

DB2 10 for z/OS

*ODBC Guide and Reference*

**IBM**



DB2 10 for z/OS

*ODBC Guide and Reference*

**IBM**

**Notes**

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” at the end of this information.

**October 11, 2017 edition**

This edition applies to DB2 10 for z/OS (product number 5605-DB2), DB2 10 for z/OS Value Unit Edition (product number 5697-P31), and to any subsequent releases until otherwise indicated in new editions. Make sure you are using the correct edition for the level of the product.

Specific changes are indicated by a vertical bar to the left of a change. A vertical bar to the left of a figure caption indicates that the figure has changed. Editorial changes that have no technical significance are not noted.

© Copyright IBM Corporation 1997, 2017.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

---

# Contents

<b>About this information</b> . . . . .	<b>ix</b>
Who should read this information . . . . .	ix
DB2 Utilities Suite for z/OS . . . . .	ix
Terminology and citations . . . . .	x
Accessibility features for DB2 10 for z/OS . . . . .	x
How to send your comments . . . . .	xi
How to read syntax diagrams . . . . .	xi
<b>Chapter 1. Introduction to DB2 ODBC</b> . . . . .	<b>1</b>
DB2 ODBC background information . . . . .	1
Differences between DB2 ODBC and ODBC 3.0. . . . .	2
DB2 ODBC support for ODBC features . . . . .	2
Differences between DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL . . . . .	4
Advantages of using DB2 ODBC. . . . .	7
Considerations for choosing between SQL and DB2 ODBC . . . . .	7
<b>Chapter 2. Conceptual view of a DB2 ODBC application</b> . . . . .	<b>9</b>
Initialization and termination of an ODBC program . . . . .	10
Handles . . . . .	10
ODBC connection model . . . . .	11
How to specify the connection type . . . . .	12
How to connect to one or more data sources . . . . .	13
Transaction processing in DB2 ODBC. . . . .	15
Statement handle allocation . . . . .	16
Preparation and execution of SQL statements . . . . .	16
How an ODBC program processes results . . . . .	18
Commit and rollback in DB2 ODBC . . . . .	20
Function for freeing statement handles . . . . .	22
Diagnostics . . . . .	23
Function return codes . . . . .	23
SQLSTATEs for ODBC error reporting . . . . .	24
SQLCA retrieval in an ODBC application . . . . .	25
Data types and data conversion . . . . .	25
C and SQL data types . . . . .	25
C data types that do not map to SQL data types . . . . .	29
Data conversion . . . . .	30
Characteristics of string arguments . . . . .	38
Length of string arguments . . . . .	38
Nul-termination of strings . . . . .	39
String truncation . . . . .	39
Interpretation of strings . . . . .	39
Functions for querying environment and data source information . . . . .	40
<b>Chapter 3. Configuring DB2 ODBC and running sample applications</b> . . . . .	<b>43</b>
Running the SMP/E jobs for DB2 ODBC installation . . . . .	43
The DB2 ODBC run time environment . . . . .	43
Connectivity requirements . . . . .	44
Extra performance linkage . . . . .	45
64-bit ODBC driver. . . . .	45
DB2 ODBC run time environment setup. . . . .	45
Binding DBRMs to create packages . . . . .	46
Binding the application plan. . . . .	48
Setting up DB2 ODBC for the z/OS UNIX environment . . . . .	49
Overview of preparing and executing a DB2 ODBC application . . . . .	49
DB2 ODBC application requirements . . . . .	51

Preparing and executing an ODBC application . . . . .	52
Compiling an ODBC application . . . . .	52
Prelinking and link-editing an ODBC application . . . . .	55
Executing an ODBC application . . . . .	59
How to define a subsystem to DB2 ODBC . . . . .	60
DB2 ODBC initialization file . . . . .	60
How to use the initialization file . . . . .	61
DB2 ODBC initialization keywords . . . . .	63
Database metadata stored procedures. . . . .	82
Migrating to the current DB2 ODBC driver. . . . .	83
Migrating an ODBC 31-bit application to a 64-bit application. . . . .	83
Example 64-bit ODBC application . . . . .	84

## **Chapter 4. ODBC functions . . . . . 87**

Status of support for ODBC functions . . . . .	88
SQLAllocConnect() - Allocate a connection handle . . . . .	94
SQLAllocEnv() - Allocate an environment handle . . . . .	94
SQLAllocHandle() - Allocate a handle. . . . .	95
SQLAllocStmt() - Allocate a statement handle . . . . .	99
SQLBindCol() - Bind a column to an application variable . . . . .	100
SQLBindFileToCol() - Associate a column with a file reference . . . . .	106
SQLBindFileToParam() - Bind a parameter marker to a file reference . . . . .	109
SQLBindParameter() - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator . . . . .	112
SQLBulkOperations() - Add, update, delete or fetch a set of rows . . . . .	126
SQLCancel() - Cancel statement . . . . .	129
SQLCloseCursor() - Close a cursor and discard pending results. . . . .	131
SQLColAttribute() - Get column attributes . . . . .	133
SQLColAttributes() - Get column attributes . . . . .	141
SQLColumnPrivileges() - Get column privileges . . . . .	142
SQLColumns() - Get column information . . . . .	146
SQLConnect() - Connect to a data source . . . . .	152
SQLDataSources() - Get a list of data sources . . . . .	156
SQLDescribeCol() - Describe column attributes . . . . .	159
SQLDescribeParam() - Describe parameter marker . . . . .	164
SQLDisconnect() - Disconnect from a data source . . . . .	167
SQLDriverConnect() - Use a connection string to connect to a data source . . . . .	168
SQLEndTran() - End transaction of a connection . . . . .	173
SQLError() - Retrieve error information . . . . .	176
SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly . . . . .	178
SQLExecute() - Execute a statement . . . . .	183
SQLExtendedFetch() - Fetch an array of rows . . . . .	186
SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row . . . . .	193
SQLFetchScroll() - Fetch the next row . . . . .	199
SQLForeignKeys() - Get a list of foreign key columns . . . . .	206
SQLFreeConnect() - Free a connection handle. . . . .	214
SQLFreeEnv() - Free an environment handle . . . . .	214
SQLFreeHandle() - Free a handle . . . . .	215
SQLFreeStmt() - Free (or reset) a statement handle . . . . .	217
SQLGetConnectAttr() - Get current attribute setting. . . . .	220
SQLGetConnectOption() - Return current setting of a connect option . . . . .	222
SQLGetCursorName() - Get cursor name . . . . .	223
SQLGetData() - Get data from a column . . . . .	228
SQLGetDiagRec() - Get multiple field settings of diagnostic record . . . . .	240
SQLGetEnvAttr() - Return current setting of an environment attribute . . . . .	242
SQLGetFunctions() - Get functions . . . . .	244
SQLGetInfo() - Get general information . . . . .	250
SQLGetLength() - Retrieve length of a string value . . . . .	273
SQLGetPosition() - Find the starting position of a string . . . . .	276
SQLGetSQLCA() - Get SQLCA data structure . . . . .	279
SQLGetStmtAttr() - Get current setting of a statement attribute. . . . .	285
SQLGetStmtOption() - Return current setting of a statement option . . . . .	287

SQLGetSubString()	- Retrieve a portion of a string value . . . . .	288
SQLGetTypeInfo()	- Get data type information . . . . .	291
SQLMoreResults()	- Check for more result sets . . . . .	299
SQLNativeSql()	- Get native SQL text . . . . .	302
SQLNumParams()	- Get number of parameters in an SQL statement . . . . .	304
SQLNumResultCols()	- Get number of result columns . . . . .	306
SQLParamData()	- Get next parameter for which a data value is needed . . . . .	308
SQLParamOptions()	- Specify an input array for a parameter . . . . .	310
SQLPrepare()	- Prepare a statement . . . . .	312
SQLPrimaryKeys()	- Get primary key columns of a table . . . . .	318
SQLProcedureColumns()	- Get procedure input/output parameter information . . . . .	322
SQLProcedures()	- Get a list of procedure names . . . . .	331
SQLPutData()	- Pass a data value for a parameter . . . . .	335
SQLRowCount()	- Get row count . . . . .	338
SQLSetColAttributes()	- Set column attributes . . . . .	340
SQLSetConnectAttr()	- Set connection attributes . . . . .	344
SQLSetConnection()	- Set connection handle . . . . .	355
SQLSetConnectOption()	- Set connection option . . . . .	356
SQLSetCursorName()	- Set cursor name . . . . .	357
SQLSetEnvAttr()	- Set environment attributes . . . . .	360
SQLSetParam()	- Bind a parameter marker to a buffer . . . . .	364
SQLSetPos	- Set the cursor position in a rowset . . . . .	364
SQLSetStmtAttr()	- Set statement attributes . . . . .	371
SQLSetStmtOption()	- Set statement attribute . . . . .	381
SQLSpecialColumns()	- Get special (row identifier) columns . . . . .	381
SQLStatistics()	- Get index and statistics information for a base table . . . . .	386
SQLTablePrivileges()	- Get table privileges . . . . .	391
SQLTables()	- Get table information . . . . .	395
SQLTransact()	- Transaction management . . . . .	400

**Chapter 5. Advanced features . . . . . 403**

Functions for setting and retrieving environment, connection, and statement attributes . . . . .	403
Functions for setting and retrieving environment attributes . . . . .	404
Functions for setting and retrieving connection attributes . . . . .	405
Functions for setting and retrieving statement attributes . . . . .	405
ODBC and distributed units of work . . . . .	405
Functions for establishing a distributed unit-of-work connection . . . . .	406
Coordinated connections in a DB2 ODBC application . . . . .	408
Global transactions in ODBC programs . . . . .	411
Use of ODBC for querying the DB2 catalog . . . . .	413
Catalog query functions . . . . .	413
The DB2 ODBC shadow catalog . . . . .	416
Using arrays to pass parameter values . . . . .	418
Retrieval of a result set into an array . . . . .	423
Column-wise binding for array data . . . . .	423
Row-wise binding for array data . . . . .	424
The ODBC row status array . . . . .	426
Column-wise and row-wise binding example . . . . .	428
ODBC limited block fetch . . . . .	429
Scrollable cursors in DB2 ODBC . . . . .	430
Scrollable cursor characteristics in DB2 ODBC . . . . .	430
Relative and absolute scrolling in DB2 ODBC applications . . . . .	431
Steps for retrieving data with scrollable cursors in a DB2 ODBC application . . . . .	433
ODBC scrollable cursor example . . . . .	435
Performing bulk inserts with SQLBulkOperations() . . . . .	442
Updates to DB2 tables with SQLSetPos() . . . . .	444
Updating rows in a rowset with SQLSetPos() . . . . .	444
Deleting rows in a rowset with SQLSetPos() . . . . .	446
Input and retrieval of long data in pieces . . . . .	446
Providing long data for bulk inserts and positioned updates . . . . .	449
Examples of using decimal floating point data in an ODBC application . . . . .	450

Using LOBs . . . . .	451
Using LOB locators . . . . .	452
LOB and LOB locator example . . . . .	453
LOB file reference variables in ODBC applications . . . . .	454
XML data in ODBC applications . . . . .	455
XML column updates in ODBC applications . . . . .	455
XML data retrieval in ODBC applications . . . . .	457
Distinct types in DB2 ODBC applications . . . . .	459
Stored procedures for ODBC applications . . . . .	461
Advantages of using stored procedures . . . . .	461
Stored procedure calls in a DB2 ODBC application . . . . .	462
Rules for a DB2 ODBC stored procedure . . . . .	462
Result sets from stored procedures in ODBC applications . . . . .	463
Multithreaded and multiple-context applications in DB2 ODBC . . . . .	465
DB2 ODBC support for multiple Language Environment threads . . . . .	465
When to use multiple Language Environment threads . . . . .	468
DB2 ODBC support of multiple contexts . . . . .	468
External contexts . . . . .	473
Application deadlocks . . . . .	475
Application encoding schemes and DB2 ODBC . . . . .	476
Types of encoding schemes . . . . .	476
Application programming guidelines for handling different encoding schemes . . . . .	476
Suffix-W API function syntax . . . . .	478
Examples of handling the application encoding scheme . . . . .	482
Embedded SQL and DB2 ODBC in the same program . . . . .	492
Vendor escape clauses . . . . .	494
Function for determining ODBC vendor escape clause support . . . . .	494
Escape clause syntax . . . . .	494
ODBC-defined SQL extensions . . . . .	495
Extended indicators in ODBC applications . . . . .	499
ODBC programming hints and tips . . . . .	499
Guidelines for avoiding common problems . . . . .	499
Techniques for improving application performance . . . . .	501
Techniques for reducing network flow . . . . .	504
Techniques for maximizing application portability . . . . .	505
<b>Chapter 6. Problem diagnosis . . . . .</b>	<b>507</b>
ODBC trace types . . . . .	507
Application trace . . . . .	507
ODBC diagnostic trace . . . . .	510
Stored procedure trace . . . . .	516
Abnormal termination . . . . .	519
Internal error code . . . . .	520
<b>Chapter 7. DB2 ODBC reference information . . . . .</b>	<b>521</b>
DB2 ODBC and ODBC differences . . . . .	521
DB2 ODBC and ODBC drivers . . . . .	521
ODBC APIs and data types . . . . .	522
Isolation levels . . . . .	524
Extended scalar functions . . . . .	525
Errors returned by extended scalar functions . . . . .	525
String functions . . . . .	525
Date and time functions . . . . .	526
System functions . . . . .	526
SQLSTATE cross reference . . . . .	527
Data conversion between the application and the database server . . . . .	538
SQL data type attributes . . . . .	538
SQL to C data conversion . . . . .	542
C to SQL data conversion . . . . .	549
Deprecated ODBC functions . . . . .	555



Deprecated ODBC functions and their replacements . . . . .	555
Changes to SQLGetInfo() InfoType argument values . . . . .	556
Changes to SQLSetConnectAttr() attributes . . . . .	557
Changes to SQLSetEnvAttr() attributes . . . . .	557
Changes to SQLSetStmtAttr() attributes . . . . .	557
ODBC 3.0 driver behavior . . . . .	558
SQLSTATE mappings. . . . .	559
Changes to datetime data types . . . . .	560
Example DB2 ODBC code . . . . .	561
DSN803VP sample application . . . . .	561
Client application calling a DB2 ODBC stored procedure . . . . .	565
<b>Information resources for DB2 10 for z/OS and related products . . . . .</b>	<b>583</b>
<b>Notices . . . . .</b>	<b>585</b>
Programming interface information . . . . .	586
Trademarks . . . . .	587
Terms and conditions for product documentation . . . . .	587
Privacy policy considerations . . . . .	588
<b>Glossary . . . . .</b>	<b>589</b>
<b>Index . . . . .</b>	<b>591</b>



---

## About this information

This information provides the information necessary to write applications that use DB2® ODBC to access IBM® DB2 servers, or to access any database system that supports DRDA level 1 or DRDA level 2 protocols. This information should also be used as a supplement for writing portable ODBC applications that can be executed in a native environment using DB2 ODBC.

Throughout this information, “DB2” means “DB2 10 for z/OS®”. References to other DB2 products use complete names or specific abbreviations.

**Important:** To find the most up to date content, always use IBM Knowledge Center, which is continually updated as soon as changes are ready. PDF manuals are updated only when new editions are published, on an infrequent basis.

This information assumes that your DB2 subsystem is running in DB2 10 new-function mode.

### Availability of new function in DB2 10

Generally, new SQL capabilities, including changes to existing functions, statements, and limits, become available only in new-function mode, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Exceptions to this general statement include optimization and virtual storage enhancements, which are also available in conversion mode unless stated otherwise. In DB2 Version 8 and DB2 9, most utility functions were available in conversion mode. However, for DB2 10, most utility functions become available in new-function mode.

---

## Who should read this information

This information is for the following users:

- DB2 for z/OS application programmers with a knowledge of SQL and the C programming language.
- ODBC application programmers with a knowledge of SQL and the C programming language.

---

## DB2 Utilities Suite for z/OS

**Important:** In DB2 10, the DB2 Utilities Suite for z/OS is available as an optional product. You must separately order and purchase a license to such utilities, and discussion of those utility functions in this publication is not intended to otherwise imply that you have a license to them.

DB2 Utilities Suite for z/OS can work with DB2 Sort for z/OS and the DFSORT program. You are licensed to use DFSORT in support of the DB2 utilities even if you do not otherwise license DFSORT for general use. If your primary sort product is not DFSORT, consider the following informational APARs mandatory reading:

- II14047/II14213: USE OF DFSORT BY DB2 UTILITIES
- II13495: HOW DFSORT TAKES ADVANTAGE OF 64-BIT REAL ARCHITECTURE

These informational APARs are periodically updated.

**Related concepts:**

---

## Terminology and citations

When referring to a DB2 product other than DB2 for z/OS, this information uses the product's full name to avoid ambiguity.

The following terms are used as indicated:

**DB2** Represents either the DB2 licensed program or a particular DB2 subsystem.

**Tivoli® OMEGAMON® XE for DB2 Performance Expert on z/OS**

Refers to any of the following products:

- IBM Tivoli OMEGAMON XE for DB2 Performance Expert on z/OS
- IBM Tivoli OMEGAMON XE for DB2 Performance Monitor for z/OS
- IBM DB2 Performance Expert for Multiplatforms and Workgroups
- IBM DB2 Buffer Pool Analyzer for z/OS

**C, C++, and C language**

Represent the C or C++ programming language.

**CICS®** Represents CICS Transaction Server for z/OS.

**IMS™** Represents the IMS Database Manager or IMS Transaction Manager.

**MVS™** Represents the MVS element of the z/OS operating system, which is equivalent to the Base Control Program (BCP) component of the z/OS operating system.

**RACF®**

Represents the functions that are provided by the RACF component of the z/OS Security Server.

---

## Accessibility features for DB2 10 for z/OS

Accessibility features help a user who has a physical disability, such as restricted mobility or limited vision, to use information technology products successfully.

### Accessibility features

The following list includes the major accessibility features in z/OS products, including DB2 10 for z/OS. These features support:

- Keyboard-only operation.
- Interfaces that are commonly used by screen readers and screen magnifiers.
- Customization of display attributes such as color, contrast, and font size

**Tip:** The IBM Knowledge Center (which includes information for DB2 for z/OS) and its related publications are accessibility-enabled for the IBM Home Page Reader. You can operate all features using the keyboard instead of the mouse.

### Keyboard navigation

For information about navigating the DB2 for z/OS ISPF panels using TSO/E or ISPF, refer to the *z/OS TSO/E Primer*, the *z/OS TSO/E User's Guide*, and the *z/OS ISPF User's Guide*. These guides describe how to navigate each interface, including the use of keyboard shortcuts or function keys (PF keys). Each guide includes the default settings for the PF keys and explains how to modify their functions.

## Related accessibility information

### IBM and accessibility

See the *IBM Accessibility Center* at <http://www.ibm.com/able> for more information about the commitment that IBM has to accessibility.

---

## How to send your comments

Your feedback helps IBM to provide quality information. Please send any comments that you have about this book or other DB2 for z/OS documentation.

Send your comments by email to [db2zinfo@us.ibm.com](mailto:db2zinfo@us.ibm.com) and include the name of the product, the version number of the product, and the number of the book. If you are commenting on specific text, please list the location of the text (for example, a chapter and section title or a help topic title).

---

## How to read syntax diagrams

Certain conventions apply to the syntax diagrams that are used in IBM documentation.

Apply the following rules when reading the syntax diagrams that are used in DB2 for z/OS documentation:

- Read the syntax diagrams from left to right, from top to bottom, following the path of the line.
  - The ►— symbol indicates the beginning of a statement.
  - The —► symbol indicates that the statement syntax is continued on the next line.
  - The ►— symbol indicates that a statement is continued from the previous line.
  - The —►◄ symbol indicates the end of a statement.
- Required items appear on the horizontal line (the main path).

►—*required\_item*—►◄

- Optional items appear below the main path.

►—*required\_item*—  
    └─*optional\_item*—┘—►◄

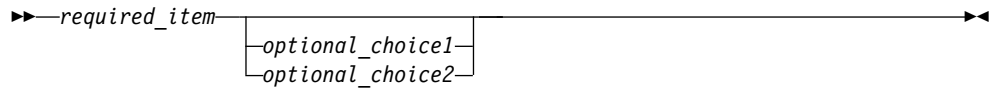
If an optional item appears above the main path, that item has no effect on the execution of the statement and is used only for readability.

►—*required\_item*—  
    ┌─*optional\_item*—┐—►◄

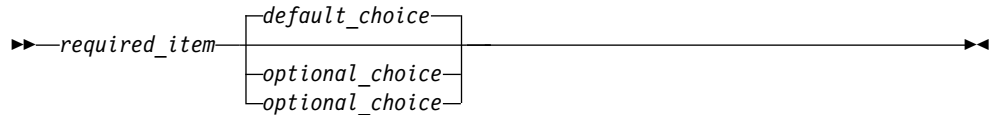
- If you can choose from two or more items, they appear vertically, in a stack. If you *must* choose one of the items, one item of the stack appears on the main path.

►—*required\_item*—  
    ┌─*required\_choice1*—┐  
    └─*required\_choice2*—┘—►◄

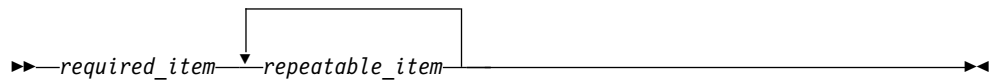
If choosing one of the items is optional, the entire stack appears below the main path.



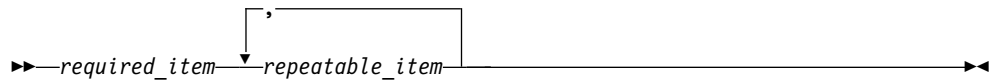
If one of the items is the default, it appears above the main path and the remaining choices are shown below.



- An arrow returning to the left, above the main line, indicates an item that can be repeated.

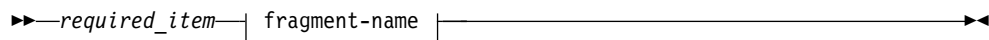


If the repeat arrow contains a comma, you must separate repeated items with a comma.

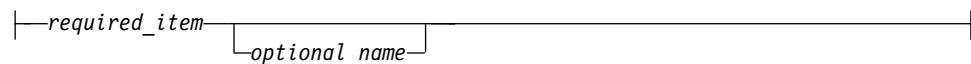


A repeat arrow above a stack indicates that you can repeat the items in the stack.

- Sometimes a diagram must be split into fragments. The syntax fragment is shown separately from the main syntax diagram, but the contents of the fragment should be read as if they are on the main path of the diagram.




**fragment-name:**



- With the exception of XPath keywords, keywords appear in uppercase (for example, FROM). Keywords must be spelled exactly as shown. XPath keywords are defined as lowercase names, and must be spelled exactly as shown. Variables appear in all lowercase letters (for example, *column-name*). They represent user-supplied names or values.
- If punctuation marks, parentheses, arithmetic operators, or other such symbols are shown, you must enter them as part of the syntax.

**Related concepts:**

- Syntax rules for DB2 commands (DB2 Commands)
- DB2 online utilities (DB2 Utilities)

 DB2 stand-alone utilities (DB2 Utilities)

**Related information:**

 DB2 and related commands (DB2 Commands)





---

## Chapter 1. Introduction to DB2 ODBC

DB2 ODBC offers advantages over SQL and provides helpful extensions for application programming.

DB2 Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) is the IBM callable SQL interface by the DB2 family of products. It is a C and C++ language application programming interface for relational database access, and it uses function calls to pass dynamic SQL statements as function arguments. It is an alternative to embedded dynamic SQL, but unlike embedded SQL, it does not require a precompiler.

DB2 ODBC is based on the Windows Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) specification, and the X/Open Call Level Interface specification. These specifications were chosen as the basis for the DB2 ODBC in an effort to follow industry standards and to provide a shorter learning curve for those application programmers familiar with either of these *data source* interfaces. In addition, some DB2 specific extensions were added to help the DB2 application programmer specifically exploit DB2 features.

### **Related concepts:**

Advantages of using DB2 ODBC

DB2 ODBC background information

Differences between DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL

Considerations for choosing between SQL and DB2 ODBC

---

## DB2 ODBC background information

The DB2 ODBC interface allows you to create portable applications. The interface also allows you to load drivers dynamically at run time.

To understand DB2 ODBC or any callable SQL interface, you should understand what it is based on, and to compare it with existing interfaces.

The X/Open Company and the SQL Access Group jointly developed a specification for a callable SQL interface referred to as the X/Open Call Level Interface. The goal of this interface is to increase the portability of applications by enabling them to become independent of any one database product vendor's programming interface. Most of the X/Open Call Level Interface specification was accepted as part of the ISO Call Level Interface Draft International Standard (ISO CLI DIS).

Microsoft developed a callable SQL interface called Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) for Microsoft operating systems based on a preliminary draft of X/Open CLI. The Call Level Interface specifications in ISO, X/Open, ODBC, and DB2 ODBC continue to evolve in a cooperative manner to provide functions with additional capabilities.

The ODBC specification also includes an operating environment where data source specific ODBC drivers are dynamically loaded at run time by a driver manager based on the data source name provided on the connect request. The application is linked directly to a single driver manager library rather than to each database

management system's library. The driver manager mediates the application's function calls at run time and ensures they are directed to the appropriate ODBC driver.

The ODBC driver manager only knows about the ODBC-specific functions, that is, those functions supported by the database management system for which no API is specified. Therefore, functions that are specific to one database management system cannot be directly accessed in an ODBC environment. However, dynamic SQL statements that are specific to a database management system are indirectly supported using a mechanism called the vendor escape clause.

ODBC is not limited to Microsoft operating systems. Other implementations are available, such as DB2 ODBC, or are emerging on various platforms.

**Related concepts:**

Vendor escape clauses

## Differences between DB2 ODBC and ODBC 3.0

Several differences exist between the drivers and runtime environment of DB2 ODBC and ODBC 3.0.

DB2 ODBC is derived from the ISO Call Level Interface Draft International Standard (ISO CLI DIS) and ODBC 3.0.

If you port existing ODBC applications to DB2 for z/OS or write a new application according to the ODBC specifications, you must comply with the specifications defined in this publication. However, before you write to any API, validate that the API is supported by DB2 ODBC and that the syntax and semantics are identical. For any differences, you must code to the APIs documented in this publication.

On the DB2 for z/OS platform, no ODBC driver manager exists. Consequently, DB2 ODBC support is implemented as a CLI/ODBC driver/driver manager that is loaded at run time into the application address space.

The DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows support for CLI executes on Windows and AIX® as an ODBC driver, loaded by the Windows driver manager (Windows environment) or the Visigenic driver manager (UNIX platforms). In this context, DB2 ODBC support is limited to the ODBC specifications. Alternatively, an application can directly invoke the CLI application programming interfaces (APIs) including those not supported by ODBC. In this context, the set of APIs supported by DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows is referred to as the "Call Level Interface."

The use of DB2 ODBC in this publication refers to DB2 for z/OS support of DB2 ODBC unless otherwise noted.

**Related concepts:**

DB2 ODBC and ODBC drivers

The DB2 ODBC run time environment

**Related information:**

 Microsoft open database connectivity (ODBC)

## DB2 ODBC support for ODBC features

DB2 ODBC supports ODBC 3.0 features with certain exceptions.

DB2 ODBC support should be viewed as consisting of most of ODBC 3.0 along with IBM extensions. Where differences exist, applications should be written to the specifications defined in this publication.

DB2 ODBC supports the following ODBC functionality:

- ODBC core conformance with the following exceptions:
  - Manipulating fields of descriptors is not supported. DB2 ODBC does not support `SQLCopyDesc()`, `SQLGetDescField()`, `SQLGetDescRec()`, `SQLSetDescField()`, or `SQLSetDescRec()`.
  - Driver management is not supported. The ODBC driver manager and support for `SQLDrivers()` is not applicable in the DB2 for z/OS ODBC environment.
- ODBC level 1 conformance with the following exceptions:
  - Asynchronous execution of ODBC functions for individual connections is not supported.
  - Connecting interactively to data sources is not supported. DB2 ODBC does not support `SQLBrowseConnect()` and supports `SQLDriverConnect()` with `SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT` only.
- ODBC level 2 conformance with the following exceptions:
  - Asynchronous execution of ODBC functions for individual statements is not supported.
  - Bookmarks are not supported. DB2 ODBC does not support `SQLFetchScroll()` with `SQL_FETCH_BOOKMARK`; `SQLBulkOperations()` with `SQL_UPDATE_BY_BOOKMARK`, `SQL_DELETE_BY_BOOKMARK`, or `SQL_FETCH_BY_BOOKMARK`; or retrieving bookmarks on column 0 with `SQLDescribeColumn()` and `SQLColAttribute()`.
  - The `SQL_ATTR_LOGIN_TIMEOUT` connection attribute, which times out login requests, and the `SQL_ATTR_QUERY_TIMEOUT` statement attribute, which times out SQL queries, are not supported.
- Some X/Open CLI functions
- Some DB2 specific functions

The following DB2 features are available to both ODBC and DB2 ODBC applications:

- The double-byte (graphic) data types
- Stored procedures
- Distributed unit of work (DUW) as defined by DRDA, two-phase commit
- Distinct types
- User-defined functions
- Unicode and ASCII support

DB2 ODBC contains extensions to access DB2 features that can not be accessed by ODBC applications:

- SQLCA access for detailed DB2 specific diagnostic information
- Control over nul-termination of output strings
- Support for large objects (LOBs) and LOB locators

**Related concepts:**

ODBC and distributed units of work

Stored procedures for ODBC applications

Length of string arguments

Using LOBs

Application encoding schemes and DB2 ODBC

Distinct types in DB2 ODBC applications

**Related reference:**

SQLGetSQLCA() - Get SQLCA data structure

Status of support for ODBC functions

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

DB2 ODBC and ODBC differences

---

## Differences between DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL

Even though key differences exist between DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL, DB2 ODBC can execute any SQL statements that can be prepared dynamically in embedded SQL.

An application that uses an embedded SQL interface requires a precompiler to convert the SQL statements into code, which is then compiled, bound to the data source, and executed. In contrast, a DB2 ODBC application does not have to be precompiled or bound, but instead uses a standard set of functions to execute SQL statements and related services at run time.

This difference is important because, traditionally, precompilers have been specific to each database product, which effectively ties your applications to that product. DB2 ODBC enables you to write portable applications that are independent of any particular database product. Because you do not precompile ODBC applications, the DB2 ODBC driver imposes a fixed set of precompiler options on statements that you execute through ODBC. These options are intended for general ODBC applications.

This independence means DB2 ODBC applications do not have to be recompiled or rebound to access different DB2 or DRDA data sources, but rather just connect to the appropriate data source at run time.

DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL also differ in the following ways:

- DB2 ODBC does not require the explicit declaration of cursors. They are generated by DB2 ODBC as needed. The application can then use the generated cursor in the normal cursor fetch model for multiple-row SELECT statements and positioned UPDATE and DELETE statements.
- The OPEN statement is not used in DB2 ODBC. Instead, the execution of a SELECT automatically causes a cursor to be opened.
- Unlike embedded SQL, DB2 ODBC allows the use of parameter markers on the equivalent of the EXECUTE IMMEDIATE statement (the SQLExecDirect() function).
- A COMMIT or ROLLBACK in DB2 ODBC is issued using the SQLEndTran() function call rather than by passing it as an SQL statement.
- DB2 ODBC manages statement related information on behalf of the application, and provides a *statement handle* to refer to it as an abstract object. This handle eliminates the need for the application to use product specific data structures.
- Similar to the statement handle, the *environment handle* and *connection handle* provide a means to refer to all global variables and connection specific information.

- DB2 ODBC uses the SQLSTATE values defined by the X/Open SQL CAE specification. Although the format and most of the values are consistent with values used by the IBM relational database products, differences do exist (some ODBC SQLSTATEs and X/Open defined SQLSTATEs also differ).

Despite these differences, embedded SQL and DB2 ODBC share the following concept in common: DB2 ODBC can execute any SQL statement that can be prepared dynamically in embedded SQL.

Table 1 lists each DB2 for z/OS SQL statement and indicates whether you can execute that statement with DB2 ODBC.

Each database management system might have additional statements that can be dynamically prepared, in which case DB2 ODBC passes them to the database management system.

**Exception:** COMMIT and ROLLBACK can be dynamically prepared by some database management systems but are not passed. The SQLEndTran() function should be used instead to specify either COMMIT or ROLLBACK.

*Table 1. ODBC support for SQL statements*

SQL statement	Dynamic <sup>1</sup>	DB2 ODBC <sup>2</sup>
ALTER TABLE	Yes	Yes
ALTER DATABASE	Yes	Yes
ALTER INDEX	Yes	Yes
ALTER STOGROUP	Yes	Yes
ALTER TABLESPACE	Yes	Yes
BEGIN DECLARE SECTION <sup>3</sup>	No	No
CALL	No	Yes <sup>4</sup>
CLOSE	No	SQLFreeHandle()
COMMENT ON	Yes	Yes
COMMIT	Yes	SQLEndTran()
CONNECT (type 1)	No	SQLConnect(), SQLDriverConnect()
CONNECT (type 2)	No	SQLConnect(), SQLDriverConnect()
CREATE { ALIAS, DATABASE, INDEX, STOGROUP, SYNONYM, TABLE, TABLESPACE, VIEW, DISTINCT TYPE }	Yes	Yes
DECLARE CURSOR <sup>3</sup>	No	SQLAllocHandle()
DECLARE STATEMENT	No	No
DECLARE TABLE	No	No
DECLARE VARIABLE	No	No
DELETE	Yes	Yes
DESCRIBE	No	SQLDescribeCol(), SQLColAttribute()
DROP	Yes	Yes
END DECLARE SECTION <sup>3</sup>	No	No
EXECUTE	No	SQLExecute()
EXECUTE IMMEDIATE	No	SQLExecDirect()

Table 1. ODBC support for SQL statements (continued)

SQL statement	Dynamic <sup>1</sup>	DB2 ODBC <sup>2</sup>
EXPLAIN	Yes	Yes
FETCH	No	SQLFetch(), SQLExtendedFetch()
FREE LOCATOR <sup>4</sup>	No	Yes
GET DIAGNOSTICS	No	No
GRANT	Yes	Yes
HOLD LOCATOR <sup>4</sup>	No	Yes
INCLUDE <sup>3</sup>	No	No
INSERT	Yes	Yes
LABEL ON	Yes	Yes
LOCK TABLE	Yes	Yes
MERGE <sup>5</sup>	Yes	Yes
OPEN	No	SQLExecute(), SQLExecDirect()
PREPARE	No	SQLPrepare()
RELEASE	No	No
RENAME	Yes	Yes
REVOKE	Yes	Yes
ROLLBACK	Yes	SQLEndTran()
select-statement	Yes	Yes
SELECT INTO	No	No
SET CONNECTION	No	SQLSetConnection()
SET host_variable	No	No
SET CURRENT APPLICATION ENCODING SCHEME	No	No
SET CURRENT DEGREE	Yes	Yes
SET CURRENT PACKAGESET	No	No
SET CURRENT PATH	Yes	Yes
SET CURRENT SCHEMA	Yes	Yes
SET CURRENT SQLID	Yes	Yes
UPDATE	Yes	Yes
WHENEVER <sup>3</sup>	No	No

**Note:**

1. All statements in this list can be coded as static SQL, but only those marked Yes can be coded as dynamic SQL.
2. An X indicates that this statement can be executed using either SQLExecDirect(), or SQLPrepare() and SQLExecute(). Equivalent DB2 ODBC functions are listed.
3. This statement is not executable.
4. Although this statement is not dynamic, DB2 ODBC allows the statement to be specified when calling either SQLExecDirect() or SQLPrepare() and SQLExecute().
5. The FOR *n* ROWS clause cannot be specified in a MERGE statement in a DB2 ODBC program. To specify the number of rows to be merged, use SQLSetStmtAttr() with the SQL\_ATTR\_PARAMSET\_SIZE statement attribute.

**Related reference:**

SQLSTATE cross reference

---

## Advantages of using DB2 ODBC

DB2 ODBC provides a number of key features that offer advantages in contrast to embedded SQL.

DB2 ODBC has the following features:

- Ideally suits the client-server environment in which the target data source is unknown when the application is built. It provides a consistent interface for executing SQL statements, regardless of which database server the application connects to.
- Lets you write portable applications that are independent of any particular database product. DB2 ODBC applications do not have to be recompiled or rebound to access different DB2 or DRDA data sources. Instead they connect to the appropriate data source at run time.
- Reduces the amount of management required for an application while in general use. Individual DB2 ODBC applications do not need to be bound to each data source. Bind files provided with DB2 ODBC need to be bound only once for all DB2 ODBC applications.
- Lets applications connect to multiple data sources from the same application.
- Allocates and controls data structures, and provides a handle for the application to refer to them. Applications do not have to control complex global data areas such as the SQLDA and SQLCA.
- Provides enhanced parameter input and fetching capability. You can specify arrays of data on input to retrieve multiple rows of a result set directly into an array. You can execute statements that generate multiple result sets.
- Lets you retrieve multiple rows and result sets generated from a call to a stored procedure.
- Provides a consistent interface to query catalog information that is contained in various database management system catalog tables. The result sets that are returned are consistent across database management systems. Application programmers can avoid writing version-specific and server-specific catalog queries.
- Provides extended data conversion which requires less application code when converting information between various SQL and C data types.
- Aligns with the emerging ISO CLI standard in addition to using the accepted industry specifications of ODBC and X/Open CLI.
- Allows application developers to apply their knowledge of industry standards directly to DB2 ODBC. The interface is intuitive for programmers who are familiar with function libraries but know little about product specific methods of embedding SQL statements into a host language.

---

## Considerations for choosing between SQL and DB2 ODBC

Before you determine which interface to use, consider key factors like performance, encapsulation, and security.

### Introductory concepts

Submitting SQL statements to DB2 (Introduction to DB2 for z/OS)

Dynamic SQL applications (Introduction to DB2 for z/OS)

Use of ODBC to execute dynamic SQL (Introduction to DB2 for z/OS)

DB2 ODBC is ideally suited for query-based applications that require portability. Use the following information to help you decide which interface meets your needs.

### **ODBC is a dynamic SQL interface**

Only embedded SQL applications can use static SQL. Both static and dynamic SQL have advantages. Consider these factors:

#### **Performance**

Dynamic SQL is prepared at run time. Static SQL is prepared at bind time. The preparation step for dynamic SQL requires more processing and might incur additional network traffic.

However, static SQL does not always perform better than dynamic SQL. Dynamic SQL can make use of changes to the data source, such as new indexes, and can use current catalog statistics to choose the optimal access plan.

#### **Encapsulation and security**

In static SQL, authorization to objects is associated with a package and validated at package bind time. Database administrators can grant execute authority on a particular package to a set of users rather than grant explicit access to each database object.

In dynamic SQL, authorization is validated at run time on a per statement basis; therefore, users must be granted explicit access to each database object.

### **ODBC applications can call a stored procedures that use static SQL**

An application programmer can create a stored procedure that contains static SQL. The stored procedure is called from within a DB2 ODBC application and executed on the server. After the stored procedure is created, any DB2 ODBC or ODBC application can call it.

### **An ODBC application can mix static and dynamic SQL:**


You can write a mixed application that uses both DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL. In this scenario, DB2 ODBC provides the base application, and you write key modules using static SQL for performance or security. Choose this option only if stored procedures do not meet your applications requirements.

DB2 ODBC does not support embedded SQL statements in a multiple context environment.

#### **Related concepts:**

Embedded SQL and DB2 ODBC in the same program

DB2 ODBC support of multiple contexts

 Differences between static and dynamic SQL (DB2 Application programming and SQL)



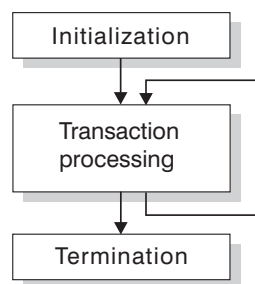
---

## Chapter 2. Conceptual view of a DB2 ODBC application

A typical DB2 ODBC application includes initialization, transaction processing, and termination tasks.

You can consider a DB2 ODBC application as a set of tasks. Some of these tasks consist of discrete steps, while others might apply throughout the application. One or more DB2 ODBC functions carry out each of these core tasks.

Every DB2 ODBC application performs three core tasks: initialization, transaction processing, and termination. The following figure illustrates an ODBC application in terms of these tasks.



*Figure 1. Conceptual view of a DB2 ODBC application*

### **Initialization**

This task allocates and initializes some resources in preparation for the transaction processing task.

### **Transaction processing**

This task provides functionality to the application. It passes SQL statements to DB2 ODBC that query and modify data.

### **Termination**

This task frees allocated resources. The resources generally consist of data areas identified by unique handles.

In addition to the three tasks listed above, general tasks, such as handling diagnostic messages, occur throughout an application.

### **Related concepts:**

Functions for querying environment and data source information

Advanced features

Diagnostics

Data types and data conversion

Initialization and termination of an ODBC program

Transaction processing in DB2 ODBC

Characteristics of string arguments

### **Related information:**

ODBC functions

---

## Initialization and termination of an ODBC program

Initialization and termination processes allocate and free resources by using handles.

The following figure shows the function call sequences for both the initialization and termination tasks.

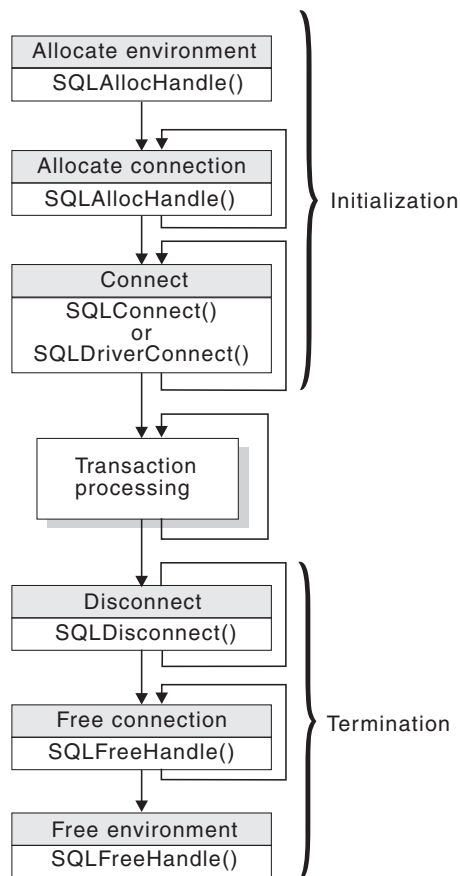


Figure 2. Conceptual view of initialization and termination tasks

In the initialization task, an application allocates handles and connects to data sources. In the termination task, an application frees handles and disconnects from data sources. Use handles and the ODBC connection model to initialize and terminate an application.

### Related concepts:

Transaction processing in DB2 ODBC

## Handles

A *handle* is a variable that refers to a data object that is controlled by DB2 ODBC. The environment, connection, and statement handles are necessary for the initialization and termination processes.

Using handles relieves the application from managing global variables or data structures, such as the SQLDA or SQLCA, that the IBM embedded SQL interfaces use.

DB2 ODBC defines the three following handles:

#### **Environment handle**

The environment handle refers to the data object that contains information regarding the global state of the application, such as attributes and connections. This handle is allocated by calling `SQLAllocHandle()` (with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_ENV`), and freed by calling `SQLFreeHandle()` (with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_ENV`). An environment handle must be allocated before a connection handle can be allocated.

#### **Connection handle**

A connection handle refers to a data object that contains information associated with a connection to a particular data source. This includes connection attributes, general status information, transaction status, and diagnostic information. Each connection handle is allocated by calling `SQLAllocHandle()` (with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_DBC`) and freed by calling `SQLFreeHandle()` (with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_DBC`).

An application can be connected to several database servers at the same time. An application requires a connection handle for each concurrent connection to a database server.

Call `SQLGetInfo()` to determine if a user-imposed limit on the number of connection handles has been set.

#### **Statement handles**

A statement handle refers to the data object that describes and tracks the execution of an SQL statement. You can allocate a statement handle by calling `SQLAllocHandle()` and must do so before you can execute a statement.

The initialization task consists of the allocation and initialization of environment and connection handles. The termination task later frees these handles. An application then passes the appropriate handle when it calls other DB2 ODBC functions.

#### **Related concepts:**

Statement handle allocation

How to connect to one or more data sources

## **ODBC connection model**

The ODBC specifications support any number of concurrent connections, each of which is an independent transaction.

An application can issue `SQLConnect()` to X, perform some work, issue `SQLConnect()` to Y, perform some work, and then commit the work at X. ODBC supports multiple concurrent and independent transactions, one per connection.

#### **DB2 ODBC restrictions on the ODBC connection model**

DB2 ODBC does not fully support the ODBC connection model if the initialization file does not specify `MULTICONTEXT=1`.

In this case, to obtain simulated support of the ODBC connection model, an application must specify `CONNECTTYPE=1` either through the initialization file or the `SQLSetConnectAttr()` API.

An application that uses DB2 ODBC to simulate support of the ODBC model can logically connect to any number of data sources. However, the DB2 ODBC driver maintains only one physical connection. This single connection is to the data source to which the application last successfully connected or issued an SQL statement.

An application that operates with simulated support of the ODBC connection model, regardless of the commit mode, behaves as follows:

- When the application accesses multiple data sources, it allocates a connection handle to each data source. Because this application can make only one physical connection at a time, the DB2 ODBC driver commits the work on the current data source and terminates the current connection before the application connects to a new data source. Therefore, an application that operates with simulated support of the ODBC connection model cannot open cursors concurrently at two data sources (including cursors WITH HOLD).
- When the application does not explicitly commit or roll back work on the current connection before it calls a function on another connection, the DB2 ODBC driver implicitly performs the following actions:
  1. Commits work on the current connection
  2. Disconnects from the current data source
  3. Connects to the new data source
  4. Executes the function

When you enable multiple-context support (MULTICONTEXT=1), DB2 ODBC fully supports the ODBC connection model.

**Related concepts:**

How to specify the connection type

DB2 ODBC support of multiple contexts

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

## How to specify the connection type

Every IBM RDBMS supports both type 1 and type 2 connection type semantics, in which only one transaction is active at any time.

In SQL, CONNECT (type 1) lets the application connect to only a single database at any time so a single transaction is active on the current connection. This connection type models DRDA remote unit of work processing.

Conversely, CONNECT (type 2), in SQL, lets the application connect concurrently to any number of database servers, all of which participate in a single transaction. This connection type models DRDA distributed unit of work processing.

DB2 ODBC supports both these connection types, but all connections in your application must use only one connection type at a given time. You must free all current connection handles before you change the connection type.

**Important:** Establish a connection type before you issue SQLConnect().

You can establish the connection type with either of the following methods:

- Specify CONNECTTYPE=1 (for CONNECT (type 1)) or CONNECTTYPE=2 (for CONNECT (type 2)) in the common section of the initialization file.

- Invoke `SQLSetConnectAttr()` with the *Attribute* argument set to `SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE` and *ValuePtr* set to `SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS` (for `CONNECT` (type 1)) or `SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS` (for `CONNECT` (type 2)).

**Related concepts:**

How to use the initialization file

## How to connect to one or more data sources

DB2 ODBC supports different connection types to remote data sources through DRDA.

If an application is `CONNECT` (type 1) and specifies `MULTICONTEXT=0`, DB2 ODBC allows the application to *logically* connect to multiple data sources. However, DB2 ODBC allows the application only one outstanding transaction (a transaction the application has not yet committed or rolled back) on the active connection. If the application is `CONNECT` (type 2), then the transaction is a distributed unit of work and all data sources participate in the disposition of the transaction (commit or rollback).

To connect concurrently to one or more data sources, call `SQLAllocHandle()` (with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_DBC`) once for each connection. Use the connection handle that this statement yields in an `SQLConnect()` call to request a data source connection. Use the same connection handle in an `SQLAllocHandle()` call (with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_STMT`) to allocate statement handles to use within that connection. An extended connect function, `SQLDriverConnect()`, allows you to set additional connection attributes. However, statements that execute on different connections do not coordinate.

**Example:** The following example illustrates an application that connects, allocates handles, frees handles, and disconnects. This application connects to multiple data sources but does not explicitly set a connection type or specify multiple-context support. The `CONNECTTYPE` and `MULTICONTEXT` keywords in the initialization file declare these settings.

```

/* ... */
/*****
**   - Demonstrate basic connection to two data sources.
**   - Error handling mostly ignored for simplicity
**
**   Functions used:
**
**   SQLAllocHandle   SQLDisconnect
**   SQLConnect      SQLFreeHandle
**   Local Functions:
**   DBconnect
**
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
int
DBconnect(SQLHENV henv,
          SQLHDBC * hdbc,
          char * server);
#define MAX_UID_LENGTH 18
#define MAX_PWD_LENGTH 30
#define MAX_CONNECTIONS 2
int
main( )
{

```

```

SQLHENV      henv;
SQLHDBC      hdbc[MAX_CONNECTIONS];
char *       svr[MAX_CONNECTIONS] =
            {
                "KARACHI" ,
                "DAMASCUS"
            }
/* Allocate an environment handle */
SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv);
/* Connect to first data source */
DBconnect(henv, &hdbc[0],
          svr[0]);
/* Connect to second data source */
DBconnect(henv, &hdbc[1],
          svr[1]);
/***** Start processing step *****/
/* Allocate statement handle, execute statement, and so on */
/***** End processing step *****/
/***** Commit work on connection 1. *****/
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc[0], SQL_COMMIT);
/***** Commit work on connection 2. This has NO effect on the *****/
/* transaction active on connection 1. *****/
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc[1], SQL_COMMIT);
printf("\nDisconnecting ..... \n");
SQLDisconnect(hdbc[0]); /* disconnect first connection */
SQLDisconnect(hdbc[1]); /* disconnect second connection */
SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc[0]); /* free first connection handle */
SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc[1]); /* free second connection handle */
SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv); /* free environment handle */
return (SQL_SUCCESS);
}
/*****
** Server is passed as a parameter. Note that NULL values are **
** passed for USERID and PASSWORD. **
*****/
int
DBconnect(SQLHENV henv,
          SQLHDBC * hdbc,
          char * server)
{
    SQLRETURN      rc;
    SQLCHAR        buffer[255];
    SQLSMALLINT    outlen;

    SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, hdbc); /* allocate connection handle */
    rc = SQLConnect(*hdbc, server, SQL_NTS, NULL, SQL_NTS, NULL, SQL_NTS);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf(">--- Error while connecting to database:
              return (SQL_ERROR);
    } else {
        printf(">Connected to
              return (SQL_SUCCESS);
    }
}
/* ... */

```

Figure 3. An application that connects to two data sources

**Related concepts:**

ODBC and distributed units of work

## Transaction processing in DB2 ODBC

Transaction processing is the second core task after initialization. During this task, SQL statements query and modify data in DB2 ODBC.

The following figure shows the typical order of function calls in a DB2 ODBC application. It does not show all functions or possible paths.

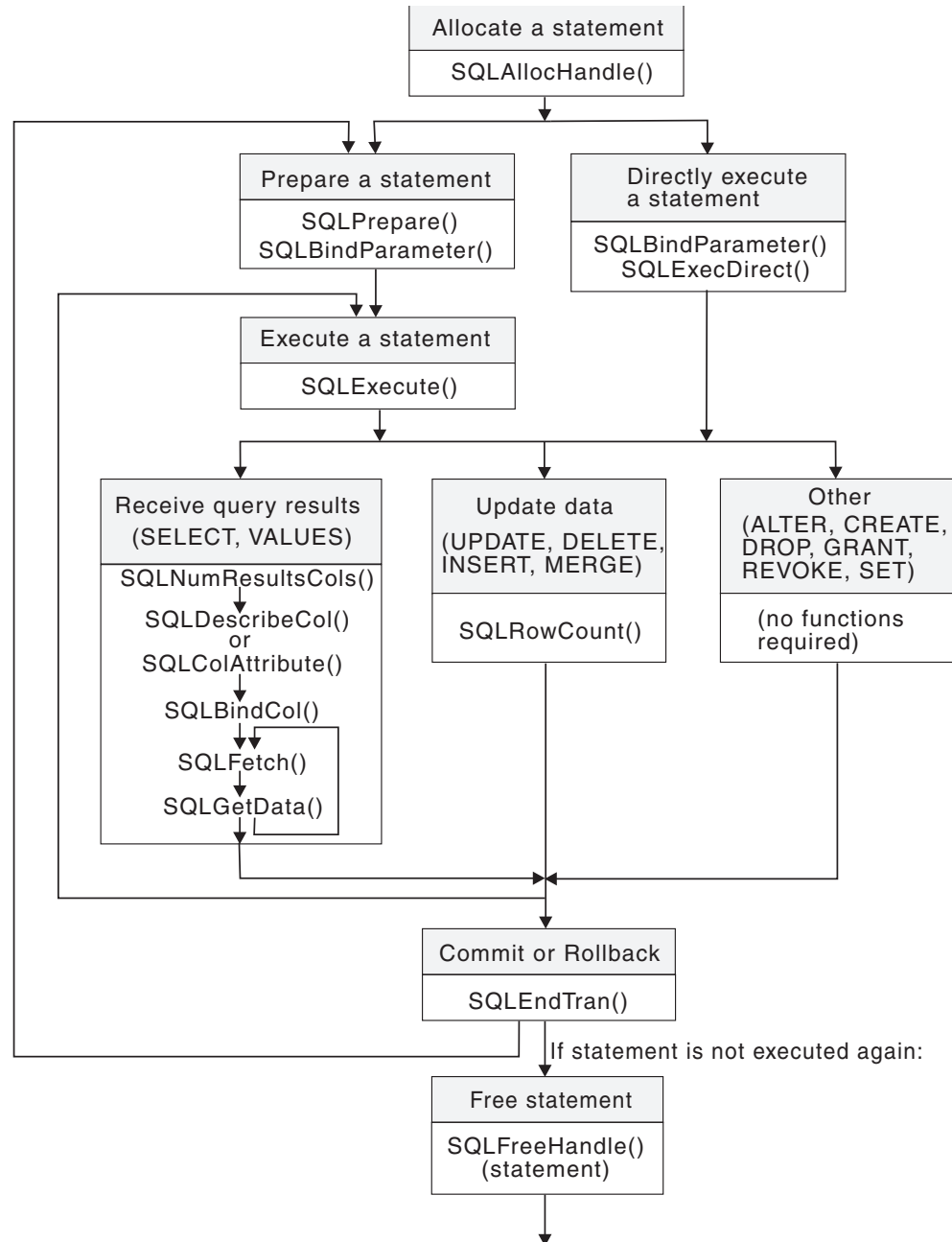


Figure 4. Transaction processing

The transaction processing task contains five general steps:

1. Allocating statement handles
2. Preparing and executing SQL statements

3. Processing results
4. Committing or rolling back
5. Optionally, freeing statement handles if the statement is unlikely to be executed again

## Statement handle allocation

A *statement handle* refers to the data object that describes and tracks the execution of an SQL statement. You must allocate a statement handle before you can execute a statement.

`SQLAllocHandle()` (with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_STMT`) allocates a statement handle to describe an SQL statement. The description of an SQL statement includes information such as statement attributes, SQL statement text, dynamic parameters, cursor information, bindings for dynamic arguments and columns, result values, and status information (these are discussed later). Each statement handle associates the statement it describes with a connection.

By default, the maximum number of statement handles you can allocate at any one time is limited by the application heap size. The maximum number of statement handles you can actually use, however, is defined by DB2 ODBC. Table 2 lists the number of statement handles DB2 ODBC allows for each isolation level. If an application exceeds these limits, `SQLPrepare()` and `SQLExecuteDirect()` return `SQLSTATE HY014`.

Table 2. Maximum number of statement handles allocated at one time

Isolation level	Without hold	With hold	Total
Cursor stability	296	254	550
No commit	296	254	550
Repeatable read	296	254	550
Read stability	296	254	550
Uncommitted read	296	254	550

## Preparation and execution of SQL statements

After you allocate a statement handle, you can specify and execute SQL statements.

You can execute SQL statements through the following steps:

- Prepare then execute:
  1. Call `SQLPrepare()` with an SQL statement as an argument.
  2. Call `SQLBindParameter()` if the SQL statement contains *parameter markers*.
  3. Call `SQLExecute()`.
- Execute direct:
  1. Call `SQLBindParameter()` if the SQL statement contains *parameter markers*.
  2. Call `SQLExecuteDirect()` with an SQL statement as an argument.

The first method, prepare then execute, splits the preparation of the statement from the execution. Use this method when either of the following conditions is true:

- You execute a statement repeatedly (usually with different parameter values). This method allows you to prepare the same statement only once. Subsequent executions of that statement make use of the access plan the prepare generated.
- You require information about the columns in the result set, before it executes the statement.



The second method combines the prepare step and the execute step into one. Use this method when both of the following conditions are true:

- You execute the statement only once. This method allows you to call one function instead of two to execute an SQL statement.
- You do not require information about the columns in the result set before you actually execute the statement.

DB2 for z/OS and DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows provide *dynamic statement caching* at the database server. In DB2 ODBC terms, *dynamic statement caching* means that for a given statement handle, once the database prepares a statement, it does not need to prepare it again (even after commits or rollbacks), as long as you do not free the statement handle. Applications that repeatedly execute the same SQL statement across multiple transactions, can save a significant amount of processing time and network traffic by:

1. Associating each such statement with its own statement handle, and
2. Preparing these statements once at the beginning of the application, then
3. Executing the statements as many times as is needed throughout the application.

### **Functions for binding parameters in SQL statements**

Both `SQLPrepare()`, followed by `SQLExecute()`, and `SQLExecDirect()` enable you to execute an SQL statement that uses parameter markers in place of expressions or host variables (for embedded SQL).

Parameter markers are question mark characters (?) that you place in SQL statements. When you execute a statement that contains parameter markers, these markers are replaced with the contents of host variables.

*Binding* associates an application variable to a parameter marker. Your application must bind an application variable to each parameter marker in an SQL statement before it can execute that statement. To bind a parameter, call `SQLBindParameter()` with the appropriate arguments to indicate the numerical position of the parameter, the SQL type of the parameter, the data type of the variable, a pointer to the application variable, and length of the variable.

You refer to parameter markers in an SQL statement sequentially, from left to right, starting at 1, in ODBC function calls. You can call `SQLNumParams()` to determine the number of parameters in a statement.

The bound application variable and its associated length are called *deferred* input arguments. These arguments are called deferred because only pointers are passed when the parameter is bound; no data is read from the variable until the statement is executed. Deferred arguments enable you to modify the contents of bound parameter variables and execute SQL statements that use the most recent value with another call to `SQLExecute()`.

Information for each parameter remains in effect until the application overrides or unbinds the parameter, or drops the statement handle. If the application executes the SQL statement repeatedly without changing the parameter binding, DB2 ODBC uses the same pointers to locate the data on each execution. The application can also change the parameter binding to a different set of deferred variables. The application must not deallocate or discard deferred input fields between the time it binds the fields to parameter markers and the time DB2 ODBC accesses them at execution time.

You can bind parameters to a variable with a different data type than the SQL statement requires. Your application must indicate the C data type of the source, and the SQL type of the parameter marker. DB2 ODBC converts the contents of the variable to match the SQL data type you specified. For example, the SQL statement might require an integer value, but your application has a string representation of an integer. You can bind the string to the parameter, and DB2 ODBC will convert the string to the corresponding integer value when you execute the statement. Not every C data type can be bound to a parameter marker.

Use `SQLDescribeParam()` to determine the data type of a parameter marker. If the application indicates an incorrect data type for the parameter marker, an extra conversion by the database server or an error can occur.

When you use an SQL predicate that compares a distinct type to a parameter marker, you must either cast the parameter marker to the distinct type or cast the distinct type to a source type. Otherwise, an error occurs.

**Related concepts:**

Input and retrieval of long data in pieces

Data types and data conversion

Cast parameter markers to distinct types or distinct types to source types

**Related reference:**

`SQLBindParameter()` - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator

## How an ODBC program processes results

After an application executes an SQL statement, it must process the results that the statement produced. The type of processing that an application performs depends on the type of SQL statement that it initially issues.

### Processing query (SELECT, VALUES) statements

While processing query statements, the application must also run diagnostic checks.

Applications generally perform better if columns are bound rather than retrieved using `SQLGetData()`. However, an application can be constrained in the amount of long data that it can retrieve and handle at one time. If this is a concern, then `SQLGetData()` might be the better choice.

To process query statements in an ODBC application:

1. Analyze the executed or prepared statement and describe the structure of the result set, including the number, types, and lengths of the columns. If the SQL statement was generated by the application, then this step might not be necessary because the application might know the structure of the result set and the data types of each column.

If you know the structure of the entire result set, especially if the result set contains a very large number of columns, you might want to supply DB2 ODBC with the descriptor information. This can reduce network traffic because DB2 ODBC does not have to retrieve the information from the server.

If the SQL statement was generated at run time (for example, entered by a user), then the application has to query the number of columns, the type of each column, and perhaps the names of each column in the result set. This information can be obtained by calling `SQLNumResultCols()` and `SQLDescribeCol()`, or by calling `SQLColAttribute()`, after preparing or after executing the statement.

2. Optional: To bind application variables to columns in order to receive the data, retrieve column data directly into an application variable on the next call to `SQLFetch()`. For each column to be retrieved, the application calls `SQLBindCol()` to bind an application variable to a column in the result set. The application can use the information obtained from Step 1 to determine the C data type of the application variable and to allocate the maximum storage the column value could occupy. Similar to variables bound to parameter markers using `SQLBindParameter()`, columns are bound to deferred arguments. This time the variables are deferred output arguments, as data is written to these storage locations when `SQLFetch()` is called.

If the application does not bind any columns, as in the case when it needs to retrieve columns of long data in pieces, it can use `SQLGetData()`. Both the `SQLBindCol()` and `SQLGetData()` techniques can be combined if some columns are bound and some are unbound. The application must not deallocate or discard variables used for deferred output fields between the time it binds them to columns of the result set and the time DB2 ODBC writes the data to these fields.

3. Call `SQLFetch()` to fetch the first or next row of the result set. If any columns are bound, the application variable is updated. You can also write an application that fetches multiple rows of the result set into an array.

If data conversion was indicated by the data types specified on the call to `SQLBindCol()`, the conversion occurs when `SQLFetch()` is called.

4. Optional: Call `SQLGetData()` to retrieve columns that were not previously bound.

Data conversion can also be indicated here, as in `SQLBindCol()`, by specifying the target C data type of the application variable.

To unbind a particular column of the result set, use `SQLBindCol()` with a null pointer for the application variable argument (*rgbValue*). To unbind all of the columns at one time, call `SQLFreeHandle()` on the statement handle.

#### **Related concepts:**

Input and retrieval of long data in pieces

Data types and data conversion

Retrieval of a result set into an array

Functions for setting and retrieving environment, connection, and statement attributes

#### **Related reference:**

`SQLBindCol()` - Bind a column to an application variable

`SQLColAttribute()` - Get column attributes

`SQLDescribeCol()` - Describe column attributes

`SQLFetch()` - Fetch the next row

`SQLGetData()` - Get data from a column

`SQLNumResultCols()` - Get number of result columns

### **Processing UPDATE, DELETE, INSERT, and MERGE statements**

In some cases, you might need to use a cursor if you perform a positioned UPDATE or DELETE in your application. Otherwise, you need to check only for diagnostic messages.

If a statement modifies data (UPDATE, DELETE, INSERT, or MERGE statements), no action is required, other than the normal check for diagnostic messages. In this case, use `SQLRowCount()` to obtain the number of rows the SQL statement affects.

If the SQL statement is a positioned UPDATE or DELETE, you need to use a *cursor*. A cursor is a moveable pointer to a row in the result table of an active query statement. (This query statement must contain the FOR UPDATE OF clause to ensure that the query is not opened as read-only.) In embedded SQL, the names of cursors are used to retrieve, update or delete rows. In DB2 ODBC, a cursor name is needed only for positioned UPDATE or DELETE SQL statements as they reference the cursor by name.

To perform a positioned update or delete in your application:


1. Issue a SELECT statement to generate a result set.
2. Call SQLGetCursorName() to retrieve the name of the cursor on the result set that you generated in the preceding step. You use this cursor name in the UPDATE or DELETE statement.

**Tip:** Use the name that DB2 automatically generates. Although you can define your own cursor names by using SQLSetCursorName(), use the name that DB2 generates. All error messages reference the DB2 generated name, not the name that you define with SQLSetCursorName().


3. Allocate a second statement handle to execute the positioned update or delete. To update or delete a row that has been fetched, you use two statement handles: one handle for the fetch and one handle for the update or delete. You cannot reuse the fetch statement handle to execute a positioned update or delete because this handle holds the cursor while the positioned update or delete executes.
4. Call SQLFetch() to position the cursor on a row in the result set.
5. Create the UPDATE or DELETE SQL statement with the WHERE CURRENT OF clause and specify the cursor name that you obtained in step 2.

```
printf((char *)stmtPositionedUpdate,
"UPDATE org SET location = 'San Jose' WHERE CURRENT OF %s",
cursorName);
```
6. Execute the positioned update or delete statement.

**Related concepts:**

 [Positioned updates of columns \(DB2 SQL\)](#)

**Related tasks:**

 [Cursors \(DB2 Application programming and SQL\)](#)

**Related reference:**

[SQLFetch\(\)](#) - Fetch the next row

[SQLGetCursorName\(\)](#) - Get cursor name

[SQLRowCount\(\)](#) - Get row count

[SQLSetCursorName\(\)](#) - Set cursor name

**Processing other statements**

You do not need to take further action other than a normal check for diagnostic messages if the statement neither queries nor modifies data.

## Commit and rollback in DB2 ODBC

DB2 ODBC supports two commit modes: autocommit and manual-commit. A *transaction* is a recoverable unit of work or a group of SQL statements that can be treated as one atomic operation. This means that all the operations within the group are guaranteed to be completed (committed) or undone (rolled back), as if they were a single operation.

A transaction can also be referred to as a unit of work or a logical unit of work. When the transaction spans multiple connections, it is referred to as a distributed unit of work.

In autocommit mode, every SQL statement is a complete transaction, which is automatically committed. For a non-query statement, the commit is issued at the end of statement execution. For a query statement, the commit is issued after the cursor is closed. Given a single statement handle, the application must not start a second query before the cursor of the first query is closed.

In manual-commit mode, transactions are started implicitly with the first access to the data source using `SQLPrepare()`, `SQLExecDirect()`, `SQLGetTypeInfo()`, or any function that returns a result set. At this point a transaction begins, even if the call failed. The transaction ends when you use `SQLEndTran()` to either rollback or commit the transaction. This means that any statements executed (on the same connection) between these are treated as one transaction.

The default commit mode is autocommit, except when participating in a coordinated transaction. An application can switch between manual-commit and autocommit modes by calling `SQLSetConnectAttr()`. Typically, a query-only application might want to stay in autocommit mode. Applications that need to perform updates to the data source should turn off autocommit as soon as the data source connection is established.

When multiple connections exist, each connection has its own transaction (unless `CONNECT` (type 2) is specified). Special care must be taken to call `SQLEndTran()` with the correct connection handle to ensure that only the intended connection and related transaction is affected. Unlike distributed unit of work connections, transactions on each connection do not coordinate.

**Related concepts:**

ODBC and distributed units of work

Use of ODBC for querying the DB2 catalog

**When to call `SQLEndTran()`**

In manual-commit mode, `SQLEndTran()` must be called before `SQLDisconnect()` is called.

An application in autocommit mode is not required to call `SQLEndTran()` because a commit is issued implicitly at the end of each statement execution. If distributed unit of work is involved, additional rules can apply.

**Recommendation:** If your application performs updates, do not wait until the application disconnects before you commit or roll back transactions.

The other extreme is to operate in autocommit mode, which is also not recommended as this adds extra processing. The application can modify the autocommit mode by starting the `SQLSetConnectAttr()` function.

Consider the following behaviors to decide where in the application to end a transaction:

- If using `CONNECT` (type 1) with `MULTICONTEXT=0`, only the current connection can have an outstanding transaction. If using `CONNECT` (type 2), all connections participate in a single transaction.
- If using `MULTICONTEXT=1`, each connection can have an outstanding transaction.

- Various resources can be held while you have an outstanding transaction. Ending the transaction releases the resources for use by other users.
- When a transaction is successfully committed or rolled back, it is fully recoverable from the system logs. Open transactions are not recoverable.

**Related concepts:**

ODBC and distributed units of work

Functions for setting and retrieving environment, connection, and statement attributes

**Related reference:**

SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes

**Effects of calling SQLEndTran()**

When a transaction ends, an application behaves with certain characteristics.

- All locks on database server objects are released, except those that are associated with a held cursor.
- Prepared statements are preserved from one transaction to the next if the data source supports statement caching (as DB2 for z/OS does). After a statement is prepared on a specific statement handle, it does not need to be prepared again even after a commit or rollback, provided the statement continues to be associated with the same statement handle.
- Cursor names, bound parameters, and column bindings are maintained from one transaction to the next.
- By default, cursors are preserved after a commit (but not a rollback). All cursors are defined using the WITH HOLD clause (except when connected to DB2 Server for VSE & VM, which does not support the WITH HOLD clause).

**Related reference:**

SQLSetStmtOption() - Set statement attribute

SQLTransact() - Transaction management

**Function for freeing statement handles**

You call the SQLFreeHandle() function (with *HandleType* set to SQL\_HANDLE\_STMT) to terminate processing for a particular statement handle.

SQLFreeHandle() also performs the following tasks:

- Unbinds all columns of the result set
- Unbinds all parameter markers
- Closes any cursors and discard any pending results
- Drops the statement handle, and release all associated resources

The statement handle can be reused for other statements provided it is not dropped. If a statement handle is reused for another SQL statement string, any cached access plan for the original statement is discarded.

The columns and parameters must always be unbound before using the handle to process a statement with a different number or type of parameters or a different result set; otherwise application programming errors might occur.

---

## Diagnostics

Diagnostics deal with warning or error conditions that are generated within an application.

DB2 ODBC functions generate two levels of diagnostics:

- Return codes
- Detailed diagnostics (SQLSTATEs, messages, SQLCA)

Each DB2 ODBC function returns the function return code as a basic diagnostic. The `SQLGetDiagRec()` function provides more detailed diagnostic information. The `SQLGetSQLCA()` function provides access to the `SQLCA`, if the diagnostic is reported by the data source. This arrangement lets applications handle the basic flow control, and the `SQLSTATEs` allow determination of the specific causes of failure.

The `SQLGetDiagRec()` function returns the following three pieces of information:

- `SQLSTATE`
- Native error: if the diagnostic is detected by the data source, this is the `SQLCODE`; otherwise, this is set to `-99999`.
- Message text: this is the message text associated with the `SQLSTATE`.

**Related concepts:**

Problem diagnosis

**Related reference:**

`SQLGetDiagRec()` - Get multiple field settings of diagnostic record

## Function return codes

Every ODBC function returns a return code that indicates whether the function invocation succeeded or failed.

The following table lists all possible return codes for DB2 ODBC functions.

*Table 3. DB2 ODBC function return codes*

Return code	Explanation
<code>SQL_SUCCESS</code>	The function completed successfully, no additional <code>SQLSTATE</code> information is available.
<code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code>	The function completed successfully, with a warning or other information. Call <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> to receive the <code>SQLSTATE</code> and any other informational messages or warnings. The <code>SQLSTATE</code> class is '01'.
<code>SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND</code>	The function returned successfully, but no relevant data was found. When this is returned after the execution of an SQL statement, additional information might be available which can be obtained by calling <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> .
<code>SQL_NEED_DATA</code>	The application tried to execute an SQL statement but DB2 ODBC lacks parameter data that the application had indicated would be passed at execute time..
<code>SQL_ERROR</code>	The function failed. Call <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> to receive the <code>SQLSTATE</code> and any other error information.

Table 3. DB2 ODBC function return codes (continued)

Return code	Explanation
SQL_INVALID_HANDLE	The function failed due to an invalid input handle (environment, connection, or statement handle). This is a programming error. No further information is available.

**Related concepts:**

Input and retrieval of long data in pieces

**Related reference:**

SQLSTATE cross reference

## SQLSTATES for ODBC error reporting

DB2 ODBC provides a standard set of codes called *SQLSTATES* because different database servers often have different diagnostic message codes. Certain guidelines apply to the use of *SQLSTATES* within applications.

*SQLSTATES* are defined by the X/Open SQL CAE specification. This allows consistent message handling across different database servers.

*SQLSTATES* are alphanumeric strings of five characters (bytes) with a format of *ccsss*, where *cc* indicates class and *sss* indicates subclass. All *SQLSTATES* use one of the following classes:

'01' A warning.

'S1' Generated by the DB2 ODBC driver for ODBC 2.0 applications.

'HY' Which is generated by the DB2 ODBC driver for ODBC 3.0 applications.

**Important:** In ODBC 3.0, 'HY' classes map to 'S1' classes. 'HY' is a reserved X/Open class for ODBC/CLI implementations. This class replaces the 'S1' class in ODBC 3.0 to follow the X/Open and ISO CLI standard.

For some error conditions, DB2 ODBC returns *SQLSTATES* that differ from those states listed in Microsoft open database connectivity (ODBC). This inconsistency is a result of DB2 ODBC following the X/Open SQL CAE and SQL92 specifications.

DB2 ODBC *SQLSTATES* include both additional IBM-defined *SQLSTATES* that are returned by the database server, and DB2 ODBC-defined *SQLSTATES* for conditions that are not defined in the X/Open specification. This allows for the maximum amount of diagnostic information to be returned.

Follow these guidelines for using *SQLSTATES* within your application:

- Always check the function return code before calling `SQLGetDiagRec()` to determine if diagnostic information is available.
- Use the *SQLSTATES* rather than the native error code.
- To increase your application's portability, only build dependencies on the subset of DB2 ODBC *SQLSTATES* that are defined by the X/Open specification, and return the additional ones as information only. (Dependencies refer to the application that makes logic flow decisions based on specific *SQLSTATES*.)

**Tip:** Consider building dependencies on the class (the first two characters) of the *SQLSTATES*.



- For maximum diagnostic information, return the text message along with the SQLSTATE (if applicable, the text message also includes the IBM-defined SQLSTATE). It is also useful for the application to print out the name of the function that returned the error.

**Related reference:**

SQLSTATE cross reference

SQLSTATE mappings

## SQLCA retrieval in an ODBC application

Embedded applications rely on the SQLCA data structure for all diagnostic information. The SQLGetSQLCA() function is used to retrieve this data structure.

Although DB2 ODBC applications can retrieve much of the same information by using SQLGetDiagRec(), the application might still need to access the SQLCA that is related to the processing of a statement. (For example, after preparing a statement, the SQLCA contains the relative cost of executing the statement.) The SQLCA contains meaningful information only after interaction with the data source on the previous request (for example: connect, prepare, execute, fetch, disconnect).

**Related reference:**

SQLGetSQLCA() - Get SQLCA data structure

## Data types and data conversion

When you write a DB2 ODBC application, you must work with both SQL data types and C data types. The database server uses SQL data types, and the application uses C data types.

The application must therefore match C data types to SQL data types when transferring data between the database server and the application (when calling DB2 ODBC functions).

To help address this, DB2 ODBC provides symbolic names for the various data types, and manages the transfer of data between the database server and the application. It also performs data conversion (from a C character string to an SQL INTEGER type, for example) if required. To accomplish this, DB2 ODBC needs to know both the source and target data type. This requires the application to identify both data types using symbolic names.

## C and SQL data types

DB2 ODBC defines a set of SQL symbolic data types. Each SQL symbolic data type has a corresponding default C data type.

These data types represent the combination of the ODBC 3.0 minimum, core, and extended data types. DB2 ODBC supports the following additional data types:

- SQL\_GRAPHIC
- SQL\_VARGRAPHIC
- SQL\_LONGVARGRAPHIC

Table 4 on page 26 lists each of the SQL data types, with its corresponding symbolic name, and the default C symbolic name. The table contains the following columns:

### SQL data type

This column contains the SQL data types as they would appear in an SQL CREATE DDL statement. The SQL data types are dependent on the database server.

### Symbolic SQL data type

This column contains SQL symbolic names that are defined (in sqlcli1.h) as an integer value. These values are used by various functions to identify the SQL data types listed in the first column.

### Default C symbolic data type

This column contains C symbolic names, also defined as integer values. These values are used in various function arguments to identify the C data type as shown in Table 5 on page 27. The symbolic names are used by various functions (such as SQLBindParameter(), SQLGetData(), and SQLBindCol() calls) to indicate the C data types of the application variables. Instead of explicitly identifying the C data type when calling these functions, SQL\_C\_DEFAULT can be specified instead, and DB2 ODBC assumes a default C data type based on the SQL data type of the parameter or column, as shown by this table. For example, the default C data type of SQL\_DECIMAL is SQL\_C\_CHAR.

Table 4. SQL symbolic and default data types

SQL data type	Symbolic SQL data type	Default symbolic C data type
BIGINT	SQL_BIGINT	SQL_C_BIGINT
BINARY	SQL_BINARY	SQL_C_BINARY
BLOB	SQL_BLOB	SQL_C_BINARY
BLOB LOCATOR <sup>1</sup>	SQL_BLOB_LOCATOR	SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR
CHAR	SQL_CHAR	SQL_C_CHAR
CHAR FOR BIT DATA 4 on page 27	SQL_BINARY	SQL_C_BINARY
CLOB	SQL_CLOB	SQL_C_CHAR
CLOB LOCATOR	SQL_CLOB_LOCATOR	SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR
DATE	SQL_TYPE_DATE	SQL_C_TYPE_DATE
DBCLOB	SQL_DBCLOB	SQL_C_DBCHAR
DBCLOB LOCATOR <sup>1</sup>	SQL_DBCLOB_LOCATOR	SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR
DECFLOAT(16) or DECFLOAT(34)	SQL_DECFLOAT	SQL_C_CHAR
DECIMAL	SQL_DECIMAL	SQL_C_CHAR
DOUBLE	SQL_DOUBLE	SQL_C_DOUBLE
FLOAT	SQL_FLOAT	SQL_C_DOUBLE
GRAPHIC	SQL_GRAPHIC	SQL_C_DBCHAR or SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup>
INTEGER	SQL_INTEGER	SQL_C_LONG
LONG VARCHAR <sup>3</sup>	SQL_LONGVARCHAR	SQL_C_CHAR
LONG VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA <sup>3,4</sup>	SQL_LONGVARBINARY	SQL_C_BINARY
LONG VARGRAPHIC <sup>3</sup>	SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC	SQL_C_DBCHAR or SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup>
NUMERIC <sup>5</sup>	SQL_NUMERIC <sup>5</sup>	SQL_C_CHAR
REAL	SQL_REAL	SQL_C_FLOAT
ROWID	SQL_ROWID	SQL_C_CHAR

Table 4. SQL symbolic and default data types (continued)

SQL data type	Symbolic SQL data type	Default symbolic C data type
SMALLINT	SQL_SMALLINT	SQL_C_SHORT
TIME	SQL_TYPE_TIME	SQL_C_TYPE_TIME
TIMESTAMP	SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP	SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP
VARBINARY	SQL_VARBINARY	SQL_C_BINARY
VARCHAR	SQL_VARCHAR	SQL_C_CHAR
VARCHAR FOR BIT DATA <sup>4</sup>	SQL_VARBINARY	SQL_C_BINARY
VARGRAPHIC	SQL_VARGRAPHIC	SQL_C_DBCHAR or SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup>
XML	SQL_XML	SQL_C_BINARY

**Notes:**

1. LOB locator types are not persistent SQL data types (columns cannot be defined by a locator type; instead, it describes parameter markers, or represents a LOB value).
2. The default C data type conversion for this SQL data type depends upon the encoding scheme your application uses. If your application uses UCS-2 Unicode encoding, the default conversion is to SQL\_C\_WCHAR. For all other encoding schemes the default conversion is to SQL\_C\_DBCHAR.
3. Whenever possible, replace LONG data types with LOB types.
4. Whenever possible, replace FOR BIT DATA data types with BINARY or VARBINARY types.
5. NUMERIC is a synonym for DECIMAL on DB2 for z/OS, DB2 for VSE & VM and DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows.

**Additional information:**

- The data types, DATE, DECIMAL, NUMERIC, TIME, and TIMESTAMP cannot be transferred to their default C buffer types without a conversion.

Table 5 shows the generic C type definitions for each symbolic C type. The table contains the following columns:

**C symbolic data type**

This column contains C symbolic names, defined as integer values. These values are used in various function arguments to identify the C data type shown in the last column.

**C type**

This column contains C-defined types, which are defined in sqlcli1.h using a C typedef statement. The values in this column should be used to declare all DB2 ODBC related variables and arguments, in order to make the application more portable.

**Base C type**

This column is shown for reference only. All variables and arguments should be defined using the symbolic types in the previous column. Some of the values are C structures that are described in Table 6 on page 28.

Table 5. C data types

C symbolic data type	C type	Base C type
SQL_C_BIGINT	SQLBIGINT	long long int
SQL_C_CHAR	SQLCHAR	Unsigned char
SQL_C_BIT	SQLCHAR	Unsigned char or char (Value 1 or 0)

Table 5. C data types (continued)

C symbolic data type	C type	Base C type
SQL_C_TINYINT	SQLSCHAR	Signed char (Range -128 to 127)
SQL_C_SHORT	SQLSMALLINT	Short int
SQL_C_LONG	SQLINTEGER	Long int (31-bit) or int (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>
SQL_C_DOUBLE	SQLDOUBLE	Double
SQL_C_FLOAT	SQLREAL	Float
SQL_C_DECIMAL64	SQLDECIMAL64	See Table 6
SQL_C_DECIMAL128	SQLDECIMAL128	See Table 6
SQL_C_TYPE_DATE	DATE_STRUCT	See Table 6
SQL_C_TYPE_TIME	TIME_STRUCT	See Table 6
SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP	TIMESTAMP_STRUCT	See Table 6
SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR	SQLINTEGER	Long int (31-bit) or int (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>
SQL_C_BINARY	SQLCHAR	Unsigned char
SQL_C_BINARYXML	SQLCHAR	Unsigned char
SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR	SQLINTEGER	Long int (31-bit) or int (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>
SQL_C_DBCHAR	SQLDBCHAR	Unsigned short
SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR	SQLINTEGER	Long int (31-bit) or int (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>
SQL_C_WCHAR	SQLWCHAR	wchar_t (31-bit) or unsigned short (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>

**Note:**

1. 31-bit is for 31-bit applications, and 64-bit is for 64 bit applications.

In the 31-bit environment, long int is 32 bits. In the 64-bit environment, int is also 32 bits. Therefore, the C type SQLINTEGER is mapped to a 32-bit field regardless of the environment.

In the 31-bit environment, wchar\_t is 16 bits. In the 64-bit environment, unsigned short is also 16 bits. Therefore, the C type SQLWCHAR is mapped to a 16-bit field regardless of the environment.

2. Changes to datetime data types have been made since previous releases.

The following table lists the C data types with their associated structures for date, time, timestamp, and decimal floating point.

Table 6. C date, time, timestamp, and decimal floating point structures

C type	Generic structure
DATE_STRUCT	<pre>typedef struct DATE_STRUCT {     SQLSMALLINT    year;     SQLUSMALLINT  month;     SQLUSMALLINT  day; } DATE_STRUCT;</pre>

Table 6. C date, time, timestamp, and decimal floating point structures (continued)

C type	Generic structure
TIME_STRUCT	<pre>typedef struct TIME_STRUCT {     SQLUSMALLINT  hour;     SQLUSMALLINT  minute;     SQLUSMALLINT  second; } TIME_STRUCT;</pre>
TIMESTAMP_STRUCT	<pre>typedef struct TIMESTAMP_STRUCT {     SQLUSMALLINT  year;     SQLUSMALLINT  month;     SQLUSMALLINT  day;     SQLUSMALLINT  hour;     SQLUSMALLINT  minute;     SQLUSMALLINT  second;     SQLINTEGER    fraction; } TIMESTAMP_STRUCT;</pre>
SQLDECIMAL64	<pre>typedef struct SQLDECIMAL64 {     union{         SQLDOUBLE dummy;         SQLCHAR  dec64[8];     }dec64; } SQLDECIMAL64;</pre>
SQLDECIMAL128	<pre>typedef struct SQLDECIMAL128 {     union{         SQLDOUBLE dummy;         SQLCHAR  dec128[16];     }dec128; } SQLDECIMAL128;</pre>

**Related concepts:**

Using LOBs

Application encoding schemes and DB2 ODBC

**Related reference:**

Changes to datetime data types

SQLBindCol() - Bind a column to an application variable

SQLDescribeCol() - Describe column attributes

C data types that do not map to SQL data types

## C data types that do not map to SQL data types

In addition to the data types that map to SQL data types, other C symbolic types are used for other function arguments, such as pointers and handles.

The following table shows both generic and ODBC data types used for these arguments.

Table 7. C data types and base C data types

Defined C type	Base C type	Typical usage
SQLPOINTER	void *	Pointers to storage for data and parameters.
SQLHENV	long int (31-bit) or int (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	Handle referencing environment information.

Table 7. C data types and base C data types (continued)

Defined C type	Base C type	Typical usage
SQLHDBC	long int (31-bit) or int (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	Handle referencing data source connection information.
SQLHSTMT	long int (31-bit) or int (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	Handle referencing statement information.
SQLUSMALLINT	unsigned short int	Function input argument for unsigned short integer values.
SQLINTEGER	unsigned long int (31-bit) or unsigned int (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	Function input argument for unsigned long integer values.
SQLLEN	int	Function input or output argument for 32-bit integer values.
SQLULEN	unsigned int	Function input or output argument for unsigned 32-bit integer values.
SQLRETURN	short int	Return code from DB2 ODBC functions.
SQLWCHAR	wchar_t (31-bit) or unsigned short (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	Data type for a Unicode UCS-2 character.
SQLWCHAR *	wchar_t * (31-bit) or unsigned short * (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	Pointer to storage for Unicode UCS-2 data.

**Note:**

1. 31-bit is for 31-bit applications, and 64-bit is for 64 bit applications.

In the 31-bit environment, long int and unsigned long int are each 32 bits. In the 64-bit environment, int and unsigned int are also each 32 bits. Therefore, the C types SQLHENV, SQLHDBC, SQLHSTMT, and SQLINTEGER are each mapped to 32-bit fields regardless of the environment.

In the 31-bit environment, wchar\_t is 16 bits. In the 64-bit environment, unsigned short is also 16 bits. Therefore, the C type SQLWCHAR is mapped to a 16-bit field regardless of the environment.

Pointers do not have the same size in a 64-bit environment as they do in a 31-bit environment. In the 31-bit environment, SQLWCHAR \* is 32 bits long, and in the 64-bit environment, SQLWCHAR \* is 64 bits long.

## Data conversion

DB2 ODBC manages the transfer and any required conversion of data between the application and the database server. However, not all data conversions are supported.

Before the data transfer actually takes place, the source, target, or both data types are indicated when calling SQLBindParameter(), SQLBindCol(), or SQLGetData(). These functions use symbolic type names shown to identify the data types involved in the data transfer.

**Example:** The following SQLBindParameter() call binds a parameter marker that corresponds to an SQL data type of DECIMAL(5,3) to an application's C buffer type of double:

```
SQLBindParameter (hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_DOUBLE,
                  SQL_DECIMAL, 5, 3, double_ptr, NULL);
```

The functions mentioned in the previous paragraph can be used to convert data to other types, but not all data conversions are supported or make sense. Table 8 shows all the conversions that DB2 ODBC supports.

Table 8 and Table 9 on page 34 list the data conversions DB2 ODBC supports.

Table 8 lists the conversions by SQL type. The first column of this table contains the SQL types. The second column of this table contains the default C type that the SQL type is converted to when you specify SQL\_C\_DEFAULT as the target type. The last column lists all other C types that you can specify as a target in a conversion from SQL data types to C data types.

*Table 8. Supported data conversions by SQL data type*

SQL symbolic data type	Default C symbolic data type	Additional C symbolic data types
SQL_BIGINT	SQL_C_BIGINT	SQL_C_CHAR SQL_C_WCHAR SQL_C_SHORT SQL_C_LONG SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_BIT SQL_C_FLOAT SQL_C_DOUBLE SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128
SQL_BINARY	SQL_C_BINARY	SQL_C_CHAR SQL_C_WCHAR
SQL_BLOB	SQL_C_BINARY	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup> SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR <sup>3</sup>
SQL_CHAR	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>	SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_LONG SQL_C_SHORT SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_BIGINT SQL_C_FLOAT SQL_C_DOUBLE SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128 SQL_C_TYPE_DATE SQL_C_TYPE_TIME SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP SQL_C_BINARY SQL_C_BIT
SQL_CLOB	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>	SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_BINARY SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR <sup>3</sup>
SQL_DBCLOB	SQL_C_DBCHAR	SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_BINARY SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR <sup>3</sup>

Table 8. Supported data conversions by SQL data type (continued)

SQL symbolic data type	Default C symbolic data type	Additional C symbolic data types
SQL_DECFLOAT	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>	SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_LONG SQL_C_SHORT SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_FLOAT SQL_C_DOUBLE SQL_C_BIT SQL_C_BIGINT SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128
SQL_DECIMAL	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>	SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_LONG SQL_C_SHORT SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_FLOAT SQL_C_DOUBLE SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128 SQL_C_BIT
SQL_DOUBLE	SQL_C_DOUBLE	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup> SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_LONG SQL_C_SHORT SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_FLOAT SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128 SQL_C_BIT
SQL_FLOAT	SQL_C_DOUBLE	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup> SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_LONG SQL_C_SHORT SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_FLOAT SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128 SQL_C_BIT
SQL_GRAPHIC	SQL_C_DBCHAR or SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>4</sup>	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>
SQL_INTEGER	SQL_C_LONG	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup> SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_SHORT SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_FLOAT SQL_C_DOUBLE SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128 SQL_C_BIT
SQL_LONGVARBINARY	SQL_C_BINARY	SQL_C_CHAR SQL_C_WCHAR
SQL_LONGVARCHAR	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>	SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_BINARY SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128



Table 8. Supported data conversions by SQL data type (continued)

SQL symbolic data type	Default C symbolic data type	Additional C symbolic data types
SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC	SQL_C_DBCHAR or SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>4</sup>	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>
SQL_NUMERIC <sup>5</sup>	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>	SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_SHORT SQL_C_LONG SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_FLOAT SQL_C_DOUBLE SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128 SQL_C_BIT
SQL_REAL	SQL_C_FLOAT	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup> SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_SHORT SQL_C_LONG SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_DOUBLE SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128 SQL_C_BIT
SQL_ROWID	SQL_C_CHAR	SQL_C_WCHAR
SQL_SMALLINT	SQL_C_SHORT	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup> SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_LONG SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_FLOAT SQL_C_DOUBLE SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128 SQL_C_BINARY SQL_C_BIT
SQL_TYPE_DATE	SQL_C_TYPE_DATE	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup> SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP
SQL_TYPE_TIME	SQL_C_TYPE_TIME	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup> SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP
SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP	SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup> SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_TYPE_DATE SQL_C_TYPE_TIME
SQL_VARBINARY	SQL_C_BINARY	SQL_C_CHAR SQL_C_WCHAR

Table 8. Supported data conversions by SQL data type (continued)

SQL symbolic data type	Default C symbolic data type	Additional C symbolic data types
SQL_VARCHAR	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>	SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>2</sup> SQL_C_SHORT SQL_C_LONG SQL_C_TINYINT SQL_C_FLOAT SQL_C_DOUBLE SQL_C_DECIMAL64 SQL_C_DECIMAL128 SQL_C_BINARY SQL_C_BIT SQL_C_TYPE_DATE SQL_C_TYPE_TIME SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP
SQL_VARGRAPHIC	SQL_C_DBCHAR or SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>4</sup>	SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>
SQL_XML	SQL_C_BINARY	SQL_C_BINARYXML SQL_C_CHAR SQL_C_DBCHAR SQL_C_WCHAR

**Notes:**

1. You must bind data to the SQL\_C\_CHAR data type for Unicode UTF-8 data
2. You must bind data with the SQL\_C\_WCHAR data type for Unicode UCS-2 data.
3. Data is not converted to LOB locator types; locators represent a data value.
4. The default C data type conversion for this SQL data type depends upon the encoding scheme your application uses. If your application uses UCS-2 Unicode encoding, the default conversion is to SQL\_C\_WCHAR. For all other encoding schemes the default conversion is to SQL\_C\_DBCHAR.
5. NUMERIC is a synonym for DECIMAL on DB2 for z/OS, DB2 for VSE & VM, and DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows.

Table 9 lists the conversions by C type. The first column of this table contains these C types. The second column of this table contains the SQL types that use the C type in the first column for default conversions. The last column are all other SQL types you can specify in a conversion from C data types to SQL data types.

Table 9. Supported data conversions by C data type

Symbolic C data type	Symbolic SQL data types that use this C data type as a default	Additional symbolic SQL data types
SQL_C_BIGINT	SQL_BIGINT	SQL_CHAR SQL_DECIMAL SQL_DOUBLE SQL_FLOAT SQL_INTEGER SQL_NUMERIC SQL_REAL SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_SMALLINT SQL_VARCHAR

Table 9. Supported data conversions by C data type (continued)

Symbolic C data type	Symbolic SQL data types that use this C data type as a default	Additional symbolic SQL data types
SQL_C_CHAR <sup>1</sup>	SQL_CHAR SQL_CLOB SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_DECIMAL SQL_LONGVARCHAR SQL_NUMERIC <sup>2</sup> SQL_VARCHAR	SQL_BLOB SQL_DOUBLE SQL_FLOAT SQL_GRAPHIC SQL_INTEGER SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC SQL_REAL SQL_ROWID SQL_SMALLINT SQL_TYPE_DATE SQL_TYPE_TIME SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP SQL_VARGRAPHIC SQL_XML
SQL_C_WCHAR <sup>3</sup>	SQL_GRAPHIC <sup>5</sup> SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC <sup>5</sup> SQL_VARGRAPHIC <sup>5</sup>	SQL_BLOB SQL_CHAR SQL_CLOB SQL_DECIMAL SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_DOUBLE SQL_FLOAT SQL_INTEGER SQL_LONGVARCHAR SQL_NUMERIC <sup>2</sup> SQL_REAL SQL_ROWID SQL_SMALLINT SQL_TYPE_DATE SQL_TYPE_TIME SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP SQL_VARCHAR SQL_XML
SQL_C_LONG	SQL_INTEGER	SQL_CHAR SQL_DECIMAL SQL_DOUBLE SQL_FLOAT SQL_NUMERIC <sup>2</sup> SQL_REAL SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_SMALLINT SQL_VARCHAR
SQL_C_SHORT	SQL_SMALLINT	SQL_CHAR SQL_DECIMAL SQL_DOUBLE SQL_FLOAT SQL_NUMERIC <sup>2</sup> SQL_REAL SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_VARCHAR

Table 9. Supported data conversions by C data type (continued)

Symbolic C data type	Symbolic SQL data types that use this C data type as a default	Additional symbolic SQL data types
SQL_C_TINYINT	No SQL data types use SQL_C_TINYINT in a default conversion.	SQL_CHAR SQL_DECIMAL SQL_DOUBLE SQL_FLOAT SQL_SMALLINT SQL_INTEGER SQL_NUMERIC <sup>2</sup> SQL_REAL SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_VARCHAR
SQL_C_FLOAT	SQL_REAL	SQL_CHAR SQL_DECIMAL SQL_DOUBLE SQL_FLOAT SQL_SMALLINT SQL_INTEGER SQL_NUMERIC <sup>2</sup> SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_VARCHAR
SQL_C_DOUBLE	SQL_DOUBLE SQL_FLOAT	SQL_CHAR SQL_DECIMAL SQL_SMALLINT SQL_INTEGER SQL_NUMERIC <sup>2</sup> SQL_REAL SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_VARCHAR
SQL_C_DECIMAL64	No SQL data types use SQL_C_DECIMAL64 in a default conversion.	SQL_CHAR SQL_DECIMAL SQL_FLOAT SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_DOUBLE SQL_INTEGER SQL_NUMERIC SQL_REAL SQL_SMALLINT SQL_BIGINT SQL_VARCHAR SQL_LONGVARCHAR
SQL_C_DECIMAL128	No SQL data types use SQL_C_DECIMAL128 in a default conversion.	SQL_CHAR SQL_DECIMAL SQL_FLOAT SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_DOUBLE SQL_INTEGER SQL_NUMERIC SQL_REAL SQL_SMALLINT SQL_BIGINT SQL_VARCHAR SQL_LONGVARCHAR
SQL_C_TYPE_DATE	SQL_TYPE_DATE	SQL_CHAR SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP SQL_VARCHAR

Table 9. Supported data conversions by C data type (continued)

Symbolic C data type	Symbolic SQL data types that use this C data type as a default	Additional symbolic SQL data types
SQL_C_TYPE_TIME	SQL_TYPE_TIME	SQL_CHAR SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP SQL_VARCHAR
SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP	SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP	SQL_CHAR SQL_TYPE_DATE SQL_TYPE_TIME SQL_VARCHAR
SQL_C_BINARY	SQL_BINARY SQL_VARBINARY SQL_LONGVARBINARY SQL_BLOB SQL_XML	SQL_CHAR SQL_CLOB SQL_LONGVARCHAR SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC SQL_VARCHAR
SQL_C_BINARYXML	No SQL types use SQL_C_BINARYXML in a default conversion	SQL_XML
SQL_C_BIT	No SQL types use SQL_C_BIT in a default conversion.	SQL_CHAR SQL_DECIMAL SQL_DOUBLE SQL_FLOAT SQL_SMALLINT SQL_INTEGER SQL_NUMERIC <sup>2</sup> SQL_REAL SQL_DECFLOAT SQL_VARCHAR
SQL_C_DBCHAR	SQL_DBCLOB SQL_GRAPHIC <sup>5</sup> SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC <sup>5</sup> SQL_VARGRAPHIC <sup>5</sup>	SQL_XML
SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR	No SQL data types use SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR in a default conversion.	SQL_CLOB
SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR	No SQL data types use SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR in a default conversion.	SQL_BLOB
SQL_C_DB-CLOB_LOCATOR	No SQL data types use SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR in a default conversion.	SQL_DBCLOB

**Notes:**

1. You must bind data to the SQL\_C\_CHAR data type for Unicode UTF-8 data
2. NUMERIC is a synonym for DECIMAL on DB2 for z/OS, DB2 for VSE & VM, and DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows.
3. You must bind data with the SQL\_C\_WCHAR data type for Unicode UCS-2 data.
4. Data is not converted to LOB locator types; locators represent a data value.
5. The default C data type conversion for this SQL data type depends upon the encoding scheme your application uses. If your application uses UCS-2 Unicode encoding, the default conversion is to SQL\_C\_WCHAR. For all other encoding schemes the default conversion is to SQL\_C\_DBCHAR.

Limits on precision, and scale, as well as truncation and rounding rules are the same as those for DB2 for z/OS, with the following exception; truncation of values to the right of the decimal point for numeric values returns a truncation warning,

whereas truncation to the left of the decimal point returns an error. In cases of error, the application should call `SQLGetDiagRec()` to obtain the `SQLSTATE` and additional information about the failure. When moving and converting floating point data values between the application and DB2 ODBC, no correspondence is guaranteed to be exact as the values can change in precision and scale.


**Related concepts:**

Application encoding schemes and DB2 ODBC

**Related reference:**

C and SQL data types

Data conversion between the application and the database server

 [Limits in DB2 for z/OS \(DB2 SQL\)](#)

---

## Characteristics of string arguments

String arguments in DB2 ODBC rely on conventions.

### Length of string arguments

String arguments for both output and input have associated length arguments. You should always use a valid output length argument.

For input string arguments, the associated length argument passes DB2 ODBC one of the following types of information:

- The exact length of the string (not including the nul-terminator)
- The special value `SQL_NTS` to indicate a nul-terminated string
- `SQL_NULL_DATA` to pass a null value

If the length is set to `SQL_NTS`, DB2 ODBC determines the length of the string by locating the nul-terminator. All length arguments for input/output strings are passed as a count of characters. Length arguments that can refer to both string and non-string data are passed as a count of bytes.

Output string arguments have two associated length arguments, an input length argument to specify the length of the allocated output buffer, and an output length argument to return the actual length of the string returned by DB2 ODBC. The returned length value is the total length of the string available for return, regardless of whether it fits in the buffer or not.

For SQL column data, if the output is a null value, `SQL_NULL_DATA` is returned in the length argument and the output buffer is untouched.

If a function is called with a null pointer for an output length argument, DB2 ODBC does not return a length, and assumes that the data buffer is large enough to hold the data. When the output data is a null value, DB2 ODBC can not indicate that the value is null. If it is possible that a column in a result set can contain a null value, a valid pointer to the output length argument must always be provided.

**Recommendation:** Always use a valid output length argument.

If the length argument (*pcbValue*) and the output buffer (*rgbValue*) are contiguous in memory, DB2 ODBC can return both values more efficiently, improving application

performance. For example, if the following structure is defined and *&buffer.pcbValue* and *buffer.rgbValue* are passed to `SQLBindCol()`, DB2 ODBC updates both values in one operation.

```
struct
{
    SQLINTEGER pcbValue;
    SQLCHAR    rgbValue [BUFFER_SIZE];
} buffer;
```

## Nul-termination of strings

By default, character strings that DB2 ODBC return are terminated with a nul-terminator (hex 00), except for strings that are returned from the graphic and DBCLOB data types into `SQL_C_CHAR` application variables.

Graphic and DBCLOB data types that are retrieved into `SQL_C_DBCHAR` and `SQL_C_WCHAR` application variables are nul-terminated with a double-byte nul-terminator (hex 0000). This requires that all buffers allocate enough space for the maximum number of bytes expected, plus the nul-terminator.

You can also use `SQLSetEnvAttr()` and set an environment attribute to disable nul-termination of varying-length output (character string) data. In this case, the application allocates a buffer exactly as long as the longest string it expects. The application must provide a valid pointer to storage for the output length argument so that DB2 ODBC can indicate the actual length of data returned; otherwise, the application has no means to determine this. The DB2 ODBC default is to always write the nul-terminator.

## String truncation

If an output string does not fit into the buffer, DB2 ODBC truncates the string to the size of the buffer and writes the nul-terminator. The string data can be truncated on input or output by using the appropriate `SQLSTATE`.

If truncation occurs, the function returns `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO` and `SQLSTATE 01004`, which indicates data truncation. The application can then compare the buffer length to the output length to determine which string was truncated.

For example, if `SQLFetch()` returns `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`, and an `SQLSTATE` of `01004`, at least one of the buffers bound to a column is too small to hold the data. For each buffer that is bound to a column, the application can compare the buffer length with the output length and determine which column was truncated.

ODBC specifies that string data can be truncated on input or output with the appropriate `SQLSTATE`. As the data source, DB2 does not truncate data on input, but might truncate data on output to maintain data integrity. On input, DB2 rejects string truncation with a negative `SQLCODE` (-302) and `SQLSTATE 22001`. On output, DB2 truncates the data and issues `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO` and `SQLSTATE 01004`.

## Interpretation of strings

DB2 ODBC normally interprets string arguments in a case-sensitive manner and does not trim any spaces from the values.

An exception is the cursor name input argument on the `SQLSetCursorName()` function. In this case, if the cursor name is not delimited (enclosed by double quotes) the leading and trailing blanks are removed and case is preserved.

---

## Functions for querying environment and data source information

DB2 ODBC provides functions that let applications retrieve information about the characteristics and capabilities of the current ODBC driver or the data source to which it is connected.

One of the most common situations in which functions are needed that provide driver or data source information involves displaying information for the user. Information such as the data source name and version, or the version of the DB2 ODBC driver might be displayed at connect time, or as part of the error reporting process.

**Example:** The following code shows an application that queries an ODBC environment for a data source, all supported functions, and a supported data type.

```

/*****
/* Querying environment and data source information */
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sqlcli1.h>
void main()
{
    SQLHENV        hEnv;           /* Environment handle          */
    SQLHDBC        hDbc;           /* Connection handle          */
    SQLRETURN      rc;             /* Return code for API calls  */
    SQLHSTMT      hStmt;           /* Statement handle           */
    SQLCHAR        dsname[30];     /* Data source name           */
    SQLCHAR        dsdescr[255];   /* Data source description    */
    SQLSMALLINT    dslen;          /* Length of data source      */
    SQLSMALLINT    desclen;        /* Length of dsdescr         */
    BOOL           found = FALSE;
    SQLSMALLINT    funcs[100];
    SQLINTEGER     rgbValue;
    /*
     * Initialize environment - allocate environment handle.
     */
    rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &hEnv );
    rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hEnv, &hDbc );
    /*
     * Use SQLDataSources to verify ZOSDB2 does exist.
     */
    while( ( rc = SQLDataSources( hEnv,
                                SQL_FETCH_NEXT,
                                dsname,
                                SQL_MAX_DSN_LENGTH+1,
                                &dslen,
                                dsdescr,
                                &desclen ) ) != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND )
    {
        if( !strcmp( dsname, "ZOSDB2" ) ) /* data source exist */
        {
            found = TRUE;
            break;
        }
    }
    if( !found )
    {
        fprintf(stdout, "Data source

```



```

        fprintf(stdout, "program aborted.\n");
        exit(1);
    }
    if( ( rc = SQLConnect( hDbc, dsname, SQL_NTS, "myid", SQL_NTS,
                        "mypd", SQL_NTS ) )
        == SQL_SUCCESS )
    {
        fprintf( stdout, "Connect to
    }
    SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, &hStmt );
    /*
     * Use SQLGetFunctions to store all APIs status.
     */
    rc = SQLGetFunctions( hDbc, SQL_API_ALL_FUNCTIONS, funcs );
    /*
     * Check whether SQLGetInfo is supported in this driver. If so,
     * verify whether DATE is supported for this data source.
     */
    if( funcs[SQL_API_SQLGETINFO] == 1 )
    {
        SQLGetInfo( hDbc, SQL_CONVERT_DATE, (SQLPOINTER)&rgbValue, 255, &descLen );
        if( rgbValue & SQL_CVT_DATE )
        {
            SQLGetTypeInfo( hStmt, SQL_DATE );
            /* use SQLBindCol and SQLFetch to retrieve data ....*/
        }
    }
}

```

*Figure 5. An application that queries environment information*

**Related reference:**

SQLDataSources() - Get a list of data sources

SQLGetFunctions() - Get functions

SQLGetInfo() - Get general information

SQLGetTypeInfo() - Get data type information



---

## Chapter 3. Configuring DB2 ODBC and running sample applications

Before you prepare and run ODBC applications, you need to install DB2 ODBC and run the sample applications.

---


### Running the SMP/E jobs for DB2 ODBC installation

To install DB2 ODBC, you must edit and run SMP/E jobs.

To run the SMP/E jobs for DB2 ODBC installation:

1. Copy and edit the SMP/E jobs.  
For sample JCL to invoke the z/OS utility IEBCOPY to copy the SMP/E jobs to disk, see the DB2 Program Directory.
2. Run the receive job: DSNRECV3.
3. Run the apply job: DSNAPPLY.
4. Run the accept job: DSNACCEP.
5. Customize these jobs to specify data set names for your DB2 installation and SMP/E data sets. See the header notes in each job for details.

#### Related tasks:

 [Editing the SMP/E jobs \(DB2 Installation and Migration\)](#)

---

### The DB2 ODBC run time environment

DB2 ODBC support is implemented as an IBM C/C++ Dynamic Load Library (DLL). All API calls are routed through the single ODBC driver that is loaded at run time into the application address space.

Because DB2 ODBC support is provided as a DLL, DB2 ODBC applications do not need to link-edit any DB2 ODBC driver code with the application load module. Instead, the linkage to the DB2 ODBC APIs is resolved dynamically at run time by the IBM Language Environment® run time support.

The DB2 ODBC driver can use either the call attachment facility (CAF) or the Resource Recovery Services attachment facility (RRSAF) to connect to the DB2 for z/OS address space.

- If the DB2 ODBC application is **not** running as a DB2 for z/OS stored procedure, the MVSATTACHTYPE keyword in the DB2 ODBC initialization file determines the attachment facility that DB2 ODBC uses.
- If the DB2 ODBC application is running as a DB2 for z/OS stored procedure, then DB2 ODBC uses the attachment facility that was specified for stored procedures.

When the DB2 ODBC application invokes the first ODBC function, `SQLAllocHandle()` (with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_ENV`), the DB2 ODBC driver DLL is loaded.

The following versions of the ODBC driver are available on DB2 for z/OS:

- the 31-bit XPLINK driver

- the 31-bit non-XPLINK driver
- the 64-bit driver

You specify which driver your application uses by which definition sidedeck you include when you prelink and link-edit your application.

DB2 ODBC supports access to the local DB2 for z/OS subsystems and any remote data source that is accessible using DB2 for z/OS DB2 10. This includes:

- Remote DB2 subsystems using specification of an alias or three-part name
- Remote DRDA-1 and DRDA-2 servers using LU 6.2 or TCP/IP.

The relationship between the application, the DB2 for z/OS ODBC driver and the DB2 for z/OS subsystem are illustrated in the following figure.

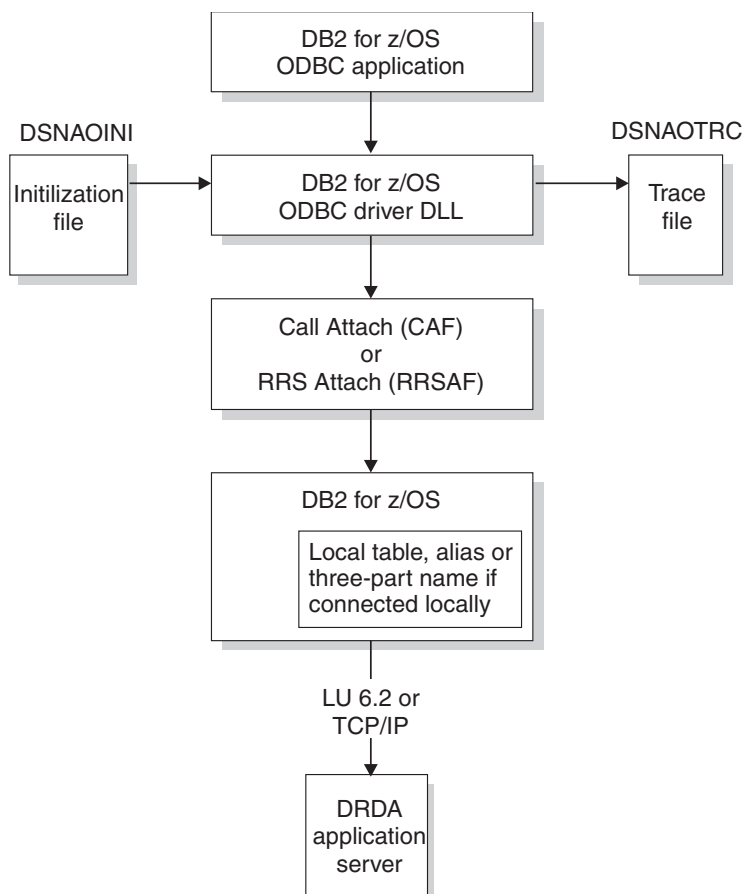


Figure 6. Relationship between DB2 for z/OS ODBC components

**Related tasks:**

Prelinking and link-editing an ODBC application

## Connectivity requirements

You must run DB2 ODBC applications on a machine that has DB2 10 for z/OS installed. Additional requirements also apply.

DB2 for z/OS ODBC has the following additional connectivity requirements:

- If the application is executing with MULTICONTEXT=1, it can make multiple physical connections. Each connection corresponds to an independent transaction and DB2 thread.
- If the application is executing CONNECT (type 1) and MULTICONTEXT=0, only one current physical connection and one transaction on that connection occurs. All transactions on logical connections (that is, with a valid connection handle) are rolled back by the application or committed by DB2 ODBC. This is a deviation from the ODBC connection model.

**Related concepts:**

How to specify the connection type

## Extra performance linkage

The XPLINK DB2 ODBC driver enhances the performance of XPLINK ODBC applications. The XPLINK DB2 ODBC driver is recommended to enhance performance only if your ODBC application uses XPLINK code exclusively.

If you use any non-XPLINK code in your application, the XPLINK ODBC driver might not increase performance. The non-XPLINK ODBC driver is recommended for applications that include non-XPLINK code.

**Related concepts:**

Overview of preparing and executing a DB2 ODBC application

**Related tasks:**

Compiling 31-bit XPLINK applications

Executing an ODBC application

Link-editing 31-bit XPLINK applications

## 64-bit ODBC driver

For 64-bit applications, you must use the 64-bit ODBC driver. This driver enables your application to access storage above the 2-GB bar.

The 64-bit driver is an XPLINK driver. A non-XPLINK driver does not exist for 64-bit applications.

**Related concepts:**

Extra performance linkage

---

## DB2 ODBC run time environment setup

The steps in setting up the DB2 ODBC run time environment must be performed once. These steps are performed as part of the installation process for DB2 for z/OS.

The DB2 ODBC bind files must be bound to the data source. The following two bind steps are required:

- Create packages at every data source
- Create at least one plan to name those packages

These steps are the same regardless of the version of the ODBC driver (31-bit non-XPLINK, 31-bit XPLINK, or 64-bit) that you use.

The online bind sample is available in DSN1010.SDSNSAMP(DSNTIJCL). It is recommended that you use this bind sample as a guide for binding DBRMs to packages and binding an application plan.

## Binding DBRMs to create packages

You can bind database request modules (DBRMs) to create packages that use different isolation levels or default options.

Use the online bind sample, DSN1010.SDSNSAMP(DSNTIJCL), for guidance.

Before an application can access data sources using DB2 ODBC, you must bind all required IBM DBRMs (which are shipped in DSN1010.SDSNDBRM) to all data sources. These data sources include the local DB2 for z/OS subsystem and all remote (DRDA) data sources.

To call stored procedures that run under DB2 ODBC, bind each of these procedures into packages at the data sources that use them. You do not need to bind a stored procedure that runs under DB2 ODBC into the DB2 ODBC plan.

To bind the required DBRMs:

- Bind the following DBRMs to all data sources:
  - DSNCLINF
  - DSNCLICR

You do not need to specify the ISOLATION bind option for DSNCLINF or DSNCLICR, because this option has no effect on the isolation level that the ODBC driver uses for the application. Instead, specify the isolation level in the ODBC initialization file with the keyword TXNISOLATION. The default value for this keyword is 2 for cursor stability (CS). Alternatively, you can use SQLSetConnectAttr() and SQLSetStmtAttr() to set the attribute SQL\_ATTR\_TXN\_ISOLATION at the connection or statement level. This attribute overrides the keyword value.

- Bind the following DBRMs with default options to all z/OS servers:
  - DSNCLIC1
  - DSNCLIC2
  - DSNCLIMS
  - DSNCLIF4
- Bind DSNCLIVM with default options to DB2 for VSE & VM servers.
- Bind DSNCLIAS with default options to DB2 for i servers.
- Bind DSNCLIV1 and DSNCLIV2 with default options to all DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows servers.
- Bind DSNCLIQR to any site that supports DRDA query result sets.

### Related concepts:


Stored procedures for ODBC applications

### Related tasks:

Binding the application plan

Migrating to the current DB2 ODBC driver

### Related reference:

 BIND and REBIND options for packages and plans (DB2 Commands)

SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes

SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

## Impact of package bind options

When you bind ODBC packages, you must specify certain values for several bind options. You should also consider specific ODBC recommendations for several other bind options.

The requirements and recommendations for the bind options are as follows:

- CURRENTDATA(NO)

Binding the ODBC packages with CURRENTDATA(NO) reduces lock contention and processor utilization, which results in increased application concurrency and improved performance. Use of CURRENTDATA(NO) also allows block fetching for distributed, ambiguous cursors.

- DYNAMICRULES(BIND)

Binding the ODBC packages with this option offers encapsulation and security similar to that of static SQL. The recommendations and consequences for using this option are as follows:

1. Bind DB2 ODBC packages or plan with DYNAMICRULES(BIND) from a 'driver' authorization ID with table privileges.
2. Issue GRANT EXECUTE on each collection or plan name to individual users. Packages are differentiated by collection; plans are differentiated by plan name.
3. Select a plan or package by using the PLANNAME or COLLECTIONID keywords in the DB2 ODBC initialization file.
4. When dynamic SQL is issued, the statement is processed with the 'driver' authorization ID. Users need execute privileges; table privileges are not required.
5. The CURRENTSQLID keyword cannot be used in the DB2 ODBC initialization file. Use of this keyword results in an error at SQLConnect().

- ENCODING

The ENCODING bind option controls the application encoding scheme for all static SQL statements in a plan or package.

**Requirement:** You must specify ENCODING(EBCDIC) when you bind packages to the local DB2 for z/OS ODBC subsystem.

- SQLERROR(CONTINUE)

**Important:** The SQLERROR(CONTINUE) bind option bypasses every error that occurs during the bind operation for the package. The recommendation is to ensure that only expected SQLCODEs are bypassed.

Use SQLERROR(CONTINUE) for the following purposes:

- When you bind DSNCLIMS on a down-level server. The symptoms of binding to a down-level server are:
  - Binding DSNCLIMS results in SQLCODE -199 on the VALUES INTO statement. Bind with the SQLERROR(CONTINUE) keyword to bypass this error.
  - Binding DSNCLIMS results in SQLCODE -199 on the DESCRIBE INPUT statement. Apply APAR PQ24584 and try the bind again to bypass this error. Alternatively, you can bind with the SQLERROR(CONTINUE) keyword, however, the SQLDescribeParam() API will be unavailable to you at the down-level server.
- When you bind DSNCLIMS on a DB2 subsystem with MIXED DATA=YES

Binding DSNCLIMS on any DB2 subsystem that is configured with MIXED DATA=YES results in SQLCODE -130. Bind with SQLERROR(CONTINUE) keyword to bypass this error.

- When you bind DSNCLIMS on a DB2 subsystem with MIXED DATA=NO Binding DSNCLIMS on any DB2 subsystem that is configured with MIXED DATA=NO results in SQLCODE -189. You can bind DSNCLIMS with SQLERROR(CONTINUE) to bypass this error. However, if you do this you cannot fetch from an ASCII DBCLOB column using the SQLGetData() API or LOB LOCATORS. Before you can do that, you must:
  - Define your DB2 subsystem with MIXED DATA=YES, with valid mixed and graphic ASCII CCSIDs.
  - Rebind DSNCLIMS.

**Related concepts:**

DB2 ODBC run time environment setup


**Related tasks:**


Binding DBRMs to create packages

Binding the application plan

Migrating to the current DB2 ODBC driver

**Related reference:**

 BIND and REBIND options for packages and plans (DB2 Commands)

 MIXED DATA field (MIXED DECP value) (DB2 Installation and Migration)

## Return codes from ODBC package binding

A bind to DB2 for z/OS produces several warning messages.

The expected warnings are listed as follows:

- For all packages:  
WARNING, ONLY IBM-SUPPLIED COLLECTION-IDS SHOULD BEGIN WITH "DSN"
- For bind of package DSNCLINC to DB2 for z/OS:  
BIND WARNING - ISOLATION NC NOT SUPPORTED CHANGED TO ISOLATION UR
- For bind of package DSNCLIF4 to DB2 for z/OS for SYSIBM.LOCATIONS due to differences in catalog table names between releases.

## Binding the application plan

When you bind the DB2 ODBC application plan, use the online bind sample, DSN1010.SDSNSAMP (DSNTIJCL), for guidance.

To create the DB2 ODBC plan:

Use the PKLIST keyword to name all ODBC packages. You can use any name for the plan. The default name is DSNACLI. If you select a name other than the default name, you must specify that name in the initialization file, by using the PLANNAME keyword.

Do not specify the DISCONNECT or CURRENTSERVER bind options when you bind the DB2 ODBC application plan. You must use the defaults.

Do not specify any PLAN bind options when you bind the application plan.

**Related tasks:**

Binding DBRMs to create packages



## Setting up DB2 ODBC for the z/OS UNIX environment

You can compile, bind, and run ODBC applications in the z/OS UNIX environment. However, you must first set up the environment. You need to perform this setup task only once.

To set up DB2 ODBC for the z/OS UNIX environment:

Make the DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck available to z/OS UNIX users by performing one of the following actions:

- Define a data set alias for the ODBC sidedeck that uses .EXP as the last qualifier in the name. This alias must relate to the *prefix.SDSNMACS* data set where the DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck is installed.

The z/OS UNIX environment compiler determines the contents of an input file based on the file extension. If a file resides in a partitioned data set (PDS), the last qualifier in the PDS name is treated as the file extension.

The z/OS UNIX environment compiler recognizes the DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck if it meets these conditions:

- It resides in a PDS.
- The last qualifier in the PDS name is .EXP.

For example, assume that DB2 is installed using DSN1010 as the high-level data set qualifier. You can define the alias by using the following command:

```
DEFINE ALIAS(NAME('DSN1010.SDSNC.EXP') RELATE('DSN1010.SDSNMACS'))
```

This alias allows z/OS UNIX environment users to directly reference the DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck by specifying the following input files as input to the z/OS UNIX environment c89 command.

For the non-XPLINK ODBC driver:

```
"/'/DSN1010.SDSNC.EXP(DSNAOCLI)'"
```

For the 31-bit XPLINK ODBC driver:

```
"/'/DSN1010.SDSNC.EXP(DSNAOCLIX)'"
```

For the 64-bit XPLINK ODBC driver:

```
"/'/DSN1010.SDSNC.EXP(DSNA064C)'"
```

- Specify the z/OS data set suffix by using the `_C89_XSUFFIX_HOST` or `_CXX_XSUFFIX_HOST` environment variable. The default value is EXP.

For example, changing the default from EXP to SDSNMACS allows the link to work without a Define Alias.

For the c89 compiler, issue:

```
export _C89_XSUFFIX_HOST="SDSNMACS"
```

For the cxx compiler, issue:

```
export _CXX_XSUFFIX_HOST="SDSNMACS"
```

---

## Overview of preparing and executing a DB2 ODBC application

To prepare and execute a DB2 ODBC application, you need to follow certain steps and understand the DB2 ODBC components.

The following figure shows the DB2 ODBC configuration process.

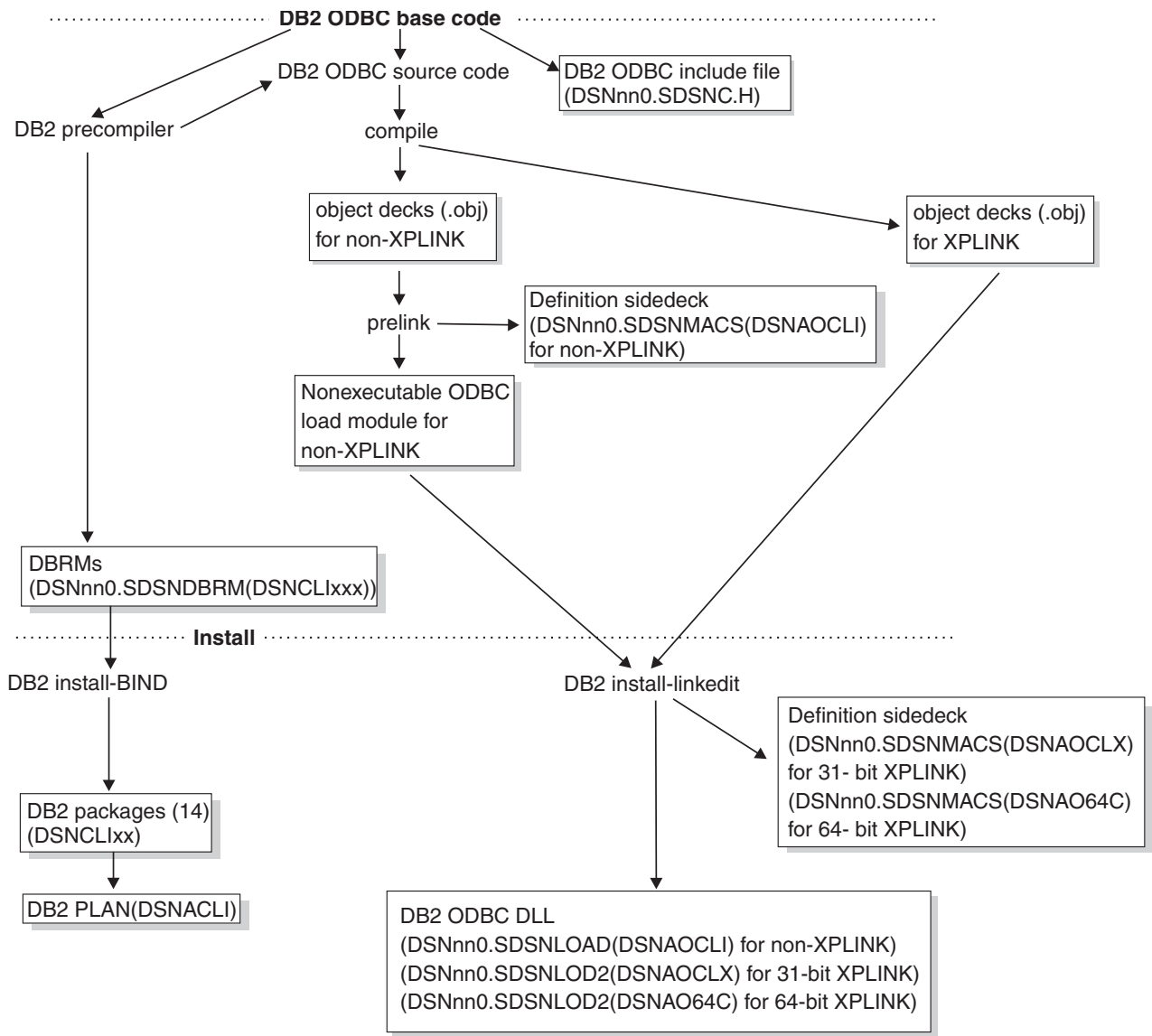


Figure 7. DB2 ODBC customization

The following figure shows the process you follow to prepare a DB2 ODBC application.

..... DB2 ODBC application preparation .....

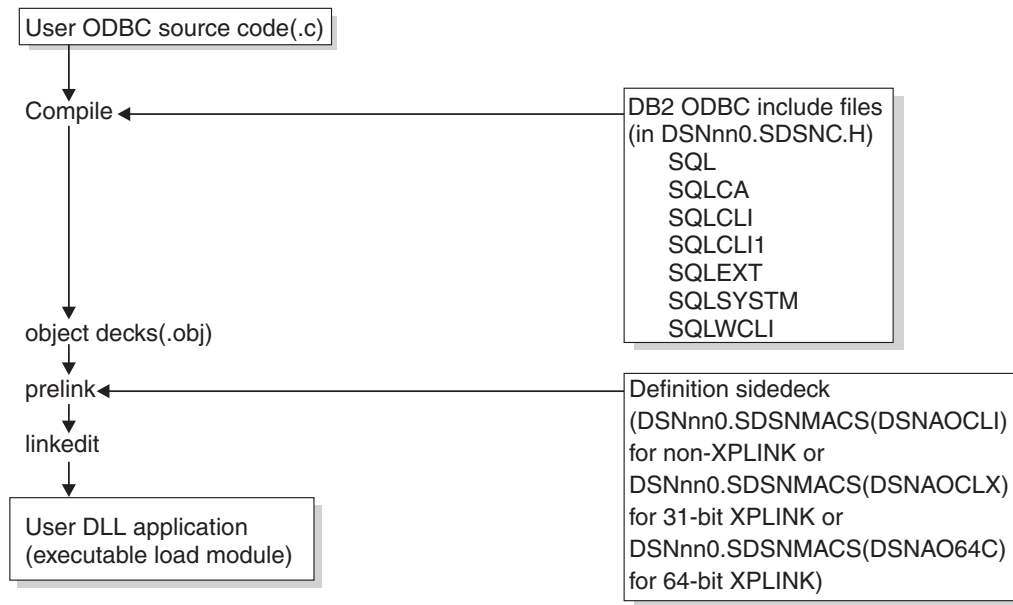


Figure 8. DB2 ODBC program preparation

**Related tasks:**

Preparing and executing an ODBC application

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC application requirements

---

## DB2 ODBC application requirements

To successfully build an ODBC application, you must ensure that the correct compile, prelink, and link-edit options are used. In particular, your application must generate the appropriate DLL linkage for the exported DB2 ODBC DLL functions.

DB2 ODBC applications have the following requirements:

- You must use a C or C++ compiler to compile the application. If you use a C compiler, you must specify the DLL compiler option.  
The C++ compiler always generates DLL linkage. However, the C compiler generates DLL linkage only if the DLL compile option is used. Failure to generate the necessary DLL linkage can cause the prelinker and linkage editor to issue warning messages for unresolved references to DB2 ODBC functions.
- Language Environment base services must be installed on the subsystem or data sharing member.
- Applications must use the corresponding ODBC driver for the addressing mode in which they are running.

DB2 ODBC applications can be written for either 31-bit addressing mode, AMODE(31) or 64-bit addressing mode, AMODE(64). 31-bit applications must use the 31-bit ODBC driver; they cannot use the 64-bit ODBC driver. Likewise, 64-bit applications must use the 64-bit driver; they cannot use the 31-bit ODBC driver.

**Restriction:** Although 64-bit mode provides larger addressable storage, the amount of data that can be sent to or retrieved from DB2 by an ODBC application is still limited by the amount of storage that is available below the 2-GB bar. Therefore, for example, an application cannot declare a 2 GB LOB above the bar and insert the entire LOB value into a DB2 LOB column.

For ODBC applications that are built on z/OS UNIX, you do not need to copy the DB2 ODBC product file to HFS. You can directly reference the non-HFS DB2 ODBC data sets in the c89 compile command.

**Related concepts:**

The DB2 ODBC run time environment

---

## Preparing and executing an ODBC application

You must compile, prelink, and link-edit an ODBC application before you can run it. DB2 ODBC provides sample programs to help you with program preparation.

For guidance in how to prepare and execute an ODBC application, use the following online samples, which are provided in DSN1010.SDSNSAMP:

**DSN8O3VP**

A sample C application. You can use this sample to verify that your DB2 ODBC 3.0 installation is correct.

**DSN8OIVP**

A sample C application. You can use this sample to verify that your DB2 ODBC 2.0 installation is correct.

**DSNTEJ8**

Sample JCL. You can use this sample to compile, prelink, link-edit, and execute the sample application DSN8O3VP or DSN8OIVP to use the non-XPLINK driver.

**DSNTEJ8X**

Sample JCL. You can use this sample to compile, link-edit, and execute the sample applications DSN8O3VP or DSN8OIVP to use the 31-bit XPLINK driver.

**DSNTEJ8E**

Sample JCL. You can use this sample to compile, link-edit, and execute the sample applications DSN8O3VP or DSN8OIVP to use the 64-bit XPLINK driver.

To use the DSN8O3VP or DSN8OIVP samples in z/OS UNIX, copy DSN8O3VP or DSN8OIVP from the sample data set to HFS. user/db2 is considered the user's directory. For example:

```
oput 'DSN1010.SDSNSAMP(dsn8o3vp)' '/usr/db2/dsn8o3vp.c' TEXT
```

**Related concepts:**

DSN8O3VP sample application

## Compiling an ODBC application

The first step in preparing an ODBC application is to compile it. The compiler process is slightly different depending on whether the application is an XPLINK application, a non-XPLINK application, or a 64-bit application.

Before you begin compiling a DB2 ODBC application, ensure that you include the header file sqlcli1.h in your application. This header file contains all information

that is required to compile the application. To include this file, add the following directive in the header of your DB2 ODBC application:

```
#include <sqlcli1.h>
```

To compile an ODBC application:

Depending on whether the application is an XPLINK application, a non-XPLINK application, or a 64-bit application, follow the appropriate instructions for compiling it.

For all DB2 ODBC applications, when you compile the application, you must add the DSN1010.SDSNC.H data set to the SYSPATH concatenation, the include path that is specified by the SEARCH or LSEARCH compiler options or the -I option for z/OS UNIX System Services. This data set includes all DB2 ODBC header files that define the function prototypes, constants, and data structures that are needed for a DB2 ODBC application.

### Compiling non-XPLINK applications

If your application does not need to use z/OS XPLINK function linkage and is not written for 64-bit addressing, use the ODBC non-XPLINK driver and compile your application as a non-XPLINK application.

To compile non-XPLINK applications:

Perform one of the following actions:

- **To compile a non-XPLINK ODBC application in z/OS:** Specify the NOXPLINK compile option.

For an example of a non-XPLINK compile job, see the DSNTEJ8 online sample in DSN1010.SDSNSAMP.

- **To compile a non-XPLINK ODBC C application in z/OS UNIX System Services:** Use the c89 compile command and specify the -W 'c,dll' compile option. (The 'dll' option enables the use of the DB2 ODBC driver for C applications.)

**Example:** To compile a C application that is named dsn8o3vp.c that resides in the current working directory, use the following c89 compile command:

```
c89 -c -W 'c,dll,long,source,list' -  
-I"//DSN1010.SDSNC.H" \  
dsn8o3vp.c
```

- **To compile an ODBC C++ application in z/OS UNIX System Services:** Use the cxx compile command with the -W 'c' compile option

**Example:** To compile a C++ application that is named dsn8o3vp.c that resides in the current working directory, use the following cxx compile command:

```
cxx -c -W 'c,long,source,list' -  
-I"//DSN1010.SDSNC.H" \  
dsn8o3vp.c
```

### Compiling 31-bit XPLINK applications

If your 31-bit application needs to use z/OS XPLINK function linkage, use the ODBC 31-bit XPLINK driver and compile your application as an XPLINK application.

To compile 31-bit XPLINK applications:

Perform one of the following actions based on the compiler method:

Compile method	Application language	Action
Compile on z/OS	All	Specify the XPLINK compile option. <b>Example:</b> See DSNTEJ8X in <i>prefix.SDSNSAMP</i> .
Compile in z/OS UNIX System Services	C	Use the c89 command with the -W 'c,xplink,dll' compile option. (The 'dll' option enables the use of the DB2 ODBC driver for C applications.) <b>Example:</b> To compile a C application that is named dsn8o3vp.c that resides in the current working directory, use the following c89 compile command: <pre>c89 -c -W 'c,xplink,dll,long,source,list' - -I"//'<i>prefix</i>.SDSNC.H'" \ dsn8o3vp.c</pre>
	C++	Use the cxx compile command with the -W 'c,xplink' compile option. <b>Example:</b> To compile a C++ application that is named dsn8o3vp.c that resides in the current working directory, use the following cxx compile command: <pre>cxx -c -W 'c,xplink,long,source,list' - -I"//'<i>prefix</i>.SDSNC.H'" \ dsn8o3vp.C</pre>
Compile with the xlc utility on z/OS UNIX System Services	C	Specify the appropriate compiler options in the source program, a configuration file, or on the command line. <b>Example:</b> To compile a C application that is named dsn8o3vp.c, you can use the following command: <pre>xlc -c -qxplink dsn8o3vp.c -I"//'<i>prefix</i>.SDSNC.H'"</pre>
	C++	Specify the appropriate compiler options in the source program, a configuration file, or on the command line. <b>Example:</b> To compile a C++ application that is named dsn8o3vp.c, you can use the following command: <pre>xlc -c -qxplink dsn8o3vp.C -I"//'<i>prefix</i>.SDSNC.H'"</pre>

## Compiling 64-bit applications

If your application is written for 64-bit addressing, use the ODBC 64-bit driver to compile your application.

To compile 64-bit applications:

Perform one of the following actions based on the compiler method:

Compile method	Application language	Action
Compile on z/OS	All	Specify the LP64 compile option. Also consider specifying the FLOAT(HEX) and WARN64 compile options. <sup>a b</sup> <b>Example:</b> See DSNTEJ8E in <i>prefix.SDSNSAMP</i> .

Compile method	Application language	Action
Compile in z/OS UNIX System Services	C	Use the <code>c89</code> command with the <code>-W 'c,lp64'</code> compile option. Also consider specifying the <code>float(hex)</code> and <code>warn64</code> compile options. <sup>a b</sup> <b>Example:</b> To compile a 64-bit C application that is named <code>dsn803vp.c</code> that resides in the current working directory, use the following <code>c89</code> compile command: <pre>c89 -c -W 'c,lp64,float(hex),warn64,long,source,list' -I'/'prefix.SDSNC.H' " \ dsn803vp.c</pre>
	C++	Use the <code>cxx</code> compile command with the <code>-W 'c,lp64'</code> compile option. Also consider specifying the <code>float(hex)</code> and <code>warn64</code> compile options. <sup>a b</sup> <b>Example:</b> To compile a 64-bit C++ application that is named <code>dsn803vp.c</code> that resides in the current working directory, use the following <code>cxx</code> compile command: <pre>cxx -c -W 'c,lp64,float(hex),warn64,long,source,list' -I'/'prefix.SDSNC.H' " \ dsn803vp.C</pre>
Compile with the <code>xlc</code> utility on z/OS UNIX System Services	C	Specify the appropriate compiler options in the source program, a configuration file, or on the command line. <b>Example:</b> The following example shows how to compile a 64-bit C application by using the command line options: <pre>xlc -c -q64 -qfloat=hex -qwarn64 dsn803vp.c -I'/'prefix.SDSNC.H' "</pre>
	C++	Specify the appropriate compiler options in the source program, a configuration file, or on the command line. <b>Example:</b> The following example shows how to compile a 64-bit C++ application by using the command line options: <pre>xlc -c -q64 -qfloat=hex -qwarn64 dsn803vp.C -I'/'prefix.SDSNC.H' "</pre>

**Note:**

1. Specify `FLOAT(HEX)` if you want the 64-bit application to generate floating-point data in hexadecimal format. By default, specifying the `LP64` compile option generates `FLOAT(IEEE)` code. This behavior is different from the default setting of `FLOAT(HEX)` when compiling 31-bit applications. For applications that are compiled with `FLOAT(IEEE)`, you must convert floating-point data to hexadecimal format before it can be passed to ODBC for processing.
2. Specify `WARN64` when recompiling existing 31-bit ODBC applications into 64-bit code. This option detects possible portability errors.

**Related reference:**

 [Building and using Dynamic Link Libraries \(DLLs\) \(XL C/C++ Programming Guide\)](#)

## Prelinking and link-editing an ODBC application

After you compile your ODBC application, you must prelink and link-edit it before you can run it. This process is slightly different depending on whether the application is an XPLINK application, a non-XPLINK application, or a 64-bit application.

To prelink and link-edit an ODBC application:

Depending on whether the application is an XPLINK application, a non-XPLINK application, or a 64-bit application, follow the appropriate instructions for prelinking and link-editing.

You can prelink and link-edit XPLINK applications in one step. For non-XPLINK applications, you must use two steps. Ensure that you include the appropriate DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck as input to the prelink or link-edit step of your application. DB2 for z/OS ODBC provides the following definition sidedecks:

- Non-XPLINK definition sidedeck, which defines all of the exported functions to use the non-XPLINK ODBC driver. This sidedeck resides in the DSN1010.SDSNMACS data set as member DSNOCCLI.
- 31-bit XPLINK definition sidedeck, which defines all of the exported functions to use the 31-bit XPLINK ODBC driver. This sidedeck resides in the DSN1010.SDSNMACS data set as member DSNAOCLX.
- 64-bit XPLINK definition sidedeck, which defines all of the exported functions to use the 64-bit ODBC driver. This sidedeck resides in the DSN1010.SDSNMACS data set as member DSNAO64C.

The definition sidedeck that you include in the prelink or link-edit step of your application determines which DB2 ODBC dynamic load library is used.

### Prelinking and link-editing non-XPLINK applications

Before you can link-edit a non-XPLINK application, you must prelink your application with a DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck.

For non-XPLINK applications, you should use the non-XPLINK ODBC driver. Although doing so is not recommended, you can link-edit your non-XPLINK application as an XPLINK application.

To prelink and link-edit non XPLINK applications:

Perform one of the following actions:

- **To link-edit a non-XPLINK ODBC application in z/OS:** Include the DSNAOCLI member as input to the prelinker by specifying it in the prelink SYSIN data definition statement concatenation.

For an example of z/OS prelink and link-edit jobs, use the DSNTJ8 and DSNTJ8X sample jobs in DSN1010.SDSNSAMP.

- **To link-edit a non-XPLINK ODBC application in z/OS UNIX System Services:** Use the c89 command to prelink and link-edit C applications and the cxx command to prelink and link-edit C++ applications. Include the following items in the command:

- The DB2 ODBC non-XPLINK definition sidedeck, DSN1010.SDSNMACS(DSNOCCLI), as one of the input data sets.

Before you can use a DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck for input to the c89 or cxx command, you must either specify an alias that uses .EXP for the last qualifier, or change the value of the \_XSUFFIX\_HOST z/OS UNIX environment variable.

- The 'd11' link-edit option.

**Example:** Assume that you have already compiled an application named myapp.c to create a myapp.o file in the current working directory and that you specified an alias that uses .EXP as the last qualifier for the DB2 ODBC non-XPLINK definition sidedeck. You use the following c89 command to prelink and link-edit a C application:

```
c89 -W l,p,map,noer -W l,d11,AMODE=31,map \  
-o dsn8o3vp dsn8o3vp.o "'/'DSN1010.SDSNC.EXP(DSNAOCLI)'"
```



You use the following `cxx` command to prelink and link-edit a C++ application:

```
cxx -W l,p,map,noer -W l,dll,AMODE=31,map \  
-o dsn8o3vp dsn8o3vp.o "'/'DSN1010.SDSNC.EXP(DSNAOCLI)'"
```

**Example:** Assume that you have already compiled an application named `myapp.c` to create a `myapp.o` file in the current working directory and that you changed the value of the `_C89_XSUFFIX_HOST` or `_CXX_XSUFFIX_HOST` environment variable to `SDSNMACS`. You use the following `c89` command to prelink and link-edit a C application:

```
c89 -W l,p,map,noer -W l,dll,AMODE=31,map -o dsn8o3vp dsn8o3vp.o  
"'/'DSN1010.SDSNMACS(DSNAOCLI)'"
```

You use the following `cxx` command to prelink and link-edit a C++ application:

```
cxx -W l,p,map,noer -W l,dll,AMODE=31,map -o dsn8o3vp dsn8o3vp.o  
"'/'DSN1010.SDSNMACS(DSNAOCLI)'"
```

## Link-editing 31-bit XPLINK applications

For applications that are compiled as 31-bit XPLINK applications, you must link-edit your applications with the DFSMS binder.

For 31-bit XPLINK applications, you should use the 31-bit XPLINK ODBC driver. Although doing so is not recommended, you can also use the non-XPLINK driver with 31-bit XPLINK compiled applications.

To link-edit 31-bit XPLINK applications:

Perform one of the following actions:

- **To link-edit the application in z/OS:** Include the member `DSNAOCLX` as input to the binder by specifying it in the binder `SYSIN` data definition statement concatenation.

For an example of z/OS XPLINK link-edit jobs, see the `DSNTEJ8X` sample job in `DSN1010.SDSNSAMP`.

- **To link-edit the application in z/OS UNIX System Services:** Use the `c89` command to prelink and link-edit C applications and the `cxx` command to prelink and link-edit C++ applications. Include the following items in the command:

- The DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck, `DSN1010.SDSNMACS(DSNAOCLX)`, as one of the input data sets.

Before you can use a DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck for input to the `c89` or `cxx` command, you must either specify an alias that uses `.EXP` for the last qualifier, or change the value of the `_XSUFFIX_HOST` z/OS UNIX environment variable.

- The `'dll'` link-edit option.

Alternatively, you can use the `xlcl` utility on z/OS UNIX System Services to link-edit the application. Follow the appropriate syntax for that utility.

**Example of link-editing in z/OS UNIX when you specify an alias for the ODBC definition sidedeck:** Assume that you have already compiled an application named `myapp.c` to create a `myapp.o` file in the current working directory. Assume that you also specified an alias that uses `.EXP` as the last qualifier for the DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck. You can use the following `c89` command to prelink and link-edit an XPLINK 31-bit C application:

```
c89 -W l,xplink,dll,AMODE=31,map \  
-o dsn8o3vp dsn8o3vp.o "'/'DSN1010.SDSNC.EXP(DSNAOCLX)'"
```

You can use the following `cxx` command to prelink and link-edit an XPLINK 31-bit C++ application:

```
cxx -W l,xplink,dll,AMODE=31,map \  
-o dsn8o3vp dsn8o3vp.o "'/'DSN1010.SDSNC.EXP(DSNAOCLX)'"
```


**Example of link-editing in z/OS UNIX when you change the value of the XSUFFIX\_HOST variable:** Assume that you have already compiled an application named `myapp.c` to create a `myapp.o` file in the current working directory. Assume that you changed the value of the `_C89_XSUFFIX_HOST` or `_CXX_XSUFFIX_HOST` environment variable to `SDSNMACS`. You can use the following `c89` command to prelink and link-edit an XPLINK 31-bit C application:

```
c89 -W l,xplink,dll,AMODE=31,map \  
-o dsn8o3vp dsn8o3vp.o "'/'DSN1010.SDSNMACS(DSNAOCLX)'"
```

You can use the following `cxx` command to prelink and link-edit an XPLINK 31-bit C++ application:

```
cxx -W l,xplink,dll,AMODE=31,map \  
-o dsn8o3vp dsn8o3vp.o "'/'DSN1010.SDSNMACS(DSNAOCLX)'"
```

#### Related reference:

 [Building and using Dynamic Link Libraries \(DLLs\) \(XL C/C++ Programming Guide\)](#)

## Link-editing 64-bit applications

For 64-bit applications, you must link-edit your applications with the DFSMS binder. 64-bit applications are compiled as XPLINK applications.

For 64-bit applications, you must use the 64-bit ODBC driver.

To link-edit 64-bit applications:

Perform one of the following actions:

- **To link-edit the application in z/OS:** Include the following items in your JCL:
  - The z/OS Language Environment library `SCEEBND2` in the application's `SYSLIB` concatenation.
  - The 64-bit definition sidedeck, `DSN1010.SDSNMACS(DSNAO64C)`, in the `SYSLIN` concatenation.
  - The definition sidedecks for the LE run time library bindings in the `SYSLIN` concatenation. For applications that are written in C, include the C RTL sidedeck `CELQS003` from the LE `SCEELIB` data set. For applications that are written in C++, include both `CELQS003` and the C++ sidedeck `CELQSCPP`.

For an example of a z/OS link-edit job for a 64-bit application, see the `DSNTEJ8E` sample job in `DSN1010.SDSNSAMP`.

- **To link-edit the application in z/OS UNIX System Services:** Use the `c89` command to prelink and link-edit C applications and the `cxx` command to prelink and link-edit C++ applications. Include the following items in the command:
  - The DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck for 64-bit applications, `DSN1010.SDSNMACS(DSNAO64C)`, as one of the input data sets.  
Before you can use a DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck for input to the `c89` or `cxx` command, you must either specify an alias that uses `.EXP` for the last qualifier, or change the value of the `_XSUFFIX_HOST` z/OS UNIX environment variable.
  - The `lp64` option

Alternatively, you can use the xlc utility on z/OS UNIX System Services to link-edit the application. Follow the appropriate syntax for that utility.

**Example of link-editing in z/OS UNIX when you specify an alias for the ODBC definition sidedeck:** Assume that you have already compiled an application named myapp.c to create a myapp.o file in the current working directory. Assume that you also specified an alias that uses .EXP as the last qualifier for the DB2 ODBC definition sidedeck.

You use the following c89 command to prelink and link-edit a 64-bit C application:

```
c89 -W 1,1p64,map -o dsn8o3vp dsn8o3vp.o "'/'DSN1010.SDSNC.EXP(DSNA064C)'"
```

You use the following cxx command to prelink and link-edit a 64-bit C++ application:

```
cxx -W 1,1p64,map -o dsn8o3vp dsn8o3vp.o "'/'DSN1010.SDSNC.EXP(DSNA064C)'"
```

**Related reference:**

 Building and using Dynamic Link Libraries (DLLs) (XL C/C++ Programming Guide)

## Executing an ODBC application

You can execute an ODBC application by using a z/OS job or by using z/OS UNIX commands.

To execute an ODBC application:

Perform the following actions, as applicable:

- **For applications that you want to execute on z/OS:** Use one of the execution jobs in the following samples in DSN1010.SDSNSAMP as a model:

**DSNTEJ8**

Shows how to execute non-XPLINK applications

**DSNTEJ8X**

Shows how to execute 31-bit XPLINK applications.

**DSNTEJ8E**

Shows how to execute 64-bit XPLINK applications.

- **For applications that you want to execute on z/OS UNIX System Services:** Include the DSN1010.SDSNEXIT and DSN1010.SDSNLOAD data sets in the data set concatenation of your STEPLIB environment variable. You can set the STEPLIB environment variable in your .profile with the following statement:

```
export STEPLIB=DSN1010.SDSNEXIT:DSN1010.SDSNLOAD
```

- **For all ODBC applications:** Ensure that your application can access the following items:

- The DSN1010.SDSNLOAD data set

The SDSNLOAD data set contains both the DB2 ODBC dynamic load library and the attachment facility module that is used to communicate with DB2.

- Any site-specific DSNHDECP

The DB2 for z/OS load module DSNHDECP contains, among other things, the coded character set ID (CCSID) information that DB2 for z/OS uses.

A default DSNHDECP is shipped with DB2 for z/OS in the DSN1010.SDSNLOAD data set. However, if the values that are provided in the default DSNHDECP are not appropriate for your site, a new DSNHDECP

can be created during the installation of DB2 for z/OS. If a site-specific DSNHDECP is created during installation, you should concatenate the data set that contains the new DSNHDECP before the DSN1010.SDSNLOAD data set in your STEPLIB or JOBLIB data definition statement.

- **For 31-bit XPLINK applications and 64-bit applications:** To use the 31-bit XPLINK driver or the 64-bit driver, you must perform the following actions:
  - Include z/OS Language Environment libraries SCEERUN and SCEERUN2 run time libraries in the application's STEPLIB, JOBLIB, LPALST, or LNKLST concatenation. For z/OS UNIX, ensure that these run time libraries are qualified with the prefix that the `_C89_PLIB_PREFIX` or `_CXX_PLIB_PREFIX` environment variable specifies.
  - Ensure that the application can access the XPLINK dynamic link library DSNAOCLX in the DSN1010.SDSNLOAD2 data set at execution time.
  - For 31-bit applications, ensure that the application can access the XPLINK dynamic link library DSNAOCLX in the DSN1010.SDSNLOAD2 data set at execution time.
  - For 64-bit applications, ensure that the application can access the 64-bit dynamic link library DSNAO64C in the DSN1010.SDSNLOAD2 data set at execution time.
  - For non-XPLINK applications that use the XPLINK driver, specify the XPLINK(ON) Language Environment run time option to allocate XPLINK resources.

---

## How to define a subsystem to DB2 ODBC

You can define a DB2 subsystem in two ways. You can use `MVSDEFAULTSSID`, or you can use the default that is specified in the DSNHDECP load module.

You can identify the DB2 subsystem by specifying the `MVSDEFAULTSSID` keyword in the common section of initialization file. If the `MVSDEFAULTSSID` keyword does not exist in the initialization file, DB2 ODBC uses the default subsystem name specified in the DSNHDECP load module that was created when DB2 was installed. Therefore, you should ensure that DB2 ODBC can find the intended DSNHDECP when your application issues the `SQLAllocHandle()` call (with `HandleType` set to `SQL_HANDLE_ENV`).

The DSNHDECP load module is usually link-edited into the DSN1010.SDSNEXIT data set. In this case, your STEPLIB DD card includes:

```
//STEPLIB DD DSN=DSN1010.SDSNEXIT,DISP=SHR
// DD DSN=DSN1010.SDSNLOAD,DISP=SHR
...
```

---

## DB2 ODBC initialization file

A set of optional keywords can be specified in a DB2 ODBC *initialization file*. An initialization file stores default values for various DB2 ODBC configuration options. Because the initialization file has EBCDIC text, you can use a file editor, such as the TSO editor, to edit it.

For most applications, use of the DB2 ODBC initialization file is not necessary. However, to make better use of DB2 for z/OS features, the keywords can be specified to:

- Help improve the performance or usability of an application.
- Provide support for applications written for a previous version of DB2 ODBC.

- Provide specific workarounds for existing ODBC applications.

**Related concepts:**

How to use the initialization file

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

## How to use the initialization file

The DB2 ODBC initialization file is read at application run time. You can specify the file by using either a DSNAOINI data definition statement or by defining a DSNAOINIz/OS UNIX environment variable.

DB2 ODBC opens the DSNAOINI data set allocated in your JCL first. If a DSNAOINI data set is not allocated, then DB2 ODBC opens the environment variable data set.

The initialization file specified can be either a traditional z/OS data set or an HFS file under the z/OS UNIX environment. For z/OS data sets, the record format of the initialization file can be either fixed or variable length.

The following examples use a DSNAOINI JCL data definition statement to specify the DB2 ODBC initialization file types supported:

Sequential data set USER1.DB2ODBC.ODBCINI:

```
//DSNAOINI DD DSN=USER1.DB2ODBC.ODBCINI,DISP=SHR
```

Partitioned data set USER1.DB2ODBC.DATA, member ODBCINI:

```
//DSNAOINI DD DSN=USER1.DB2ODBC.DATA(ODBCINI),DISP=SHR
```

Inline JCL DSNAOINI DD specification:

```
//DSNAOINI DD *
      [COMMON]
      MVSDEFAULTSSID=VA1A
/*
```

HFS file /u/user1/db2odbc/odbcini:

```
//DSNAOINI DD PATH='/u/user1/db2odbc/odbcini'
```

The following examples of z/OS UNIX export statements define the DB2 ODBC DSNAOINI z/OS UNIX environment variable for the DB2 ODBC initialization file types supported:

HFS fully qualified file /u/user1/db2odbc/odbcini:

```
export DSNAOINI="/u/user1/db2odbc/odbcini"
```

HFS file ./db2odbc/odbcini, relative to the present working directory of the application:

```
export DSNAOINI="./db2odbc/odbcini"
```

Sequential data set USER1.ODBCINI:

```
export DSNAOINI="USER1.ODBCINI"
```

Redirecting to use a file that is specified by another previously allocated DD statement, MYDD:

```
export DSNAOINI="//DD:MYDD"
```

Partitioned data set USER1.DB2ODBC.DATA, member ODBCINI:  
export DSNAOINI="USER1.DB2ODBC.DATA(ODBCINI)"

When specifying an HFS file, the value of the DSNAOINI environment variable must begin with either a single forward slash (/), or a period followed by a single forward slash (./). If a setting starts with any other characters, DB2 ODBC assumes that a z/OS data set name is specified.

Allocation precedence: DB2 ODBC opens the DSNAOINI data set allocated in your JCL first. If a DSNAOINI data set is not allocated, then DB2 ODBC opens the environment variable data set.

## Structure of the initialization file

The initialization file consists of three types of section: common section, subsystem section, and data source sections.

The three sections, which are also called stanzas, are described as follows:

### Common section

Contains parameters that are global to all applications using this initialization file.

### Subsystem section

Contains parameter values unique to that subsystem.

### Data source sections

Contain parameter values to be used only when connected to that data source. You can specify zero or more data source sections.

Each section is identified by a syntactic identifier enclosed in square brackets.

The syntactic identifier is either the literal 'common', the subsystem ID or the data source (location name). For example:

[*data-source-name*]

This is the *section header*.

The parameters are set by specifying a keyword with its associated keyword value in the form:

**KeywordName** =*keywordValue*

- All the keywords and their associated values for each data source must be located below the data source section header.
- The keyword settings in each section apply only to the data source name in that section header.
- The keywords are **not** case sensitive; however, their values can be if the values are character based.
- If a data source name is not found in the DB2 ODBC initialization file, the default values for these keywords are in effect.
- Comment lines are introduced by having a semicolon in the first position of a new line.
- Blank lines are also permitted. If duplicate entries for a keyword exist, the first entry is used (and no warning is given).

**Important:** You can avoid common errors by ensuring that the following contents of the initialization file are accurate:

- Square brackets: The square brackets in the initialization file must consist of the correct EBCDIC characters. The open square bracket must use the hexadecimal characters X'AD'. The close square bracket must use the hexadecimal characters X'BD'. DB2 ODBC does not recognize brackets if coded differently.
- Sequence numbers: The initialization file cannot accept sequence numbers. All sequence numbers must be removed.

The following sample is a DB2 ODBC initialization file with a common stanza, a subsystem stanza, and two data source stanzas.

```
; This is a comment line...
; Example COMMON stanza
[COMMON]
MVSDEFAULTSSID=VA1A
CONNECTTYPE=2
; Example SUBSYSTEM stanza for VA1A subsystem
[V81A]
MVSATTACHTYPE=CAF
PLANNAME=DSNACLI
; Example DATA SOURCE stanza for STLEC1 data source
[STLEC1]
AUTOCOMMIT=0
; Example DATA SOURCE stanza for STLEC1B data source
[STLEC1B]
CURSORHOLD=0
```

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

## DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords control the run time environment for DB2 ODBC applications.

The section (common, subsystem, or data source) in the initialization file where each keyword must be defined is identified.

**ACCOUNTINGINTERVAL = COMMIT**

This keyword is placed in the subsystem section.

Use the ACCOUNTINGINTERVAL keyword to specify whether DB2 accounting records are produced at commit points. When ACCOUNTINGINTERVAL is set to COMMIT, an accounting record is produced each time that a transaction is committed on a connection handle. When ACCOUNTINGINTERVAL is not specified, or a keyword value other than COMMIT is specified, accounting records are produced when the physical connection on the connection handle is terminated.

DB2 ODBC ignores ACCOUNTINGINTERVAL if MVSATTACHTYPE=CAF is specified, or if the DB2 ODBC application is running as a DB2 for z/OS stored procedure.

**APPLTRACE = 0 | 1**

This keyword is placed in the common section.

The APPLTRACE keyword controls whether the DB2 ODBC application trace is enabled. The application trace is designed for diagnosis of application errors. If enabled, every call to any DB2 ODBC API from the application is traced, including input parameters. The trace is written to the file specified on the APPLTRACEFILENAME keyword.

0 Disabled (default)

1 Enabled

**APPLTRACEFILENAME** = *dataset\_name*

This keyword is placed in the common section.

APPLTRACEFILENAME is only used if a trace is started by the APPLTRACE keyword. When APPLTRACE is set to 1, use the APPLTRACEFILENAME keyword to identify a z/OS data set name or z/OS UNIX environment HFS file name that records the DB2 ODBC application trace.

**AUTOCOMMIT** = 1 | 0

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

To be consistent with ODBC, DB2 ODBC defaults with AUTOCOMMIT on, which means each statement is treated as a single, complete transaction. This keyword can provide an alternative default, but is only used if the application does not specify a value for AUTOCOMMIT as part of the program.

1 On (default)

0 Off

Most ODBC applications assume that the default of AUTOCOMMIT is on. Use extreme care when you override this default during run time. The application might depend on this default to operate properly.

Although you can specify only two different values for this keyword, you can also specify whether AUTOCOMMIT is enabled in a distributed unit of work (DUW) environment. If a connection is part of a coordinated DUW, and AUTOCOMMIT is not set, the default does not apply. Implicit commits that arise from autocommit processing are suppressed. If AUTOCOMMIT is set to 1, and the connection is part of a coordinated DUW, the implicit commits are processed. This situation can result in severe performance degradations, and possibly other unexpected results elsewhere in the DUW system. However, some applications might not work at all unless this is enabled.

A thorough understanding of the transaction processing of an application is necessary, especially applications that are written by a third party, before you apply it to a DUW environment.

To enable global transaction processing in an application, specify AUTOCOMMIT=0, MULTICONTEXT=0, and MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF.

**BITDATA** = 1 | 0

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

You can use the BITDATA keyword to specify whether ODBC SQL\_BINARY, SQL\_VARBINARY, SQL\_LONGVARBINARY, and SQL\_BLOB types are reported as binary type data. IBM database servers support columns with binary data types by defining CHAR, VARCHAR, and LONG VARCHAR columns with the FOR BIT DATA attribute, or by defining BINARY or VARBINARY columns.

Set BITDATA = 0 only if you are sure that all columns defined as FOR BIT DATA, BLOB, BINARY, or VARBINARY contain only character data, and the application is incapable of displaying binary data columns.

1 Report FOR BIT DATA, BLOB, BINARY, or VARBINARY data types as binary data. This value is the default.

0 Report FOR BIT DATA, BLOB, BINARY, or VARBINARY data types as character data.

**CLISHEMA** = *schema\_name*



This keyword is deprecated.

If you specify this keyword, the ODBC driver does not use the database metadata stored procedures to retrieve catalog information.

**COLLECTIONID** = *collection\_id*

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

Specifies the collection identifier that is used to resolve the name of the package that is allocated at the server. This package supports the execution of subsequent SQL statements.

The value is a character string and must not exceed 128 characters. It can be overridden by executing the SET CURRENT PACKAGESET statement.

**CONCURRENTACCESSRESOLUTION** = 0 | 1 | 2 | 3

The CONCURRENTACCESSRESOLUTION keyword controls how access to uncommitted data is resolved for a read transaction.

**0** No setting. This value is the default value.

**1** USE CURRENTLY COMMITTED. A read transaction can access the currently committed version of the data when the data is being updated or deleted. Rows that are in the process of being inserted are skipped. After this value is set, all user SELECT statements are prepared with the attribute USE CURRENTLY COMMITTED attribute. This option applies only when cursor stability (CS) or read stability (RS) isolation are in effect.

**2** WAIT FOR OUTCOME. Read transactions that require access to data that is being updated or deleted must wait for a COMMIT or ROLLBACK operation to complete. Rows that are in the process of being inserted are not skipped. After this value is set, all user SELECT statements are prepared with the WAIT FOR COMMIT attribute.

**3** SKIP LOCKED DATA. Read transactions can skip any rows that are incompatibly locked by other transactions. After this value is set, all user SELECT statements are prepared with the SKIP LOCKED attribute. This option applies only when cursor stability (CS) or read stability (RS) isolation are in effect.

When CONCURRENTACCESSRESOLUTION=1, the same rules and restrictions that apply to DB2 currently committed semantics also apply to ODBC. Access to currently committed data is supported for uncommitted INSERT and DELETE operation only in Version 10 and newer. Read transactions must still wait for uncommitted UPDATE operations to complete.

**CONNECTTYPE** = 1 | 2

This keyword is placed in the common section.

You can use the CONNECTTYPE keyword to specify the default connection type for all connections to data sources.

**1** Multiple concurrent connections, each with its own commit scope. If MULTICONTEXT=0 is specified, a new connection might not be added unless the current transaction on the current connection is on a transaction boundary (either committed or rolled back). This value is the default.

**2** Coordinated connections where multiple data sources participate under the same distributed unit of work. CONNECTTYPE=2 is ignored if MULTICONTEXT=1 is specified.

**CURRENTAPPENSCH = EBCDIC | UNICODE | ASCII | *ccsid***

This keyword is placed in the common section.

Use the CURRENTAPPENSCH keyword to specify either of the following items:

- The encoding scheme (Unicode, EBCDIC, or ASCII) that the ODBC driver uses for the following items:
  - Bound input or output host variables with the symbolic C data type SQL\_C\_CHAR
  - Character string arguments on a generic API call
- A CCSID value that provides the following information to the ODBC driver:
  - The same information that an encoding scheme provides. The ODBC driver derives the encoding scheme from the CCSID value.
  - The default values for the statement attributes SQL\_CCSID\_CHAR and SQL\_CCSID\_GRAPHIC. The CCSID value overrides the default CCSID settings in the DSNHDECP load module for application data with the SQL\_C\_CHAR data type.

The suffix-W APIs, which support UCS-2 string arguments, are not affected by CURRENTAPPENSCH. ODBC assumes UCS-2 for bound input or output host variables with the symbolic C data type SQL\_C\_WCHAR, regardless of the value of CURRENTAPPENSCH.

**Result of specifying an encoding scheme for CURRENTAPPENSCH:** When CURRENTAPPENSCH is set to EBCDIC, ASCII, or UNICODE, a SET CURRENT APPLICATION ENCODING SCHEME statement is sent to the data source after a successful connect. If this keyword is not present, the driver assumes EBCDIC as the default application encoding scheme.

**Result of specifying a CCSID for CURRENTAPPENSCH:** When CURRENTAPPENSCH is set to a CCSID value, the CCSID value provides default values to the statement attributes SQL\_CCSID\_CHAR and SQL\_CCSID\_GRAPHIC as follows:

- If *ccsid* is an SBCS CCSID, *ccsid* is the default value for SQL\_CCSID\_CHAR. SQL\_CCSID\_DEFAULT is the default value for SQL\_CCSID\_GRAPHIC.
- If *ccsid* is a DBCS CCSID, *ccsid* is the default value for SQL\_CCSID\_GRAPHIC. SQL\_CCSID\_DEFAULT is the default value for SQL\_CCSID\_CHAR.

Specifying any of the UCS-2 CCSIDs (1200, 13488, or 17584) for *ccsid* is equivalent to specifying CURRENTAPPENSCH=UNICODE. If *ccsid* has any of those values, *ccsid* is not the default value for SQL\_CCSID\_GRAPHIC.

- If *ccsid* is a mixed CCSID, *ccsid* is the default value for SQL\_CCSID\_CHAR. The DBCS CCSID that is derived from *ccsid* is the default value for SQL\_CCSID\_GRAPHIC.

If *ccsid* is 1208, 1208 is the default value for SQL\_CCSID\_CHAR. SQL\_CCSID\_DEFAULT is the default value for SQL\_CCSID\_GRAPHIC.

If an application calls SQLSetStmtAttr() to set the values for SQL\_CCSID\_CHAR or SQL\_CCSID\_GRAPHIC, those values override the default CCSID values that are set by CURRENTAPPENSCH.

**Result of not specifying CURRENTAPPENSCH or specifying an invalid value for CURRENTAPPENSCH:** When CURRENTAPPENSCH is not specified or the CURRENTAPPENSCH value is invalid, the ODBC driver uses EBCDIC as the default application encoding scheme.

**CURRENTFUNCTIONPATH** = "'*schema1*', '*schema2*' ,..."

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

Use the CURRENTFUNCTIONPATH keyword to define the path that resolves unqualified user-defined functions, distinct types, and stored procedure references that are used in dynamic SQL statements. It contains a list of one or more schema names, which are used to set the CURRENT PATH special register. The SET CURRENT PATH SQL is used to set the value statement upon connection to the data source. Each schema name in the keyword string must be delimited with single quotation marks and separated by commas. The entire keyword string must be enclosed in double quotation marks and must not exceed 2048 characters.

The default value of the CURRENT PATH special register is:

"SYSIBM", "SYSFUN", "SYSPROC", X

X is the value of the USER special register as a delimited identifier. The schemas SYSIBM, SYSFUN, and SYSPROC do not need to be specified. If any of these schemas is not included in the current path, DB2 implicitly assumes that each schema name begins the path, in the order that is shown in the default value. The order of the schema names in the path determines the order in which the names are resolved.

Unqualified user-defined functions, distinct types, and stored procedures are searched from the list of schemas that are specified in the CURRENTFUNCTIONPATH setting in the order specified. If the user-defined function, distinct type, or stored procedures is not found in a specified schema, the search continues in the schema specified next in the list. For example:

CURRENTFUNCTIONPATH=" 'USER01', 'PAYROLL', 'SYSIBM', 'SYSFUN', 'SYSPROC' "

This example of CURRENTFUNCTIONPATH settings searches schema "USER01", followed by schema "PAYROLL", followed by schema "SYSIBM", and so on.

Although the SQL statement CALL is a static statement, the CURRENTFUNCTIONPATH setting affects a CALL statement if the stored procedure name is specified with a host variable (making the CALL statement a pseudo-dynamic SQL statement). This is always the case for a CALL statement that is processed by DB2 ODBC.

**CURRENTSQLID** = *current\_sqlid*

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The CURRENTSQLID keyword is valid only for those DB2 database servers that support SET CURRENT SQLID (such as DB2 for z/OS). If this keyword is present, then a SET CURRENT SQLID statement is sent to the database server after a successful connect. Users and the application can name SQL objects without having to qualify by schema name. The value that you specify for *current\_sqlid* must be no more than 128 bytes.

Do not specify this keyword if you are binding the DB2 ODBC packages with DYNAMICRULES(BIND).

**CURSORHOLD** = 1 | 0

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The CURSORHOLD keyword controls the effect of a transaction completion on open cursors.

**1** Cursor hold. The cursors are not destroyed when the transaction is committed. This is the default.

**0** Cursor no hold. The cursors are destroyed when the transaction is committed.

Cursors are always destroyed when transactions are rolled back.

Specify zero for this keyword to improve application performance when both the following conditions are true:

- Application behavior does not depend on any information that is returned by SQLGetInfo() for SQL\_CURSOR\_COMMIT\_BEHAVIOR or SQL\_CURSOR\_ROLLBACK\_BEHAVIOR
- The application does not require cursors to be preserved from one transaction to the next.

The database server operates more efficiently as resources no longer need to be maintained after the end of a transaction.

#### **DB2EXPLAIN = 0 | 1 | 2 | 3**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The DB2EXPLAIN keyword sets the CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register to either YES or NO. You can specify one of the following values:

- 0** Sets the CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register to NO, which disables the EXPLAIN facility. In this case, DB2 does not capture any EXPLAIN information when explainable dynamic statements are executed. This value is the default.
- 1** Has the same effect as the value 0. This value is supported for DB2 family compatibility. For DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows, the value 1 has a different meaning, but on DB2 for z/OS, the value 1 has the same meaning as the value 0.
- 2** Sets the CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register to YES, which enables the EXPLAIN facility. In this case, DB2 inserts EXPLAIN information into the EXPLAIN tables for explainable dynamic SQL statements.
- 3** Has the same effect as the value 2. This value is supported for DB2 family compatibility. For DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows, the value 3 has a different meaning, but on DB2 for z/OS, the value 3 has the same meaning as the value 2.

Alternatively, you can set the CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register for ODBC applications by using the SQLSetConnectAttr() function with the SQL\_ATTR\_DB2EXPLAIN attribute or the SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE SQL statement.

If you want to set the CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register to EXPLAIN, you must use the SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE statement.

To get the EXPLAIN behavior that you want, you must also consider how you set the REOPT bind option.

#### **DBNAME = dbname**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The DBNAME keyword is used only for connections to DB2 for z/OS, and only if (*base*) table catalog information is requested by the application.

If many tables exist in the DB2 for z/OS subsystem, a *dbname* can be specified to reduce the time it takes for the database to process the catalog query for table information, and reduce the number of tables that are returned to the application.

The value of the *dbname* keyword maps to the DBNAME column in the DB2 for z/OS catalog tables. If no value is specified, or if views, synonyms, system tables, or aliases are also specified using TABLETYPE, only table information is restricted; views, aliases, and synonyms are not restricted with DBNAME. This keyword can be used with SCHEMALIST and TABLETYPE to further limit the number of tables for which information is returned.

**DECIMALFLOATROUNDINGMODE=0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

DECIMALFLOATROUNDINGMODE specifies the rounding mode that is used when DECFLOAT data values are manipulated. If DECIMALFLOATROUNDINGMODE is present, DB2 ODBC sends a SET CURRENT DECFLOAT ROUNDING MODE statement to the data source after a successful connect. If DECIMALFLOATROUNDINGMODE is not present, ROUND\_HALF\_EVEN is assumed at the data source. Possible values and the corresponding CURRENT DECFLOAT ROUNDING MODE values are:

- 0      ROUND\_HALF\_EVEN  
Round to the nearest integer. If the value is equidistant from two integers, round so that the final digit is even.
- 1      ROUND\_HALF\_UP  
Round to the nearest integer. If the value is equidistant from two integers, round up.
- 2      ROUND\_DOWN  
Round toward 0. This is equivalent to truncation.
- 3      ROUND\_CEILING  
Round toward positive infinity.
- 4      ROUND\_FLOOR  
Round toward negative infinity.
- 5      ROUND\_HALF\_DOWN  
Round to the nearest integer. If the value is equidistant from two integers, round down.
- 6      ROUND\_UP  
Round away from zero.

**DIAGTRACE = 0 | 1**

This keyword is placed in the common section.

You can use the DIAGTRACE keyword to enable the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace.

- 0      The DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace is not enabled. No diagnostic data is captured. This is the default.  
  
You can enable the diagnostic trace by using the appropriate ODBC diagnostic trace command when the DIAGTRACE keyword is set to 0.
- 1      The DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace is enabled. Diagnostic data is recorded in the application address space. If you include a DSNAOTRC data definition statement in your job or TSO logon procedure that identifies a z/OS data set or a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file name, the trace

is externalized at normal program termination. You can format the trace by using the appropriate ODBC diagnostic trace command.

**DIAGTRACE\_BUFFER\_SIZE = *buffer size***

This keyword is placed in the common section.

The DIAGTRACE\_BUFFER\_SIZE keyword controls the size of the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace buffer. This keyword is only used if a trace is started by using the DIAGTRACE keyword.

The *buffer size* value is an integer value that represents the number of bytes to allocate for the trace buffer. The buffer size is rounded down to a multiple of 65536 (64 K). If the value specified is less than 65536, 65536 is used. The default value for the trace buffer size is 65536. For 64-bit applications, specify a *buffer size* value that is up to 10% bigger than what you would specify for 31-bit applications.

If a trace is active, this keyword is ignored.

**DIAGTRACE\_NO\_WRAP = 0 | 1**

This keyword is placed in the common section.

The DIAGTRACE\_NO\_WRAP keyword controls the behavior of the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace when the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace buffer fills up. This keyword is only used if a trace is started by the DIAGTRACE keyword.

- 0 The trace table is a wraparound trace. In this case, the trace remains active to capture the most current trace records. This is the default.
- 1 The trace stops capturing records when the trace buffer fills. The trace captures the initial trace records that were written.

If a trace is active, this keyword is ignored.

**DIAGTRACE = 0 | 1**

This keyword is placed in the common section.

You can use the DIAGTRACE keyword to enable the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace.

- 0 The DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace is not enabled. No diagnostic data is captured. This is the default.  
  
You can enable the diagnostic trace by using the appropriate ODBC diagnostic trace command when the DIAGTRACE keyword is set to 0.
- 1 The DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace is enabled. Diagnostic data is recorded in the application address space. If you include a DSNAOTRC data definition statement in your job or TSO logon procedure that identifies a z/OS data set or a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file name, the trace is externalized at normal program termination. You can format the trace by using the appropriate ODBC diagnostic trace command.

**DIAGTRACE\_MASK = \*.\*.\*.\*.\* | *trace\_mask***

This keyword is placed in the common section.

The DIAGTRACE\_MASK enables a trace mask, which limits the trace records collected by the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace. Use this keyword only if a trace is started by the DIAGTRACE keyword.

The track mask consists of five parts that are delimited by periods.

- Types
- Products
- Components

- Functions
- Categories

Each part can consist of comma-separated lists, hyphen separated ranges, or single entries. The default setting of `DIAGTRACE_MASK=*. *.*.*` captures all trace records. To capture specific records, set the mask to the numbers that correspond to specific types, products, components, functions, and/or categories that you want to trace. If you want to trace all entry and exit records for component 41, set `DIAGTRACE_MASK=1,2.*.41.*.*` where 41 specifies the component, and 1 and 2 limit tracing to entry and exit records only.

The trace mask is intended for activating tracing for IBM debugging.

**EXTENDEDTABLEINFO = 0 | 1**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The `EXTENDEDTABLEINFO` keyword specifies whether information about extended table types is returned from a `SQLTables()` function call. Currently, there is one extended table type: `ACCEL-ONLY TABLE`.

Possible values are:

**0** The result set that is returned by the `SQLTables()` function does not contain columns for extended table types.

Rows for extended table types are returned only if "TABLE" is explicitly specified in the `szTableType` parameter value in the `SQLTables()` call, or in the `TABLETYPE` initialization keyword, if `szTableType` is a null pointer. In this case, extended table types are listed as `TABLE` in the `TABLE_TYPE` column of the result set.

**1** The result set that is returned by the `SQLTables()` function contains rows and columns for extended table types. In particular:

- The result set contains extra columns `TEMPORAL_TABLE_TYPE`, `IS_ACCELERATED`, `ACCEL_ARCHIVE_STATUS`, and `IS_ARCHIVE_ENABLED` after the columns that are always returned in the result set from `SQLTables()`. See `SQLTables() - Get table information` for a description of those columns.
- Rows for extended table types are returned under the following circumstances:
  - All table types are implicitly requested by specifying a null pointer in the `szTableType` parameter of the `SQLTables()` call, and not specifying the `TABLETYPE` initialization keyword.
  - An extended table type name is explicitly specified in the `szTableType` parameter of the `SQLTables()` call, or in the `TABLETYPE` initialization keyword.

In this case, the extended table type is listed by its extended table type name in the `TABLE_TYPE` column of the result set.

**GRANTEELIST = userID1, userID2, ... userIDn**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

You can use the `GRANTEELIST` keyword to reduce the amount of information that is returned when the application gets a list of privileges for tables, or privileges for columns in a table. The list of authorization IDs specified is used as a filter. If an application gets a list of privileges for a specific table, only the columns that have a privilege that is granted to the specified user IDs are returned.

This keyword is applicable to the APIs SQLColumnPrivileges and SQLTablePrivileges

**GRANTORLIST = *userID1, userID2, ... userIDn***

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

You can use the GRANTORLIST keyword to reduce the amount of information that is returned when the application gets a list of privileges for tables, or privileges for columns in a table. The list of authorization IDs specified is used as a filter. If the application gets a list of privileges for a specific table, only those columns that have a privilege that is granted by the specified user IDs are returned.

This keyword is applicable to the APIs SQLColumnPrivileges and SQLTablePrivileges

**GRAPHIC = 0 | 1 | 2 | 3**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The GRAPHIC keyword controls whether DB2 ODBC reports IBM GRAPHIC (double-byte character support) as one of the supported data types when SQLGetTypeInfo() is called. SQLGetTypeInfo() lists the data types supported by the data source for the current connection. These are not native ODBC types but have been added to expose these types to an application connected to a DB2 family product.

- 0 Disabled (default)
- 1 Enabled
- 2 Report the length of graphic columns that are returned by DESCRIBE in number of bytes rather than DBCS characters. This applies to all DB2 ODBC and ODBC functions that return length or precision either on the output argument or as part of the result set.
- 3 Settings 1 and 2 combined; that is, GRAPHIC=3 achieves the combined effect of 1 and 2.

The default is that GRAPHIC is not returned because many applications do not recognize this data type and cannot provide proper handling.

**INTERRUPT = 0 | 1 | 2**

You can use the INTERRUPT keyword to specify the interrupt processing mode when SQLCancel() is called to cancel the processing on a statement.

- 0 Disable interrupt processing (SQLCancel() calls do not interrupt the processing.)
- 1 Interrupts are supported (default). In this mode, if interrupt is supported for the connection at the server, an interrupt is sent. Otherwise, the connection is dropped.
- 3 Interrupt drops the connection regardless of server's interrupt capabilities (SQLCancel() drops the connection.)

This keyword is applicable only to applications that have MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF specified in the initialization file. Only connections that are attached through the RRSAF attachment facility can be dropped.

When INTERRUPT is set to 1, DB2 ODBC always drops the connection that is associated with the statement.



| **LIMITEDBLOCKFETCH = 0 | 1**

| This keyword is placed in the data source section.

| LIMITEDBLOCKFETCH specifies whether DB2 ODBC attempts to use limited  
| block fetch when it fetches result sets from the connected data source. Limited  
| block fetch can significantly reduce the number of trips to the DB2 server for  
| data retrieval by grouping the rows that are retrieved by an SQL query into a  
| block of rows in a query buffer. Limited block fetch benefits DB2 ODBC  
| applications that retrieve large read-only result sets with forward-only cursors  
| from a local DB2 server. LIMITEDBLOCKFETCH affects FETCH operations  
| that are performed by the SQLFetch(), SQLExtendedFetch(), and  
| SQLFetchScroll() functions. Possible values are:

| **0** Limited block fetch is not used. 0 is the default.

| **1** DB2 ODBC attempts to use limited block fetch. If blocking is  
| supported at the server for the result set that is being fetched, DB2  
| ODBC retrieves as many rows as it can fit in a query data block in a  
| single fetch request.

| When you enable limited block fetch, you can also set the size of the  
| query data block by setting the QUERYDATASIZE initialization  
| parameter.

| The specification of LIMITEDBLOCKFETCH=1 turns off any  
| alternative fetch optimization that DB2 ODBC might otherwise use,  
| such as DB2 multi-row fetch.

| DB2 ODBC limited block fetch is not supported in the following cases:

- | • For connections to remote data sources
- | • For result sets other than read-only result sets
- | • For cursor types other than SQL\_CURSOR\_FORWARD\_ONLY
- | • If any column in the result set is a LOB column, an XML column, or  
| a file reference variable
- | • For stored procedure result sets
- | • For result sets that are generated by catalog API calls
- | • If the application sets the statement attribute SQL\_NODESCRIBE to  
| SQL\_NODESCRIBE\_ON and uses SQLSetColAttributes() to set the  
| data source result descriptor for result set columns

| If you enable limited block fetch for situations in which it is not  
| supported, performance might be impacted.

| **Related information:**

| ODBC limited block fetch

| **LITERALREPLACEMENT = 0 | 1**

| This keyword is placed in the data source section.

| The LITERALREPLACEMENT keyword specifies whether a dynamic SQL  
| statement that contains literals is cached with the literal constants or with  
| replacement markers for the literal constants. The default value is 0.

| **0** The statement is cached with the literal constants. If the statement  
| contains one or more constants that are different from the cached  
| version of the same dynamic statement, the statement is cached as a  
| unique statement entry.

| **1** The statement is cached with replacement markers for literal constants.

DB2 can share a cache entry for dynamic statements that are identical except for the literal constants if those statements also satisfy the following criteria:

- The statements do not contain parameter markers.
- The constants in the new statement can be reused in place of the constants in the cached statement.
- The statements satisfy all other conditions for dynamic statement cache sharing.

By sharing the dynamic cache entry, DB2 does not have to fully prepare the new statement, and the application performance might improve.

This keyword is equivalent to the CONCENTRATE STATEMENTS clause of the SQL PREPARE statement.

**MAXCONN** = 0 | *positive number*

This keyword is placed in the common section.

The MAXCONN keyword is used to specify the maximum number of connections that are allowed for each DB2 ODBC application program. This can be used by an administrator as a governor for the maximum number of connections that are established by each application.

**0** Can be used to represent *no limit*. That is, an application is allowed to open up as many connections as permitted by the system resources. This is the default.

*positive number*

Set the keyword to any positive number to specify the maximum number of connections each application can open.

This parameter limits the number of SQLConnect() statements that the application can successfully issue. In addition, if the application is executing with CONNECT (type 1) semantics, then this value specifies the number of logical connections. Only one physical connection to either the local DB2 subsystem or a remote DB2 subsystem or remote DRDA-1 or DRDA-2 server is made at one time.

**MULTICONTEXT** = 0 | **1** | **2**

This keyword is placed in the common section.

The MULTICONTEXT keyword controls whether each connection in an application can be treated as a separate unit of work with its own commit scope that is independent of other connections.

**0** The DB2 ODBC code does not create an independent *context* for a data source connection. Connection switching among multiple data sources that are governed by the CONNECTTYPE=1 rules is not allowed unless the current transaction on the current connection is on a transaction boundary (either committed or rolled back). This is the default.

Specify MULTICONTEXT=0 and MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF to allow an ODBC application to use z/OS Context Services to create and manage its own contexts. With these services, an application can manage its own contexts outside of ODBC with each context operating as an independent unit of work.

DB2 ODBC support for external contexts is disabled if the application is running as DB2 ODBC stored procedure.

To enable global transaction processing in an application, specify AUTOCOMMIT=0, MULTICONTEXT=0, and MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF.

- 1 The DB2 ODBC code creates an independent context for a data source connection at the connection handle level when SQLAllocHandle() is issued. Each connection to multiple data sources is governed by CONNECTTYPE=1 rules and is associated with an independent DB2 thread. Connection-switching among multiple data sources is not prevented due to the commit status of the transaction. An application can use multiple connection handles without having to commit or roll back on a connection before it switches to another connection handle.

MULTICONTEXT=1 is not supported for applications that contain DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL.

- 2 MULTICONTEXT=2 and MULTICONTEXT=1 share connection characteristics. However, when MULTICONTEXT=2 is specified, DB2 ODBC enables a multithreaded application to always maintain an active environment handle under a designated Language Environment thread in a multiple-context environment. All restrictions that apply to MULTICONTEXT=1 also apply to MULTICONTEXT=2.

**Important:** Use MULTICONTEXT=2 only under the direction of IBM Software Support. Indiscriminate use of MULTICONTEXT=2 can cause applications to be abnormally terminated.

The application can use SQLGetInfo() with *InfoType* set to SQL\_MULTIPLE\_ACTIVE\_TXN to determine whether MULTICONTEXT=1 or MULTICONTEXT=2 is supported.

MULTICONTEXT=1 and MULTICONTEXT=2 are ignored if any of these conditions are true:

- The application created a DB2 thread before it invoked DB2 ODBC. This situation is always the case for a stored procedure that uses DB2 ODBC.
- The application created and switched to a private context that uses z/OS Context Services before it invoked DB2 ODBC.
- The application started a unit of recovery with any RRS resource manager (for example, IMS) before it invoked DB2 ODBC.
- MVSATTACHTYPE=CAF is specified in the initialization file.
- The operating system level does not support Unauthorized Context Services.

#### **MVSATTACHTYPE = CAF | RRSF**

This keyword is placed in the subsystem section.

The MVSATTACHTYPE keyword is used to specify the DB2 for z/OS attachment type that DB2 ODBC uses to connect to the DB2 for z/OS address space. This parameter is ignored if the DB2 ODBC application is running as a DB2 for z/OS ODBC stored procedure. In that case, DB2 ODBC uses the attachment type that was defined for the stored procedure.

**CAF** DB2 ODBC uses the DB2 for z/OS call attachment facility (CAF). CAF is the default value.

#### **RRSAF**

DB2 ODBC uses the DB2 for z/OS Resource Recovery Services attachment facility (RRSAF).

Specify MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF and MULTICONTEXT=0 to allow an ODBC application to create and manage its own contexts by using the z/OS Context Services. For more information, see "MULTICONTEXT = 0 | 1 | 2" on page 74.

For transactions on a global connection, specify AUTOCOMMIT=0, MULTICONTEXT=0, and MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF to complete global transaction processing.

To enable global transaction processing in an application, specify MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF, AUTOCOMMIT=0, and MULTICONTEXT=0.

**MVSDEFAULTSSID** = *ssid*

This keyword is placed in the common section.

The MVSDEFAULTSSID keyword specifies the default DB2 subsystem that the application connects to when it invokes the SQLAllocHandle() function (with HandleType set to SQL\_HANDLE\_ENV). Specify the DB2 subsystem name, the subgroup attachment name, or group attachment name (if used in a data sharing group) to which connections are made. The default subsystem is 'DSN'.

**OPTIMIZEFORNROWS** = *integer*

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The OPTIMIZEFORNROWS keyword appends the "OPTIMIZE FOR n ROWS" clause to every select statement, where n is an integer larger than 0. The default action is not to append this clause.

**PARAMOPTATOMIC** = 0 | 1

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The PARAMOPTATOMIC keyword determines whether the underlying processing for multi-row inserts is done through atomic or non-atomic SQL. PARAMOPTATOMIC has the following values:

0 The underlying processing uses non-atomic SQL.

1 The underlying processing uses atomic SQL. This is the default.

**PATCH2** = *patch number*

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The PATCH2 keyword specifies a workaround for known problems with ODBC applications. To set multiple PATCH2 values, list the values sequentially, separated by commas. For example, if you want patches 300, 301, and 302, specify PATCH2= "300,301,302" in the initialization file. The valid values for the PATCH2 keyword are:

0 No workaround (default).

300 SQLExecute() and SQLExecDirect() returns SQL\_NO\_DATA\_FOUND instead of SQL\_SUCCESS when SQLCODE=100. In this case, a delete or update affected no rows, or the result of the subselect of an insert statement is empty.

0: No workaround (default).

300

**PATCH2=300 behavior:** SQLExecute() and SQLExecDirect() return SQL\_NO\_DATA\_FOUND instead of SQL\_SUCCESS when SQLCODE=100. In this case, a delete or update affected no rows, or the result of the subselect of an insert statement is empty.

The following table explains how PATCH2 settings affect return codes.

Table 10. PATCH2 settings and SQL return codes

SQL statement	SQLExecute() and SQLExecDirect() return value
A searched update or searched delete and no rows satisfy the search condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_SUCCESS without a patch (PATCH2=0)</li> <li>• SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND with a patch (PATCH2=300)</li> </ul>
A mass delete or update and no rows satisfy the search condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO without a patch (PATCH2=0)</li> <li>• SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND with a patch (PATCH2=300)</li> </ul>
A mass delete or update and one or more rows satisfy the search condition	SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO without a patch (PATCH2=0) or with a patch (PATCH2=300)

In ODBC 3.0, applications do not need to set the patch on. ODBC 3.0 behavior is equivalent to setting PATCH2=300.

**PLANNAME = *planame***

This keyword is placed in the subsystem section.

The PLANNAME keyword specifies the name of the DB2 for z/OS PLAN that was created during installation. A PLAN name is required when initializing the application connection to the DB2 for z/OS subsystem, which occurs during the processing of the SQLAllocHandle() call (with *HandleType* set to SQL\_HANDLE\_ENV).

If no PLANNAME is specified, the default value DSNACLI is used.

**QUERYDATASIZE = *integer***

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

QUERYDATASIZE specifies the amount of query data, in bytes, that DB2 returns on each FETCH operation when limited block fetch is enabled. The QUERYDATASIZE value can be used to optimize limited block fetch. It controls the number of trips to the data source that are required to retrieve data.

Using a larger value for QUERYDATASIZE can result in better performance. For example, if the result set size is 50 KB, and the value of QUERYDATASIZE is 32767 (32 KB), two trips to the data source are required to retrieve the result set. However, if QUERYDATASIZE is 65535 (62 KB), only one trip to the data source is required to retrieve the result set.

***integer***

One of the following QUERYDATASIZE values:

32767	294911	557055	819199
65535	327679	589823	851967
98303	360447	622591	884735
131071	393215	655359	917503
163839	425983	688127	950271
196607	458751	720895	983039
229375	491519	753663	1015807
262143	524287	786431	1048575

The default is 32767.

If you specify a value that is not a valid value, DB2 ODBC sets QUERYDATASIZE to the nearest valid value.

**RETURNALIASES = 0 | 1**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The RETURNALIASES keyword specifies whether aliases are included when you qualify rows for metadata procedures. If you exclude aliases and do not qualify them, you avoid costly joins with the base tables and improve performance.

**0** Aliases are not considered when rows are qualified for metadata procedures

**1** Aliases are considered when rows are qualified for metadata procedures

This keyword affects the following ODBC APIs.

- SQLColumns()
- SQLColumnPrivileges()
- SQLTables()
- SQLTablePrivileges()
- SQLStatistics()
- SQLSpecialColumns()
- SQLForeignKeys()
- SQLPrimaryKeys()

#### **RETCATALOGASCURRSERVER = 0 | 1**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

You can use the RETCATALOGASCURRSERVER keyword to instruct the DBMS to return the CURRENT SERVER value instead of the null value for catalog columns.

**0** Catalog functions return the null value for the catalog columns.

**1** Catalog functions return the CURRENT SERVER value, instead of the null value, for the catalog columns.

This keyword affects the following ODBC APIs.

- SQLColumns()
- SQLColumnPrivileges()
- SQLTables()
- SQLTablePrivileges()
- SQLStatistics()
- SQLSpecialColumns()
- SQLForeignKeys()
- SQLPrimaryKeys()
- SQLProcedures()
- SQLProcedureColumns()

#### **RETURNSYNSNONYMSHEMA = 0 | 1**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The RETURNSYNSNONYMSHEMA controls whether the catalog APIs report the schema name for synonyms in the TABLE\_SCHEM columns.

**0** Catalog functions return NULL for the schema columns.

**1** Catalog functions return the creator of the synonym for the schema columns.

| This keyword affects the following ODBC APIs.

- | • SQLColumns()
- | • SQLColumnPrivileges()
- | • SQLTables()
- | • SQLTablePrivileges()
- | • SQLStatistics()
- | • SQLSpecialColumns()
- | • SQLForeignKeys()
- | • SQLPrimaryKeys()

**SCHEMALIST** = "'*schema1*', '*schema2*' ,..."

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The SCHEMALIST keyword specifies a list of schemas in the data source. If a database contains many tables, you can specify a schema list to reduce the time it takes for the application to query table information and the number of tables that are listed by the application. Each schema name is case-sensitive, must be delimited with single quotation marks and separated by commas. The entire string must also be enclosed in double quotation marks, for example:

```
SCHEMALIST="'USER1', 'USER2', USER3'"
```

For DB2 for z/OS ODBC, CURRENT SQLID can also be included in this list, but without the single quotation marks, for example:

```
SCHEMALIST="'USER1', CURRENT SQLID, 'USER3'"
```

The maximum length of the keyword string is 2048 bytes.

This keyword can be used with DBNAME and TABLETYPE to further limit the number of tables for which information is returned.

SCHEMALIST is used to provide a more restrictive default in the case of those applications that always give a list of every table in the database server. This improves performance of the table list retrieval in cases where the user is only interested in seeing the tables in a few schemas.

**SYSSCHEMA** = *syschema*

This keyword is placed in the data source section. The value that you specify for *syschema* must be no longer than 128 bytes.

The SYSSCHEMA keyword indicates an alternative schema to be searched in place of the SYSIBM (or SYSTEM, QSYS2) schemas when the DB2 ODBC and ODBC catalog function calls are issued to obtain catalog information.

Using this schema name, the system administrator can define a set of views consisting of a subset of the rows for each of the following DB2 catalog tables:

- SYSCOLAUTH
- SYSCOLUMNS
- SYSDATABASE
- SYSFORIGNKEYS
- SYSINDEXES
- SYSKEYS
- SYSPARMS
- SYSRELS
- SYSROUTINES
- SYSSYNONYMS
- SYSTABAUTH
- SYSTABLES

For example, if the set of views for the catalog tables are in the ACME schema, the view for SYSIBM.SYSTABLES is ACME.SYSTABLES, and SYSSHEMA should then be set to ACME.

Defining and using limited views of the catalog tables reduces the number of tables listed by the application, which reduces the time it takes for the application to query table information.

If no value is specified, the following default values are used:

- SYSIBM on DB2 for z/OS
- SYSTEM on DB2 for VSE & VM
- QSYS2 on DB2 for i

This keyword can be used with SCHEMALIST, TABLETYPE (and DBNAME on DB2 for z/OS) to further limit the number of tables for which information is returned.

```
TABLETYPE='TABLE' | , 'ALIAS' | , 'VIEW' | , 'SYSTEM TABLE' | , 'SYNONYM' |  
'GLOBAL TEMPORARY TABLE' | , 'AUXILIARY TABLE' | , 'MATERIALIZED QUERY TABLE'  
| , 'ACCEL-ONLY TABLE'
```

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The TABLETYPE keyword specifies a list of one or more table types. If many tables are defined in the data source, you can specify a table type string to reduce the time it takes for the application to query table information and the number of tables the application lists.

Any number of the values can be specified, but each type must be delimited with single quotation marks, separated by commas, and in uppercase. The entire string must also be enclosed in double quotation marks, for example:

```
TABLETYPE=" 'TABLE' , 'VIEW' "
```

This keyword can be used with DBNAME and SCHEMALIST to further limit the number of tables for which information is returned.

TABLETYPE is used to provide a default for the `SQLTables()` call, which retrieves a list of table names and associated information in a data source. If the application does not specify a table type on the function call, and this keyword is not used, information about all table types is returned. If the application supplies a value for the *szTableType* argument on the function call, that argument value overrides this keyword value.

If TABLETYPE includes any value other than TABLE, the DBNAME keyword setting cannot be used to restrict information to a particular DB2 for z/OS subsystem.

'ACCEL-ONLY TABLE' is an extended table type name. Extended table type names are returned in the result set of an `SQLTables()` call only if the EXTENDEDTABLETYPE initialization parameter is set to 1.

```
THREADSAFE= 1 | 0
```

This keyword is placed in the common section.

The THREADSAFE keyword controls whether DB2 ODBC uses *POSIX mutexes* to make the DB2 ODBC code *threadsafe* for multiple concurrent or parallel Language Environment threads.

- 1 The DB2 ODBC code is threadsafe if the application is executing in a POSIX(ON) environment. Multiple Language Environment threads in the process can use DB2 ODBC. The threadsafe capability cannot be provided in a POSIX(OFF) environment. 1 is the default value.



- 0 The DB2 ODBC code is not threadsafe. This setting reduces the cost of serialization code in DB2 ODBC for applications that are not *multithreaded*, but provides no protection for concurrent Language Environment threads in applications that are multithreaded.

**TRACEPIDTID = 0 | 1**

This keyword is placed in the common section.

TRACEPIDTID is used only if a trace is started through the APPLTRACE keyword. When TRACEPIDTID is set to 1, the process ID and thread ID are added to the beginning of each line in the trace output. These IDs help you to differentiate the recorded information by process and thread when the DB2 ODBC application is running multiple concurrent Language Environment threads in a POSIX(ON) environment.

**TRACEXTOKEN = 0 | 1**

This keyword is placed in the common section.

TRACEXTOKEN is used only if a trace is started through the APPLTRACE keyword. When TRACEXTOKEN is set to 1, the RRS context tokens are captured in the trace output. RRS context tokens help you to determine the execution path for applications that execute under different RRS contexts.

This keyword is applicable only to applications that create and manage their own RRS contexts with the z/OS Resource Recovery Services with keywords MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF and MULTICONTEXT=0 specified in the initialization file.

**TRACESTAMP = 0 | 3**

This keyword is placed in the common section.

TRACESTAMP is used only if a trace is started through the APPLTRACE keyword. When APPLTRACE is set to 1, the TRACESTAMP keyword is used to capture different types of time stamp information in the DB2 ODBC application trace.

- 0 No time stamp information is written to the trace output.
- 3 An ISO time stamp is added to the beginning of each line in the trace output.

**TXNISOLATION = 1 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 32**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

The TXNISOLATION keyword sets the isolation level to one of the following values:

- 1 Read uncommitted (uncommitted read)
- 2 Read committed (cursor stability) (default)
- 4 Repeatable read (read stability)
- 8 Serializable (repeatable read)
- 32 (No commit, DB2 for i only)

The words in round brackets are the DB2 equivalents for SQL92 isolation levels. "no commit" is not an SQL92 isolation level and is supported only on DB2 for i.

**UNDERScore = 1 | 0**

This keyword is placed in the data source section.

Specifies whether the underscore character (\_) is to be used as a wildcard character (matching any one character, including no character), or to be used as itself. This parameter affects only catalog function calls that accept search pattern strings. You can set the UNDERSCORE keyword to the following values:

- 1 The underscore character (\_) acts as a wildcard (default). The underscore is treated as a wildcard that matches any one character or none. For example, two tables are defined as follows:

```
CREATE TABLE "OWNER"."KEY_WORDS" (COL1 INT)
CREATE TABLE "OWNER"."KEYWORDS" (COL1 INT)
```

In the previous example above, `SQLTables()` (the DB2 ODBC catalog function call that returns table information) returns both the "KEY\_WORDS" and "KEYWORDS" entries if "KEY\_WORDS" is specified in the table name search pattern argument.

- 0 The underscore character (\_) acts as itself. The underscore is treated literally as an underscore character. If two tables are defined as shown in the previous example, `SQLTables()` returns only the "KEY\_WORDS" entry if "KEY\_WORDS" is specified in the table name search pattern argument. Setting this keyword to 0 can result in performance improvement in those cases where object names (owner, table, column) in the data source contain underscores.

**Related concepts:**

Structure of the initialization file

Multithreaded and multiple-context applications in DB2 ODBC


Global transactions in ODBC programs


Impact of package bind options

ODBC trace types

 [Conditions for statement sharing \(DB2 Performance\)](#)


**Related tasks:**

 [Accessing currently committed data to avoid lock contention \(DB2 Performance\)](#)

 [Improving concurrency for applications that tolerate incomplete results \(DB2 Performance\)](#)

**Related reference:**

 [PREPARE \(DB2 SQL\)](#)

 [optimize-clause \(DB2 SQL\)](#)

---

## Database metadata stored procedures

When you install the ODBC drivers, you need to enable the metadata stored procedures.

The database metadata stored procedures must exist on every DB2 for z/OS data server to which your DB2 ODBC application connects. DB2 ODBC uses the database metadata stored procedures to retrieve catalog information and to implement the `SQLGetTypeInfo()` function. The database metadata stored procedures are installed as part of the DB2 for z/OS installation process.

**Related tasks:**

➞ Installation step 20: Set up DB2-supplied routines (DB2 Installation and Migration)

**Related reference:**

➞ Database metadata routines panel: DSNTIPRK (DB2 Installation and Migration)

---

## Migrating to the current DB2 ODBC driver

When you migrate from the DB2 for z/OS DB2 9 ODBC driver to the DB2 10 for z/OS ODBC driver, you must set up the DB2 ODBC run time environment.

You must bind the DB2 10 DB2 ODBC DBRMs to each data source you want to migrate to the DB2 for z/OS DB2 9 ODBC driver.

The online bind sample is available in DSN1010.SDSNSAMP(DSNTIJCL). You can use this bind sample as a guide for binding DBRMs to packages and binding an application plan.

To migrate to the current ODBC driver:

1. Bind the DBRMs in DSN1010.SDSNDBRM to all data sources to which your ODBC applications connect. You must specify ENCODING(EBCDIC) when you bind the ODBC DBRMs to the local DB2 for z/OS subsystem.
2. Create at least one DB2 plan. Use the PKLIST keyword to specify all the packages that you create from the DBRMs. Specify an appropriate ACTION parameter in the BIND PLAN statement:
  - If the plan does not exist, specify ACTION(ADD).  
If you specify ACTION(ADD), and the plan exists, the BIND command fails, and DB2 does not create a plan.
  - If the plan exists, and you want to retain the EXECUTE privilege on the plan for all users who already have that privilege, specify ACTION(REPLACE) RETAIN.
  - If the plan exists, and you want to revoke the EXECUTE privilege for everyone except the plan owner, specify ACTION(REPLACE). This is the default.

**Related concepts:**

Impact of package bind options

DB2 ODBC run time environment setup

**Related tasks:**

Binding DBRMs to create packages

Binding the application plan

**Related information:**

➞ -130 (DB2 Codes)

➞ -189 (DB2 Codes)

➞ -805 (DB2 Codes)

---

## Migrating an ODBC 31-bit application to a 64-bit application

Consider migrating an application from 31-bit mode to 64-bit mode only if the application can take advantage of more than 2 GB of memory. Most applications run acceptably with the 31-bit addressing limitations.

Applications that are most likely to benefit from 64-bit addressing are those that work with large amounts of data. For example, applications that work with large data sets can preload data into direct addressable memory for rapid access. Similarly, applications that work with large databases can cache more data in memory, which reduces the number of database requests.

Although 64-bit mode provides larger addressable storage, the amount of data that can be sent to and retrieved from DB2 by an ODBC application is still limited by the amount of storage that is available below the 2-GB bar. For example, an application cannot declare a 2-GB LOB above the bar and insert the entire LOB value into a DB2 LOB column.

To migrate an ODBC 31-bit application to a 64-bit application:

1. Modify your application as follows:
  - If your application calls the `SQLSetConnectOption` function, change the application to use the `SQLSetConnectAttr` function instead. `SQLSetConnectOption` is not supported in the ODBC 64-bit driver.
  - If your application calls the `SQLSetStmtOption` function, change the application to use the `SQLSetStmtAttr` function instead. `SQLSetStmtOption` is not supported in the ODBC 64-bit driver.
  - Use the C-defined types `SQLINTEGER` and `SQLUINTEGER` to declare all DB2 ODBC variables and arguments that contain 32-bit integer values.

**Recommendation:** If your application calls any ODBC functions that have arguments of type `SQLINTEGER` or `SQLUINTEGER`, change those function calls to pass and receive values of type `SQLLEN` instead of `SQLINTEGER` and type `SQLULEN` instead of `SQLUINTEGER`.

2. Recompile the application with the LP64 compile option. If you want the compiler to identify any potential portability errors, also specify the `WARN64` compile option.
3. Link-edit the application with the definition sidedeck for the z/OS ODBC 64-bit driver, `DSN1010.SDSNMACS(DSNAO64C)`.
4. Execute the application.

**Related tasks:**

Preparing and executing an ODBC application

## Example 64-bit ODBC application

Applications that deal with large amounts of data are good candidates for 64-bit addressing.

The following example shows a 64-bit application that inserts a row into a table by binding two application variables to `INTEGER` and `CHAR(10)` parameter markers and then uses `SQLFetch()` to retrieve the row data from bound columns of the result set. The `DSNTEJ8E` sample in the `SDSNSAMP` library shows the JCL for compiling, binding, and executing a 64-bit ODBC application.

```
/* Declare local variables. When compiled in LP64 mode, variables are
   allocated in stack storage above the 2G line */
SQLINTEGER  H1INT;
SQLCHAR     H1CHAR[10];
SQLINTEGER  H2INT;
SQLCHAR     H2CHAR[10];

SQLLEN      LEN_H1INT;
SQLLEN      LEN_H1CHAR;
SQLLEN      LEN_H2INT;
```

```

SQLLEN    LEN_H2CHAR;

strcpy( (char *)sqlstmt, "INSERT INTO MYTABLE (INT4, CHAR10) VALUES( ?, ? )" );
rc = SQLPrepare( hstmt, sqlstmt, SQL_NTS );

/* Bind to DB2 INTEGER with data located above the 2G line*/
rc = SQLBindParameter( (SQLHSTMT) hstmt,
                      (SQLUSMALLINT) 1,
                      (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                      (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_LONG,
                      (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_INTEGER,
                      (SQLULEN) 0,
                      (SQLSMALLINT) 0,
                      (SQLPOINTER) &H1INT,
                      (SQLLEN) sizeof(H1INT),
                      (SQLLEN *) &LEN_H1INT );

/* Bind to DB2 CHAR(10) with data located above the 2G line*/
rc = SQLBindParameter( (SQLHSTMT) hstmt,
                      (SQLUSMALLINT) 2,
                      (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                      (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_CHAR,
                      (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_CHAR,
                      (SQLULEN) 10,
                      (SQLSMALLINT) 0,
                      (SQLPOINTER) H1CHAR,
                      (SQLLEN) sizeof(H1CHAR),
                      (SQLLEN *) &LEN_H1CHAR );

rc = SQLExecute( hstmt );
.
.
.
strcpy( (char *)sqlstmt, "SELECT INT4, CHAR10 FROM MYTABLE" );

/* Bind DB2 INTEGER column */
rc = SQLBindCol( (SQLHSTMT) hstmt,
                (SQLUSMALLINT) 1,
                (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_LONG,
                (SQLPOINTER) &H2INT,
                (SQLLEN) sizeof(H2INT),
                (SQLLEN *) &LEN_H2INT );

/* Bind DB2 CHAR(10) column */
rc = SQLBindCol( (SQLHSTMT) hstmt,
                (SQLUSMALLINT) 2,
                (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_CHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER) H2CHAR,
                (SQLLEN) sizeof(H2CHAR),
                (SQLLEN *) &LEN_H2CHAR );

/* Fetch data into storage above the 2G line */
rc = SQLFetch( hstmt );
.
.
.

```



---

## Chapter 4. ODBC functions

DB2 ODBC provides various SQL-related functions with unique purposes, diagnostics, and restrictions.

### About these topics

These topics might contain any of the following sections, in addition to other sections. Certain sections are omitted for deprecated functions.

#### Purpose

Contains a table that indicates the specifications and standards to which the function conforms.

The first column indicates whether the function is included in the ODBC specification and identifies the first ODBC version (1.0, 2.0, or 3.0) that includes the specification for the function. The second column indicates whether the function is included in the X/Open CLI CAE specification, and the third column indicates if the function is included in the ISO CLI standard. The following table is an example of the specifications table for an ODBC 3.0 function that is included in both the X/Open CLI CAE specification and the ISO CLI standard.

Table 11. Sample function specification table

ODBC	X/OPEN CLI	ISO CLI
3.0	Yes	Yes

#### Syntax

Contains a generic C language prototype for the function.

All function arguments that are pointers are defined using the FAR macro. This macro is defined out (set to a blank). This is consistent with the ODBC specification.

#### Function arguments

Lists each function argument, along with its data type, a description and a indication of whether it is an input or output argument.

Only `SQLGetInfo()` and `SQLBindParameter()` use parameters for both input and output.

Some functions use input or output arguments that are known as *deferred* or *bound* arguments. These arguments are pointers to buffers that you allocate in your application and associate with (or bind to) either a parameter in an SQL statement or a column in a result set. DB2 ODBC accesses these buffers when you execute the SQL statement or retrieve the result set to which the deferred arguments are bound.

**Important:** For input arguments, ensure that deferred data areas contain valid data when you execute a statement that requires these values. For output arguments, ensure that deferred data areas remain allocated until you finish retrieving results.

**Return codes**

Lists all the possible function return codes. When SQL\_ERROR or SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO is returned, you can obtain error information by calling SQLGetDiagRec()

**Diagnostics**

Contains SQLSTATEs that are explicitly returned by DB2 ODBC and indicates the cause of the error. (DB2 ODBC can also return SQLSTATEs that the database management system generates.) To obtain these SQLSTATE values, call SQLGetDiagRec() on a function that returns SQL\_ERROR or SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO.

**Related concepts:**


Diagnostics

The DB2 ODBC run time environment

**Related reference:**

Deprecated ODBC functions

**Related information:**

 [Microsoft open database connectivity \(ODBC\)](#)

---

## Status of support for ODBC functions

Each function has its own ODBC 3.0 conformance level, and DB2 ODBC support level, and certain functions are deprecated.

Each of the following tables provides a list of functions that support a particular task. The tables indicate the level of DB2 ODBC support and Microsoft ODBC 3.0 conformance level for each function.

The table contains the following values, by column:

**ODBC 3.0 level**

The values of this column have the following meanings:

**No** Indicates that the function is not supported by ODBC 3.0.

**Deprecated**

Indicates that the function is supported but deprecated in ODBC 3.0.

**Core** Indicates that the function is part of the ODBC 3.0 Core conformance level.

**Level 1**

Indicates that the function is part of the ODBC 3.0 Level 1 conformance level.

**Level 2**

Indicates that the function is part of the ODBC 3.0 Level 2 conformance level.

**DB2 ODBC support**

The values of this column have the following meanings:

**No** Indicates that the function is not supported by DB2 ODBC.

**Deprecated**

Indicates that the function is supported but deprecated in DB2 ODBC.



## Current

Indicates that the function is current for DB2 ODBC. A current function is supported by DB2 ODBC and is not deprecated by another DB2 ODBC function.

## Connecting to a data source

Table 12. Functions for connecting to a data source

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLAllocConnect()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Obtains a connection handle.
SQLAllocEnv()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Obtains an environment handle. One environment handle is used for one or more connections.
SQLAllocHandle()	Core	Current	Obtains a handle.
SQLBrowseConnect()	Level 1	No	Returns successive levels of connection attributes and valid attribute values. When a value is specified for each connection attribute, this function connects to the data source.
SQLConnect()	Core	Current	Connects to a specific driver by data source name, user ID, and password.
SQLDriverConnect()	Core	Current	Connects to a specific driver with a connection string.  <b>IBM specific:</b> This function is also extended with the additional IBM keywords that are supported in the ODBC.INI file in the DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows CLI environment. Within the DB2 for z/OS ODBC environment, the ODBC.INI file has no equivalent.
SQLSetConnectAttr()	No	Current	Connects to a specific data source by connection string.

## Obtaining information about a driver and data source

Table 13. Functions for obtaining information about a driver and data source

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	Status in DB2 ODBC	Purpose
SQLDataSources()	Core	Current	Returns the list of available data sources.
SQLDrivers()	Core	No	Returns the list of installed drivers and their attributes (ODBC 2.0). This function is implemented within the ODBC driver manager and is therefore not applicable within the DB2 for z/OS ODBC environment.
SQLGetFunctions()	Core	Current	Returns supported driver functions.
SQLGetInfo()	Core	Current	Returns information about a specific driver and data source.
SQLGetTypeInfo()	Core	Current	Returns information about supported data types.

## Setting and retrieving driver attributes

Table 14. Functions for setting and retrieving driver attributes

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLGetConnectAttr()	Core	Current	Returns the value of a connection attribute.
SQLGetConnectOption()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Returns the value of a connection attribute.
SQLGetEnvAttr()	Core	Current	Returns the value of an environment attribute.
SQLGetStmtAttr()	Core	Current	Returns the value of a statement attribute.
SQLGetStmtOption()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Returns the value of a statement attribute.
SQLSetConnectAttr()	Core	Current	Sets a connection attribute.
SQLSetConnectOption()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Sets a connection attribute.
SQLSetEnvAttr()	Core	Current	Sets an environment attribute.
SQLSetStmtAttr()	Core	Current	Sets a statement attribute.
SQLSetStmtOption()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Sets a statement attribute.

## Setting and retrieving descriptor fields

Table 15. Functions for setting and retrieving descriptor fields

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLCopyDesc()	Core	No	Copies descriptor fields.
SQLGetDescField()	Core	No	Returns the value or current setting of a single descriptor field.
SQLGetDescRec()	Core	No	Returns the values or current settings of multiple descriptor fields.
SQLSetDescField()	Core	No	Sets the value or setting for a single descriptor field.
SQLSetDescRec()	Core	No	Sets the values or settings for multiple descriptor fields.

## Preparing SQL requests

Table 16. Functions for preparing SQL requests

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLAllocStmt()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Allocates a statement handle.
SQLBindFileToParam()	No	Current	Associates a parameter marker in an SQL statement with a file reference or an array of file references.
SQLBindParameter()	Core	Current	Assigns storage for a parameter in an SQL statement (ODBC 2.0).
SQLGetCursorName()	Core	Current	Returns the cursor name that is associated with a statement handle.
SQLParamOptions()	Deprecated	Current	Specifies the use of multiple values for parameters. In ODBC 3.0, SQLSetStmtAttr() replaces this function.

Table 16. Functions for preparing SQL requests (continued)

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLPrepare()	Core	Current	Prepares an SQL statement for subsequent execution.
SQLSetCursorName()	Core	Current	Specifies a cursor name.
SQLSetParam()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Assigns storage for a parameter in an SQL statement (ODBC 2.0). In ODBC 3.0, SQLBindParameter() replaces this function.
SQLSetScrollOptions()	Deprecated	No	Sets attributes that control cursor behavior. In ODBC 3.0, SQLGetInfo() and SQLSetStmtAttr() replace this function.

## Submitting requests

Table 17. Functions for submitting requests

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLDescribeParam() <sup>1</sup>	Core	Current	Returns the description for a specific input parameter in a statement.
SQLExecDirect()	Core	Current	Executes a statement.
SQLExecute()	Core	Current	Executes a prepared statement.
SQLNativeSql()	Core	Current	Returns the text of an SQL statement as translated by the driver.
SQLNumParams()	Core	Current	Returns the number of parameters in a statement.
SQLParamData()	Core	Current	Used with SQLPutData(). Supplies parameter data at execution time. (Useful for long data values.)
SQLPutData()	Core	Current	Sends part or all of a data value for a parameter. (This function is useful for long data values.)

## Retrieving results and information about results

Table 18. Functions for retrieving results and information about results

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLBindCol()	Core	Current	Assigns storage for a result column and specifies the data type.
SQLBindFileToCol()	No	Current	Associates a LOB column in a result set to a file reference or an array of file references.
SQLBulkOperations()	Level 1	Current	Performs bulk inserts operations.
SQLColAttribute()	Core	Current	Describes attributes of a column in the result set.
SQLColAttributes()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Describes attributes of a column in the result set.
SQLDescribeCol()	Core	Current	Describes a column in the result set.
SQLError()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Returns additional error or status information.
SQLExtendedFetch()	Deprecated	Current	Returns multiple result rows.
SQLFetch()	Core	Current	Returns a result row.

Table 18. Functions for retrieving results and information about results (continued)

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLFetchScroll()	Core	Current	Returns row sets that are specified by absolute or relative position.
SQLGetData()	Core	Current	Returns part or all of one column of one row of a result set. (This function is useful for long data values.)
SQLGetDiagRec()	Core	Current	Returns additional diagnostic information.
SQLGetSQLCA()	No	Current	Returns the SQLCA that is associated with a statement handle.
SQLMoreResults()	Level 1	Current	Determines whether more result sets are available and, if so, initializes processing for the next result set.
SQLNumResultCols()	Core	Current	Returns the number of columns in the result set.
SQLRowCount()	Core	Current	Returns the number of rows that are affected by an insert, update, delete, or merge request.
SQLSetColAttributes()	No	Current	Sets attributes of a column in the result set.
SQLSetPos()	Level 1	Current	Allows an application to refresh, update, delete, and insert rows in the rowset

## Handling large objects

Table 19. Functions for handling large objects

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLGetLength()	No	Current	Gets the length, in bytes, of a string that is referenced by a LOB locator.
SQLGetPosition()	No	Current	Gets the position of a string within a source string that is referenced by a LOB locator.
SQLGetSubString()	No	Current	Creates a new LOB locator that references a substring within a source string. (The source string is also represented by a LOB locator.)

## Obtaining information from the catalog

Table 20. Functions for obtaining catalog information

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLColumnPrivileges()	Level 2	Current	Returns a list of columns and associated privileges for a table.
SQLColumns()	Core	Current	Returns the list of column names in specified tables.
SQLForeignKeys()	Level 2	Current	Returns a list of column names that comprise foreign keys, if they exist, for a specified table.
SQLPrimaryKeys()	Level 1	Current	Returns the list of column names that comprise the primary key for a table.
SQLProcedureColumns()	Level 1	Current	Returns the list of input and output parameters, as well as the columns that make up the result set for the specified procedures.

Table 20. Functions for obtaining catalog information (continued)

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLProcedures()	Level 1	Current	Returns the list of procedure names that are stored in a specific data source.
SQLSpecialColumns()	Core	Current	Returns information about the optimal set of columns that uniquely identifies a row in a specified table, or identifies the columns that are automatically updated when any value in the row is updated by a transaction.
SQLStatistics()	Core	Current	Returns statistics about a single table and the list of indexes that are associated with the table.
SQLTablePrivileges()	Level 2	Current	Returns a list of tables and the privileges that are associated with each table.
SQLTables()	Core	Current	Returns the list of table names that are stored in a specific data source.

### Terminating a statement

Table 21. Functions for terminating a statement

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLCancel()	Core	Current	Cancels an SQL statement.
SQLCloseCursor()	Core	Current	Closes a cursor that has been opened on a statement handle.
SQLEndTran()	Core	Current	Commits or rolls back a transaction.
SQLFreeStmt()	Core	Current	Ends statement processing, closes the associated cursor, discards pending results, and, optionally, frees all resources that are associated with the statement handle.
SQLTransact()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Commits or rolls back a transaction.

### Terminating a connection

Table 22. Functions for terminating a connection

Function name	ODBC 3.0 level	DB2 ODBC support	Purpose
SQLDisconnect()	Core	Current	Closes the connection.
SQLFreeConnect()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Releases the connection handle.
SQLFreeEnv()	Deprecated	Deprecated	Releases the environment handle.
SQLFreeHandle()	Core	Current	Releases an environment, connection, statement, or descriptor handle.

### ODBC 3.0 functions that are not supported by DB2 ODBC

The following ODBC 3.0 functions are not supported by DB2 ODBC:

- SQLBrowseConnect().
- SQLCopyDesc(). DB2 ODBC does not support descriptor fields.

- `SQLDrivers()`. This function is implemented by the ODBC driver manager which does not apply to DB2 ODBC.
- `SQLGetDescField()`. DB2 ODBC does not support descriptor fields.
- `SQLGetDescRec()`. DB2 ODBC does not support descriptor fields.
- `SQLSetDescField()`. DB2 ODBC does not support descriptor fields.
- `SQLSetDescRec()`. DB2 ODBC does not support descriptor fields.
- `SQLSetScrollOptions()`. This function is superseded by the following statement attributes:
  - `SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE`
  - `SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY`
  - `SQL_KEYSET_SIZE`
  - `SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE`

**Related reference:**

Deprecated ODBC functions

## SQLAllocConnect () - Allocate a connection handle

`SQLAllocConnect()` is a deprecated function and is replaced by `SQLAllocHandle()`.

### ODBC specifications for SQLAllocConnect ()

Table 23. `SQLAllocConnect()` specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLAllocConnect (SQLHENV      henv,
                             SQLHDBC     FAR *phdbc);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 24. `SQLAllocConnect()` arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHENV	<i>henv</i>	input	Environment handle
SQLHDBC *	<i>phdbc</i>	output	Pointer to a connection handle

**Related reference:**

`SQLAllocHandle()` - Allocate a handle

## SQLAllocEnv () - Allocate an environment handle

`SQLAllocEnv()` is a deprecated function and is replaced by `SQLAllocHandle()`.

## ODBC specifications for SQLAllocEnv()

Table 25. SQLAllocEnv() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLAllocEnv (SQLHENV FAR *phenv);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 26. SQLAllocEnv() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHENV *	<i>phenv</i>	output	Points to the environment handle that you allocate.

#### Related reference:

SQLAllocHandle() - Allocate a handle

---

## SQLAllocHandle() - Allocate a handle

SQLAllocHandle() allocates an environment handle, a connection handle, or a statement handle.

## ODBC specifications for SQLAllocHandle()

Table 27. SQLAllocHandle() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLAllocHandle (SQLSMALLINT HandleType,  
SQLHANDLE InputHandle,  
SQLHANDLE *OutputHandlePtr);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 28. SQLAllocHandle() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT	<i>HandleType</i>	input	Specifies the type of handle that you want to allocate. Set this argument to one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>SQL_HANDLE_ENV for an environment handle</li><li>SQL_HANDLE_DBC for a connection handle</li><li>SQL_HANDLE_STMT for a statement handle</li></ul>

Table 28. *SQLAllocHandle()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHANDLE	<i>InputHandle</i>	input	Specifies the handle from which you allocate the new handle. You set a different value for this argument depending on what type of handle you allocate. Set the <i>InputHandle</i> argument to one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_NULL_HANDLE (or ignore this argument) if you are allocating an environment handle</li> <li>• To the environment handle if you are allocating a connection handle</li> <li>• To a connection handle if you are allocating a statement handle</li> </ul>
SQLHANDLE *	<i>OutputHandlePtr</i>	output	Points to the buffer in which <i>SQLAllocHandle()</i> returns the newly allocated handle.

## Usage

Use *SQLAllocHandle()* to allocate an environment handle, connection handles, and statement handles.

- **Allocating an environment handle**

An environment handle provides access to global information. To request an environment handle in your application, call *SQLAllocHandle()* with the *HandleType* argument set to *SQL\_HANDLE\_ENV* and the *InputHandle* argument set to *SQL\_NULL\_HANDLE*. (*InputHandle* is ignored when you allocate an environment handle.) DB2 ODBC allocates the environment handle and passes the value of the associated handle to the *\*OutputHandlePtr* argument. Your application passes the *\*OutputHandle* value in all subsequent calls that require an environment handle argument.

When you call *SQLAllocHandle()* to request an environment handle, the DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver implicitly sets *SQL\_ATTR\_ODBC\_VERSION* = *SQL\_OV\_ODBC3*.

When you allocate an environment handle, the DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver checks the trace keywords in the common section of the DB2 ODBC initialization file. If these keywords are set, DB2 ODBC enables tracing. DB2 ODBC ends tracing when you free the environment handle.

The DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver does not support multiple environments.

- **Allocating a connection handle**

A connection handle provides access to information such as the valid statement handles on the connection and an indication of whether a transaction is currently open. To request a connection handle, call *SQLAllocHandle()* with the *HandleType* argument set to *SQL\_HANDLE\_DBC*. Set the *InputHandle* argument to the current environment handle. DB2 ODBC allocates the connection handle and returns the value of the associated handle in *\*OutputHandlePtr*. Pass the *\*OutputHandlePtr* in all subsequent function calls that require this connection handle as an argument.

You can allocate multiple connection handles from the context of a single environment handle.

- **Allocating a statement handle**

A statement handle provides access to statement information, such as messages, the cursor name, and status information about SQL statement processing. To request a statement handle, connect to a data source and then call *SQLAllocHandle()*. You must allocate a statement handle before you submit SQL



statements. In this call, set the *HandleType* argument to `SQL_HANDLE_STMT`. Set the *InputHandle* argument to the connection handle that is associated with the connection on which you want to execute SQL. DB2 ODBC allocates the statement handle, associates the statement handle with the connection specified, and returns the value of the associated handle in *\*OutputHandlePtr*. Pass the *\*OutputHandlePtr* value in all subsequent function calls that require this statement handle as an argument.

You can allocate multiple statement handles from the context of a single connection handle.

- **Managing handles**

Your DB2 ODBC applications can allocate multiple connection handles and multiple statement handles at the same time. You can allocate multiple connection handles and make multiple connections only when one or more of the following conditions are true:

- The connection type is set to coordinated
- Multiple contexts are enabled
- You use multiple Language Environment threads

If you attempt to allocate multiple connection handles when none of these conditions are true, the DB2 ODBC driver will return `SQLSTATE 08001`.

DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver applications can also use the same environment handle, connection handle, or statement handle on multiple threads. DB2 ODBC provides threadsafe access for all handles and function calls. Each connection within a single Language Environment thread maintains its own unit of recovery.

For applications that use more than one Language Environment thread, you must coordinate units of recovery and manage DB2 ODBC resources among Language Environment threads. Your application might behave unpredictably if your application does not perform this task. For example, if you call ODBC functions on different threads for the same connection simultaneously, the order in which these functions are executed at the database is unpredictable.

**Attention:** If you call `SQLAllocHandle()` with *\*OutputHandlePtr* set to a connection or statement handle that you previously allocated, DB2 ODBC overwrites all information that is associated with that handle. DB2 ODBC does not check whether the handle that is entered in *\*OutputHandlePtr* is in use, nor does DB2 ODBC check the previous contents of a handle before it overwrites the contents of that handle.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLAllocHandle()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_ERROR`

## Diagnostics

The way that you retrieve diagnostic information from `SQLAllocHandle()` depends on what type of handle you allocate. To retrieve diagnostic information from `SQLAllocHandle()`, you need to consider the following types of errors when you attempt to allocate a handle:

**Environment handle allocation errors:** When you receive an error while allocating an environment handle, the value to which the *OutputHandlePtr* argument points determines if you can use `SQLGetDiagRec()` to retrieve diagnostic information. One of the following cases occurs when you fail to allocate an environment handle:

- The *OutputHandlePtr* argument points to `SQL_NULL_HENV` when `SQLAllocHandle()` returns `SQL_ERROR`. In this case, you cannot call `SQLGetDiagRec()` to retrieve information about this error. Because no handle is associated with the error, you cannot retrieve information about that error.
- The *OutputHandlePtr* argument points to a value other than `SQL_NULL_HENV` when `SQLAllocHandle()` returns `SQL_ERROR`. In this case, the value to which the *OutputHandlePtr* argument points becomes a restricted environment handle. You can use a handle in this restricted state only to call `SQLGetDiagRec()` to obtain more error information or to call `SQLFreeHandle()` to free the restricted handle.

**Connection or statement handle allocation errors:** When you allocate a connection or statement handle, you can retrieve the following types of information:

- When `SQLAllocHandle()` returns `SQL_ERROR`, it sets *OutputHandlePtr* to `SQL_NULL_HDBC` for connection handles or `SQL_NULL_HSTMT` for statement handles (unless the output argument is a null pointer). Call `SQLGetDiagRec()` on the environment handle to obtain information about a failed connection handle allocation. Call `SQLGetDiagRec()` on a connection handle to obtain information about a failed statement handle allocation.
- When `SQLAllocHandle()` returns `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`, it returns the allocated handle to *OutputHandlePtr*. To obtain additional information about the allocation, call `SQLGetDiagRec()` on the handle that you specified in the *InputHandle* argument of `SQLAllocHandle()`.

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 29. `SQLAllocHandle()` `SQLSTATES`

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message. ( <code>SQLAllocHandle()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code> .)
08003	Connection is closed.	The <i>HandleType</i> argument specifies <code>SQL_HANDLE_STMT</code> , but the connection that is specified in the <i>InputHandle</i> argument is not open. The connection process must be completed successfully (and the connection must be open) for DB2 ODBC to allocate a statement handle.
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	This could be a failure to establish the association with the DB2 for z/OS subsystem or any other system-related error.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which there was no specific <code>SQLSTATE</code> . The error message that <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> returns in the buffer that the <i>MessageText</i> argument describes the error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is unable to allocate memory for the specified handle.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	The <i>OutputHandlePtr</i> argument specifies a null pointer
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	The <i>HandleType</i> argument specifies <code>SQL_HANDLE_DBC</code> or <code>SQL_HANDLE_STMT</code> , and the function call could not be processed because the underlying memory objects could not be accessed, possibly because of low-memory conditions.

Table 29. *SQLAllocHandle()* *SQLSTATES* (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY014	No more handles.	The limit for the number of handles that can be allocated for the type of handle that is indicated by the <i>HandleType</i> argument has been reached.
HY092	Option type out of range.	The <i>HandleType</i> argument does not specify one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_HANDLE_ENV</li> <li>• SQL_HANDLE_DBC</li> <li>• SQL_HANDLE_STMT</li> </ul>

## Restrictions

The DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver does not support multiple environments; you can allocate only one active environment at any time. If you call *SQLAllocHandle()* to allocate more environment handles, this function returns the original environment handle and *SQL\_SUCCESS*. The DB2 ODBC driver keeps an internal count of these environment requests. You must call *SQLFreeHandle()* on the environment handle for each time that you successfully request an environment handle. The last successful *SQLFreeHandle()* call that you make on the environment handle frees the DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver environment. This behavior ensures that an ODBC application does not prematurely deallocate the driver environment. The DB2 ODBC 2.0 driver and DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver behave consistently in this situation.

## Example

Refer to the DSN803VP sample application or DSN803VP in the DSN1010.SDSNSAMP data set.

### Related concepts:

ODBC 3.0 driver behavior

DB2 ODBC initialization file

DSN803VP sample application

Multithreaded and multiple-context applications in DB2 ODBC

Problem diagnosis

### Related reference:

Function return codes

*SQLFreeHandle()* - Free a handle

*SQLGetDiagRec()* - Get multiple field settings of diagnostic record

## SQLAllocStmt() - Allocate a statement handle

*SQLAllocStmt()* is a deprecated function and is replaced by *SQLAllocHandle()*.

### ODBC specifications for SQLAllocStmt()

Table 30. *SQLAllocStmt()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLAllocStmt (SQLHDBC hdbc,  
SQLHSTMT FAR *phstmt);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 31. *SQLAllocStmt()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Specifies the connection handle
SQLHSTMT *	<i>phstmt</i>	output	Points to the newly allocated statement handle

### Related reference:

SQLAllocHandle() - Allocate a handle

## SQLBindCol () - Bind a column to an application variable

SQLBindCol () binds a column to an application variable. You can call SQLBindCol () once for each column in a result set from which you want to retrieve data or LOB locators.

## ODBC specifications for SQLBindCol ()

Table 32. *SQLBindCol()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

For 31-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLBindCol (SQLHSTMT hstmt,  
SQLUSMALLINT icol,  
SQLSMALLINT fCType,  
SQLPOINTER rgbValue,  
SQLINTEGER cbValueMax,  
SQLINTEGER FAR *pcbValue);
```

For 64-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLBindCol (SQLHSTMT hstmt,  
SQLUSMALLINT icol,  
SQLSMALLINT fCType,  
SQLPOINTER rgbValue,  
SQLLEN cbValueMax,  
SQLLEN FAR *pcbValue);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 33. *SQLBindCol()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle on which results are returned.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>icol</i>	input	Specifies the number that identifies the column you bind. Columns are numbered sequentially, from left to right, starting at 1.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>fCType</i>	input	<p>The C data type for column number <i>icol</i> in the result set. The following types are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_C_BIGINT</li> <li>• SQL_C_BINARY</li> <li>• SQL_C_BINARYXML</li> <li>• SQL_C_BIT</li> <li>• SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_CHAR</li> <li>• SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DBCHAR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DECIMAL64</li> <li>• SQL_C_DECIMAL128</li> <li>• SQL_C_DOUBLE</li> <li>• SQL_C_FLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_C_LONG</li> <li>• SQL_C_SHORT</li> <li>• SQL_C_TYPE_DATE</li> <li>• SQL_C_TYPE_TIME</li> <li>• SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</li> <li>• SQL_C_TINYINT</li> <li>• SQL_C_WCHAR</li> </ul> <p>The supported data types are based on the data source to which you are connected. Specifying SQL_C_DEFAULT causes data to be transferred to its default C data type.</p>
SQLPOINTER	<i>rgbValue</i>	output (deferred)	<p>Points to a buffer (or an array of buffers when you use the <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code> function) where DB2 ODBC stores the column data or the LOB locator when you fetch data from the bound column.</p> <p>If the <i>rgbValue</i> argument is null, the column is unbound.</p>
SQLINTEGER (31-bit) or SQLLEN (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	<i>cbValueMax</i>	input	<p>Specifies the size of the <i>rgbValue</i> buffer in bytes that are available to store the column data or the LOB locator.</p> <p>If the <i>fCType</i> argument denotes a binary or character string (either single-byte or double-byte) or is SQL_C_DEFAULT, <i>cbValueMax</i> must be greater than 0, or an error occurs. If the <i>fCType</i> argument denotes other data types, the <i>cbValueMax</i> argument is ignored.</p>
SQLINTEGER * (31-bit) or SQLLEN * (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	<i>pcbValue</i>	output (deferred)	<p>Pointer to a value (or array of values) that indicates the number of bytes that DB2 ODBC has available to return in the <i>rgbValue</i> buffer. If <i>fCType</i> is a LOB locator, the size of the locator, not the size of the LOB data, is returned.</p> <p>SQLFetch() returns SQL_NULL_DATA in this argument if the data value of the column is null.</p> <p>This pointer value can be null. If this pointer is not null, it must be unique for each bound column.</p> <p>SQL_NO_LENGTH can also be returned. See “Usage” on page 102 for more details.</p>

Table 33. *SQLBindCol()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
<b>Notes:</b>			
1. For 64-bit applications, the data type SQLINTEGER, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using SQLLEN is recommended.			

**Important:** You must ensure the locations that the pointers *rgbValue* and *pcbValue* reference are valid until you call *SQLFetch()* or *SQLExtendedFetch()*. For *SQLBindCol()*, the pointers *rgbValue* and *pcbValue* are deferred outputs, which means that the storage locations to which they point are not updated until you fetch a row from the result set. For example, if you call *SQLBindCol()* within a local function, you must call *SQLFetch()* from within the same scope of the function, or you must allocate the *rgbValue* buffer as static or global.

**Tip:** Place the buffer that the *rgbValue* argument specifies consecutively in memory after the buffer that the *pcbValue* argument specifies for better DB2 ODBC performance for all varying-length data types. See “Usage” for more details.

## Usage

Use *SQLBindCol()* to associate, or *bind*, columns in a result set with the following elements of your application:

- Application variables or arrays of application variables (storage buffers) for all C data types. When you bind columns to application variables, data is transferred from the database management system to the application when you call *SQLFetch()* or *SQLExtendedFetch()*. This transfer converts data from an SQL type to any supported C type variable that you specify in the *SQLBindCol()* call.
- A LOB locator, for LOB columns. When you bind to LOB locators, the locator, not the data itself, is transferred from the database management system to the application when you call *SQLFetch()*. A LOB locator can represent the entire data or a portion of the data.

Call *SQLBindCol()* once for each column in a result set from which you want to retrieve data or LOB locators. You generate result sets when you call *SQLPrepare()*, *SQLExecDirect()*, *SQLGetTypeInfo()*, or one of the catalog functions. After you bind columns to a result set, call *SQLFetch()* to place data from these columns into application storage locations (the locations to which the *rgbValue* and *cbValue* arguments point). If the *fCType* argument specifies a LOB locator, a locator value (not the LOB data itself) is placed in these locations. This locator value references the entire data value in the LOB column at the server. You might need to obtain column attributes before you call *SQLBindCol()*. To obtain these attributes, call *SQLDescribeCol()* or *SQLColAttribute()*.

You can use *SQLExtendedFetch()* in place of *SQLFetch()* to retrieve multiple rows from the result set into an array. In this case, the *rgbValue* argument references an array. You cannot mix calls to *SQLExtendedFetch()* with calls to *SQLFetch()* on the same result set.

**Obtaining information about the result set:** Columns are identified by a number, assigned sequentially from left to right, starting at 1. To determine the number of columns in a result set, call *SQLNumResultCols()*, or call *SQLColAttribute()* with the *FieldIdentifier* argument set to *SQL\_DESC\_COUNT*.

Call `SQLDescribeCol()` or `SQLColAttribute()` to query the attributes (such as data type and length) of a column. You can then use this information to allocate a storage location with a C data type and length that match the SQL data type and length of the result set column. In the case of LOB data types, you can retrieve a locator instead of the entire LOB value.

You can choose which, if any, columns that you want to bind from a result set. For unbound columns, use `SQLGetData()` instead of, or in conjunction with, `SQLBindCol()` to retrieve data. Generally, `SQLBindCol()` is more efficient than `SQLGetData()`.

During subsequent fetches, you can use `SQLBindCol()` to change which columns are bound to application variables or to bind previously unbound columns. New binds do not apply to data that you have fetched; these binds are used for the next fetch. To unbind a single column, call `SQLBindCol()` with the *rgbValue* pointer set to NULL. To unbind all the columns, call `SQLFreeStmt()` with the *fOption* input set to `SQL_UNBIND`.

**Allocating buffers:** Ensure that you allocate enough storage to hold the data that you retrieve. When you allocate a buffer to hold varying-length data, allocate an amount of storage that is equal to the maximum length of data that the column that is bound to this buffer can produce. If you allocate less storage than this maximum, `SQLFetch()` or `SQLExtendedFetch()` truncates any data that is larger than the space that you allocated. When you allocate a buffer that holds fixed-length data, DB2 ODBC assumes that the size of the buffer is the length of the C data type. If you specify data conversion, the amount of space that the data requires might change.

When you bind a column that is defined as `SQL_GRAPHIC`, `SQL_VARGRAPHIC`, or `SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC`, you can set the *fCType* argument to `SQL_C_DBCHAR`, `SQL_C_WCHAR`, or `SQL_C_CHAR`. If you set the *fCType* argument to `SQL_C_DBCHAR` or `SQL_C_WCHAR`, the data that you fetch into the *rgbValue* buffer is nul-terminated by a double-byte nul-terminator. If you set the *fCType* argument to `SQL_C_CHAR`, the data that you fetch is not always nul-terminated. In both cases, the length of the *rgbValue* buffer (*cbValueMax*) is in units of bytes, and the value is always a multiple of 2.

When you bind a varying-length column, DB2 ODBC can write to both of the buffers that specified by the *pcbValue* and *rgbValue* arguments in one operation if you allocate these buffers contiguously. The following example illustrates how to allocate these buffers contiguously:

```
struct { SQLINTEGER pcbValue;
        SQLCHAR   rgbValue[MAX_BUFFER];
} column;
```

When the *pcbValue* and *rgbValue* arguments are contiguous, `SQL_NO_TOTAL` is returned in the *pcbValue* argument if your bind meets **all** of the following conditions:

- The SQL type is a varying-length type.
- The column type is NOT NULLABLE.
- String truncation occurred.

**Handling data truncation:** If `SQLFetch()` or `SQLExtendedFetch()` truncates data, it returns `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO` and set the *pcbValue* argument to a value that represents the amount of space (in bytes) that the full data requires.

Truncation is also affected by the `SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH` statement attribute (which is used to limit the amount of data that your application returns). You can disable truncation warnings with the following procedure:

1. Call `SQLSetStmtAttr()`.
  - Set the *Attribute* argument to `SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH`.
  - Point the *ValuePtr* argument to a buffer that contains the value for the maximum length, in bytes, of varying-length columns that you want to receive.
2. Allocate the *rgbValue* argument on your `SQLBindCol()` call as a buffer that is the same size (plus the nul-terminator) as you set for the value of the `SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH` statement attribute.

If the column data is larger than the maximum length that you specified, the maximum length, not the actual length, is returned in the buffer to which the *pcbValue* argument points. If data is truncated because it exceeds the maximum length that the `SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH` statement attribute specifies, you receive no warning of this truncation. `SQLFetch()` and `SQLExtendedFetch()` return `SQL_SUCCESS` for data that is truncated in this way.

When you bind a column that holds `SQL_ROWID` data, you can set the *fCType* argument to `SQL_C_CHAR` or `SQL_C_DEFAULT`. The data that you fetch into the buffer that the *rgbValue* argument specifies is nul-terminated. The maximum length of a ROWID column in the database management system is 40 bytes. Therefore, to retrieve this type of data without truncation, you must allocate an *rgbValue* buffer of at least 40 bytes in your application.

**Handling encoding schemes:** The DB2 ODBC driver determines one of the following encoding schemes for character and graphic data through the settings of the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword (which appears in the initialization file) and the *fCType* argument (which you specify in `SQLBindCol()` calls).

- The ODBC driver places EBCDIC data into application variables when both of the following conditions are true:
  - `CURRENTAPPENSCH = EBCDIC` is specified in the initialization file, the `CCSID` that is specified for the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword is an EBCDIC `CCSID`, or the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword is not specified in the initialization file.
  - The *fCType* argument specifies `SQL_C_CHAR` or `SQL_C_DBCHAR` in the `SQLBindCol()` call.
- The ODBC driver places Unicode UCS-2 data into application variables when the *fCType* argument specifies `SQL_C_WCHAR` in the `SQLBindCol()` call.
- The ODBC driver places Unicode UTF-8 data into application variables when both of the following conditions are true:
  - `CURRENTAPPENSCH = UNICODE` is specified in the initialization file, or the `CCSID` that is specified for the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword is a Unicode `CCSID` (1200, 1208, 13488 or 17584).
  - The *fCType* argument specifies `SQL_C_CHAR` in the `SQLBindCol()` call.
- The ODBC driver places ASCII data into application variables when both of the following conditions are true:
  - `CURRENTAPPENSCH = ASCII` is specified in the initialization file, or the `CCSID` that is specified for the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword is an ASCII `CCSID`.
  - The *fCType* argument specifies `SQL_C_CHAR` or `SQL_C_DBCHAR` in the `SQLBindCol()` call.



Retrieved UTF-8 data is terminated by a single-byte nul-terminator, where as retrieved UCS-2 data is terminated by a double-byte nul-terminator.

**Binding LOB columns:** You generally treat LOB locators like any other data type, but when you use LOB locators the following differences apply:

- The server generates locator values when you fetch from a column that is bound to the LOB locator C data type and passes only the locator, not the data, to the application.
- When you call `SQLGetSubString()` to define a locator on a portion of another LOB, the server generates a new locator and transfers only the locator to the application.
- The value of a locator is valid only within the current transaction. You cannot store a locator value and use it beyond the current transaction, even if you specify the `WITH HOLD` attribute when you define the cursor that you use to fetch the locator.
- You can use the `FREE LOCATOR` statement to free a locator before the end of a transaction.
- When your application receives a locator, you can use `SQLGetSubString()` to either receive a portion of the LOB value or to generate another locator that represents a portion of the LOB value. You can also use locator values as input for a parameter marker (with the `SQLBindParameter()` function).

A LOB locator is not a pointer to a database position; rather, it is a reference to a LOB value, a snapshot of that LOB value. The current position of the cursor and the row from which the LOB value is extracted are not associated. Therefore, even after the cursor moves to a different row, the LOB locator (and thus the value that it represents) can still be referenced.

- With locators, you can use `SQLGetPosition()` and `SQLGetLength()` with `SQLGetSubString()` to define a substring of a LOB value.

You can bind a LOB column to one of the following data types:

- A storage buffer (to hold the entire LOB data value)
- A LOB locator (to hold the locator value only)

The most recent bind column function call determines the type of binding that is in effect.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLBindCol()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 34. `SQLBindCol()` `SQLSTATEs`

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.

Table 34. *SQLBindCol()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY002	Invalid column number.	The specified value for the <i>icol</i> argument is less than 0 or greater than the number of columns in the result set.
HY003	Program type out of range.	The <i>fCType</i> argument is not a valid data type or SQL_C_DEFAULT.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <i>SQLParamData()</i> or <i>SQLPutData()</i> functions.)
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function. DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The specified value for the <i>cbValueMax</i> argument is less than 0.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support the value that the <i>fCType</i> argument specifies.

**Important:** Additional diagnostic messages that relate to the bound columns might be reported at fetch time.

### Example

Refer to *SQLExtendedFetch()* for more details. This function returns a block of data containing multiple rows for each bound column.

**Related concepts:**

- ODBC programming hints and tips
- Data types and data conversion
- Application encoding schemes and DB2 ODBC
- Retrieval of a result set into an array
- Code ODBC functions for efficient data retrieval
- Example of binding result set columns to retrieve UCS-2 data

**Related reference:**

- C and SQL data types
- SQLExtendedFetch()* - Fetch an array of rows
- SQLFetch()* - Fetch the next row
- Function return codes

## SQLBindFileToCol () - Associate a column with a file reference

*SQLBindFileToCol()* associates a LOB column in a result set to a file reference or an array of file references. This association enables data in that column to be transferred directly into a file when each row is fetched for the statement handle.

### ODBC specifications for SQLBindFileToCol ()

Table 35. *SQLBindFileToCol()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
No	No	No

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLBindFileToCol (SQLHSTMT          StatementHandle, /* hstmt */
                            SQLUSMALLINT      ColumnNumber, /* icol */
                            SQLCHAR           FileName,
                            SQLSMALLINT       FileNameLength,
                            SQLUINTEGER       FileOptions,
                            SQLSMALLINT       MaxFileNameLength,
                            SQLINTEGER        StringLength,
                            SQLINTEGER        IndicatorValue);
```

## Function arguments

The data type, use, and description for each argument in this function are similar to those of SQLBindCol () arguments.

Table 36. SQLBindFileToCol arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>StatementHandle</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>icol</i>	input	Number that identifies the column. Columns are numbered sequentially, from left to right, starting at 1.
SQLCHAR *	<i>FileName</i>	input (deferred)	Pointer to the location that will contain the file name or an array of file names at the time of the next fetch using <i>StatementHandle</i> . The name is the absolute path name of each file.  This pointer cannot be NULL.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>FileNameLength</i>	input (deferred)	Pointer to the location that will contain the length of the file name or an array of lengths at the time of the next fetch using <i>StatementHandle</i> . If this pointer is NULL, ODBC treats <i>FileName</i> as a null-terminated string. The result is the same as if a length of SQL_NTS is passed.  The maximum value of the file name length is 255.
SQLUINTEGER *	<i>FileOptions</i>	input (deferred)	Pointer to the location that will contain the file option or an array of file options to be used when data is written to the file at the time of the next fetch using <i>StatementHandle</i> . The following <i>FileOptions</i> values are supported:  <b>SQL_FILE_CREATE</b> Create a new file. If a file with this name already exists, SQL_ERROR is returned.  <b>SQL_FILE_OVERWRITE</b> If the file already exists, overwrite it. Otherwise, create a new file.  <b>SQL_FILE_APPEND</b> If the file already exists, append the data to it. Otherwise, create a new file.  Only one option can be specified for a file. There is no default.

Table 36. *SQLBindFileToCol* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT	<i>MaxFileNameLength</i>	input	Specifies the length of the <i>FileName</i> buffer. If the application uses <i>SQLExtendedFetch()</i> to retrieve multiple rows for the LOB column, specifies the length of each element in the <i>FileName</i> array.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>StringLength</i>	output (deferred)	Pointer to the location that contains the length or array of lengths of the LOB data that is returned. If this pointer is NULL, nothing is returned.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>IndicatorValue</i>	output (deferred)	Pointer to the location that contains an indicator value or array of values that indicate if the fetched LOB value is NULL.

## Usage

The LOB file reference arguments (file name, file name length, file reference options) refer to a file in the application's environment (on the client). Before fetching each row, the application must ensure that these variables contain the name of a file, the length of the file name, and a file option (create, overwrite, or append). These values can be changed between row fetch operations.

The application calls *SQLBindFileToCol()* once for each column that should be transferred directly to a file when a row is fetched. LOB data is written directly to the file without any data conversion, and without appending null-terminators.

*FileName*, *FileNameLength*, and *FileOptions* must be set before each fetch. When *SQLFetch()* or *SQLExtendedFetch()* is called, the data for any column that has been bound to a LOB file reference is written to the file or files that are pointed to by that file reference. Errors associated with the deferred input argument values of *SQLBindFileToCol()* are reported at fetch time. The LOB file reference, and the deferred *StringLength* and *IndicatorValue* output arguments are updated between fetch operations.

If *SQLExtendedFetch()* is used to retrieve multiple rows for the LOB column, *FileName*, *FileNameLength*, and *FileOptions* point to arrays of LOB file reference variables. In this case, *MaxFileNameLength* specifies the length of each element in the *FileName* array and is used by DB2 ODBC to determine the location of each element in the *FileName* array. The contents of the array of file references must be valid at the time of the *SQLExtendedFetch()* call. The *StringLength* and *IndicatorValue* pointers each point to an array whose elements are updated when *SQLExtendedFetch()* is called.

With *SQLExtendedFetch()*, multiple LOB values can be written to multiple files, or to the same file depending on the file names specified. If writing to the same file, the *SQL\_FILE\_APPEND* file option should be specified for each file name entry.

## Return codes

After you call *SQLBindFileToCol()*, it returns one of the following values:

- *SQL\_SUCCESS*
- *SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO*
- *SQL\_ERROR*
- *SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE*

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 37. *SQLBindFileToCol* SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY002	Invalid column number.	The value specified for the argument <i>icol</i> was less than 1.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is unable to allocate memory required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	<i>FileName</i> or <i>FileOptions</i> is a null pointer.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function was called while in a data-at-execute (SQLParamData(), SQLPutData()) operation.  The function was called while within a BEGIN COMPOUND and END COMPOUND SQL operation.
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC was unable to access memory required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value specified for the argument <i>MaxFileNameLength</i> was less than 0.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The application is currently connected to a data source that does not support large objects.

### Example

```
/* Bind a file to a BLOB column */
rc = SQLBindFileToCol(hstmt,
                    1,
                    fileName,
                    &fileNameLength,
                    &fileOption,
                    14,
                    NULL,
                    &fileInd);
```

#### Related reference:

SQLBindCol() - Bind a column to an application variable

SQLExtendedFetch() - Fetch an array of rows

SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row

Function return codes

---

## SQLBindFileToParam() - Bind a parameter marker to a file reference

SQLBindFileToParam() associates a parameter marker in an SQL statement to a file reference or to an array of file references. This association enables data from the file to be transferred directly into a LOB column when the statement is executed later.

## ODBC specifications for SQLBindFileToParam()

Table 38. SQLBindFileToParam() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
No	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLBindFileToParam (
    SQLHSTMT      StatementHandle,      /* hstmt */
    SQLUSMALLINT  TargetType,           /* ipar */
    SQLSMALLINT   DataType,            /* fSqlType */
    SQLCHAR       *FileName,
    SQLSMALLINT   *FileNameLength,
    SQLINTEGER     *FileOptions,
    SQLSMALLINT   MaxFileNameLength,
    SQLINTEGER     *IndicatorValue);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 39. SQLBindFileToParam arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>StatementHandle</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>TargetType</i>	input	Parameter marker number. Parameters are numbered sequentially, from left to right, starting at 1.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>DataType</i>	input	SQL data type of the column. The data type must be one of these types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_BLOB</li> <li>• SQL_CLOB</li> <li>• SQL_DBCLOB</li> </ul>
SQLCHAR *	<i>FileName</i>	input (deferred)	Pointer to the location that contains the file name or an array of file names when the statement ( <i>StatementHandle</i> ) is executed. This is the absolute path name of the file.  This argument cannot be NULL.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>FileNameLength</i>	input (deferred)	Pointer to the location that contains the length of the file name (or an array of lengths) at the time of the next <code>SQLExec()</code> or <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> using <i>StatementHandle</i> . If this pointer is NULL, ODBC treats <i>FileName</i> as a null-terminated string. The result is the same as if a length of <code>SQL_NTS</code> is passed.  The maximum value of the file name length is 255.

Table 39. *SQLBindFileToParam* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLINTEGER *	<i>FileOptions</i>	input (deferred)	<p>Pointer to the location that contains the file option (or an array of file options) to be used when the file is read. The location is accessed when the statement (<i>StatementHandle</i>) is executed. Only one option is supported, and it must be specified:</p> <p><b>SQL_FILE_READ</b> A regular file that can be opened, read, and closed. The length is computed when the file is opened.</p> <p>This pointer cannot be NULL.</p>
SQLSMALLINT	<i>MaxFileNameLength</i>	input	The length of the <i>FileName</i> buffer. If the application calls <i>SQLSetStmtAttr()</i> to specify multiple values for each parameter, this is the length of each element in the <i>FileName</i> array.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>IndicatorValue</i>	input (deferred)	The pointer to the location that contains an indicator value or array of values, which are set to <i>SQL_NULL_DATA</i> if the LOB data value is to be null. The value at the location must be set to 0 or the pointer must be set to null when the data value is not null.

## Usage

The LOB file reference arguments (file name, file name length, file reference options) refer to a file within the application's environment (on the client). Before calling *SQLExecute()* or *SQLExecDirect()*, the application must ensure that this information is available in the deferred input buffers. These values can be changed between *SQLExecute()* calls.

The application calls *SQLBindFileToParam()* once for each parameter marker whose values obtained directly from a file when a statement is executed. Before the statement is executed, the *FileName*, *FileNameLength*, and *FileOptions* values must be set. When the statement is executed, the data for any parameter that has been bound using *SQLBindFileToParam()* is read from the referenced file and passed to the server.

If the application uses *SQLSetStmtAttr()* to specify multiple values for each parameter, *FileName*, *FileNameLength*, and *FileOptions* point to an array of LOB file reference variables. In this case, *MaxFileNameLength* specifies the length of each element in the *FileName* array and is used by DB2 ODBC to determine the location of each element in the *FileName* array.

A LOB parameter marker can be associated with an input file using *SQLBindFileToParam()*, or with a stored buffer using *SQLBindParameter()*. The most recent bind parameter function call determines the type of binding that is in effect.

## Return codes

After you call *SQLBindFileToParam()*, it returns one of the following values:

- *SQL\_SUCCESS*
- *SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO*
- *SQL\_ERROR*

- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 40. SQLBindFileToParam SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is unable to allocate the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY004	SQL data type out of range.	The value specified for <i>DataType</i> was not a valid SQL type for this function call.
HY009	Invalid argument value.	<i>FileName</i> or <i>FileOptions</i> is a null pointer.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function was called while in a data-at-execute (SQLParamdata(), SQLPutData()) operation.  The function was called while within a BEGIN COMPOUND and END COMPOUND SQL operation.
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC was unable to access memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value specified for the input argument <i>MaxFileNameLength</i> was less than 0.
HY093	Invalid parameter number.	The value specified for <i>TargetType</i> was less than 1.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support "catalog" as a qualifier for table name.

### Example

```

/* Bind a file reference to a parameter */
rc = SQLBindFileToParam(hstmt,
                        3,
                        SQL_BLOB,
                        fileName,
                        &fileNameLength,
                        &fileOption,
                        14,
                        &fileInd);

```

#### Related reference:

Function return codes

## SQLBindParameter() - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator

SQLBindParameter() binds parameter markers to application variables and extends the capability of the SQLSetParam() function.



## ODBC specifications for SQLBindParameter()

Table 41. SQLBindParameter() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
2.0	No	No

### Syntax

For 31-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQL_API SQLBindParameter(
    SQLHSTMT          hstmt,
    SQLUSMALLINT      ipar,
    SQLSMALLINT       fParamType,
    SQLSMALLINT       fCType,
    SQLSMALLINT       fSqlType,
    SQLUINTEGER       cbColDef,
    SQLSMALLINT       ibScale,
    SQLPOINTER        rgbValue,
    SQLINTEGER        cbValueMax,
    SQLINTEGER        FAR *pcbValue);
```

For 64-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQL_API SQLBindParameter(
    SQLHSTMT          hstmt,
    SQLUSMALLINT      ipar,
    SQLSMALLINT       fParamType,
    SQLSMALLINT       fCType,
    SQLSMALLINT       fSqlType,
    SQLULEN           cbColDef,
    SQLSMALLINT       ibScale,
    SQLPOINTER        rgbValue,
    SQLLEN            cbValueMax,
    SQLLEN            FAR *pcbValue);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 42. SQLBindParameter() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle of the statement you bind.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>ipar</i>	input	Specifies the parameter marker number, which are ordered sequentially left to right, starting at 1.

Table 42. *SQLBindParameter()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT	<i>fParamType</i>	input	<p>Specifies the type of parameter. You can specify the following types of parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_PARAM_INPUT: The parameter marker is associated with an SQL statement that is not a stored procedure CALL; or, it marks an input parameter of the called stored procedure. When the statement is executed, actual data value for the parameter is sent to the server: the <i>rgbValue</i> buffer must contain valid input data values; the <i>pcbValue</i> buffer must contain the corresponding length value, in bytes, or SQL_NTS, SQL_NULL_DATA, or (if the value should be sent using the SQLParamData() and SQLPutData() functions) SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC.</li> <li>SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT: The parameter marker is associated with an input/output parameter of the called stored procedure. When the statement is executed, actual data value for the parameter is sent to the server: the <i>rgbValue</i> buffer must contain valid input data values; the <i>pcbValue</i> buffer must contain the corresponding length value, in bytes, or SQL_NTS, SQL_NULL_DATA, or, if the value should be sent using SQLParamData() and SQLPutData(), SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC.</li> <li>SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT: The parameter marker is associated with an output parameter of the called stored procedure or the return value of the stored procedure. After the statement is executed, data for the output parameter is returned to the application buffer specified by <i>rgbValue</i> and <i>pcbValue</i>, unless both are null pointers, in which case the output data is discarded.</li> </ul>
SQLSMALLINT	<i>fCType</i>	input	<p>Specifies the C data type of the parameter. The following types are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_C_BIGINT</li> <li>SQL_C_BINARY</li> <li>SQL_C_BINARYXML</li> <li>SQL_C_BIT</li> <li>SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>SQL_C_CHAR</li> <li>SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>SQL_C_DBCHAR</li> <li>SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>SQL_C_DECIMAL64</li> <li>SQL_C_DECIMAL128</li> <li>SQL_C_DOUBLE</li> <li>SQL_C_FLOAT</li> <li>SQL_C_LONG</li> <li>SQL_C_SHORT</li> <li>SQL_C_TYPE_DATE</li> <li>SQL_C_TYPE_TIME</li> <li>SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</li> <li>SQL_C_TINYINT</li> <li>SQL_C_WCHAR</li> </ul> <p>Specifying SQL_C_DEFAULT causes data to be transferred from its default C data type to the type indicated in <i>fSqlType</i>.</p>

Table 42. *SQLBindParameter()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT	<i>fSqlType</i>	input	<p>Specifies the SQL data type of the parameter. The supported types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_BIGINT</li> <li>• SQL_BINARY</li> <li>• SQL_BLOB</li> <li>• SQL_BLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_CHAR</li> <li>• SQL_CLOB</li> <li>• SQL_CLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_DBCLOB</li> <li>• SQL_DBCLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_DECFLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_DECIMAL</li> <li>• SQL_DOUBLE</li> <li>• SQL_FLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_GRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_INTEGER</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARBINARY</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARCHAR</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_NUMERIC</li> <li>• SQL_REAL</li> <li>• SQL_ROWID</li> <li>• SQL_SMALLINT</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_DATE</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_TIME</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</li> <li>• SQL_VARBINARY</li> <li>• SQL_VARCHAR</li> <li>• SQL_VARGRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_XML</li> </ul> <p><b>Restriction:</b> SQL_BLOB_LOCATOR, SQL_CLOB_LOCATOR, and SQL_DBCLOB_LOCATOR are application related concepts and do not map to a data type for column definition during a CREATE TABLE.</p>
SQLINTEGER (31-bit) or SQLULEN (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	<i>cbColDef</i>	input	<p>Specifies the precision of the corresponding parameter marker. The meaning of this precision depends on what data type the <i>fSqlType</i> argument denotes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a binary or single-byte character string (for example, SQL_CHAR, SQL_BINARY), this is the maximum length in bytes for this parameter marker.</li> <li>• For a double-byte character string (for example, SQL_GRAPHIC), this is the maximum length in double-byte characters for this parameter.</li> <li>• For SQL_DECIMAL, SQL_NUMERIC, this is the maximum decimal precision.</li> <li>• For SQL_DECFLOAT, the <i>cbColDef</i> argument must specify the precision of the parameter marker, which is 16 if the column is DECFLOAT(16) or 34 if the column is DECFLOAT(34).</li> <li>• For SQL_ROWID, this must be set to 40, the maximum length in bytes for this data type. Otherwise, an error is returned.</li> <li>• Otherwise, this argument is ignored.</li> </ul>

Table 42. *SQLBindParameter()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT	<i>ibScale</i>	input	<p>Specifies the scale of the corresponding parameter if the <i>fSqlType</i> argument is <code>SQL_DECIMAL</code> or <code>SQL_NUMERIC</code>. If the <i>fSqlType</i> argument specifies <code>SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</code>, this is the number of digits to the right of the decimal point in the character representation of a timestamp (for example, the scale of <code>yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.fff</code> is 3).</p> <p>Other than the values for the <i>fSqlType</i> argument that are mentioned here, the <i>ibScale</i> argument is ignored.</p>
SQLPOINTER	<i>rgbValue</i>	input (deferred), output (deferred), or input (deferred) and output (deferred)	<p>The following characteristics apply to the <i>rgbValue</i> argument depending on whether it is an input argument, an output argument, or both:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As an input argument (when the <i>fParamType</i> argument specifies <code>SQL_PARAM_INPUT</code>, or <code>SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT</code>), <i>rgbValue</i> exhibits the following behavior: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At execution time, if the <i>pcbValue</i> argument does not contain <code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code> or <code>SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC</code>, then <i>rgbValue</i> points to a buffer that contains the actual data for the parameter.</li> <li>If the <i>pcbValue</i> argument contains <code>SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC</code>, <i>rgbValue</i> is an application-defined 32-bit value that is associated with this parameter. This 32-bit value is returned to the application using a subsequent <code>SQLParamData()</code> call.</li> <li>If <code>SQLSetStmtAttr()</code> is called to specify multiple values for the parameter, then <i>rgbValue</i> is a pointer to an input buffer array of <i>cbValueMax</i> bytes.</li> </ul> </li> <li>As an output argument (when the <i>fParamType</i> argument specifies <code>SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT</code>, or <code>SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT</code>), the <i>rgbValue</i> argument points to the buffer where the output parameter value of the stored procedure is stored. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the <i>fParamType</i> argument is set to <code>SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT</code>, and both the <i>rgbValue</i> argument and the <i>pcbValue</i> argument specify null pointers, then the output parameter value or the return value from the stored procedure call is discarded.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Table 42. *SQLBindParameter()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLINTEGER (31-bit) or SQLLEN (64-bit) <sup>2</sup>	<i>cbValueMax</i>	input	<p>For character and binary data, the <i>cbValueMax</i> argument specifies the size, in bytes, of the buffer that the <i>rgbValue</i> argument indicates. If this buffer is a single element, this value specifies the size of that element.</p> <p>If this buffer is an array, the value specifies the size of each element in that array. Call <i>SQLSetStmtAttr()</i> to specify multiple values for each parameter. For non-character and non-binary data, this argument is ignored.</p> <p>This length is assumed to be the length that is associated with the C data type in these cases.</p> <p>For output parameters, the <i>cbValueMax</i> argument is used to determine whether to truncate character or binary output data. Data is truncated in the following manner:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For character data, if the number of bytes available to return is greater than or equal to the value that the <i>cbValueMax</i> argument specifies, the data in the buffer to which the <i>rgbValue</i> argument points is truncated. This data is truncated to a length, in bytes, that is equivalent to the value that the <i>cbValueMax</i> argument specifies minus one byte. Truncated character data is nul-terminated (unless nul-termination has been turned off).</li> <li>• For binary data, if the number of bytes available to return is greater than the value that the <i>cbValueMax</i> argument specifies, the data to which the <i>rgbValue</i> argument points is truncated. This data is truncated to a length, in bytes, that is equivalent to the value that the <i>cbValueMax</i> argument specifies.</li> </ul>

Table 42. *SQLBindParameter()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLINTEGER * (31-bit) SQLLEN * (64-bit) <sup>2</sup>	<i>pcbValue</i>	input (deferred), output (deferred), or input (deferred) and output (deferred)	<p>The following characteristics apply to the <i>pcbValue</i> argument depending on whether it is an input argument, an output argument, or both:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As an input argument (when the <i>fParamType</i> argument specifies SQL_PARAM_INPUT, or SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT), the <i>pcbValue</i> argument points to the buffer that contains the length, in bytes, of the parameter marker value (when the statement is executed) to which the <i>rgbValue</i> argument points.</li> </ul> <p>To specify a null value for a parameter marker, this storage location must contain SQL_NULL_DATA.</p> <p>If the <i>fCType</i> argument specifies SQL_C_CHAR or SQL_C_WCHAR, the buffer to which the <i>pcbValue</i> argument points must contain either the exact length (in bytes) of the data or SQL_NTS for nul-terminated strings.</p> <p>If the <i>fCType</i> argument indicates character data (explicitly, or implicitly with SQL_C_DEFAULT), and the <i>pcbValue</i> argument is set to NULL, it is assumed that the application always provides a nul-terminated string in the buffer to which the <i>rgbValue</i> argument points. This null setting also implies that the parameter marker never uses null values.</p> <p>If the <i>fSqlType</i> argument indicates a graphic data type and the <i>fCType</i> argument is set to SQL_C_CHAR, you cannot set the <i>pcbValue</i> argument to NULL or point the <i>pcbValue</i> argument to a buffer that holds the value SQL_NTS. In general, for graphic data types, the value this buffer holds is the number of bytes that the double-byte data occupies. Always specify a multiple of 2 for the length of double-byte data. If you specify a value that is odd, an error occurs when the statement is executed.</p> <p>When SQLExecute() or SQLExecDirect() is called, and the <i>pcbValue</i> argument points to a value of SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC, the data for the parameter is sent with SQLPutData(). This parameter is referred to as a <i>data-at-execution</i> parameter.</p>

Table 42. *SQLBindParameter()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
Continued SQLINTEGER * (31-bit) SQLLEN * (64-bit) <sup>2</sup>	<i>pcbValue</i>	input (deferred), output (deferred), or input (deferred) and output (deferred)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you use <code>SQLSetStmtAttr()</code> to specify multiple values for each parameter, the <i>pcbValue</i> argument points to an array of SQLINTEGER values. Each element in this array specifies the number of bytes (excluding the nul-terminator) that correspond to elements in the array that the <i>rgbValue</i> specifies, or the value <code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code>.</li> </ul> <p>If you use <code>SQLBindParameter()</code>, you can specify values for <code>SQL_UNASSIGNED</code> and <code>SQL_DEFAULT_PARAM</code> in the <i>pcbValue</i> argument. These values require that you enable extended indicator support with the INI keyword <code>EXTENDEDINDICATOR</code> or the <code>SQL_ATTR_EXTENDED_INDICATORS</code> connection variable. If you specify <code>SQL_UNASSIGNED</code> or <code>SQL_DEFAULT_PARAM</code> when extended indicator support is disabled, the results are the same as specifying <code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code>.</p> <p><b>SQL_DEFAULT_PARAM</b> The target column of the bound parameter is set to its defined DEFAULT value.</p> <p><b>SQL_UNASSIGNED</b> The target column of the bound parameter is ignored for UPDATE, and MERGE UPDATE operations. The parameter is handled the same way as the DEFAULT keyword for INSERT, and MERGE INSERT operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As an output argument (when the <i>fParamType</i> argument is set to <code>SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT</code>, or <code>SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT</code>), the <i>pcbValue</i> argument points to one of the following values, after the execution of the stored procedure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number of bytes available to return in <i>rgbValue</i>, excluding the nul-termination character.</li> <li><code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code></li> <li><code>SQL_NO_TOTAL</code> if the number of bytes available to return cannot be determined.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**Notes:**

- For 64-bit applications, the data type `SQLINTEGER`, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using `SQLULEN` is recommended.
- For 64-bit applications, the data type `SQLINTEGER`, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using `SQLLEN` is recommended.

## Usage

`SQLBindParameter()` associates, or *binds*, parameter markers in an SQL statement to the following objects:

- All C type application variables or arrays of C type application variables (storage buffers). For application variables, data is transferred from your application to the database management system when you call `SQLExecute()` or `SQLExecDirect()`. This transfer converts data from the C type of the application variable to the SQL type that you specify in the `SQLBindParameter()` call.
- SQL LOB type LOB locators. For LOB data types, you transfer a LOB locator value (not the LOB data itself) to the server when you execute an SQL statement.

SQLBindParameter() also binds application storage to a parameter in a stored procedure CALL statement. In this type of bind, parameters can be input, output, or both input and output parameters.

Call SQLBindParameter() to bind parameter markers to application variables. Parameter markers are question mark characters (?) that you place in an SQL statement. When you execute a statement that contains parameter markers, each of these markers is replaced with the contents of a host variable.

SQLBindParameter() essentially extends the capability of the SQLSetParam() function by providing the following functionality:

- Can specify whether a parameter is input, output, or both input and output, which is necessary to handle parameters for stored procedures properly.
- Can specify an array of input parameter values when SQLSetStmtAttr() is used in conjunction with SQLBindParameter(). SQLSetParam() can still be used to bind single element application variables to parameter markers that are not part of a stored procedure CALL statement.

Use SQLBindParameter() to bind a parameter marker to one of the following sources:

- An application variable.
- A LOB value from the database server (by specifying a LOB locator).

**Binding a parameter marker to an application variable:** You must bind a variable to each parameter marker in an SQL statement before you execute that statement. In SQLBindParameter(), the *rgbValue* argument and the *pcbValue* argument are deferred arguments. The storage locations you provide for these arguments must be valid and contain input data values when you execute the bound statement. This requirement means that you must follow **one** of the following guidelines:

- Keep calls to SQLExecDirect() or SQLExecute() in the same procedure scope as calls to SQLBindParameter().
- Dynamically allocate storage locations that you use for input or output parameters.
- Statically declare storage locations that you use for input or output parameters.
- Globally declare storage locations that you use for input or output parameters.

**Binding a parameter marker to a LOB locator:** When you bind LOB locators to parameter markers the database server supplies the LOB value. Your application transfers only the LOB locator value across the network.

With LOB locators, you can use SQLGetSubString(), SQLGetPosition(), or SQLGetLength(). SQLGetSubString() can return either another locator or the data itself. All locators remain valid until the end of the transaction in which you create them (even when the cursor moves to another row), or until you issue the FREE LOCATOR statement.

**Obtaining information about the result set:** You can call SQLBindParameter() before SQLPrepare() if you know what columns appear in the result set. Otherwise, if you do not know what columns appear in the result set, you must obtain column attributes after you prepare your query statement.

You reference parameter markers by number, which the *ipar* argument in SQLBindParameter() represents. Parameter markers are numbered sequentially from left to right, starting at 1.



**Specifying the parameter type:** The *fParamType* argument specifies the type of the parameter. All parameters in the SQL statements that do not call procedures are input parameters. Parameters in stored procedure calls can be input, input/output, or output parameters. Even though the DB2 stored procedure argument convention typically implies that all procedure arguments are input/output, the application programmer can still choose to specify the nature of input or output more exactly on the `SQLBindParameter()` to follow a more rigorous coding style. When you set the *fParamType* argument, consider the following DB2 ODBC behaviors:

- If an application cannot determine the type of a parameter in a procedure call, set the *fParamType* argument to `SQL_PARAM_INPUT`; if the data source returns a value for the parameter, DB2 ODBC discards it.
- If an application has marked a parameter as `SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT` or `SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT` and the data source does not return a value, DB2 ODBC sets the buffer that the *pcbValue* argument specifies to `SQL_NULL_DATA`.
- If an application marks a parameter as `SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT`, data for the parameter is returned to the application after the `CALL` statement is processed. If the *rgbValue* and *pcbValue* arguments are both null pointers, DB2 ODBC discards the output value. If the data source does not return a value for an output parameter, DB2 ODBC sets the *pcbValue* buffer to `SQL_NULL_DATA`.
- When the *fParamType* argument is set to `SQL_PARAM_INPUT` or `SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT`, the storage locations must be valid and contain input data values when the statement is executed. Because the *rgbValue* and *pcbValue* arguments are deferred arguments, you must keep either the `SQLExecDirect()` or the `SQLExecute()` call in the same procedure scope as the `SQLBindParameter()` calls, or the argument values for *rgbValue* and *pcbValue* must be dynamically allocated or statically or globally declared.

Similarly, if the *fParamType* argument is set to `SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT` or `SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT`, the buffers that the *rgbValue* and *pcbValue* arguments specify must remain valid until the `CALL` statement is executed.

**Unbinding parameter markers:** All parameters that `SQLBindParameter()` binds remain bound until you perform one of the following actions:

- Call `SQLFreeHandle()` with the *HandleType* argument set to `SQL_HANDLE_STMT`.
- Call `SQLFreeStmt()` with the *fOption* argument set to `SQL_RESET_PARAMS`.
- Call `SQLBindParameter()` again for the same parameter *ipar* number.

After an SQL statement is executed, and the results processed, you might want to reuse the statement handle to execute a different SQL statement. If the parameter marker specifications are different (number of parameters, length, or type), you should call `SQLFreeStmt()` with `SQL_RESET_PARAMS` to reset or clear the parameter bindings.

The C buffer data type given by *fCTYPE* must be compatible with the SQL data type indicated by *fSqlType*, or an error occurs.

**Specifying data-at-execution parameters:** An application can pass the value for a parameter either in the *rgbValue* buffer or with one or more calls to `SQLPutData()`. In calls to `SQLPutData()`, these parameters are data-at-execution parameters. The application informs DB2 ODBC of a data-at-execution parameter by placing the `SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC` value in the *pcbValue* buffer. It sets the *rgbValue* input argument to a 32-bit value which is returned on a subsequent `SQLParamData()` call and can be used to identify the parameter position.

Because the data in the variables referenced by *rgbValue* and *pcbValue* is not verified until the statement is executed, data content or format errors are not detected or reported until `SQLExecute()` or `SQLExecDirect()` is called.

**Allocating buffers:** For character and binary C data, the *cbValueMax* argument specifies the length (in bytes) of the *rgbValue* buffer if it is a single element; or, if the application calls `SQLSetStmtAttr()` to specify multiple values for each parameter, the *cbValueMax* argument specifies the length (in bytes) of *each* element in the *rgbValue* array, **including** the nul-terminator. If the application specifies multiple values, *cbValueMax* is used to determine the location of values in the *rgbValue* array. For all other types of C data, the *cbValueMax* argument is ignored.

You can pass the value for a parameter with either the buffer that the *rgbValue* argument specifies or one or more calls to `SQLPutData()`. In calls to `SQLPutData()`, these parameters are data-at-execution parameters. The application informs DB2 ODBC of a data-at-execution parameter by placing the `SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC` value in the *pcbValue* buffer. It sets the *rgbValue* input argument to a 32-bit value which is returned on a subsequent `SQLParamData()` call and can be used to identify the parameter position.

If the *fSqlType* argument is `SQL_ROWID`, the value for the *cbColDef* argument must be set to 40, which is the maximum length (in bytes) for a ROWID data type. If the *cbColDef* argument is not set to 40, you will receive one of the following SQLSTATES:

- `SQLSTATE 22001` when the *cbColDef* argument is less than 40
- `SQLSTATE HY104` when the *cbColDef* argument is greater than 40

When `SQLBindParameter()` is used to bind an application variable to an output parameter for a stored procedure, DB2 ODBC can provide some performance enhancement if the *rgbValue* buffer is placed consecutively in memory after the *pcbValue* buffer. For example:

```
struct {  SQLINTEGER  pcbValue;
         SQLCHAR    rgbValue[MAX_BUFFER];
} column;
```

**Handling encoding schemes:** The DB2 ODBC driver determines one of the following encoding schemes for character and graphic data through the settings of the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword (which appears in the initialization file) and the *fCType* argument (which you specify in `SQLBindParameter()` calls):

- The ODBC driver places EBCDIC data into application variables when both of the following conditions are true:
  - `CURRENTAPPENSCH = EBCDIC` is specified in the initialization file, the `CCSID` that is specified for the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword is an EBCDIC `CCSID`, or the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword is not specified in the initialization file.
  - The *fCType* argument specifies `SQL_C_CHAR` or `SQL_C_DBCHAR` in the `SQLBindParameter()` call.
- The ODBC driver places Unicode UCS-2 data into application variables when the *fCType* argument specifies `SQL_C_WCHAR` in the `SQLBindParameter()` call.
- The ODBC driver places Unicode UTF-8 data into application variables when both of the following conditions are true:
  - `CURRENTAPPENSCH = UNICODE` is specified in the initialization file, or the `CCSID` that is specified for `CURRENTAPPENSCH` is a Unicode `CCSID` (1200, 1208, 13488 or 17584).

- The *fCType* argument specifies SQL\_C\_CHAR in the SQLBindParameter() call.
- The ODBC driver places ASCII data into application variables when both of the following conditions are true:
  - CURRENTAPPENSCH = ASCII is specified in the initialization file, or the CCSID that is specified for CURRENTAPPENSCH is an ASCII CCSID.
  - The *fCType* argument specifies SQL\_C\_CHAR or SQL\_C\_DBCHAR in the SQLBindParameter() call.

## Return codes

After you call SQLBindParameter(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 43. SQLBindParameter() SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
07006	Invalid conversion.	The conversion from the data value identified by the <i>fCType</i> argument to the data type that is identified by the <i>fSqlType</i> argument, is not a meaningful conversion. (For example, a conversion from SQL_C_TYPE_DATE to SQL_DOUBLE is not meaningful.)
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	An unrecoverable system error occurs.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY003	Program type out of range.	The <i>fCType</i> argument is not a valid data type or SQL_C_DEFAULT.
HY004	Invalid SQL data type.	The specified value for the <i>fSqlType</i> argument is not a valid SQL data type.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	The argument <i>OutputHandlePtr</i> is a null pointer.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called after SQLExecute() or SQLExecDirect() return SQL_NEED_DATA, but data is not sent for all data-at-execution parameters.
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The specified value for the <i>cbValueMax</i> argument is less than 0.
HY093	Invalid parameter number.	The specified value for the <i>ipar</i> argument is less than 1.
HY094	Invalid scale value.	HY094 is returned when the specified value for the <i>fSqlType</i> is SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP and the value for the <i>ibScale</i> argument is less than 0 or greater than 6.

Table 43. *SQLBindParameter()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY104	Invalid precision value.	<p>This SQLSTATE is returned because the specified value for the <i>fSqlType</i> argument is either SQL_DECIMAL or SQL_NUMERIC, and the specified value for the <i>cbColDef</i> argument is less than 1.</p> <p>This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The specified value for the <i>fCType</i> argument is SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP, the value for the <i>fSqlType</i> argument is either SQL_CHAR or SQL_VARCHAR, and the value for the <i>ibScale</i> argument is less than 0 or greater than 6.</li> </ul>
HY105	Invalid parameter type.	<p>The <i>fParamType</i> argument does not specify one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_PARAM_INPUT</li> <li>SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT</li> <li>SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT</li> </ul>
HYC00	Driver not capable.	<p>This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DB2 ODBC or the data source does not support the conversion that is specified by the combination of the specified value for the <i>fCType</i> argument and the specified value for the <i>fSqlType</i> argument.</li> <li>The specified value for the <i>fSqlType</i> argument is not supported by either DB2 ODBC or the data source.</li> </ul>

## Restrictions

A new value for the *pcbValue* argument, SQL\_DEFAULT\_PARAM, was introduced in ODBC 2.0 to indicate that the procedure should use the default value of a parameter, rather than a value sent from the application. Because DB2 stored procedure arguments do not use default values, specification of SQL\_DEFAULT\_PARAM for the *pcbValue* argument results in an error when the CALL statement is executed. This error occurs because the SQL\_DEFAULT\_PARAM value is considered an invalid length.

ODBC 2.0 also introduced the SQL\_LEN\_DATA\_AT\_EXEC(*length*) macro to be used with the *pcbValue* argument. The macro specifies the sum total length of all character C data or all binary C data that is sent with the subsequent SQLPutData() calls. Because the DB2 ODBC driver does not need this information, the macro is not needed. To check if the driver needs this information, call SQLGetInfo() with the *InfoType* argument set to SQL\_NEED\_LONG\_DATA\_LEN. The DB2 ODBC driver returns 'N' to indicate that this information is not needed by SQLPutData().

## Example

The following example shows an application that binds a variety of data types to a set of parameters.

```

/* ... */
SQLCHAR          stmt[] =
"INSERT INTO PRODUCT VALUES (?, ?, ?, ?, ?)";
SQLINTEGER       Prod_Num[NUM_PRODS] = {
    100110, 100120, 100210, 100220, 100510, 100520, 200110,
    200120, 200210, 200220, 200510, 200610, 990110, 990120,
    500110, 500210, 300100
};

```

```

SQLCHAR      Description[NUM_PRODS][257] = {
    "Aquarium-Glass-25 litres", "Aquarium-Glass-50 litres",
    "Aquarium-Acrylic-25 litres", "Aquarium-Acrylic-50 litres",
    "Aquarium-Stand-Small", "Aquarium-Stand-Large",
    "Pump-Basic-25 litre", "Pump-Basic-50 litre",
    "Pump-Deluxe-25 litre", "Pump-Deluxe-50 litre",
    "Pump-Filter-(for Basic Pump)",
    "Pump-Filter-(for Deluxe Pump)",
    "Aquarium-Kit-Small", "Aquarium-Kit-Large",
    "Gravel-Colored", "Fish-Food-Deluxe-Bulk",
    "Plastic-Tubing"
};
SQLDOUBLE    UPrice[NUM_PRODS] = {
    110.00, 190.00, 100.00, 150.00, 60.00, 90.00, 30.00,
    45.00, 55.00, 75.00, 4.75, 5.25, 160.00, 240.00,
    2.50, 35.00, 5.50
};
SQLCHAR      Units[NUM_PRODS][3] = {
    " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ",
    " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", "kg", "kg", "m"
};
SQLCHAR      Combo[NUM_PRODS][2] = {
    "N", "N", "N", "N", "N", "N", "N", "N", "N",
    "N", "N", "N", "Y", "Y", "N", "N", "N"
};
SQLINTEGER   pirow = 0;
/* ... */
/* Prepare the statement */
rc = SQLPrepare(hstmt, stmt, SQL_NTS);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_SLONG, SQL_INTEGER,
    0, 0, Prod_Num, 0, NULL);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 2, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR,
    257, 0, Description, 257, NULL);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 3, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_DOUBLE, SQL_DECIMAL,
    10, 2, UPrice, 0, NULL);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 4, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_CHAR,
    3, 0, Units, 3, NULL);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 5, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_CHAR,
    2, 0, Combo, 2, NULL);
rc = SQLParamOptions(hstmt, NUM_PRODS, &pirow);
rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);
printf("Inserted
/* ... */

```

Figure 9. An application that binds data types to parameters

**Related concepts:**

- Using arrays to pass parameter values
- Example of binding UTF-8 data to parameter markers
- Data types and data conversion
- Application encoding schemes and DB2 ODBC

**Related reference:**

- SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly
- SQLExecute() - Execute a statement
- SQLParamData() - Get next parameter for which a data value is needed
- SQLPutData() - Pass a data value for a parameter
- SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

## SQLBulkOperations() - Add, update, delete or fetch a set of rows

SQLBulkOperations() adds new rows to the base table or view that is associated with a dynamic cursor for the current query.

### ODBC specifications for SQLBulkOperations()

Table 44. SQLBulkOperations() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLBulkOperations (
    SQLHSTMT      StatementHandle,
    SQLSMALLINT   Operation);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 45. SQLBulkOperations arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	StatementHandle	Input	Statement handle.
SQLSMALLINT	Operation	Input	Operation to perform: SQL_ADD.  DB2 ODBC does not support the following operations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SQL_UPDATE_BY_BOOKMARK</li><li>• SQL_DELETE_BY_BOOKMARK</li><li>• SQL_FETCH_BY_BOOKMARK</li></ul>

### Usage

Before calling SQLBulkOperations(), you need to ensure that the required bulk operation is supported. To check for support, call SQLGetInfo() with an InfoType of SQL\_DYNAMIC\_CURSOR\_ATTRIBUTES1 or SQL\_DYNAMIC\_CURSOR\_ATTRIBUTES2. Check the following attributes to verify that support is available:

- SQL\_CA1\_BULK\_ADD
- SQL\_CA1\_BULK\_UPDATE\_BY\_BOOKMARK
- SQL\_CA1\_BULK\_DELETE\_BY\_BOOKMARK
- SQL\_CA1\_BULK\_FETCH\_BY\_BOOKMARK

A column can be ignored when bulk operations are performed with SQLBulkOperations(). To ignore a column, call SQLBindCol(), and set the column length and indicator buffer (pcbValue) to SQL\_COLUMN\_IGNORE.

After a call to SQLBulkOperations():

- The buffer to which the SQL\_ATTR\_ROWS\_FETCHED\_PTR statement attribute points contains the number of rows that are affected by the call.

- The row status array, to which the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR` statement attribute points, contains the result of the operation.
- The block cursor position is undefined. The application must call `SQLFetchScroll()` to set the cursor position. The application needs to call `SQLFetchScroll()` with a *FetchOrientation* argument of `SQL_FETCH_FIRST`, `SQL_FETCH_LAST`, or `SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE`. The cursor position is undefined if the application calls `SQLFetch()`, or calls `SQLFetchScroll()` with a *FetchOrientation* argument of `SQL_FETCH_PRIOR`, `SQL_FETCH_NEXT`, or `SQL_FETCH_RELATIVE`.

The application does *not* need to:

- Call `SQLFetch()` or `SQLFetchScroll()` before calling `SQLBulkOperations()`.
- Set the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_OPERATION_PTR` statement attribute for `SQLBulkOperations()` calls. Rows cannot be ignored when bulk operations are performed with `SQLBulkOperations()`.

When the *Operation* argument is `SQL_ADD`, and the select list of the query that is associated with the cursor contains more than one reference to the same column, an error is generated.

**Row status array:** The row status array contains status values for each row of data in the rowset after a call to `SQLBulkOperations()`. This array is initially populated by a call to `SQLBulkOperations()` if `SQLFetch()` or `SQLFetchScroll()` has not been called before `SQLBulkOperations()` is called. The `SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR` statement attribute points to the row status array. The number of elements in the row status array should equal the number of rows in the rowset, as defined by the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE` statement attribute.

### Return codes

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_NEED_DATA`
- `SQL_STILL_EXECUTING`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

### Diagnostics

Table 46. *SQLBulkOperations* SQLSTATEs

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message. (Function returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> .)
07006	Invalid conversion.	The <i>Operation</i> argument was <code>SQL_ADD</code> , and the data value in the application buffers could not be converted to the data type of a column in the result set.
22001	String data right truncation.	The assignment of a character or binary value to a column resulted in the truncation of non-blank (for characters) or non-null (for binary) characters or bytes.
22003	Numeric value out of range.	The <i>Operation</i> argument was <code>SQL_ADD</code> . The assignment of a numeric value to a column in the result set caused the whole (as opposed to fractional) part of the number to be truncated.

Table 46. *SQLBulkOperations SQLSTATEs (continued)*

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
22008	Invalid datetime format or datetime field overflow.	One of the following conditions occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_ADD. The assignment of a date or timestamp value to a column in a result set caused the year, month, or day field to be out of range.</li> <li>The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_ADD. A datetime arithmetic operation on data that was sent to a column in the result set resulted in a datetime field (the year, month, day, hour, minute, or second field) of the result that was outside the permissible range of values for the field, or was invalid based on the natural rules for datetime values for the Gregorian calendar.</li> </ul>
22018	Error in assignment.	The argument <i>Operation</i> was SQL_ADD. The data value that was assigned to a column was incompatible with the data type of the associated column in the result set.
23000	Integrity constraint violation.	An integrity constraint was violated. One of the following conditions occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_ADD. A column that was not bound is defined as NOT NULL and has no default.</li> <li>The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_ADD. The length that was specified in the bound <i>pcbValue</i> was SQL_COLUMN_IGNORE, and the column did not have a default value.</li> </ul>
24000	Invalid cursor state.	The <i>StatementHandle</i> was in an executed state, but no result set was associated with the <i>StatementHandle</i> .
40001	Transaction rollback.	The transaction in which the fetch was executed was terminated to prevent deadlock.
40003	Statement completion unknown.	The associated connection failed during the execution of this function. The state of the transaction cannot be determined.
42xxx <sup>1</sup>	Syntax error or access rule violation.	These SQLSTATEs indicate one of the following errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For 425xx, the authorization ID does not have permission to perform the operation that was requested in the <i>Operation</i> argument.</li> <li>For 42xxx, a variety of syntax or access problems with the statement occur.</li> </ul>
44000	WITH CHECK OPTION violation.	The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_ADD. An insert or update was performed on a viewed table or a table that was derived from the viewed table. The viewed table was created by specifying WITH CHECK OPTION. One or more rows that were affected by the insert are no longer present in the viewed table.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which there was no specific SQLSTATE. The error message that was returned by SQLGetDiagRec() in the * <i>MessageText</i> buffer describes the error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation error.	DB2 ODBC was unable to allocate memory required to support execution or completion of the function. Process-level memory might have been exhausted for the application process. Consult the operating system configuration for information on process-level memory limitations.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function was called while in a data-at-execute (SQLParamData() or SQLPutData()) operation.
HY011	Operation invalid at this time.	The SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR statement attribute was set between calls to SQLFetch() or SQLFetchScroll(), and SQLBulkOperations.



Table 46. *SQLBulkOperations SQLSTATEs (continued)*

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC was unable to access memory that was required to support execution or completion of this function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	One of the following conditions occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_ADD. A data value was a null pointer, and the column length value was not 0, SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC, SQL_COLUMN_IGNORE, SQL_NULL_DATA, or less than or equal to SQL_LEN_DATA_AT_EXEC_OFFSET.</li> <li>The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_ADD. A data value was not a null pointer. The C data type was SQL_C_BINARY or SQL_C_CHAR. The column length value was less than 0, but not equal to SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC, SQL_COLUMN_IGNORE, SQL_NTS, or SQL_NULL_DATA, or less than or equal to SQL_LEN_DATA_AT_EXEC_OFFSET.</li> </ul>
HY092	Invalid attribute identifier.	The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_ADD. The SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY statement attribute was set to SQL_CONCUR_READ_ONLY.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC or the data source does not support the operation that was requested in the <i>Operation</i> argument.

**Note:**

- xxx refers to any SQLSTATE with that class code. For example, 37xxx refers to any SQLSTATE with class code '37'.

**Related concepts:**

The ODBC row status array

**Related tasks:**

Performing bulk inserts with SQLBulkOperations()

Providing long data for bulk inserts and positioned updates

**Related reference:**

SQLBindCol() - Bind a column to an application variable

SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row

SQLFetchScroll() - Fetch the next row

## SQLCancel () - Cancel statement

SQLCancel () terminates an SQLExecDirect () or SQLExecute () sequence prematurely.

### ODBC specifications for SQLCancel ()

Table 47. *SQLCancel () specifications*

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLCancel (SQLHSTMT hstmt);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 48. *SQLCancel()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle

### Usage

Use `SQLCancel()` to cancel the following types of processing on a statement:

- Data-at-execution sequences on the current thread.
- Functions running on the statement on another thread.

### Canceling a data-at-execution sequence

After `SQLExecDirect()` or `SQLExecute()` returns `SQL_NEED_DATA` to solicit values for data-at-execution parameters, you can use `SQLCancel()` to cancel the data-at-execution sequence. You can call `SQLCancel()` any time before the final `SQLParamData()` in the sequence. After you cancel this sequence, you can call `SQLExecute()` or `SQLExecDirect()` to re-initiate the data-at-execution sequence.

If you call `SQLCancel()` on an statement handle that is not associated with a data-at-execution sequence, `SQLCancel()` has the same effect as `SQLFreeHandle()` with the `HandleType` set to `SQL_HANDLE_STMT`. You should not call `SQLCancel()` to close a cursor; instead, use `SQLCloseCursor()` to close cursors.

### Canceling functions in multithreaded applications

When you execute a multithreaded application, you can cancel a function that is running synchronously on another thread. To cancel the function, you must call `SQLCancel()` on a different thread with the same statement handle as that used by the target function, and set the **INTERRUPT** keyword in the ODBC initialization file to either `INTERRUPT=1` (the default setting) or `INTERRUPT=2`. In DB2 ODBC, `INTERRUPT=1` and `INTERRUPT=2` exhibit the same behavior, which is set to always drop the connection on a `SQLCancel()`. After you call `SQLCancel()`, DB2 ODBC sets the return code to either `SQL_SUCCESS` or `SQL_ERROR` (no `SQLSTATE`) to indicate whether the cancel request was processed successfully. If the request was successful, the connection associated with the statement handle is dropped and the canceled function returns `SQLCODE -924` and `SQLSTATE 58006`. In order for the statement handle to process additional database requests, you must establish a new connection with the database server.

If an SQL statement is being executed when `SQLCancel()` is called on another thread to cancel the statement execution, it is possible for the execution to succeed and return `SQL_SUCCESS` while the cancel is also successful. In this case, the connection associated with the statement is dropped regardless of the return code, so you will not be able to process additional database requests on that statement until you re-establish the connection.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLCancel()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_ERROR`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 49. `SQLCancel()` `SQLSTATE`s

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.

## Restrictions

DB2 ODBC does not support asynchronous statement execution.

### Related concepts:

Input and retrieval of long data in pieces

### Related reference:


`SQLParamData()` - Get next parameter for which a data value is needed

`SQLPutData()` - Pass a data value for a parameter

Function return codes

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

### Related information:

 -924 (DB2 Codes)

## `SQLCloseCursor()` - Close a cursor and discard pending results

`SQLCloseCursor()` closes a cursor that has been opened on a statement and discards pending results.

## ODBC specifications for `SQLCloseCursor()`

Table 50. `SQLCloseCursor()` specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLCloseCursor (SQLHSTMT StatementHandle);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 51. *SQLCloseCursor()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>StatementHandle</i>	input	Statement handle.

## Usage

`SQLCloseCursor()` closes a cursor that has been opened on a statement and discards pending results. After an application calls `SQLCloseCursor()`, the application can reopen the cursor by executing a `SELECT` statement again with the same or different parameter values. When the cursor is reopened, the application uses the same statement handle.

`SQLCloseCursor()` returns `SQLSTATE 24000` (invalid cursor state) if no cursor is open. Calling `SQLCloseCursor()` is equivalent to calling the ODBC 2.0 function `SQLFreeStmt()` with *fOption* argument set to `SQL_CLOSE`. An exception is that `SQLFreeStmt()` with `SQL_CLOSE` has no effect on the application if no cursor is open on the statement, whereas `SQLCloseCursor()` returns `SQLSTATE 24000` (invalid cursor state).

## Return codes

After you call `SQLCloseCursor()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_ERROR`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 52. *SQLCloseCursor()* `SQLSTATEs`

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message. ( <code>SQLCloseCursor()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code> .)
24000	Invalid cursor state.	No cursor is open on the statement handle.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which no specific <code>SQLSTATE</code> applies. The error message that <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> returns in the buffer that the <i>MessageText</i> argument specifies, describes this error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is unable to allocate memory that is required execute or complete the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	<code>SQLExecute()</code> or <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> are called on the statement handle and return <code>SQL_NEED_DATA</code> . <code>SQLCloseCursor()</code> is called before data was sent for all data-at-execution parameters or columns. Invoke <code>SQLCancel()</code> to cancel the data-at-execution condition.

Table 52. *SQLCloseCursor()* SQLSTATES (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is unable to access memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.

### Example

The following lines of code close the cursor on statement handle hstmt:

```
rc=SQLCloseCursor(hstmt);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
```

#### Related reference:

SQLGetConnectAttr() - Get current attribute setting

Function return codes

SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes

SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

## SQLColAttribute() - Get column attributes

SQLColAttribute() returns descriptor information about a column in a result set. Descriptor information is returned as a character string, a 32-bit descriptor-dependent value, or an integer value.

### ODBC specifications for SQLColAttribute()

Table 53. *SQLColAttribute()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLColAttribute (SQLHSTMT      StatementHandle,
                           SQLSMALLINT   ColumnNumber,
                           SQLSMALLINT   FieldIdentifier,
                           SQLPOINTER    CharacterAttributePtr,
                           SQLSMALLINT   BufferLength,
                           SQLSMALLINT   *StringLengthPtr,
                           SQLPOINTER    NumericAttributePtr);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 54. *SQLColAttribute()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>StatementHandle</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>ColumnNumber</i>	input	Number of the column you want to be described. Columns are numbered sequentially from left to right, starting at 1. Column zero might not be defined. The DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver does not support bookmarks. See Restrictions.

Table 54. *SQLColAttribute()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT	<i>FieldIdentifier</i>	input	The field in row <i>ColumnNumber</i> that is to be returned. See Table 55 on page 135.
SQLPOINTER	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	output	Pointer to a buffer in which to return the value in the <i>FieldIdentifier</i> field of the <i>ColumnNumber</i> row if the field is a character string. Otherwise, this field is ignored.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>BufferLength</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of the buffer you specified for the <i>*CharacterAttributePtr</i> argument, if the field is a character string. Otherwise, this field is ignored.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>StringLengthPtr</i>	output	<p>Pointer to a buffer in which to return the total number of bytes (excluding the nul-termination character) that are available to return in <i>*CharacterAttributePtr</i>.</p> <p>For character data, if the number of bytes that are available to return is greater than or equal to <i>BufferLength</i>, the descriptor information in <i>*CharacterAttributePtr</i> is truncated to <i>BufferLength</i> minus the length (in bytes) of a nul-termination character. DB2 ODBC then nul-terminates the value.</p> <p>For all other types of data, the value of <i>BufferLength</i> is ignored, and DB2 ODBC assumes that the size of <i>*CharacterAttributePtr</i> is 32 bits.</p>
SQLPOINTER	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	output	Pointer to an integer buffer in which to return the value in the <i>FieldIdentifier</i> field of the <i>ColumnNumber</i> row, if the field is a numeric descriptor type, such as <i>SQL_DESC_LENGTH</i> . Otherwise, this field is ignored.

## Usage

*SQLColAttribute()* returns information in either *\*NumericAttributePtr* or *\*CharacterAttributePtr*. Integer information is returned in *\*NumericAttributePtr* as a 32-bit, signed value; all other formats of information are returned in *\*CharacterAttributePtr*. When information is returned in *\*NumericAttributePtr*, DB2 ODBC ignores *CharacterAttributePtr*, *BufferLength*, and *StringLengthPtr*. When information is returned in *\*CharacterAttributePtr*, DB2 ODBC ignores *NumericAttributePtr*.

*SQLColAttribute()* allows access to the more extensive set of descriptor information that is available in ANSI ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 and database management system vendor extensions. *SQLColAttribute()* is a more extensible alternative to the *SQLDescribeCol()* function, but that function can return only one attribute per call.

DB2 ODBC must return a value for each of the descriptor types. If a descriptor type does not apply to a data source, DB2 ODBC returns 0 in *\*StringLengthPtr* or an empty string in *\*CharacterAttributePtr* unless otherwise stated.

The following table lists the descriptor types that are returned by ODBC 3.0 *SQLColAttribute()*, along with the ODBC 2.0 *SQLColAttributes()* attribute values (in parentheses) that were replaced or renamed.

Table 55. *SQLColAttribute()* field identifiers

Field identifier	Information returned in arguments	Description
SQL_DESC_AUTO_UNIQUE_VALUE (SQL_COLUMN_AUTO_INCREMENT) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	Indicates whether the column data type automatically increments. SQL_FALSE is returned in <i>NumericAttributePtr</i> for all DB2 SQL data types.
SQL_DESC_BASE_COLUMN_NAME	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	The base column name for the set column. If a base column name does not exist (for example, columns that are expressions), this variable contains an empty string.
SQL_DESC_BASE_TABLE_NAME	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	The name of the base table that contains the column. If the base table name cannot be defined or is not applicable, this variable contains an empty string.
SQL_DESC_CASE_SENSITIVE (SQL_COLUMN_CASE_SENSITIVE) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	Indicates if the column data type is case sensitive. Either SQL_TRUE or SQL_FALSE is returned in <i>NumericAttributePtr</i> , depending on the data type. Case sensitivity does not apply to graphic data types. SQL_FALSE is returned for non-character data types and for the XML data type.
SQL_DESC_CATALOG_NAME (SQL_COLUMN_CATALOG_NAME) <sup>1</sup> (SQL_COLUMN_QUALIFIER_NAME) <sup>1</sup>	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	The name of the catalog table that contains the column. An empty string is returned because DB2 ODBC supports two-part naming for a table.
SQL_DESC_CONCISE_TYPE	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	The concise data type. For datetime data types, this field returns the concise data type, such as SQL_TYPE_TIME.
SQL_DESC_COUNT (SQL_COLUMN_COUNT) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	The number of columns in the result set.
SQL_DESC_DISPLAY_SIZE (SQL_COLUMN_DISPLAY_SIZE) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	The maximum number of bytes that are needed to display the data in character form.
SQL_DESC_DISTINCT_TYPE (SQL_COLUMN_DISTINCT_TYPE) <sup>1</sup>	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	The distinct type name that is used for a column. If the column is a built-in SQL type and not a distinct type, an empty string is returned.  <b>IBM specific:</b> This is an IBM-defined extension to the list of descriptor attributes as defined by ODBC.
SQL_DESC_FIXED_PREC_SCALE (SQL_COLUMN_MONEY) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	SQL_TRUE if the column has a fixed precision and nonzero scale that are data-source-specific. This value is SQL_FALSE if the column does not have a fixed precision and nonzero scale that are data-source-specific.  SQL_FALSE is returned in <i>NumericAttributePtr</i> for all DB2 SQL data types.

Table 55. *SQLColAttribute()* field identifiers (continued)

Field identifier	Information returned in arguments	Description
SQL_DESC_LABEL (SQL_COLUMN_LABEL) <sup>1</sup>	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	The column label. If the column does not have a label, the column name or the column expression is returned. If the column is not labeled or named, an empty string is returned.
SQL_DESC_LENGTH	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	A numeric value that is either the maximum or actual length, in bytes, of a character string or binary data type. This value is the maximum length for a fixed-length data type, or the actual length for a varying-length data type. This value always excludes the nul-termination character that ends the character string. This value is 0 for the XML data type.
SQL_DESC_LITERAL_PREFIX	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	A VARCHAR(128) record field that contains the character or characters that DB2 ODBC recognizes as a prefix for a literal of this data type. This field contains an empty string if a literal prefix is not applicable to this data type.
SQL_DESC_LITERAL_SUFFIX	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	A VARCHAR(128) record field that contains the character or characters that DB2 ODBC recognizes as a suffix for a literal of this data type. This field contains an empty string if a literal suffix is not applicable to this data type.
SQL_DESC_LOCAL_TYPE_NAME	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	A VARCHAR(128) record field that contains any localized (native language) name for the data type that might be different from the regular name of the data type. If a localized name does not exist, an empty string is returned. This field is for display purposes only. The character set of the string is location dependent; it is typically the default character set of the server.
SQL_DESC_NAME (SQL_COLUMN_NAME) <sup>1</sup>	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	The name of the column specified with <i>ColumnNumber</i> . If the column is an expression, the column number is returned.  In either case, SQL_DESC_UNNAMED is set to SQL_NAMED. If the column is unnamed or has no alias, an empty string is returned and SQL_DESC_UNNAMED is set to SQL_UNNAMED.
SQL_DESC_NULLABLE (SQL_COLUMN_NULLABLE) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	If the column that is identified by <i>ColumnNumber</i> can contain null values, SQL_NULLABLE is returned. If the column cannot accept null values, SQL_NO_NULLS is returned.



Table 55. *SQLColAttribute()* field identifiers (continued)

Field identifier	Information returned in arguments	Description
SQL_DESC_NUM_PREC_RADIX	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	<p>The precision of each digit in a numeric value. The following values are commonly returned:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the data type in the SQL_DESC_TYPE field is an approximate data type, this SQLINTEGER field contains a value of 2 because the SQL_DESC_PRECISION field contains the number of bits.</li> <li>• If the data type in the SQL_DESC_TYPE field is an exact numeric data type, this field contains a value of 10 because the SQL_DESC_PRECISION field contains the number of decimal digits.</li> <li>• This field is set to 0 for all nonnumeric data types.</li> </ul>
SQL_DESC_OCTET_LENGTH (SQL_COLUMN_LENGTH) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	<p>The number of bytes of data that is associated with the column. This is the length in bytes of data that is transferred on the fetch or SQLGetData() for this column if SQL_C_DEFAULT is specified as the C data type.</p> <p>If the column that is identified in <i>ColumnNumber</i> is a fixed-length character or binary string, (for example, SQL_CHAR or SQL_BINARY), the actual length is returned.</p> <p>If the column that is identified in <i>ColumnNumber</i> is a varying-length character or binary string, (for example, SQL_VARCHAR or SQL_BLOB), the maximum length is returned.</p>

Table 55. *SQLColAttribute()* field identifiers (continued)

Field identifier	Information returned in arguments	Description
SQL_DESC_PRECISION (SQL_COLUMN_PRECISION) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	<p>The precision in units of digits if the column is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_BIGINT</li> <li>• SQL_DECIMAL</li> <li>• SQL_NUMERIC</li> <li>• SQL_DOUBLE</li> <li>• SQL_FLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_DECFLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_INTEGER</li> <li>• SQL_REAL</li> <li>• SQL_SMALLINT</li> </ul> <p>If the column is a character SQL data type, the precision that is returned indicates the maximum number of characters that the column can hold.</p> <p>If the column is a graphic SQL data type, the precision indicates the maximum number of double-byte characters that the column can hold.</p> <p>If the column is the XML data type, the precision is 0.</p>
SQL_DESC_SCALE (SQL_COLUMN_SCALE) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	The scale attribute of the column.
SQL_DESC_SCHEMA_NAME (SQL_COLUMN_OWNER_NAME) <sup>1</sup>	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	The schema of the table that contains the column. An empty string is returned; DB2 is not able to determine this attribute.
SQL_DESC_SEARCHABLE (SQL_COLUMN_SEARCHABLE) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	<p>Indicates if the column data type is searchable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_PRED_NONE (SQL_UNSEARCHABLE in ODBC 2.0) if the column cannot be used in a WHERE clause.</li> <li>• SQL_PRED_CHAR (SQL_LIKE_ONLY in ODBC 2.0) if the column can be used in a WHERE clause only with the LIKE predicate.</li> <li>• SQL_PRED_BASIC (SQL_ALL_EXCEPT_LIKE in ODBC 2.0) if the column can be used in a WHERE clause with all comparison operators except LIKE.</li> <li>• SQL_SEARCHABLE if the column can be used in a WHERE clause with any comparison operator.</li> </ul>
SQL_DESC_TABLE_NAME (SQL_COLUMN_TABLE_NAME) <sup>1</sup>	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	The name of the table that contains the column. An empty string is returned; DB2 ODBC cannot determine this attribute.
SQL_DESC_TYPE (SQL_COLUMN_TYPE) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	The SQL data type of the column. For the datetime data types, this field returns the verbose data type, such as SQL_DATETIME.

Table 55. *SQLColAttribute()* field identifiers (continued)

Field identifier	Information returned in arguments	Description
SQL_DESC_TYPE_NAME (SQL_COLUMN_TYPE_NAME) <sup>1</sup>	<i>CharacterAttributePtr</i>	The type of the column (specified in an SQL statement).
SQL_DESC_UNNAMED	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	Returns SQL_NAMED or SQL_UNNAMED. If the SQL_DESC_NAME contains a column name, SQL_NAMED is returned. If the column is unnamed, SQL_UNNAMED is returned.
SQL_DESC_UNSIGNED (SQL_COLUMN_UNSIGNED) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	Indicates if the column data type is an unsigned type. SQL_TRUE is returned in <i>NumericAttributePtr</i> for all nonnumeric data types. SQL_FALSE is returned for all numeric data types.
SQL_DESC_UPDATABLE (SQL_COLUMN_UPDATABLE) <sup>1</sup>	<i>NumericAttributePtr</i>	Indicates if the column data type is a data type that can be updated: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_ATTR_READWRITE_UNKNOWN is returned in <i>NumericAttributePtr</i> for all DB2 SQL data types.</li> <li>• SQL_ATTR_READONLY is returned if the column is obtained from a catalog function call. ODBC also defines the following values, however DB2 ODBC does not return these values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– SQL_DESC_UPDATABLE</li> <li>– SQL_UPDT_WRITE</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

**Note:**

1. These descriptor values (values for argument *fDescType*) are for the deprecated ODBC 2.0 *SQLColAttributes()* API. Both *SQLColAttribute()* and *SQLColAttributes()* support these values.

## Return codes

After you call *SQLColAttribute()*, it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE
- SQL\_ERROR

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each *SQLSTATE* that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 56. *SQLColAttribute()* *SQLSTATES*

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message. ( <i>SQLColAttribute()</i> returns SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO for this <i>SQLSTATE</i> .)

Table 56. *SQLColAttribute()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	The buffer to which the <i>CharacterAttributePtr</i> argument points is not large enough to return the entire string value, so the string value was truncated. The length, in bytes, of the untruncated string value is returned in the buffer to which the <i>StringLengthPtr</i> argument points. ( <i>SQLColumnAttribute()</i> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this SQLSTATE.)
07005	The statement did not return a result set.	The statement that is associated with the <i>StatementHandle</i> argument did not return a result set. There are no columns to describe.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which there is no specific SQLSTATE. The error message that is returned by <i>SQLGetDiagRec()</i> in the buffer to which the <i>MessageText</i> argument points, describes the error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY002	Invalid column number.	The value that is specified for the <i>ColumnNumber</i> argument is less than 0, or greater than the number of columns in the result set.
HY010	Function sequence error.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The function is called prior to <i>SQLPrepare()</i> or <i>SQLExecDirect()</i> for the statement handle that the <i>StatementHandle</i> argument specifies.</li> <li>• <i>SQLExecute()</i> or <i>SQLExecDirect()</i> is called for the statement handle that the <i>StatementHandle</i> argument specifies and returns <code>SQL_NEED_DATA</code>. <i>SQLColAttribute()</i> is called before data is sent for all data-at-execution parameters or columns.</li> </ul>
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value that is specified for the <i>BufferLength</i> argument is less than 0.
HY091	Descriptor type out of range.	The value that is specified for the <i>FieldIdentifier</i> argument is neither one of the defined values nor an implementation-defined value.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support the specified value for the <i>FieldIdentifier</i> argument.

## Restrictions

*ColumnNumber* zero might not be defined. The DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver does not support bookmarks.

## Example

Refer to *SQLColAttribute()* for a related example. In this example, *SQLColAttribute()* retrieves the display length for a column.

### Related reference:

C and SQL data types

Display size of SQL data types

Length of SQL data types

Precision of SQL data types

Scale of SQL data types

*SQLBindCol()* - Bind a column to an application variable

*SQLDescribeCol()* - Describe column attributes

SQLExtendedFetch() - Fetch an array of rows

SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row

Function return codes

---

## SQLColAttributes() - Get column attributes

SQLColAttributes() is a deprecated function and is replaced by SQLColAttribute().

### ODBC specifications for SQLColAttributes()

Table 57. SQLColAttributes() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLColAttributes (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
                             SQLUSMALLINT icol,
                             SQLUSMALLINT fDescType,
                             SQLPOINTER rgbDesc,
                             SQLSMALLINT cbDescMax,
                             SQLSMALLINT FAR *pcbDesc,
                             SQLINTEGER FAR *pfDesc);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 58. SQLColAttributes() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>icol</i>	input	Column number in the result set (must be between 1 and the number of columns in the result set, inclusive). This argument is ignored when SQL_COLUMN_COUNT is specified.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fDescType</i>	input	The supported values are described in the SQLColAttribute() function description.
SQLCHAR *	<i>rgbDesc</i>	output	Pointer to buffer for string column attributes.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbDescMax</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of <i>rgbDesc</i> descriptor buffer.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pcbDesc</i>	output	Actual number of bytes that are returned in <i>rgbDesc</i> buffer. If this argument contains a value equal to or greater than the length that is specified in <i>cbDescMax</i> , truncation occurred. The column attribute value is then truncated to <i>cbDescMax</i> bytes, minus the size of the nul-terminator (or to <i>cbDescMax</i> bytes if nul-termination is off).
SQLINTEGER *	<i>pfDesc</i>	output	Pointer to an integer that holds the value of numeric column attributes.

### Related reference:

SQLColAttribute() - Get column attributes

## SQLColumnPrivileges() - Get column privileges

SQLColumnPrivileges() returns a list of columns and associated privileges for the specified table. The information is returned in an SQL result set. You can retrieve the result set by using the same functions that you use to process a result set that a query generates.

### ODBC specifications for SQLColumnPrivileges()

Table 59. SQLColumnPrivileges() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLColumnPrivileges (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                                SQLCHAR        FAR *szCatalogName,
                                SQLSMALLINT     cbCatalogName,
                                SQLCHAR        FAR *szSchemaName,
                                SQLSMALLINT     cbSchemaName,
                                SQLCHAR        FAR *szTableName,
                                SQLSMALLINT     cbTableName,
                                SQLCHAR        FAR *szColumnName,
                                SQLSMALLINT     cbColumnName);
```

### Function arguments

Table 60 lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 60. SQLColumnPrivileges() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szCatalogName</i>	input	Catalog qualifier of a three-part table name. This must be a null pointer or a zero-length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbCatalogName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of <i>szCatalogName</i> . This must be set to 0.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSchemaName</i>	input	Schema qualifier of table name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbSchemaName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szSchemaName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szTableName</i>	input	Table name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbTableName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szTableName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szColumnName</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a pattern-value to qualify the result set by column name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbColumnName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szColumnName</i> .

### Usage

The results are returned as a standard result set that contains the columns listed in Table 61 on page 143. The result set is ordered by TABLE\_CAT, TABLE\_SCHEM, TABLE\_NAME, COLUMN\_NAME, and PRIVILEGE. If multiple privileges are associated with any given column, each privilege is returned as a separate row. Typically, you call this function after a call to SQLColumns() to determine column privilege information. The application should use the character strings that are

returned in the TABLE\_SCHEM, TABLE\_NAME, and COLUMN\_NAME columns of the SQLColumns() result set as input arguments to this function.

Because calls to SQLColumnPrivileges() frequently result in a complex and thus expensive query to the catalog, used these calls sparingly, and save the results rather than repeat the calls.

The VARCHAR columns of the catalog functions result set are declared with a maximum length attribute of 128 bytes (which is consistent with ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 limits). Because DB2 names are shorter than 128 characters, the application can choose to always set aside 128 characters (plus the nul-terminator) for the output buffer. You can alternatively call SQLGetInfo() with the *InfoType* argument set to each of the following values:

- SQL\_MAX\_CATALOG\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of TABLE\_CAT columns that the connected database management system supports
- SQL\_MAX\_SCHEMA\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of TABLE\_SCHEM columns that the connected database management system supports
- SQL\_MAX\_TABLE\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of TABLE\_NAME columns that the connected database management system supports
- SQL\_MAX\_COLUMN\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of COLUMN\_NAME columns that the connected database management system supports

Note that the *szColumnName* argument accepts a search pattern.

Although new columns might be added and the names of the existing columns might change in future releases, the position of the current columns will remain unchanged. The following table lists the columns in the result set that SQLColumnPrivileges() currently returns.

*Table 61. Columns returned by SQLColumnPrivileges()*

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
1	TABLE_CAT	VARCHAR(128)	Always null.
2	TABLE_SCHEM	VARCHAR(128)	Indicates the name of the schema that contains TABLE_NAME.
3	TABLE_NAME	VARCHAR(128) not NULL	Indicates the name of the table or view.
4	COLUMN_NAME	VARCHAR(128) not NULL	Indicates the name of the column of the specified table or view.
5	GRANTOR	VARCHAR(128)	Indicates the authorization ID of the user who granted the privilege.
6	GRANTEE	VARCHAR(128)	Indicates the authorization ID of the user to whom the privilege is granted.

Table 61. Columns returned by `SQLColumnPrivileges()` (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
7	PRIVILEGE	VARCHAR(128)	<p>Indicates the column privilege. This can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALTER</li> <li>• CONTROL</li> <li>• DELETE</li> <li>• INDEX</li> <li>• INSERT</li> <li>• REFERENCES</li> <li>• SELECT</li> <li>• UPDATE</li> </ul> <p>Supported privileges are based on the data source to which you are connected.</p> <p>Most IBM relational database management systems do not offer column-level privileges at the column level. DB2 for z/OS and DB2 for VSE &amp; VM support the UPDATE column privilege; each updatable column receives one row in this result set. For all other privileges for DB2 for z/OS and DB2 for VSE &amp; VM, and for all privileges for other IBM relational database management systems, if a privilege has been granted at the table level, a row is present in this result set.</p>
8	IS_GRANTABLE	VARCHAR(3)	<p>Indicates whether the grantee is permitted to grant the privilege to other users.</p> <p>Either "YES" or "NO".</p>

The column names that DB2 ODBC uses follow the X/Open CLI CAE specification style. The column types, contents, and order are identical to those that are defined for the `SQLColumnPrivileges()` result set in ODBC.

If more than one privilege is associated with a column, each privilege is returned as a separate row in the result set.

### Return codes

After you call `SQLColumnPrivileges()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

### Diagnostics

Table 62 lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 62. `SQLColumnPrivileges()` `SQLSTATEs`

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is open on the statement handle.



Table 62. *SQLColumnPrivileges()* *SQLSTATEs* (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	The <i>szTableName</i> argument is null.
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value of one of the name length arguments is less than 0 and not equal to <i>SQL_NTS</i> .
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support "catalog" as a qualifier for table name.

## Example

The following example shows an application that prints a list of column privileges for a table.

```

/* ... */
SQLRETURN
list_column_privileges(SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLCHAR *schema, SQLCHAR *tablename )
{
/* ... */
    rc = SQLColumnPrivileges(hstmt, NULL, 0, schema, SQL_NTS,
                             tablename, SQL_NTS, columnname.s, SQL_NTS);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 4, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) columnname.s, 129,
                   &columnname.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 5, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) grantor.s, 129,
                   &grantor.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 6, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) grantee.s, 129,
                   &grantee.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 7, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) privilege.s, 129,
                   &privilege.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 8, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) is_grantable.s, 4,
                   &is_grantable.ind);
    printf("Column Privileges for
/* Fetch each row, and display */
    while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS) {
        sprintf(cur_name, " Column:
            if (strcmp(cur_name, pre_name) != 0) {
                printf("\nname);
                printf(" Grantor Grantee Privilege Grantable\n");
                printf(" -----");
            }
            strcpy(pre_name, cur_name);
            printf("
            printf("
            printf(" grantable.s);
        }
/* ... */

```

Figure 10. An application that retrieves user privileges on table columns

### Related concepts:

Input arguments on catalog functions

### Related reference:

[SQLColumns\(\)](#) - Get column information

Function return codes

[SQLTables\(\)](#) - Get table information

## SQLColumns() - Get column information

SQLColumns() returns a list of columns in the specified tables. The information is returned in an SQL result set, which can be retrieved by using the same functions that fetch a result set that a query generates.

### ODBC specifications for SQLColumns()

Table 63. SQLColumns() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLColumns(
    (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
    SQLCHAR FAR *szCatalogName,
    SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName,
    SQLCHAR FAR *szSchemaName,
    SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName,
    SQLCHAR FAR *szTableName,
    SQLSMALLINT cbTableName,
    SQLCHAR FAR *szColumnName,
    SQLSMALLINT cbColumnName);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 64. SQLColumns() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Identifies the statement handle.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szCatalogName</i>	input	Identifies the buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set. <i>Catalog</i> is the first part of a three-part table name.  This must be a null pointer or a zero length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbCatalogName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of <i>szCatalogName</i> . This must be set to 0.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSchemaName</i>	input	Identifies the buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by schema name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbSchemaName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of <i>szSchemaName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szTableName</i>	input	Identifies the buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by table name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbTableName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of <i>szTableName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szColumnName</i>	input	Identifies the buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by column name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbColumnName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of <i>szColumnName</i> .

## Usage

This function retrieves information about the columns of a table or a set of tables. Typically, you call this function after you call `SQLTables()` to determine the columns of a table. Use the character strings that are returned in the `TABLE_SCHEM` and `TABLE_NAME` columns of the `SQLTables()` result set as input to this function.

`SQLColumns()` returns a standard result set, ordered by `TABLE_CAT`, `TABLE_SCHEM`, `TABLE_NAME`, and `ORDINAL_POSITION`. Table 65 lists the columns in the result set.

The `szSchemaName`, `szTableName`, and `szColumnName` arguments accept search patterns.

Because calls to `SQLColumns()` frequently result in a complex and expensive query to the catalog, use these calls sparingly, and save the results rather than repeat the calls.

The `VARCHAR` columns of the catalog functions result set are declared with a maximum length attribute of 128 bytes (which is consistent with ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 limits). Because DB2 names are less than 128 characters, the application can choose to always set aside 128 characters (plus the nul-terminator) for the output buffer. You can alternatively call `SQLGetInfo()` with the `InfoType` argument set to each of the following values:

- `SQL_MAX_CATALOG_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_CAT` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_SCHEMA_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_SCHEM` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_TABLE_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_NAME` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_COLUMN_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `COLUMN_NAME` columns that the connected database management system supports

Although new columns might be added and the names of the existing columns might change in future releases, the position of the current columns will remain unchanged. The following table lists the columns in the result set that `SQLColumns()` currently returns.

Table 65. Columns returned by `SQLColumns()`

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
1	<code>TABLE_CAT</code>	<code>VARCHAR(128)</code>	Always null.
2	<code>TABLE_SCHEM</code>	<code>VARCHAR(128)</code>	Identifies the name of the schema that contains <code>TABLE_NAME</code> .
3	<code>TABLE_NAME</code>	<code>VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL</code>	Identifies the name of the table, view, alias, or synonym.
4	<code>COLUMN_NAME</code>	<code>VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL</code>	Identifies the column that is described. This column contains the name of the column of the specified table, view, alias, or synonym.
5	<code>DATA_TYPE</code>	<code>SMALLINT NOT NULL</code>	Identifies the SQL data type of the column that <code>COLUMN_NAME</code> indicates.

Table 65. Columns returned by SQLColumns() (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
6	TYPE_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Identifies the character string that represents the name of the data type that corresponds to the DATA_TYPE result set column.
7	COLUMN_SIZE	INTEGER	<p>If the DATA_TYPE column value denotes a character or binary string, this column contains the maximum length in characters for the column.</p> <p>For date, time, timestamp data types, this is the total number of characters that are required to display the value when it is converted to character.</p> <p>For numeric data types, this is either the total number of digits, or the total number of bits that are allowed in the column, depending on the value in the NUM_PREC_RADIX column in the result set.</p> <p>For the XML data type, the length of zero is returned.</p>
8	BUFFER_LENGTH	INTEGER	Indicates the maximum number of bytes for the associated C buffer to store data from this column if SQL_C_DEFAULT is specified on the SQLBindCol(), SQLGetData(), and SQLBindParameter() calls. This length does not include any nul-terminator. For exact numeric data types, the length accounts for the decimal and the sign.
9	DECIMAL_DIGITS	SMALLINT	Indicates the scale of the column. NULL is returned for data types where scale is not applicable.
10	NUM_PREC_RADIX	SMALLINT	<p>Specifies 10, 2, or NULL.</p> <p>If DATA_TYPE is an approximate numeric data type, this column contains the value 2, and the COLUMN_SIZE column contains the number of bits that are allowed in the column.</p> <p>If DATA_TYPE is an exact numeric data type, this column contains the value 10, and the COLUMN_SIZE contains the number of decimal digits that are allowed for the column.</p> <p>For numeric data types, the database management system can return a NUM_PREC_RADIX value of either 10 or 2.</p> <p>NULL is returned for data types where the NUM_PREC_RADIX column does not apply.</p>
11	NULLABLE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	<p>Contains SQL_NO_NULLS if the column does not accept null values.</p> <p>Contains SQL_NULLABLE if the column accepts null values.</p>

Table 65. Columns returned by `SQLColumns()` (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
12	REMARKS	VARCHAR(762)	Contains any descriptive information about the column.
13	COLUMN_DEF	VARCHAR(254)	<p>Identifies the default value for the column.</p> <p>If the default value is a numeric literal, this column contains the character representation of the numeric literal with no enclosing single quotes.</p> <p>If the default value is a character string, this column is that string, enclosed in single quotes.</p> <p>If the default value is a <i>pseudo-literal</i>, such as for DATE, TIME, and TIMESTAMP columns, this column contains the keyword of the pseudo-literal (for example, CURRENT DATE) with no enclosing quotes.</p> <p>If NULL was specified as the default value, this column returns the word NULL, with no enclosing single quotes.</p> <p>If the default value cannot be represented without truncation, this column contains the value TRUNCATED with no enclosing single quotes.</p> <p>If no default value was specified, this column is null.</p>
14	SQL_DATA_TYPE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	<p>Indicates the SQL data type. This column is the same as the DATA_TYPE column.</p> <p>For datetime data types, the SQL_DATA_TYPE field in the result set is SQL_DATETIME, and the SQL_DATETIME_SUB field returns the subcode for the specific datetime data type (SQL_CODE_DATE, SQL_CODE_TIME, or SQL_CODE_TIMESTAMP).</p>
15	SQL_DATETIME_SUB	SMALLINT	<p>The subtype code for datetime data types can be one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CODE_DATE</li> <li>• SQL_CODE_TIME</li> <li>• SQL_CODE_TIMESTAMP</li> </ul> <p>For all other data types, this column returns NULL.</p>
16	CHAR_OCTET_LENGTH	INTEGER	Contains the maximum length in bytes for a character data column. For single-byte character sets, this is the same as COLUMN_SIZE. For the XML type, zero is returned. For data types other than character data types or XML data type, it is null.
17	ORDINAL_POSITION	INTEGER NOT NULL	The ordinal position of the column in the table. The first column in the table is number 1.

Table 65. Columns returned by SQLColumns() (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
18	IS_NULLABLE	VARCHAR(254)	Contains the string 'NO' if the column is known to be not nullable; and 'YES' otherwise.

The result set that the preceding table describes is identical to the X/Open CLI Columns() result set specification, which is an extended version of the SQLColumns() result set that ODBC 2.0 specifies. The ODBC SQLColumns() result set includes every column in the same position up to the REMARKS column.

DB2 ODBC applications that issue SQLColumns() against a DB2 for z/OS server should expect the result set columns that are listed in Table 65 on page 147.

### Return codes

After you call SQLColumns(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

### Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 66. SQLColumns() SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is open on the statement handle.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the SQLParamData() or SQLPutData() functions.)
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value of one of the name length argument is less than 0 and not equal to SQL_NTS.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support "catalog" as a qualifier for table name.

### Example

The following example shows an application that queries the system catalog for information about columns in a table.

```

/* ... */
SQLRETURN
list_columns(SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLCHAR *schema, SQLCHAR *tablename )
{
/* ... */
    rc = SQLColumns(hstmt, NULL, 0, schema, SQL_NTS,
                    tablename, SQL_NTS, "NTS");
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 4, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) column_name.s, 129,
                    &column_name.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 6, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) type_name.s, 129,
                    &type_name.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 7, SQL_C_LONG, (SQLPOINTER) &length,
                    sizeof(length), &length_ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 9, SQL_C_SHORT, (SQLPOINTER) &scale,
                    sizeof(scale), &scale_ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 12, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) remarks.s, 129,
                    &remarks.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 11, SQL_C_SHORT, (SQLPOINTER) &nullable,
                    sizeof(nullable), &nullable_ind);
printf("Schema:
/* Fetch each row, and display */
while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS) {
    printf("    name.s);
    if (nullable == SQL_NULLABLE) {
        printf(", NULLABLE");
    } else {
        printf(", NOT NULLABLE");
    }
    printf(", name.s);
    if (length_ind != SQL_NULL_DATA) {
        printf(" (
    } else {
        printf("\n");
    }
    if (scale_ind != SQL_NULL_DATA) {
        printf(",
    } else {
        printf("\n");
    }
}
/* endwhile */
/* ... */

```

Figure 11. An application that returns information about table columns

**Related concepts:**

Input arguments on catalog functions

**Related reference:**

C and SQL data types

Length of SQL data types

Precision of SQL data types

Scale of SQL data types

SQLColumnPrivileges() - Get column privileges

Function return codes

SQLSpecialColumns() - Get special (row identifier) columns

SQLTables() - Get table information

## SQLConnect () - Connect to a data source

SQLConnect () establishes a connection to the target database. The application must supply a target SQL database. You must use SQLAllocHandle () to allocate a connection handle before you can call SQLConnect (). Subsequently, you must call SQLConnect () before you allocate a statement handle.

### ODBC specifications for SQLConnect ()

Table 67. SQLConnect () specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLConnect (SQLHDBC hdbc,  
SQLCHAR FAR *szDSN,  
SQLSMALLINT cbDSN,  
SQLCHAR FAR *szUID,  
SQLSMALLINT cbUID,  
SQLCHAR FAR *szAuthStr,  
SQLSMALLINT cbAuthStr);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 68. SQLConnect () arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Specifies the connection handle for the connection.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szDSN</i>	input	Specifies the data source: the name or alias name of the database to which you are connecting.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbDSN</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the contents of the <i>szDSN</i> argument.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szUID</i>	input	Specifies an authorization name (user identifier). This parameter is validated and authenticated.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbUID</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the contents of the <i>szUID</i> argument. This parameter is validated and authenticated.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szAuthStr</i>	input	Specifies an authentication string (password). This parameter is validated and authenticated.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbAuthStr</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the contents of the <i>szAuthStr</i> argument. This parameter is validated and authenticated.

### Usage

The target database (also known as a *data source*) for IBM relational database management systems is the location name that is defined in SYSIBM.LOCATIONS when DDF is configured in the DB2 subsystem. Call SQLDataSources () to obtain a list of databases that are available for connections.



In many applications, a local database is accessed (DDF is not being used). In these cases, the local database name is the name that was set during DB2 installation as 'DB2 LOCATION NAME' on the DSNTIPR installation panel for the DB2 subsystem. Your local DB2 administration staff can provide you with this name, or you can use a null connect.

A connection that is established by `SQLConnect()` recognizes externally created contexts and allows multiple connections to the same data source from different contexts.

**Specifying a null connect:** With a *null connect*, you connect to the default local database without supplying a database name.

For a null `SQLConnect()`, the default connection type is the value of the `CONNECTTYPE` keyword, which is specified in the common section of the initialization file. To override this default value, specify the `SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE` attribute by using one of the following functions before you issue the null `SQLConnect()`:

- `SQLSetConnectAttr()`
- `SQLSetEnvAttr()`

Use the *szDSN* argument for `SQLConnect()` as follows:

- If the *szDSN* argument pointer is null or the *cbDSN* argument value is 0, you perform a null connect.

A null connect, like any connection, requires you to allocate both an environment handle and a connection handle before you make the connection. The reasons you might code a null connect include:

- Your DB2 ODBC application needs to connect to the default data source. (The default data source is the DB2 subsystem that is specified by the `MVSDEFAULTSSID` initialization file setting.)
  - Your DB2 ODBC application is mixing embedded SQL and DB2 ODBC calls, and the application connected to a data source before invoking DB2 ODBC.
  - Your DB2 ODBC application runs as a stored procedure. DB2 ODBC applications that run as stored procedures must issue a null connect.
- If the *szDSN* argument pointer is not null and the *cbDSN* argument value is not 0, DB2 ODBC issues a `CONNECT` statement to the data source.

**Specifying length arguments:** You can set the input length arguments of `SQLConnect()` (*cbDSN*, *cbUID*, *cbAuthStr*) either to the actual length (in bytes) of their associated data (which does not include nul-terminating characters), or to `SQL_NTS` to indicate that the associated data is nul-terminated.

**Authenticating a user:** To authenticate a user, you must pass `SQLConnect()` both a user ID (which you specify in the *szUID* argument) and a password (which you specify in the *szAuthStr* argument). If you specify a null or empty user ID for the *szUID* argument, `SQLConnect()` ignores the *szAuthStr* argument and uses the primary authorization ID that is associated with the application for authentication. `SQLConnect()` does not accept the space character in either the *szUID* or *szAuthStr* arguments.

**Using `SQLDriverConnect()`:** Use the more extensible `SQLDriverConnect()` function to connect when the application needs to override any or all of the keyword values specified for this data source in the initialization file.

Users can specify various connection characteristics (attributes) in the section of the initialization file associated with the *szDSN* data source argument. Your application should set connection attributes with `SQLSetConnectAttr()`. To set additional attributes, call the extended connect function, `SQLDriverConnect()`. You can also perform a null connect with `SQLDriverConnect()`.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLConnect()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 69. `SQLConnect()` `SQLSTATEs`

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
08001	Unable to connect to data source.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DB2 ODBC is not able to establish a connection with the data source.</li> <li>• The connection request is rejected because a connection that was established with embedded SQL already exists.</li> </ul>
08002	Connection in use.	The specified connection handle is being used to establish a connection with a data source, and that connection is still open.
08004	The application server rejected establishment of the connection.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The data source rejects the establishment of the connection.</li> <li>• The number of connections that are specified by the <code>MAXCONN</code> keyword has been reached.</li> </ul>
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY024	Invalid argument value.	A nonmatching double quotation mark (") is found in the <i>szDSN</i> , <i>szUID</i> , or <i>szAuthStr</i> arguments.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The specified value for the <i>cbDSN</i> argument is less than 0 and is not equal to <code>SQL_NTS</code>, and the <i>szDSN</i> argument is not a null pointer.</li> <li>• The specified value for the <i>cbUID</i> argument is less than 0 and is not equal to <code>SQL_NTS</code>, and the <i>szUID</i> argument is not a null pointer.</li> <li>• The specified value for the <i>cbAuthStr</i> argument is less than 0 and is not equal to <code>SQL_NTS</code>, and the <i>szAuthStr</i> argument is not a null pointer.</li> </ul>
HY501	Invalid data source name.	An invalid data source name is specified in the <i>szDSN</i> argument.

## Restrictions

The implicit connection (or default database) option for IBM relational database management systems is not supported. `SQLConnect()` must be called before any SQL statements can be executed.

## Example

The following example shows an application that makes a connection to a data source with `SQLConnect()`.

```
/* ... */
/* Global variables for user id and password, defined in main module.
   To keep samples simple, not a recommended practice.
   The INIT_UID_PWD macro is used to initialize these variables.
*/
extern  SQLCHAR  server[SQL_MAX_DSN_LENGTH + 1];
/*****
SQLRETURN
DBconnect(SQLHENV henv,
          SQLHDBC * hdbc)
{
    SQLRETURN      rc;
    SQLSMALLINT    outlen;
    /* Allocate a connection handle */
    if (SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, hdbc) != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf(">---ERROR while allocating a connection handle-----\n");
        return (SQL_ERROR);
    }
    /* Set AUTOCOMMIT OFF */
    rc = SQLSetConnectAttr(*hdbc, SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT, (void*)
                          SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_OFF, SQL_NTS);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf(">---ERROR while setting AUTOCOMMIT OFF -----\n");
        return (SQL_ERROR);
    }
    rc = SQLConnect(*hdbc, server, SQL_NTS, NULL, SQL_NTS, NULL, SQL_NTS);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf(">--- Error while connecting to database:
              SQLDisconnect(*hdbc);
              SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_DBC, *hdbc);
              return (SQL_ERROR);
            } else {
                /* Print connection information */
                printf(">Connected to
            }
        return (SQL_SUCCESS);
    }
}
/*****
/* DBconnect2 - Connect with connection type */
/* Valid connection types SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS, SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS */
/*****
SQLRETURN DBconnect2(SQLHENV henv,
                    SQLHDBC * hdbc, SQLINTEGER contype)
                    SQLHDBC * hdbc, SQLINTEGER contype, SQLINTEGER conphase)
{
    SQLRETURN      rc;
    SQLSMALLINT    outlen;
    /* Allocate a connection handle */
    if (SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, hdbc) != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf(">---ERROR while allocating a connection handle-----\n");
        return (SQL_ERROR);
    }
    /* Set AUTOCOMMIT OFF */
    rc = SQLSetConnectAttr(*hdbc, SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT, (void*)
```

```

                                SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_OFF,SQL_NTS);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
    printf(">---ERROR while setting AUTOCOMMIT OFF -----\n");
    return (SQL_ERROR);
}
rc = SQLSetConnectAttr(hdbc[0], SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE,(void*)contype,SQL_NTS);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
    printf(">---ERROR while setting Connect Type -----\n");
    return (SQL_ERROR);
}
if (contype == SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS ) {
rc=SQLSetConnectAttr(hdbc[0],SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT,(void*)conphase,
SQL_NTS);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf(">---ERROR while setting Syncpoint Phase -----\n");
        return (SQL_ERROR);
    }
}
rc = SQLConnect(*hdbc, server, SQL_NTS, NULL, SQL_NTS, NULL, SQL_NTS);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
    printf(">--- Error while connecting to database:
    SQLDisconnect(*hdbc);
    SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, *hdbc);
    return (SQL_ERROR);
} else {
    /* Print connection information */
    printf(">Connected to
}
return (SQL_SUCCESS);
}
/* ... */

```

Figure 12. An application that connects to a data source

**Related reference:**

- SQLAllocHandle() - Allocate a handle
- SQLDataSources() - Get a list of data sources
- SQLDisconnect() - Disconnect from a data source
- SQLDriverConnect() - Use a connection string to connect to a data source
- SQLGetConnectOption() - Return current setting of a connect option
- Function return codes
- SQLSetConnectOption() - Set connection option

---

## SQLDataSources() - Get a list of data sources

SQLDataSources() returns a list of available target databases, one at a time. Before you make a connection, you can call SQLDataSources() to determine which databases are available.

### ODBC specifications for SQLDataSources()

Table 70. SQLDataSources() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLDataSources (SQLHENV          henv,
                          SQLUSMALLINT     fDirection,
                          SQLCHAR FAR      *szDSN,
                          SQLSMALLINT     cbDSNMax,
                          SQLSMALLINT FAR  *pcbDSN,
                          SQLCHAR FAR      *szDescription,
                          SQLSMALLINT     cbDescriptionMax,
                          SQLSMALLINT FAR  *pcbDescription);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 71. *SQLDataSources()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHENV	<i>henv</i>	input	Specifies the environment handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fDirection</i>	input	Requests either the first data source name in the list or the next data source name in the list. <i>fDirection</i> can contain only the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_FETCH_FIRST</li> <li>SQL_FETCH_NEXT</li> </ul>
SQLCHAR *	<i>szDSN</i>	output	Specifies the pointer to the buffer that holds the retrieved data source name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbDSNMax</i>	input	Specifies the maximum length, in bytes, of the buffer to which the <i>szDSN</i> argument points. This should be less than or equal to SQL_MAX_DSN_LENGTH + 1.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pcbDSN</i>	output	Specifies the pointer to the location where the value of the maximum number of bytes that are available to return in the <i>szDSN</i> is stored.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szDescription</i>	output	Specifies the pointer to the buffer where the description of the data source is returned. DB2 ODBC returns the comment field that is associated with the database cataloged to the database management system.  <b>IBM specific:</b> IBM relational database management systems always return a blank description that is padded to 30 bytes.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbDescriptionMax</i>	input	Specifies the maximum length, in bytes, of the <i>szDescription</i> buffer.  <b>IBM specific:</b> DB2 for z/OS ODBC always returns NULL.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pcbDescription</i>	output	Specifies the pointer to the location where this function returns the actual number of bytes that the full description of the data source requires.  <b>IBM specific:</b> DB2 for z/OS always returns zero.

## Usage

You can call this function any time with the *fDirection* argument set to either SQL\_FETCH\_FIRST or SQL\_FETCH\_NEXT.

If you specify SQL\_FETCH\_FIRST, the first database in the list is always returned.

If you specify `SQL_FETCH_NEXT`, the database that is returned depends on when you call `SQLDataSources()`. At the following points in your application, `SQLDataSources()` returns a different database name:

- Directly following a `SQL_FETCH_FIRST` call, the second database in the list is returned.
- Before any other `SQLDataSources()` call, the first database in the list is returned.
- When no more databases are in the list, `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND` is returned. If the function is called again, the first database is returned.
- Any other time, the next database in the list is returned.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLDataSources()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 72. `SQLDataSources()` `SQLSTATE`s

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The data source name that is returned in the argument <code>szDSN</code> is longer than the specified value in the <code>cbDSNMax</code> argument. The <code>pcbDSN</code> argument contains the length, in bytes, of the full data source name.</li> <li>• The data source name that is returned in the argument <code>szDescription</code> is longer than the value specified in the <code>cbDescriptionMax</code> argument. The <code>pcbDescription</code> argument contains the length, in bytes, of the full data source description.</li> </ul> <p>(<code>SQLDataSources()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code>.)</p>
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which no specific <code>SQLSTATE</code> is defined. The error message that is returned by <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> in the <code>MessageText</code> argument describes the error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The specified value for either the <code>cbDSNMax</code> argument or the <code>cbDescriptionMax</code> argument is less than 0.
HY103	Direction option out of range.	The <code>fDirection</code> argument is not set to <code>SQL_FETCH_FIRST</code> or <code>SQL_FETCH_NEXT</code> .

## Example

The following example shows an application that prints a list of available data sources with `SQLDataSources()`.

```
/* ... */
/*****
**   - Demonstrate SQLDataSource function
**   - List available servers
**     (error checking has been ignored for simplicity)
**
** Functions used:
**
**   SQLAllocHandle      SQLFreeHandle
**   SQLDataSources
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
int
main()
{
    SQLRETURN      rc;
    SQLHENV        henv;
    SQLCHAR        source[SQL_MAX_DSN_LENGTH + 1], description[255];
    SQLSMALLINT    buff1, des1;
    /* Allocate an environment handle */
    SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv);
    /* List the available data sources (servers) */
    printf("The following data sources are available:\n");
    printf("ALIAS NAME          Comment(Description)\n");
    printf("-----\n");
    while ((rc = SQLDataSources(henv, SQL_FETCH_NEXT, source,
                               SQL_MAX_DSN_LENGTH + 1, &buff1, description, 255, &des1))
           != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND) {
        printf("%-30s %s\n", source, description);
    }
    SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv);
    return (SQL_SUCCESS);
}
/* ... */
```

Figure 13. An application that lists available data sources

### Related reference:

Function return codes

---

## SQLDescribeCol () - Describe column attributes

`SQLDescribeCol()` returns commonly used descriptor information about a column in a result set that a query generates. Before you call this function, you must call either `SQLPrepare()` or `SQLExecDirect()`.

### ODBC specifications for SQLDescribeCol ()

Table 73. `SQLDescribeCol()` specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

For 31-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLDescribeCol (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                          SQLUSMALLINT  icol,
                          SQLCHAR        FAR *szColName,
                          SQLSMALLINT    cbColNameMax,
                          SQLSMALLINT FAR *pcbColName,
                          SQLSMALLINT FAR *pfSqlType,
                          SQLINTEGER FAR *pcbColDef,
                          SQLSMALLINT FAR *pibScale,
                          SQLSMALLINT FAR *pfNullable);
```

For 64-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLDescribeCol (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                          SQLUSMALLINT  icol,
                          SQLCHAR        FAR *szColName,
                          SQLSMALLINT    cbColNameMax,
                          SQLSMALLINT FAR *pcbColName,
                          SQLSMALLINT FAR *pfSqlType,
                          SQLULEN        FAR *pcbColDef,
                          SQLSMALLINT FAR *pibScale,
                          SQLSMALLINT FAR *pfNullable);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 74. *SQLDescribeCol()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>icol</i>	input	Specifies the column number to be described. Columns are numbered sequentially from left to right, starting at 1.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szColName</i>	output	Specifies the pointer to the buffer that is to hold the name of the column. Set this to a null pointer if you do not need to receive the name of the column.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbColNameMax</i>	input	Specifies the size of the buffer to which the <i>szColName</i> argument points.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pcbColName</i>	output	Returns the number of bytes that the complete column name requires. Truncation of column name ( <i>szColName</i> ) to <i>cbColNameMax</i> - 1 bytes occurs if <i>pcbColName</i> is greater than or equal to <i>cbColNameMax</i> .
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pfSqlType</i>	output	Returns the base SQL data type of column. To determine if a distinct type is associated with the column, call <code>SQLColAttribute()</code> with <i>fDescType</i> set to <code>SQL_COLUMN_DISTINCT_TYPE</code> .
SQLINTEGER *(31-bit) or SQLULEN *(64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	<i>pcbColDef</i>	output	Returns the precision of the column as defined in the database.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pibScale</i>	output	Scale of column as defined in the database (applies only to <code>SQL_DECIMAL</code> , <code>SQL_NUMERIC</code> , and <code>SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</code> ).



Table 74. *SQLDescribeCol()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pfNullable</i>	output	Indicates whether null values are allowed for the column with the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_NO_NULLS</li> <li>• SQL_NULLABLE</li> </ul>

**Notes:**

1. For 64-bit applications, the data type SQLINTEGER, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using SQLULEN is recommended.

## Usage

If you need only one attribute of the descriptor information (column name, type, precision, scale, nullability), or if you need an attribute that *SQLDescribeCol()* does not return, use *SQLColAttribute()* in place of *SQLDescribeCol()*.

Usually, you call this function (or the *SQLColAttribute()* function) before you bind a column to an application variable.

Columns are identified by a number, are numbered sequentially from left to right starting with 1, and can be described in any order.

If a null pointer is specified for any of the pointer arguments, DB2 ODBC assumes that the information is not needed by the application, and nothing is returned.

If the column is a distinct type, *SQLDescribeCol()* returns only the built-in type in the *pfSqlType* argument. Call *SQLColAttribute()* with the *fDescType* argument set to *SQL\_COLUMN\_DISTINCT\_TYPE* to obtain the distinct type.

## Return codes

After you call *SQLDescribeCol()*, it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

If *SQLDescribeCol()* returns either *SQL\_ERROR* or *SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO*, you can call *SQLGetDiagRec()* to obtain one of the *SQLSTATE*s that are listed in the following table.

Table 75. *SQLDescribeCol()* *SQLSTATE*s

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	The column name that is returned in the <i>szColName</i> argument is longer than the specified value in the <i>cbColNameMax</i> argument. The argument <i>pcbColName</i> contains the length, in bytes, of the full column name. ( <i>SQLDescribeCol()</i> returns <i>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</i> for this <i>SQLSTATE</i> )
07005	The statement did not return a result set.	The statement that is associated with the statement handle did not return a result set. No columns exist to describe. (Call <i>SQLNumResultCols()</i> first to determine if any rows are in the result set.)

Table 75. *SQLDescribeCol()* SQLSTATES (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The function is called prior to <code>SQLPrepare()</code> or <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> on the statement handle.</li> <li>• The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)</li> </ul>
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The length that is specified in the <code>cbColNameMax</code> argument is less than 1.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not recognize the SQL data type of column that the <code>icol</code> argument specifies.
HY002	Invalid column number.	The value that the <code>icol</code> argument specifies is less than 1, or it is greater than the number of columns in the result set.

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses `SQLDescribeCol()` to retrieve descriptor information about table columns.

```

/* ... */
/*****
** process_stmt
** - allocates a statement handle
** - executes the statement
** - determines the type of statement
** - if no result columns exist, therefore non-select statement
**   - if rowcount > 0, assume statement was UPDATE, INSERT, DELETE
**   else
**     - assume a DDL, or Grant/Revoke statement
**   else
**     - must be a select statement.
**     - display results
** - frees the statement handle
*****/
int
process_stmt(SQLHENV henv,
             SQLHDBC hdbc,
             SQLCHAR * sqlstr)
{
    SQLHSTMT      hstmt;
    SQLSMALLINT   nresultcols;
    SQLINTEGER    rowcount;
    SQLRETURN     rc;
    /* Allocate a statement handle */
    SQLAllocHandle( SQL_ HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
    /* Execute the SQL statement in "sqlstr" */
    rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, sqlstr, SQL_NTS);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
        if (rc == SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND) {

```

```

        printf("\nStatement executed without error, however,\n");
        printf("no data was found or modified\n");
        return (SQL_SUCCESS);
    } else
        CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc);
rc = SQLNumResultCols(hstmt, &nresultcols);
/* Determine statement type */
if (nresultcols == 0) { /* statement is not a select statement */
    rc = SQLRowCount(hstmt, &rowcount);
    if (rowcount > 0) { /* assume statement is UPDATE, INSERT, DELETE */
        printf("Statement executed,
    } else { /* assume statement is GRANT, REVOKE or a DLL
        * statement */
            printf("Statement completed successful\n");
        }
    } else { /* display the result set */
        display_results(hstmt, nresultcols);
    } /* end determine statement type */
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt); /* Free statement handle */
return (0);
} /* end process_stmt */
/*****
** display_results
** - for each column
**   - get column name
**   - bind column
** - display column headings
** - fetch each row
**   - if value truncated, build error message
**   - if column null, set value to "NULL"
**   - display row
**   - print truncation message
** - free local storage
*****/
display_results(SQLHSTMT hstmt,
                SQLSMALLINT nresultcols)
{
    SQLCHAR        colname[32];
    SQLSMALLINT    coltype;
    SQLSMALLINT    colnamelen;
    SQLSMALLINT    nullable;
    SQLINTEGER     collen[MAXCOLS];
    SQLUINTEGER    precision;
    SQLSMALLINT    scale;
    SQLINTEGER     outlen[MAXCOLS];
    SQLCHAR        *data[MAXCOLS];
    SQLCHAR        errmsg[256];
    SQLRETURN      rc;
    SQLINTEGER     i;
    SQLINTEGER     x;
    SQLINTEGER     displaysize;
    for (i = 0; i < nresultcols; i++) {
        SQLDescribeCol(hstmt, i + 1, colname, sizeof(colname),
            &colnamelen, &coltype, &precision, &scale, NULL);
        collen[i] = precision; /* Note, assignment of unsigned int to signed */
        /* Get display length for column */
        SQLColAttribute(hstmt, i + 1, SQL_COLUMN_DISPLAY_SIZE, NULL, 0,
            NULL, &displaysize);
        /*
        * Set column length to max of display length, and column name
        * length. Plus one byte for null terminator
        */
        collen[i] = max(displaysize, strlen((char *) colname)) + 1;
        printf("i], collen[i], colname);
        /* Allocate memory to bind column */
        data[i] = (SQLCHAR *) malloc(collen[i]);
        /* Bind columns to program vars, converting all types to CHAR */

```

```

        rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, i + 1, SQL_C_CHAR, data[i], collen[i], &outlen[i]);
    }
    printf("\n");
    /* Display result rows */
    while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt)) != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND) {
        errmsg[0] = '\0';
        for (i = 0; i < nresultcols; i++) {
            /* Build a truncation message for any columns truncated */
            if (outlen[i] >= collen[i]) {
                sprintf((char *) errmsg + strlen((char *) errmsg),
                    "%ld chars truncated, col %d\n",
                    outlen[i] - collen[i] + 1, i + 1);
                sprintf((char *) errmsg + strlen((char *) errmsg),
                    "Bytes to return = %ld size of buffer\n",
                    outlen[i], collen[i]);
            }
            if (outlen[i] == SQL_NULL_DATA)
                printf("i], collen[i], \"NULL\");
            else
                printf("i], collen[i], data[i]);
        }
        /* for all columns in this row */
        printf("\n /* print any truncation messages */
    }
    /* while rows to fetch */
    /* Free data buffers */
    for (i = 0; i < nresultcols; i++) {
        free(data[i]);
    }
}
/* end display_results */
/* ... */

```

Figure 14. An application that retrieves column descriptor information

**Related reference:**

- C and SQL data types
- Precision of SQL data types
- Scale of SQL data types
- SQLBindCol() - Bind a column to an application variable
- SQLColAttribute() - Get column attributes
- SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly
- SQLNumResultCols() - Get number of result columns
- SQLPrepare() - Prepare a statement
- Function return codes

---

## SQLDescribeParam() - Describe parameter marker

SQLDescribeParam() retrieves the description of a parameter marker that is associated with a prepared statement. This function is supported only for DB2 for z/OS data sources. Before you call this function, you must call either SQLPrepare() or SQLExecDirect().

### ODBC specifications for SQLDescribeParam()

Table 76. SQLDescribeParam() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

For 31-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLDescribeParam (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,  
                             SQLUSMALLINT ipar,  
                             SQLSMALLINT FAR *pfSqlType,  
                             SQLINTEGER FAR *pcbColDef,  
                             SQLSMALLINT FAR *pibScale,  
                             SQLSMALLINT FAR *pfNullable);
```

For 64-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLDescribeParam (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,  
                             SQLUSMALLINT ipar,  
                             SQLSMALLINT FAR *pfSqlType,  
                             SQLULEN     FAR *pcbColDef,  
                             SQLSMALLINT FAR *pibScale,  
                             SQLSMALLINT FAR *pfNullable);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 77. *SQLDescribeParam()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>ipar</i>	input	Specifies the parameter marker number. (Parameters are ordered sequentially from left to right in a prepared SQL statement, starting at 1.)
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pfSqlType</i>	output	Specifies the base SQL data type.
SQLINTEGER * (31-bit) or SQLULEN (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	<i>pcbColDef</i>	output	Returns the precision of the parameter marker.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pibScale</i>	output	Returns the scale of the parameter marker.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pfNullable</i>	output	Indicates whether the parameter allows null values. This argument returns one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>SQL_NO_NULLS: The parameter does not allow null values; this is the default.</li><li>SQL_NULLABLE: The parameter allows null values.</li><li>SQL_NULLABLE_UNKNOWN: The driver cannot determine whether the parameter allows null values.</li></ul>

### Notes:

1. For 64-bit applications, the data type SQLINTEGER, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using SQLULEN is recommended.

## Usage

For distinct types, *SQLDescribeParam()* returns both base data types for the input parameter.

*SQLDescribeParam()* does not return an indication of whether a parameter in an SQL statement is for input, input/output, or output. Except in calls to stored

procedures, all parameters in SQL statements are input parameters. To determine the type of each parameter in a call to a stored procedure, call `SQLProcedureColumns()`.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLDescribeParam()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 78. `SQLDescribeParam()` `SQLSTATEs`

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message that indicates an internal commit is issued on behalf of the application as part of the processing that sets the specified connection attribute.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which no specific <code>SQLSTATE</code> is defined. The error message that is returned by <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> in the argument <code>MessageText</code> describes the error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)
HY093	Invalid parameter number.	The specified value for the <code>ipar</code> argument is less than 1 or it is greater than the number of parameters that the associated SQL statement requires.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The data source is not DB2 for z/OS or DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows.

### Related reference:

C and SQL data types  
Precision of SQL data types  
Scale of SQL data types  
`SQLBindParameter()` - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator  
`SQLCancel()` - Cancel statement  
`SQLExecDirect()` - Execute a statement directly  
`SQLExecute()` - Execute a statement  
`SQLPrepare()` - Prepare a statement  
Function return codes

---

## SQLDisconnect() - Disconnect from a data source

SQLDisconnect() closes the connection that is associated with the database connection handle. Before you call SQLDisconnect(), you must call SQLEndTran() if an outstanding transaction exists on this connection. After you call this function, either call SQLConnect() to connect to another database, or call SQLFreeHandle().

### ODBC specifications for SQLDisconnect()

Table 79. SQLDisconnect() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLDisconnect (SQLHDBC          hdbc);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 80. SQLDisconnect() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Specifies the connection handle of the connection to close.

### Usage

If you call SQLDisconnect() before you free all the statement handles associated with the connection, DB2 ODBC frees them after it successfully disconnects from the database.

If SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO is returned, it implies that even though the disconnect from the database is successful, additional error or implementation-specific information is available. For example, if a problem was encountered during the cleanup processing, subsequent to the disconnect, or if an event occurred independently of the application (such as communication failure) that caused the current connection to be lost, SQLDisconnect() issues SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO.

After a successful SQLDisconnect() call, you can reuse the connection handle you specified in the *hdbc* argument to make another SQLConnect() or SQLDriverConnect() request.

### Return codes

After you call SQLDisconnect(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 81. *SQLDisconnect()* SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01002	Disconnect error.	An error occurs during the disconnect. However, the disconnect succeeds. <i>SQLDisconnect</i> returns <i>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</i> for this SQLSTATE.)
08003	Connection is closed.	The specified connection in the <i>hdbc</i> argument is not open.
25000 or 25501	Invalid transaction state.	A transaction is in process for the connection that the <i>hdbc</i> argument specifies. The transaction remains active, and the connection cannot be disconnected.  This error does not apply to stored procedures that are written in DB2 ODBC.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <i>SQLParamData()</i> or <i>SQLPutData()</i> functions.)
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.

### Example

Refer to *SQLDriverConnect()* for a related example.

#### Related reference:

*SQLAllocHandle()* - Allocate a handle

*SQLConnect()* - Connect to a data source

*SQLDriverConnect()* - Use a connection string to connect to a data source

Function return codes

*SQLTransact()* - Transaction management

---

## SQLDriverConnect() - Use a connection string to connect to a data source

*SQLDriverConnect()* is an alternative to *SQLConnect()*. Both functions establish a connection to the target database, but *SQLDriverConnect()* supports additional connection parameters.

### ODBC specifications for SQLDriverConnect()

Table 82. *SQLDriverConnect()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	No	No



## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLDriverConnect (SQLHDBC          hdbc,
                             SQLHWND          hwnd,
                             SQLCHAR          FAR *szConnStrIn,
                             SQLSMALLINT     cbConnStrIn,
                             SQLCHAR          FAR *szConnStrOut,
                             SQLSMALLINT     cbConnStrOutMax,
                             SQLSMALLINT     FAR *pcbConnStrOut,
                             SQLUSMALLINT    fDriverCompletion);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 83. *SQLDriverConnect()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Specifies the connection handle to use for the connection.
SQLHWND	<i>hwnd</i>	input	Always specify the value NULL. This argument is not used.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szConnStrIn</i>	input	A complete, partial, or empty (null pointer) connection string. See "Usage" for a description and the syntax of this string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbConnStrIn</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the connection string to which the <i>szConnStrIn</i> argument points.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szConnStrOut</i>	output	Points to a buffer where the complete connection string is returned.  If the connection is established successfully, this buffer contains the completed connection string. Applications should allocate at least SQL_MAX_OPTION_STRING_LENGTH bytes for this buffer.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbConnStrOutMax</i>	input	Specifies the maximum size, in bytes, of the buffer to which the <i>szConnStrOut</i> argument points.
SQLSMALLINT*	<i>pcbConnStrOut</i>	output	Points to a buffer that contains the total number of available bytes for the complete connection string.  If the value of <i>pcbConnStrOut</i> is greater than or equal to <i>cbConnStrOutMax</i> , the completed connection string in <i>szConnStrOut</i> is truncated to <i>cbConnStrOutMax</i> - 1 bytes.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fDriverCompletion</i>	input	Indicates when DB2 ODBC should prompt the user for more information.  <b>IBM specific:</b> DB2 for z/OS supports only the value of SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT for this argument. The following values are <b>not</b> supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_DRIVER_PROMPT</li> <li>SQL_DRIVER_COMPLETE</li> <li>SQL_DRIVER_COMPLETE_REQUIRED</li> </ul>

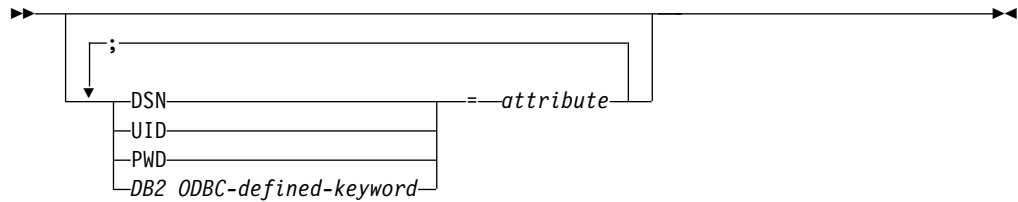
## Usage

Use *SQLDriverConnect()* when you want to specify any or all keyword values that are defined in the DB2 ODBC initialization file when you connect to a data source.

When a connection is established, the complete connection string is returned. Applications can store this string for future connection requests, which allows you to override any or all keyword values in the DB2 ODBC initialization file.

Use the connection string to pass one or more values that are needed to complete a connection. You must write the connection string to which the *szConnStrln* argument points with the following syntax:

### Connection string syntax



The connection string contains the following keywords:

**DSN** Data source name. The name or alias name of the database.

**IBM specific:** This is a required value because DB2 for z/OS supports only `SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT` for the *fDriverCompletion* argument.

**UID** Authorization name (user identifier). This value is validated and authenticated.

**IBM specific:** DB2 for z/OS supports only `SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT` for the *fDriverCompletion* argument. If you do not specify a value for UID, DB2 uses the primary authorization ID of your application and the PWD keyword is ignored if it is specified.

**PWD** The password corresponding to the authorization name. If the user ID has no password, pass an empty string (`PWD=;`). This value is validated and authenticated.

**IBM specific:** DB2 for z/OS supports only `SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT` for the *fDriverCompletion* argument. The value you specify for PWD is ignored if you do not specify UID in the connection string.

Any one of the initialization keywords can be specified on the connection string. If any keywords are repeated in the connection string, the value that is associated with the first occurrence of the keyword is used.

If any keywords exist in the DB2 ODBC initialization file, the keywords and their respective values are used to augment the information that is passed to DB2 ODBC in the connection string. If the information in the DB2 ODBC initialization file contradicts information in the connection string, the values in the connection string take precedence.

The application receives an error on any value of *fDriverCompletion* as follows:

**SQL\_DRIVER\_PROMPT:**

DB2 ODBC returns `SQL_ERROR`.

**SQL\_DRIVER\_COMPLETE:**

DB2 ODBC returns `SQL_ERROR`.

**SQL\_DRIVER\_COMPLETE\_REQUIRED:**

DB2 ODBC returns `SQL_ERROR`.

**SQL\_DRIVER\_NOPROMPT:**

The user is not prompted for any information. A connection is attempted

with the information that the connection string contains. If this information is inadequate to make a connection, `SQL_ERROR` is returned.

When a connection is established, the complete connection string is returned.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLDriverConnect()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_ERROR`

## Diagnostics

This function generates similar diagnostics as the function `SQLConnect()`. The following table shows the additional `SQLSTATE`s that `SQLDriverConnect()` returns.

Table 84. `SQLDriverConnect()` `SQLSTATE`s

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	The buffer that <code>theszConnstrOut</code> argument specifies is not large enough to hold the complete connection string. The <code>pcbConnStrOut</code> argument contains the actual length, in bytes, of the connection string that is available for return. ( <code>SQLDriverConnect()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code> .)
01S00	Invalid connection string attribute.	An invalid keyword or attribute value is specified in the input connection string, but the connection to the data source is successful because one of the following events occur: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The unrecognized keyword is ignored.</li> <li>• The invalid attribute value is ignored and the default value is used instead.</li> </ul> ( <code>SQLDriverConnect()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code> .)
01S02	Option value changed.	<code>SQL_CONNECTTYPE</code> changes to <code>SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS</code> while <code>MULTICONTEXT=1</code> is in use.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The specified value for the <code>cbConnStrIn</code> argument is less than 0 and not equal to <code>SQL_NTS</code>.</li> <li>• The specified value for the <code>cbConnStrOutMax</code> argument is less than 0.</li> </ul>
HY110	Invalid driver completion.	The specified value for the <code>fDriverCompletion</code> argument is not equal to a valid value.

## Restrictions

DB2 ODBC does not support the `hwindow` argument. Window handles do not apply in the z/OS environment.

DB2 ODBC does not support the following ODBC-defined values for the `fDriverCompletion` argument:

- `SQL_DRIVER_PROMPT`
- `SQL_DRIVER_COMPLETE`

- SQL\_DRIVER\_COMPLETE\_REQUIRED

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses `SQLDriverConnect()` instead of `SQLConnect()` to pass keyword values to the connection.

```

/*****
/* Issue SQLDriverConnect to pass a string of initialization */
/* parameters to compliment the connection to the data source. */
/*****
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
/*****
/* SQLDriverConnect ----- */
/*****
int main( )
{
    SQLHENV          hEnv   = SQL_NULL_HENV;
    SQLHDBC          hDbc   = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
    SQLRETURN        rc     = SQL_SUCCESS;
    SQLINTEGER       RETCODE = 0;
    char             *ConnStrIn =
        "dsn=STLEC1;connecttype=2;bitdata=2;optimizeforrows=30";
    char             ConnStrOut [200];
    SQLSMALLINT      cbConnStrOut;
    int              i;
    char             *token;
    (void) printf ("**** Entering CLIP10.\n\n");

/*****
/* CONNECT to DB2 */
/*****
    rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &hEnv);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS )
        goto dberror;
/*****
/* Allocate connection handle to DSN */
/*****
    RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hEnv, &hDbc);
    if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Could not get a Connect Handle
        goto dberror;
/*****
/* Invoke SQLDriverConnect ----- */
/*****
    RETCODE = SQLDriverConnect (hDbc
                                ,
                                NULL
                                ,
                                (SQLCHAR *)ConnStrIn
                                ,
                                strlen(ConnStrIn)
                                ,
                                (SQLCHAR *)ConnStrOut
                                ,
                                sizeof(ConnStrOut)
                                ,
                                &cbConnStrOut
                                ,
                                SQL_DRIVER_NOPROMPT);
    if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Could not get a Connect Handle
    {
        (void) printf ("**** Driver Connect Failed. rc =
        goto dberror;
    }
/*****
/* Enumerate keywords and values returned from SQLDriverConnect */
/*****
    (void) printf ("**** ConnStrOut =
    for (i = 1, token = strtok (ConnStrOut, ";");
        (token != NULL);
        token = strtok (NULL, ";"), i++)

```

```

        (void) printf ("**** Keyword #
/*****
/* DISCONNECT from data source */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLDisconnect(hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Deallocate connection handle */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Disconnect from data sources in connection table */
/*****
SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, hEnv); /* Free environment handle */
goto exit;
dberror:
RETCODE=12;
exit:
(void) printf ("**** Exiting CLIP10.\n\n");
return(RETCODE);
}

```

Figure 15. An application that passes keyword values as it connects

**Related reference:**

- SQLAllocHandle() - Allocate a handle
- SQLConnect() - Connect to a data source
- Function return codes
- DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

## SQLEndTran() - End transaction of a connection

SQLEndTran() requests a commit or rollback operation for all active transactions on all statements that are associated with a connection. SQLEndTran() can also request that a commit or rollback operation be performed for all connections that are associated with an environment.

### ODBC specifications for SQLEndTran()

Table 85. SQLEndTran() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```

SQLRETURN SQLEndTran (SQLSMALLINT HandleType,
                      SQLHANDLE Handle,
                      SQLSMALLINT CompletionType);

```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 86. *SQLEndTran()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT	<i>HandleType</i>	input	Identifies the handle type. Contains either SQL_HANDLE_ENV if <i>Handle</i> is an environment handle or SQL_HANDLE_DBC if <i>Handle</i> is a connection handle.
SQLHANDLE	<i>Handle</i>	input	Specifies the handle, of the type indicated by <i>HandleType</i> , that indicates the scope of the transaction. See "Usage" for more information.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>CompletionType</i>	input	Specifies whether to perform a commit or a rollback. Use one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_COMMIT</li> <li>• SQL_ROLLBACK</li> </ul>

## Usage

A new transaction is implicitly started when an SQL statement that can be contained within a transaction is executed against the current data source. The application might need to commit or roll back based on execution status.

If you set the *HandleType* argument to SQL\_HANDLE\_ENV and set the *Handle* argument to a valid environment handle, DB2 ODBC attempts to commit or roll back transactions one at a time on all connections that are in a connected state. Transactions are committed or rolled back depending on the value of the *CompletionType* argument.

If you set the *CompletionType* argument to SQL\_COMMIT, *SQLEndTran()* issues a commit request for all statements on the connection. If *CompletionType* is SQL\_ROLLBACK, *SQLEndTran()* issues a rollback request for all statements on the connection.

*SQLEndTran()* returns SQL\_SUCCESS if it receives SQL\_SUCCESS for each connection. If it receives SQL\_ERROR on one or more connections, *SQLEndTran()* returns SQL\_ERROR to the application, and the diagnostic information is placed in the diagnostic data structure of the environment. To determine which connections failed during the commit or rollback operation, call *SQLGetDiagRec()* for each connection.

**Important:** You must set the connection attribute SQL\_ATTR\_CONNECTTYPE to SQL\_COORDINATED\_TRANS (to indicate coordinated distributed transactions), for DB2 ODBC to provide coordinated global transactions with one-phase or two-phase commit protocols is made.

Completing a transaction has the following effects:

- Prepared SQL statements (which *SQLPrepare()* creates) survive transactions; they can be executed again without first calling *SQLPrepare()*.
- Cursor positions are maintained after a commit unless one or more of the following conditions are true:
  - The server is DB2 Server for VSE and VM.
  - The SQL\_ATTR\_CURSOR\_HOLD statement attribute for this handle is set to SQL\_CURSOR\_HOLD\_OFF.
  - The CURSORHOLD keyword in the DB2 ODBC initialization file is set so that cursor with hold is not in effect and this setting has not been overridden by resetting the SQL\_ATTR\_CURSOR\_HOLD statement attribute.

- The `CURSORHOLD` keyword is present in the `SQLDriverConnect()` connection string specifying that cursor-with-hold behavior is not in effect. Also you must not override this setting by resetting the `SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_HOLD` statement attribute.

If the cursor position is not maintained due to any one of the above circumstances, the cursor is closed and all pending results are discarded.

If the cursor position is maintained after a commit, the application must fetch to reposition the cursor (to the next row) before continuing to process the remaining result set.

To determine how transaction operations affect cursors, call `SQLGetInfo()` with the `SQL_CURSOR_ROLLBACK_BEHAVIOR` and `SQL_CURSOR_COMMIT_BEHAVIOR` attributes.

- Cursors are closed after a rollback, and all pending results are discarded.
- Statement handles are still valid after a call to `SQLEndTran()`, and they can be reused for subsequent SQL statements or deallocated by calling `SQLFreeStmt()` or `SQLFreeHandle()` with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_STMT`.
- Cursor names, bound parameters, and column bindings survive transactions.

Regardless of whether DB2 ODBC is in autocommit mode or manual-commit mode, `SQLEndTran()` always sends the request to the database for execution.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLGetDiagRec()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_ERROR`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 87. `SQLEndTran()` `SQLSTATE`s

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	An informational message was generated. ( <code>SQLEndTran()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code> .)
08003	Connection is closed.	The connection handle is not in a connected state.
08007	Connection failure during transaction.	The connection that is associated with the <i>Handle</i> argument failed during the execution of the function. No indication of whether the requested commit or rollback occurred before the failure is issued.
40001	Transaction rollback.	The transaction is rolled back due to a resource deadlock with another transaction.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which no specific <code>SQLSTATE</code> exists. The error message that is returned by <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> in the buffer that the <i>MessageText</i> argument specifies, describes the error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the memory that is required to support the execution or completion of the function.

Table 87. *SQLEndTran()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY010	Function sequence error.	SQLExecute() or SQLExecDirect() is called for the statement handle and return SQL_NEED_DATA. This function is called before data was sent for all data-at-execution parameters or columns. Invoke SQLCancel() to cancel the data-at-execution condition.
HY012	Invalid transaction code.	The specified value for the <i>CompletionType</i> argument was neither SQL_COMMIT nor SQL_ROLLBACK.
HY092	Option type out of range.	The specified value for the <i>HandleType</i> argument was neither SQL_HANDLE_ENV nor SQL_HANDLE_DBC.

## Restrictions

SQLEndTran() cannot be used if the ODBC application is executing as a stored procedure.

## Example

Refer to the DSN8P3VP sample application or online in the DSN1010.SDSNSAMP data set

### Related concepts:

DSN8O3VP sample application

When to call SQLEndTran()

### Related reference:

SQLFreeHandle() - Free a handle

SQLFreeStmt() - Free (or reset) a statement handle

SQLGetInfo() - Get general information

Function return codes

## SQLError() - Retrieve error information

SQLError() is a deprecated function and is replaced by SQLGetDiagRec().

## ODBC Specifications for SQLError()

Table 88. *SQLError()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLError(
    (SQLHENV      henv,
     SQLHDBC      hdbc,
     SQLHSTMT     hstmt,
     SQLCHAR FAR *szSqlState,
     SQLINTEGER FAR *pfNativeError,
     SQLCHAR FAR *szErrorMsg,
     SQLSMALLINT cbErrorMsgMax,
     SQLSMALLINT FAR *pcbErrorMsg);
```



## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 89. *SQLError()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHENV	<i>henv</i>	input	Environment handle. To obtain diagnostic information associated with an environment, pass a valid environment handle. Set <i>hdbc</i> and <i>hstmt</i> to SQL_NULL_HDBC and SQL_NULL_HSTMT respectively.
SQLHDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Database connection handle. To obtain diagnostic information associated with a connection, pass a valid database connection handle, and set <i>hstmt</i> to SQL_NULL_HSTMT. The <i>henv</i> argument is ignored.
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle. To obtain diagnostic information associated with a statement, pass a valid statement handle. The <i>henv</i> and <i>hdbc</i> arguments are ignored.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSqlState</i>	output	SQLSTATE as a string of 5 characters terminated by a null character. The first 2 characters indicate error class; the next 3 indicate subclass. The values correspond directly to SQLSTATE values defined in the X/Open SQL CAE specification and the ODBC specification, augmented with IBM specific and product specific SQLSTATE values.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>pfNativeError</i>	output	Native error code. In DB2 ODBC, the <i>pfNativeError</i> argument contains the SQLCODE value returned by the database management system. If the error is generated by DB2 ODBC and not the database management system, then this field is set to -99999.

Table 89. *SQLError()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLCHAR *	<i>szErrorMsg</i>	output	<p>Pointer to buffer to contain the implementation defined message text. If the error is detected by DB2 ODBC, then the error message is prefaced by:</p> <p>[DB2 for z/OS] [CLI Driver]</p> <p>This preface indicates that DB2 ODBC detected the error and a connection to a database has not yet been made.</p> <p>The error location, ERRLOC x:y:z, keyword value is embedded in the buffer also. This is an internal error code for diagnostics.</p> <p>If the error is detected during a database connection, then the error message returned from the database management system is prefaced by:</p> <p>[DB2 for z/OS] [CLI Driver] [<i>database server-name</i>]</p> <p><i>database management system-name</i> is the name that is returned by SQLGetInfo() with SQL_database management system_NAME information type.</p> <p>For example,</p> <pre>DB2 DB2/6000 Vendor</pre> <p>Vendor indicates a non-IBM DRDA database management system.</p> <p>If the error is generated by the database management system, the IBM-defined SQLSTATE is appended to the text string.</p>
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbErrorMsgMax</i>	input	The maximum (that is, the allocated) length, in bytes, of the buffer <i>szErrorMsg</i> . The recommended length to allocate is SQL_MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH + 1.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pcbErrorMsg</i>	output	Pointer to total number of bytes available to return to the <i>szErrorMsg</i> buffer. This does not include the nul-terminator.

**Related reference:**

SQLGetDiagRec() - Get multiple field settings of diagnostic record

## SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly

SQLExecDirect() prepares and executes an SQL statement in one step.

SQLExecDirect() uses the current values of the parameter marker variables, if any parameters exist in the statement. The statement can only be executed once.

### ODBC specifications for SQLExecDirect()

Table 90. *SQLExecDirect()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN  SQLExecDirect  (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                          SQLCHAR      FAR  *szSqlStr,
                          SQLINTEGER   cbSqlStr);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 91. *SQLExecDirect()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle on which you execute the SQL statement. No open cursor can be associated with the statement handle you use for this argument. Refer to <code>SQLFreeStmt()</code> for more information about how to free or reset a statement handle.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSqlStr</i>	input	Specifies the string that contains the SQL statement. The connected database server must be able to prepare the statement.
SQLINTEGER	<i>cbSqlStr</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the contents of the <i>szSqlStr</i> argument. The length must be set to either the exact length of the statement, or if the statement is nul-terminated, set to <code>SQL_NTS</code> .

## Usage

If you plan to execute an SQL statement more than once, or if you need to obtain information about columns in the result set before you execute a query, use `SQLPrepare()` and `SQLExecute()` instead of `SQLExecDirect()`.

To use `SQLExecDirect()`, the connected database server must be able to dynamically prepare statement.

If the SQL statement text contains vendor escape clause sequences, DB2 ODBC first modifies the SQL statement text to the appropriate DB2-specific format before submitting it for preparation and execution. If your application does not generate SQL statements that contain vendor escape clause sequences, set the `SQL_ATTR_NOSCAN` statement attribute to `SQL_NOSCAN_ON` at the connection level. When you set this attribute to `SQL_NOSCAN_ON`, you avoid the performance impact that statement scanning causes.

The SQL statement cannot be `COMMIT` or `ROLLBACK`. Instead, You must call `SQLEndTran()` to issue `COMMIT` or `ROLLBACK` statements.

The SQL statement string can contain parameter markers. A parameter marker is represented by a question mark (?) character, and it is used to indicate a position in the statement where an application-supplied value is to be substituted when `SQLExecDirect()` is called. You can obtain values for parameter markers from the following sources:

- An application variable.  
`SQLBindParameter()` is used to bind the application storage area to the parameter marker.
- A LOB value residing at the server that is referenced by a LOB locator.

SQLBindParameter() is used to bind a LOB locator to a parameter marker. The actual value of the LOB is kept at the server and does not need to be transferred to the application before being used as the input parameter value for another SQL statement.

You must bind all parameters before you call SQLExecDirect().

If the SQL statement is a query, SQLExecDirect() generates a cursor name and opens a cursor. If the application has used SQLSetCursorName() to associate a cursor name with the statement handle, DB2 ODBC associates the application-generated cursor name with the internally generated one.

If a result set is generated, SQLFetch() or SQLExtendedFetch() retrieves the next row or rows of data into bound variables. Data can also be retrieved by calling SQLGetData() for any column that was not bound.

If the SQL statement is a positioned DELETE or a positioned UPDATE, the cursor referenced by the statement must be positioned on a row and must be defined on a **separate** statement handle under the same connection handle.

No open cursor can exist on the statement handle before you execute an SQL statement on that handle.

If you call SQLSetStmtAttr() to specify that an array of input parameter values is bound to each parameter marker, you need to call SQLExecDirect() only once to process the entire array of input parameter values.

You cannot specify the FOR *n* ROWS clause in a MERGE statement that you execute with SQLExecDirect(). Use SQLSetStmtAttr() with the SQL\_ATTR\_PARAMSET\_SIZE statement attribute to specify the number of rows to merge.

## Return codes

After you call SQLExecDirect(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE
- SQL\_NEED\_DATA
- SQL\_NO\_DATA\_FOUND

SQL\_NEED\_DATA is returned when the application requests data-at-execution parameter values. You call SQLParamData() and SQLPutData() to supply these values to SQLExecDirect().

SQL\_SUCCESS is returned if the SQL statement is a searched UPDATE or searched DELETE and no rows satisfy the search condition. Use SQLRowCount() to determine the number of rows in a table that were affected by an UPDATE, INSERT, or DELETE statement that was executed on the table, or on a view of the table.

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 92. *SQLExecDirect()* SQLSTATEs

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01504	The UPDATE or DELETE statement does not include a WHERE clause.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains an UPDATE or DELETE statement but no WHERE clause. (The function returns SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO or SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND if no rows are in the table.)
07001	Wrong number of parameters.	The number of parameters that are bound to application variables with <i>SQLBindParameter()</i> is less than the number of parameter markers in the SQL statement that the <i>szSqlStr</i> argument specifies.
07006	Invalid conversion.	Transfer of data between DB2 ODBC and the application variables would result in incompatible data conversion.
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
21S01	Insert value list does not match column list.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains an INSERT statement and the number of values that are to be inserted do not match the degree of the derived table.
21S02	Degrees of derived table does not match column list.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains a CREATE VIEW statement, and the number of specified names is not the same degree as the derived table that is defined by the query specification.
22001	String data right truncation.	A character string that is assigned to a character type column exceeds the maximum length of the column.
22008	Invalid datetime format or datetime field overflow.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains an SQL statement with an invalid datetime format. (That is, an invalid string representation or value is specified, or the value is an invalid date.)</li> <li>Datetime field overflow occurred.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b> An arithmetic operation on a date or timestamp has a result that is not within the valid range of dates, or a datetime value cannot be assigned to a bound variable because it is too small.</p>
22012	Division by zero is invalid.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains an SQL statement with an arithmetic expression that caused division by zero.
22018	Error in assignment.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains an SQL statement with a parameter or literal, and the value or LOB locator was incompatible with the data type of the associated table column.</li> <li>The length that is associated with a parameter value (the contents of the <i>pcbValue</i> buffer that is specified with the <i>SQLBindParameter()</i> function) is not valid.</li> <li>The <i>fSqlType</i> argument that is used in <i>SQLBindParameter()</i> denoted an SQL graphic data type, but the deferred length argument (<i>pcbValue</i>) contains an odd length value. The length value must be even for graphic data types.</li> </ul>
23000	Integrity constraint violation.	The execution of the SQL statement is not permitted because the execution would cause an integrity constraint violation in the database management system.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is open on the statement handle.

Table 92. *SQLExecDirect()* SQLSTATES (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
24504	The cursor identified in the UPDATE, DELETE, SET, or GET statement is not positioned on a row.	Results are pending on the statement handle from a previous query, or a cursor that is associated with the statement handle had not been closed.
34000	Invalid cursor name.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains a positioned DELETE or a positioned UPDATE statement, and the cursor that the statement references is not open.
37xxx <sup>1</sup>	Invalid SQL syntax.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains one or more of the following statement types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A COMMIT</li> <li>• A ROLLBACK</li> <li>• An SQL statement that the connected database server could not prepare</li> <li>• A statement containing a syntax error</li> </ul>
40001	Transaction rollback.	The transaction to which the SQL statement belongs is rolled back due to a deadlock or timeout.
42xxx <sup>1</sup>	Syntax error or access rule violation	These SQLSTATES indicate one of the following errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For 425xx, the authorization ID does not have permission to execute the SQL statement that the <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains.</li> <li>• For 42xxx, a variety of syntax or access problems with the statement occur.</li> </ul>
42895	The value of a host variable in the EXECUTE or OPEN statement cannot be used because of its data type	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The LOB locator type that is specified on the bind parameter function call does not match the LOB data type of the parameter marker.</li> <li>• The <i>fSqlType</i> argument, which is used on the bind parameter function, specifies a LOB locator type, but the corresponding parameter marker is not a LOB.</li> </ul>
42S01	Database object already exists.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains a CREATE TABLE or CREATE VIEW statement, and the specified table name or view name already exists.
42S02	Database object does not exist.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains an SQL statement that references a table name or view name that does not exist.
42S11	Index already exists.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains a CREATE INDEX statement, and the specified index name already exists.
42S12	Index not found.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains a DROP INDEX statement, and the specified index name does not exist.
42S21	Column already exists.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains an ALTER TABLE statement, and the column that is specified in the ADD clause is not unique or identifies an existing column in the base table.
42S22	Column not found.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains an SQL statement that references a column name that does not exist.
44000	Integrity constraint violation.	When the <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains an SQL statement with a parameter or literal, one of the following violations occur: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The parameter value is NULL for a column that is defined as NOT NULL in the associated table column.</li> <li>• A duplicate value is supplied for a column that is constrained to contain only unique values.</li> <li>• An integrity constraint is violated.</li> </ul>

Table 92. *SQLExecDirect()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument specifies a null pointer.
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY019	Numeric value out of range.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A numeric value that is assigned to a numeric type column caused truncation of the whole part of the number, either at the time of assignment or in computing an intermediate result.</li> <li>• The <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains an SQL statement with an arithmetic expression that causes division by zero.</li> </ul>
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The argument <i>cbSqlStr</i> is less than 1 but not equal to SQL_NTS.

**Note:**

1. *xxx* refers to any SQLSTATE with that class code. For example, *37xxx* refers to any SQLSTATE with class code '37'.

### Example

Refer to `SQLFetch()` for a related example.

**Related concepts:**

Differences between DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL

Vendor escape clauses

**Related reference:**

`SQLBindParameter()` - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator

`SQLExecute()` - Execute a statement

`SQLExtendedFetch()` - Fetch an array of rows

`SQLFetch()` - Fetch the next row

`SQLFreeStmt()` - Free (or reset) a statement handle

`SQLParamData()` - Get next parameter for which a data value is needed

`SQLPrepare()` - Prepare a statement

`SQLPutData()` - Pass a data value for a parameter

Function return codes

`SQLSetParam()` - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer

## SQLExecute() - Execute a statement

`SQLExecute()` executes a statement, which you successfully prepared with `SQLPrepare()`, once or multiple times. When you execute a statement with `SQLExecute()`, the current value of any application variables that are bound to parameter markers in that statement are used.

## ODBC specifications for SQLExecute()

Table 93. SQLExecute() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLExecute (SQLHSTMT hstmt);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 94. SQLExecute() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle. No open cursor can be associated with the statement handle; see <code>SQLFreeStmt()</code> for more information.

### Usage

Use `SQLExecute()` to execute an SQL statement that you prepared with `SQLPrepare()`. You can include parameter markers in this SQL statement. Parameter markers are question mark characters (?) that you place in the SQL statement string. When you call `SQLExecute()` to execute a statement that contains parameter markers, each of these markers is replaced with the contents of a host variable.

You must use `SQLBindParameter()` to associate all parameter markers in the statement string to an application-supplied values before you call `SQLExecute()`. This value can be obtained from one of the following sources:

- An application variable.  
`SQLBindParameter()` is used to bind the application storage area to the parameter marker.
- A LOB value residing at the server that is referenced by a LOB locator.  
`SQLBindParameter()` is used to bind a LOB locator to a parameter marker. The actual value of the LOB is kept at the server and does not need to be transferred to the application before being used as the input parameter value for another SQL statement.

You must bind all parameters before you call `SQLExecute()`.

After the application processes the results from the `SQLExecute()` call, it can execute the statement again with new (or the same) parameter values.

A statement that is executed by `SQLExecuteDirect()` cannot be re-executed by calling `SQLExecute()`; you must call `SQLPrepare()` before executing a statement with `SQLExecute()`.



If the prepared SQL statement is a query, `SQLExecute()` generates a cursor name, and opens the cursor. If the application uses `SQLSetCursorName()` to associate a cursor name with the statement handle, DB2 ODBC associates the application-generated cursor name with the internally generated one.

To execute a query more than once, you must close the cursor by calling `SQLFreeStmt()` with the *Option* argument set to `SQL_CLOSE`. No open cursor can exist on the statement handle when calling `SQLExecute()`.

If a result set is generated, `SQLFetch()` or `SQLExtendedFetch()` retrieves the next row or rows of data into bound variables or LOB locators. You can also retrieve data by calling `SQLGetData()` for any column that was not bound.

If the SQL statement is a positioned DELETE or a positioned UPDATE, you must position the cursor that the statement references on a row at the time `SQLExecute()` is called, and define the cursor on a separate statement handle under the same connection handle.

If you call `SQLSetStmtAttr()` to specify that an array of input parameter values is bound to each parameter marker, you need to call `SQLExecDirect()` only once to process the entire array of input parameter values. If the executed statement returns multiple result sets (one for each set of input parameters), call `SQLMoreResults()` to advance to the next result set when processing on the current result set is complete.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLExecute()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_NEED_DATA`
- `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`

`SQL_NEED_DATA` is returned when the application requests data-at-execution parameter values. You call `SQLParamData()` and `SQLPutData()` to supply these values to `SQLExecute()`.

`SQL_SUCCESS` is returned if the SQL statement is a searched UPDATE or searched DELETE and no rows satisfy the search condition. Use `SQLRowCount()` to determine the number of rows in a table that were affected by an UPDATE, INSERT, DELETE, or MERGE statement executed on the table, or on a view of the table.

## Diagnostics

The `SQLSTATEs` that `SQLExecute()` returns include all the `SQLSTATEs` that `SQLExecDirect()` can generate, except for **HY009**, **HY014**, and **HY090**, and with the addition of **HY010**.

The following table lists and describes the additional `SQLSTATE` that `SQLExecute()` can return.

Table 95. *SQLExecute()* *SQLSTATEs*

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY010	Function sequence error.	SQLExecute() is called on a statement prior to SQLPrepare().

### Example

Refer to SQLPrepare() for a related example.

**Related reference:**

SQLBindParameter() - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator

SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly

SQLExtendedFetch() - Fetch an array of rows

SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row

SQLFreeStmt() - Free (or reset) a statement handle

SQLMoreResults() - Check for more result sets

SQLPrepare() - Prepare a statement

Function return codes

SQLSetParam() - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer

SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

## SQLExtendedFetch() - Fetch an array of rows

SQLExtendedFetch() extends the function of SQLFetch() by returning a *row set* array for each bound column. The value the SQL\_ATTR\_ROWSET\_SIZE statement attribute determines the size of the row set that SQLExtendedFetch() returns.

### ODBC specifications for SQLExtendedFetch()

Table 96. *SQLExtendedFetch()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	No	No

### Syntax

For 31-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLExtendedFetch (SQLHSTMT          hstmt,
                             SQLUSMALLINT      fFetchType,
                             SQLINTEGER         irow,
                             SQLINTEGER FAR     *pcrow,
                             SQLUSMALLINT FAR  *rgfRowStatus);
```

For 64-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLExtendedFetch (SQLHSTMT          hstmt,
                             SQLUSMALLINT      fFetchType,
                             SQLLEN             irow,
                             SQLULEN           FAR *pcrow,
                             SQLUSMALLINT FAR  *rgfRowStatus);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 97. *SQLExtendedFetch()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle from which you retrieve an array data.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fFetchType</i>	input	Specifies the direction and type of fetch. DB2 ODBC supports only the fetch direction <code>SQL_FETCH_NEXT</code> (that is, forward-only cursor direction). The next array (row set) of data is always retrieved.
SQLINTEGER (31-bit) or SQLLEN (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	<i>irrow</i>	input	Reserved for future use. Use any integer for this argument.
SQLINTEGER *(31-bit) or SQLULEN *(64-bit) <sup>2</sup>	<i>pcrow</i>	output	Returns the number of the rows that are actually fetched. If an error occurs during processing, the <i>pcrow</i> argument points to the ordinal position of the row (in the row set) that precedes the row where the error occurred. If an error occurs retrieving the first row, the <i>pcrow</i> argument points to the value 0.
SQLUSMALLINT *	<i>rgfRowStatus</i>	output	Returns an array of status values. The number of elements must equal the number of rows in the row set (as defined by the <code>SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE</code> attribute). A status value for each row that is fetched is returned: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>SQL_ROW_SUCCESS</code></li></ul> If the number of rows fetched is less than the number of elements in the status array (that is, less than the row set size), the remaining status elements are set to <code>SQL_ROW_NOROW</code> .  DB2 ODBC cannot detect whether a row has been updated or deleted since the start of the fetch. Therefore, the following ODBC-defined status values are not reported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>SQL_ROW_DELETED</code></li><li>• <code>SQL_ROW_UPDATED</code></li></ul>

### Notes:

1. For 64-bit applications, the data type `SQLINTEGER`, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using `SQLLEN` is recommended.
2. For 64-bit applications, the data type `SQLINTEGER`, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using `SQLULEN` is recommended.

## Usage

`SQLExtendedFetch()` performs an array fetch of a set of rows. An application specifies the size of the array by calling `SQLSetStmtAttr()` with the `SQL_ROWSET_SIZE` attribute.

You cannot mix `SQLExtendedFetch()` with `SQLFetch()` when you retrieve results.

Before `SQLExtendedFetch()` is called the first time, the cursor is positioned before the first row. After `SQLExtendedFetch()` is called, the cursor is positioned on the row in the result set corresponding to the last row element in the row set that was just retrieved.

To fetch one row of data at a time, call `SQLFetch()` instead of `SQLExtendedFetch()`.

The number of elements in the *rgfRowStatus* array output buffer must equal the number of rows in the row set (as defined by the `SQL_ROWSET_SIZE` statement attribute). If the number of rows fetched is less than the number of elements in the status array, the remaining status elements are set to `SQL_ROW_NOROW`.

For any columns in the result set that are bound using the `SQLBindCol()` function, DB2 ODBC converts the data for the bound columns as necessary and stores it in the locations that are bound to these columns. The result set can be bound in a column-wise or row-wise fashion.

**Column-wise binding:** To bind a result set in column-wise fashion, an application specifies `SQL_BIND_BY_COLUMN` for the `SQL_BIND_TYPE` statement attribute. (This is the default value.) Then the application calls the `SQLBindCol()` function. To bind LOB column values to files, the application can call the `SQLBindFileToCol()` function.

When you call `SQLExtendedFetch()`, data for the first row is stored at the start of the buffer. Each subsequent row of data is stored at an offset of the number of bytes that you specify with the *cbValueMax* argument in the `SQLBindCol()` call. If, however, the associated C buffer type is fixed-width (such as `SQL_C_LONG`), the data is stored at an offset corresponding to that fixed-length from the data for the previous row.

For each bound column, the number of bytes that are available to return for each element is stored in the array buffer that the *pcbValue* argument on `SQLBindCol()` specifies. The number of bytes that are available to return for the first row of that column is stored at the start of the buffer. The number of bytes available to return for each subsequent row is stored at an offset equal to the value that the following C function returns:

```
sizeof(SQLINTEGER)
```

If the data in the column is null for a particular row, the associated element in the array that the *pcbValue* argument in `SQLBindCol()` points to is set to `SQL_NULL_DATA`.

**Row-wise binding:** The application needs to first call `SQLSetStmtAttr()` with the `SQL_BIND_TYPE` attribute, with the *vParam* argument set to the size of the structure capable of holding a single row of retrieved data and the associated data lengths for each column data value.

For each bound column, the first row of data is stored at the address given by the *rgbValue* argument in `SQLBindCol()`. Each subsequent row of data is separated by an offset equal to the number of bytes that you specify in the *vParam* argument in `SQLSetStmtAttr()` from the data for the previous row.

For each bound column, the number of bytes that are available to return for the first row is stored at the address given by the *pcbValue* argument in `SQLBindCol()`. Each subsequent value is separated by an offset equal to the number of bytes you specify in the *vParam* argument in `SQLBindCol()`.

**Error handling:** `SQLExtendedFetch()` returns errors in the same manner as `SQLFetch()` with the following exceptions:

- When a warning occurs that applies to a particular row in the rowset, `SQLExtendedFetch()` sets the corresponding entry in the row status array to `SQL_ROW_SUCCESS`, not `SQL_ROW_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`.
- If errors occur in every row in the rowset, `SQLExtendedFetch()` returns `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`, and not `SQL_ERROR`.
- In each group of status records that applies to an individual row, the first status record that is returned by `SQLExtendedFetch()` contains `SQLSTATE 01S01` (error in row). If `SQLExtendedFetch()` cannot return additional `SQLSTATEs`, it returns only `SQLSTATE 01S01`.

**Handling encoding schemes:** The `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword in the initialization file and the `fCType` argument in `SQLBindCol()` or `SQLGetData()` determine the encoding scheme of any character or graphic data in the result set.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLExtendedFetch()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 98. `SQLExtendedFetch()` `SQLSTATEs`

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	The data that is returned for one <b>or more</b> columns is truncated. ( <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code> .)
01S01	Error in row.	An error occurs while fetching one or more rows. ( <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code> .)
07002	Too many columns.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A column number that is specified in the bind of one or more columns is greater than the number of columns that are in the result set.</li> <li>• The application uses <code>SQLSetColAttributes()</code> to inform DB2 ODBC of the descriptor information of the result set, but it does not provide this information for every column that is in the result set.</li> </ul>
07006	Invalid conversion.	The data value can not be converted in a meaningful manner to the data type that the <code>fCType</code> argument in <code>SQLBindCol()</code> specifies.
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
22002	Invalid output or indicator buffer specified.	The <code>pcbValue</code> argument in <code>SQLBindCol()</code> specifies a null pointer and the value of the corresponding column is null. The function can not report <code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code> .

Table 98. *SQLExtendedFetch()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
22008	Invalid datetime format or datetime field overflow.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conversion from character string to datetime format is indicated, but an invalid string representation or value is specified, or the value is an invalid date.</li> <li>• The value of a date, time, or timestamp does not conform to the syntax for the data type that is specified.</li> <li>• Datetime field overflow occurred.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b> An arithmetic operation on a date or timestamp produces a result that is not within the valid range of dates, or a datetime value cannot be assigned to a bound variable because it is too small.</p>
22012	Division by zero is invalid.	A value from an arithmetic expression is returned that results in division by zero.
22018	Error in assignment.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A returned value is incompatible with the data type of the bound column.</li> <li>• A returned LOB locator was incompatible with the data type of the bound column.</li> </ul>
24000	Invalid cursor state.	The SQL statement that is executed on the statement handle is not a query.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>SQLExtendedFetch()</i> is called on a statement handle after a <i>SQLFetch()</i> call, and before the <i>SQLFreeStmt()</i> (with the <i>fOption</i> argument set to <i>SQL_CLOSE</i>) call.</li> <li>• The function is called prior to calling <i>SQLPrepare()</i> or <i>SQLExecuteDirect()</i> on the statement handle.</li> <li>• The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <i>SQLParamData()</i> or <i>SQLPutData()</i> functions.)</li> </ul>
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY019	Numeric value out of range.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A numeric value (as numeric or string) that is returned for one or more columns causes the whole part of a number to be truncated either at the time of assignment or in computing an intermediate result.</li> <li>• A value from an arithmetic expression is returned that results in division by zero.</li> </ul>
HY106	Fetch type out of range.	The value that the <i>fetchType</i> argument specifies is not recognized.

Table 98. *SQLExtendedFetch()* SQLSTATES (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HYC00	Driver not capable.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DB2 ODBC or the data source does not support the conversion that the <i>fCType</i> argument in <i>SQLBindCol()</i> and the SQL data type of the corresponding column require.</li> <li>• A call to <i>SQLBindCol()</i> is made for a column data type that DB2 ODBC does not support.</li> <li>• The specified fetch type is recognized, but it is not supported.</li> </ul>

## Usage

Although this function is deprecated in ODBC 3.0, this function is not deprecated in DB2 ODBC. However, ODBC applications should use *SQLFetchScroll()*, rather than *SQLExtendedFetch()*.

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses *SQLExtendedFetch()* to perform an array fetch.

```

/* ... */
"SELECT deptnumb, deptname, id, name FROM staff, org \
        WHERE dept=deptnumb AND job = 'Mgr'";
/* Column-wise */
SQLINTEGER    deptnumb[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLCHAR       deptname[ROWSET_SIZE][15];
SQLINTEGER    deptname_1[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLSMALLINT   id[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLCHAR       name[ROWSET_SIZE][10];
SQLINTEGER    name_1[ROWSET_SIZE];
/* Row-wise (Includes buffer for both column data and length) */
struct {
    SQLINTEGER    deptnumb_1; /* length */
    SQLINTEGER    deptnumb; /* value */
    SQLINTEGER    deptname_1;
    SQLCHAR       deptname[15];
    SQLINTEGER    id_1;
    SQLSMALLINT   id;
    SQLINTEGER    name_1;
    SQLCHAR       name[10];
}
SQLUSMALLINT   Row_Stat[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLINTEGER     pcrow;
int            i;
/* ... */
/*****
/* Column-wise binding */
/*****
rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE, (void*) ROWSET_SIZE, 0);
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, stmt, SQL_NTS);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_LONG, (SQLPOINTER) deptnumb, 0, NULL);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 2, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) deptname,
                15, deptname_1);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 3, SQL_C_SSHORT, (SQLPOINTER) id, 0, NULL);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 4, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) name, 10, name_1);
/* Fetch ROWSET_SIZE rows at a time, and display */
printf("\nDEPTNUMB DEPTNAME          ID          NAME\n");
printf("-----\n");

```

```

while ((rc = SQLExtendedFetch(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_NEXT, 0,
    &pcrow, Row_Stat)) == SQL_SUCCESS) {
    for (i = 0; i < pcrow; i++) {
        printf("i], deptname[i],
            id[i], name[i]);
    }
    if (pcrow < ROWSET_SIZE)
        break;
}
/* endwhile */
if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND && rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    CHECK_HANDLE(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc);
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt);
/*****
/* Row-wise binding */
/*****
rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
CHECK_HANDLE(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc);
/* Set maximum number of rows to receive with each extended fetch */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE, (void*) ROWSET_SIZE, 0);
CHECK_HANDLE(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc);
/*
 * Set vparam to size of one row, used as offset for each bindcol
 * rgbValue
 */
/* ie. &(R[0].deptnumb) + vparam = &(R[1].deptnum) */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_BIND_TYPE,
    (void*) (sizeof(R) / ROWSET_SIZE), 0);
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, stmt, SQL_NTS);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_LONG, (SQLPOINTER) &R[0].deptnumb, 0,
    &R[0].deptnumb_1);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 2, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) R[0].deptname, 15,
    &R[0].deptname_1);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 3, SQL_C_SSHORT, (SQLPOINTER) &R[0].id, 0,
    &R[0].id_1);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 4, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) R[0].name, 10, &R[0].name_1);
/* Fetch ROWSET_SIZE rows at a time, and display */
printf("\nDEPTNUMB DEPTNAME ID NAME\n");
printf("-----\n");
while ((rc = SQLExtendedFetch(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_NEXT, 0, &pcrow, Row_Stat))
    == SQL_SUCCESS) {
    for (i = 0; i < pcrow; i++) {
        printf("i].deptnumb, R[i].deptname,
            R[i].id, R[i].name);
    }
    if (pcrow < ROWSET_SIZE)
        break;
}
/* endwhile */
if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND && rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    CHECK_HANDLE(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc);
/* Free handles, commit, exit */
/* ... */

```

Figure 16. An application that performs an array fetch

**Related concepts:**

Retrieval of a result set into an array

**Related reference:**

SQLBindCol() - Bind a column to an application variable

SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly

SQLExecute() - Execute a statement

SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row



SQLGetData() - Get data from a column  
 Function return codes  
 DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

---

## SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row

SQLFetch() advances the cursor to the next row of the result set and retrieves any bound columns. Columns can be bound to either the application storage or LOB locators.

### ODBC specifications for SQLFetch()

Table 99. SQLFetch() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLFetch (SQLHSTMT hstmt);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 100. SQLFetch() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle from which to fetch data.

### Usage

When you call SQLFetch(), DB2 ODBC performs the appropriate data transfer, along with any data conversion that was indicated when you bound the column. You can call SQLGetData() to retrieve the columns individually after the fetch.

You can call SQLFetch() only after you generate a result set. Any of the following actions generate a result set:

- Executing a query
- Calling SQLGetTypeInfo()
- Calling a catalog function

To retrieve multiple rows at a time, use SQLExtendedFetch().

Call SQLFetch() to retrieve results into bound application variables and to advance the position of the cursor in a result set. You can call SQLFetch() only after a result set is generated on the statement handle. Before you call SQLFetch() for the first time, the cursor is positioned before the start of the result set.

The number of application variables bound with SQLBindCol() must not exceed the number of columns in the result set or SQLFetch() fails.

When you retrieve all the rows from the result set, or do not need the remaining rows, call `SQLFreeStmt()` or `SQLCloseCursor()` to close the cursor and discard the remaining data and associated resources.

If `SQLBindCol()` has not been called to bind any columns, then `SQLFetch()` does not return data to the application, but just advances the cursor. In this case, `SQLGetData()` can be called to obtain all of the columns individually. Data in unbound columns is discarded when `SQLFetch()` advances the cursor to the next row. For fixed-length data types, or small varying-length data types, binding columns provides better performance than using `SQLGetData()`.

Columns can be bound to application storage or you can use LOB locators.

**Fetching into application storage:** `SQLBindCol()` binds application storage to the column. You transfer data from the server to the application when you call `SQLFetch()`. The length of the data that is available to return is also set.

If LOB values are too large to retrieve in one fetch, retrieve these values in pieces either by using `SQLGetData()` (which can be used for any column type), or by binding a LOB locator and using `SQLGetSubString()`.

**Fetching into LOB locators:** `SQLBindCol()` is used to bind LOB locators to the column. Only the LOB locator (4 bytes) is transferred from the server to the application at fetch time.

When your application receives a locator, it can use the locator in `SQLGetSubString()`, `SQLGetPosition()`, `SQLGetLength()`, or as the value of a parameter marker in another SQL statement. `SQLGetSubString()` can either return another locator, or the data itself. All locators remain valid until the end of the transaction in which they are created (even when the cursor moves to another row), or until they are freed using the `FREE LOCATOR` statement.

**Handling data truncation:** If any bound storage buffers are not large enough to hold the data returned by `SQLFetch()`, the data is truncated. If character data is truncated, `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO` is returned, and an `SQLSTATE` is generated indicating truncation. The `SQLBindCol()` deferred output argument *pcbValue* contains the actual length, in bytes, of the column data retrieved from the server. The application should compare the actual output length to the input buffer length (*pcbValue* and *cbValueMax* arguments from `SQLBindCol()`) to determine which character columns are truncated.

Truncation of numeric data types is reported as a warning if the truncation involves digits to the right of the decimal point. If truncation occurs to the left of the decimal point, an error is returned (see "Diagnostics" on page 195).

Truncation of graphic data types is treated the same as character data types, except that the buffer you specify in the *rgbValue* argument for `SQLBindCol()`. This buffer is filled to the nearest multiple of two bytes that is less than or equal to the value you specify in the *cbValueMax* argument for `SQLBindCol()`. Graphic (DBCS) data transferred between DB2 ODBC and the application is not nul-terminated if the C buffer type is `SQL_C_CHAR`. If the buffer type is `SQL_C_DBCHAR`, then nul-termination of graphic data does occur.

To eliminate warnings when data is truncated, call `SQLSetStmtAttr()` with the `SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH` attribute set to a maximum length value. Then allocate a buffer for the *rgbValue* argument that is the same number of bytes (plus the

nul-terminator) as the value you specified for `SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH`. If the column data is larger than the maximum length that you specified for `SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH`, `SQL_SUCCESS` is returned. When you specify a maximum length, the length you specify, not the actual length, is returned in the *pcbValue* argument.

To retrieve multiple rows at a time, use `SQLExtendedFetch()`. You cannot mix `SQLFetch()` calls with `SQLExtendedFetch()` calls on the same statement handle.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLFetch()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`

`SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND` is returned if no rows are in the result set, or previous `SQLFetch()` calls have fetched all the rows from the result set. If all the rows are fetched, the cursor is positioned after the end of the result set.

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 101. `SQLFetch()` `SQLSTATEs`

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	The data that is returned for one or more columns is truncated. String values or numeric values are truncated on the right. ( <code>SQLFetch()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code> .)
07002	Too many columns.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A column number that is specified in the bind for one or more columns is greater than the number of columns in the result set.</li> <li>• The application uses <code>SQLSetColAttributes()</code> to inform DB2 ODBC of the descriptor information of the result set, but does not provide this information for every column in the result set.</li> </ul>
07006	Invalid conversion.	The data value cannot be converted in a meaningful manner to the data type that the <i>fCType</i> argument in <code>SQLBindCol()</code> specifies.
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
22002	Invalid output or indicator buffer specified.	The <i>pcbValue</i> argument in <code>SQLBindCol()</code> specifies a null pointer, and the value of the corresponding column is null. The function can not report <code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code> .

Table 101. *SQLFetch()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
22008	Invalid datetime format or datetime field overflow.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conversion from character string to datetime format is indicated, but an invalid string representation or value is specified, or the value is an invalid date.</li> <li>• The value of a date, time, or timestamp does not conform to the syntax for the specified data type.</li> <li>• Datetime field overflow occurred.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example:</b> An arithmetic operation on a date or timestamp has a result that is not within the valid range of dates, or a datetime value cannot be assigned to a bound variable because it is too small.</p>
22012	Division by zero is invalid.	A value from an arithmetic expression is returned that results in division by zero.
22018	Error in assignment.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A returned value is incompatible with the data type of binding.</li> <li>• A returned LOB locator is incompatible with the data type of the bound column.</li> </ul>
24000	Invalid cursor state.	The previous SQL statement that is executed on the statement handle is not a query.
54028	Maximum LOB locator assigned.	The maximum number of concurrent LOB locators has been reached. A new locator can not be assigned.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY002	Invalid column number.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The specified column is less than 0 or greater than the number of result columns.</li> <li>• The specified column is 0, but DB2 ODBC does not support ODBC bookmarks (<i>icol = 0</i>).</li> <li>• <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code> is called for this result set.</li> </ul>
HY010	Function sequence error.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SQLFetch()</code> is called for a statement handle after <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code> and before <code>SQLCloseCursor()</code>.</li> <li>• The function is called prior to <code>SQLPrepare()</code> or <code>SQLExecDirect()</code>.</li> <li>• The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)</li> </ul>
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.

Table 101. *SQLFetch()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY019	Numeric value out of range.	<p>This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Returning the numeric value (as numeric or string) for one or more columns causes the whole part of the number to be truncated either at the time of assignment or in computing an intermediate result.</li> <li>• A value from an arithmetic expression is returned that results in division by zero.</li> </ul> <p><b>Important:</b> The associated cursor is undefined if this error is detected by DB2 for z/OS. If the error is detected by DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows or by other IBM relational database management systems, the cursor remains open and continues to advance on subsequent fetch calls.</p>
HYC00	Driver not capable.	<p>This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DB2 ODBC or the data source does not support the conversion that the <i>fCType</i> argument in <code>SQLBindCol()</code> and the SQL data type of the corresponding column require.</li> <li>• A call to <code>SQLBindCol()</code> was made for a column data type that is not supported by DB2 ODBC.</li> </ul>

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses `SQLFetch()` to retrieve data from bound columns of a result set.

```

/* ... */
/*****
** main
*****/
int
main( int argc, char * argv[] )
{
    SQLHENV      henv;
    SQLHDBC      hdbc;
    SQLHSTMT     hstmt;
    SQLRETURN    rc;
    SQLCHAR      sqlstmt[] = "SELECT deptname, location from org where
                                division = 'Eastern'";

    struct { SQLINTEGER ind;
             SQLCHAR s[15];
            } deptname, location;
/* Macro to initialize server, uid and pwd */
    INIT_UID_PWD;
/* Allocate an environment handle */
    rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
        return (terminate(henv, rc));
    rc = DBconnect(henv, &hdbc);/* allocate a connect handle, and connect */
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
        return (terminate(henv, rc));
    rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
    rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, sqlstmt, SQL_NTS);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) deptname.s, 15,
                    &deptname.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 2, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) location.s, 15,
                    &location.ind);
    printf("Departments in Eastern division:\n");
    printf("DEPTNAME      Location\n");
    printf("-----\n");
    while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf("
    }
    if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND)
        CHECK_HANDLE (SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, RETCODE);
    rc = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt);
    rc = SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
    printf("Disconnecting ....\n");
    rc = SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
    rc = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc);
    rc = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
        return (terminate(henv, rc));
}
/* ... */

```

Figure 17. An application that retrieves data from bound columns

**Related concepts:**

The ODBC row status array

**Related reference:**

SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly

SQLExecute() - Execute a statement

SQLExtendedFetch() - Fetch an array of rows

SQLGetData() - Get data from a column

Function return codes

---

## SQLFetchScroll () - Fetch the next row

SQLFetchScroll () fetches the specified rowset of data from the result set of a query and returns data for all bound columns. Rowsets can be specified at an absolute position or a relative position.

### ODBC specifications for SQLFetchScroll ()

Table 102. SQLFetchScroll () specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

For 31-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLFetchScroll (  
    SQLHSTMT StatementHandle,  
    SQLUSMALLINT FetchOrientation,  
    SQLINTEGER FetchOffset);
```

For 64-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLFetchScroll (  
    SQLHSTMT StatementHandle,  
    SQLUSMALLINT FetchOrientation,  
    SQLLEN FetchOffset);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 103. SQLFetchScroll () arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle from which to fetch data.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>FetchOrientation</i>	input	Type of fetch: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SQL_FETCH_NEXT</li><li>• SQL_FETCH_PRIOR</li><li>• SQL_FETCH_FIRST</li><li>• SQL_FETCH_LAST</li><li>• SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE</li><li>• SQL_FETCH_RELATIVE</li></ul> DB2 ODBC does not support SQL_FETCH_BOOKMARK. See “Usage” on page 200 for more information.
SQLINTEGER (31-bit) or SQLLEN (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	<i>FetchOffset</i>	input	Number of the row to fetch. The interpretation of this argument depends on the value of the <i>FetchOrientation</i> argument. See “Usage” on page 200 for more information.

#### Notes:

1. For 64-bit applications, the data type SQLINTEGER, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using SQLLEN is recommended.
-

## Usage

SQLFetchScroll() returns a specified rowset from a result set. Rowsets can be specified by absolute or relative position. SQLFetchScroll() can be called only after a call that creates a result set and before the cursor over that result set is closed. If any columns are bound, SQLFetchScroll() returns the data in those columns. If the application specifies a pointer to a row status array or a buffer in which to return the number of rows that were fetched, SQLFetchScroll() returns this information. Calls to SQLFetchScroll() can be mixed with calls to SQLFetch(). An SQLFetch() call is equivalent to SQLFetchScroll() with a *FetchOrientation* value of SQL\_FETCH\_NEXT. SQLFetchScroll() calls cannot be mixed with SQLExtendedFetch() calls.

**How to position the cursor:** When a result set is created, the cursor is positioned before the start of the result set. SQLFetchScroll() positions the block cursor based on the values of the *FetchOrientation* and *FetchOffset* arguments. The rules for determining the start of the new rowset are shown in the next section.

The following table defines the *FetchOrientation* values.

Table 104. Meanings of *FetchOrientation* values

FetchOrientation value	Meaning
SQL_FETCH_NEXT	Return the next rowset. This is equivalent to calling SQLFetch(). SQLFetchScroll() ignores the value of <i>FetchOffset</i> .
SQL_FETCH_PRIOR	Return the prior rowset. SQLFetchScroll() ignores the value of <i>FetchOffset</i> .
SQL_FETCH_RELATIVE	Return the rowset that is <i>FetchOffset</i> from the start of the current rowset.
SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE	Return the rowset that starts at row <i>FetchOffset</i> .
SQL_FETCH_FIRST	Return the first rowset in the result set. SQLFetchScroll() ignores the value of <i>FetchOffset</i> .
SQL_FETCH_LAST	Return the last complete rowset in the result set. SQLFetchScroll() ignores the value of <i>FetchOffset</i> .

The SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_ARRAY\_SIZE statement attribute specifies the number of rows in the rowset. If the rowset that is being fetched by SQLFetchScroll() goes beyond the end of the result set, SQLFetchScroll() returns a partial rowset. That is, if *S* is the starting row of the rowset, *R* is the rowset size, and *L* is the length of the result set, and  $S+R-1$  is greater than *L*, only the first  $L-S+1$  rows of the rowset are valid. The remaining rows are empty and have a status of SQL\_ROW\_NOROW.

After SQLFetchScroll() completes, the rowset cursor is positioned on the first row of the rowset.

**Cursor positioning rules:** The following information describes the rules for determining the start of the new rowset for each value of *FetchOrientation*. These rules use the following notation:



<b>Fetch orientation notation</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
<i>BeforeStart</i>	The block cursor is positioned before the start of the result set. If the first row of the rowset is before the start of the result set, <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> returns <code>SQL_NO_DATA</code> .
<i>AfterEnd</i>	The block cursor is positioned after the end of the result set. If the first row of the rowset is after the end of the result set, <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> returns <code>SQL_NO_DATA</code> .
<i>CurrRowsetStart</i>	The number of the first row in the current rowset.
<i>LastResultRow</i>	The number of the last row in the result set.
<i>RowsetSize</i>	The rowset size.
<i>FetchOffset</i>	The value of the <i>FetchOffset</i> argument in the <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> call.

The following table describes the rules for determining the start of the new rowset when the *FetchOrientation* value is `SQL_FETCH_NEXT`.

*Table 105. Cursor position when `SQLFetchScroll()` parameter *FetchOrientation* is `SQL_FETCH_NEXT`*

<b>Condition</b>	<b>First row of the new rowset</b>
<i>BeforeStart</i>	1
$CurrRowsetStart + RowsetSize \leq LastResultRow$	$CurrRowsetStart + RowsetSize$
$CurrRowsetStart + RowsetSize > LastResultRow$	<i>AfterEnd</i>
<i>AfterEnd</i>	<i>AfterEnd</i>

The following table describes the rules for determining the start of the new rowset when the *FetchOrientation* value is `SQL_FETCH_PRIOR`.

*Table 106. Cursor position when `SQLFetchScroll()` parameter *FetchOrientation* is `SQL_FETCH_PRIOR`*

<b>Condition</b>	<b>First row of the new rowset</b>
<i>BeforeStart</i>	<i>BeforeStart</i>
$CurrRowsetStart = 1$	<i>BeforeStart</i>
$1 < CurrRowsetStart \leq RowsetSize$	1 <sup>1</sup>
$CurrRowsetStart > RowsetSize$	$CurrRowsetStart - RowsetSize$
<i>AfterEnd</i> and $LastResultRow < RowsetSize$	1 <sup>1</sup>
<i>AfterEnd</i> and $LastResultRow \geq RowsetSize$	$LastResultRow - RowsetSize + 1$

**Note:**

1. `SQLFetchScroll()` returns `SQLSTATE 01S06` (attempt to fetch before the result set returned the first rowset) and `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`.

The following table describes the rules for determining the start of the new rowset when the *FetchOrientation* value is `SQL_FETCH_RELATIVE`.

Table 107. Cursor position when *SQLFetchScroll()* parameter *FetchOrientation* is *SQL\_FETCH\_RELATIVE*

Condition	First row of the new rowset
<i>BeforeStart</i> AND <i>FetchOffset</i> >0	1
<i>AfterEnd</i> AND <i>FetchOffset</i> <0	1
<i>BeforeStart</i> AND <i>FetchOffset</i> <=0	<i>BeforeStart</i>
<i>CurrRowsetStart</i> =1 AND <i>FetchOffset</i> < 0	<i>BeforeStart</i>
<i>CurrRowsetStart</i> >1 AND <i>CurrRowsetStart</i> + <i>FetchOffset</i> < 1 AND <i>ABS</i> ( <i>FetchOffset</i> )> <i>RowsetSize</i>	<i>BeforeStart</i>
<i>CurrRowsetStart</i> >1 AND <i>CurrRowsetStart</i> + <i>FetchOffset</i> < 1 AND <i>ABS</i> ( <i>FetchOffset</i> )<= <i>RowsetSize</i>	1 <sup>2</sup>
1<=( <i>CurrRowsetStart</i> + <i>FetchOffset</i> )<= <i>LastResultRow</i>	<i>CurrRowsetStart</i> + <i>FetchOffset</i>
( <i>CurrRowsetStart</i> + <i>FetchOffset</i> )> <i>LastResultRow</i>	<i>AfterEnd</i>
<i>AfterEnd</i> AND <i>FetchOffset</i> >=0	<i>AfterEnd</i>
<i>FetchOffset</i> =0	Unchanged <sup>3</sup>

**Note:**

1. *SQLFetchScroll()* returns the same rowset that is returned when it is called with *FetchOrientation* set to *SQL\_FETCH\_ABSOLUTE*.
2. *SQLFetchScroll()* returns *SQLSTATE* 01S06 (attempt to fetch before the result set returned the first rowset) and *SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO*.
3. This is a special command to fetch data again. If the cursor is a sensitive cursor, data is refetched from the base table. If the cursor is an insensitive cursor, the buffer remains unchanged. A cursor is insensitive for one of the following reasons:
  - The statement attribute for the associated statement is *SQL\_ATTR\_CURSOR\_SENSITIVITY* or *SQL\_INSENSITIVE*.
  - The query is read-only.

The following table describes the rules for determining the start of the new rowset when the *FetchOrientation* value is *SQL\_FETCH\_ABSOLUTE*.

Table 108. Cursor position when *SQLFetchScroll()* parameter *FetchOrientation* is *SQL\_FETCH\_ABSOLUTE*

Condition	First row of the new rowset
<i>FetchOffset</i> <0 AND <i>ABS</i> ( <i>FetchOffset</i> )<= <i>LastResultRow</i>	<i>LastResultRow</i> + <i>FetchOffset</i> +1
<i>FetchOffset</i> <0 AND <i>ABS</i> ( <i>FetchOffset</i> )> <i>LastResultRow</i> AND <i>ABS</i> ( <i>FetchOffset</i> )> <i>RowsetSize</i>	<i>BeforeStart</i>
<i>FetchOffset</i> <0 AND <i>ABS</i> ( <i>FetchOffset</i> )> <i>LastResultRow</i> AND <i>ABS</i> ( <i>FetchOffset</i> )<= <i>RowsetSize</i>	1 <sup>1</sup>
<i>FetchOffset</i> =0	<i>BeforeStart</i>
1<= <i>FetchOffset</i> <= <i>LastResultRow</i>	<i>FetchOffset</i>
<i>FetchOffset</i> > <i>LastResultRow</i>	<i>AfterEnd</i>

Table 108. Cursor position when `SQLFetchScroll()` parameter `FetchOrientation` is `SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE` (continued)

Condition	First row of the new rowset
<b>Note:</b>	
1. <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> returns <code>SQLSTATE 01S06</code> (attempt to fetch before the result set returned the first rowset) and <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> .	

The following table describes the rules for determining the start of the new rowset when the `FetchOrientation` value is `SQL_FETCH_FIRST`.

Table 109. Cursor position when `SQLFetchScroll()` parameter `FetchOrientation` is `SQL_FETCH_FIRST`

Condition	First row of the new rowset
Any	1

The following table describes the rules for determining the start of the new rowset when the `FetchOrientation` value is `SQL_FETCH_LAST`.

Table 110. Cursor position when `SQLFetchScroll()` parameter `FetchOrientation` is `SQL_FETCH_LAST`

Condition	First row of the new rowset
$RowsetSize \leq LastResultRow$	$LastResultRow - RowsetSize + 1$
$RowsetSize > LastResultRow$	1

**Data in bound columns:** `SQLFetchScroll()` returns data in bound columns in the same way as `SQLFetch()`. If no columns are bound, `SQLFetchScroll()` does not return data, but moves the block cursor to the specified position. As with `SQLFetch()`, you can use `SQLGetData()` to retrieve the values for each column.

**Buffer addresses:** `SQLFetchScroll()` uses the same formula to determine the address of data and length and indicator buffers as `SQLFetch()`.

**Error handling:** `SQLFetchScroll()` returns errors and warnings in the same manner as `SQLFetch()`.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLFetchScroll()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`

## Diagnostics

The return code that is associated with each `SQLSTATE` value is `SQL_ERROR`, unless noted otherwise.

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 111. SQLFetchScroll SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message. (Function returns SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO.)
01004	Data truncated.	String or binary data that was returned for a column resulted in the truncation of non-blank character data or non-NULL binary data. String values are right truncated. (Function returns SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO.)
01S06	Attempt to fetch before the result set returned the first rowset.	The requested rowset overlapped the start of the result set when the current position was beyond the first row, and either of the following conditions was true: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>FetchOrientation</i> was SQL_PRIOR</li> <li>• <i>FetchOrientation</i> was SQL_RELATIVE with a negative <i>FetchOffset</i> whose absolute value was less than or equal to the current SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE.</li> </ul> (Function returns SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO.)
01S07	Fractional truncation.	The data that was returned for a column was truncated. For numeric data types, the fractional part of the number was truncated. For time or timestamp data types, or interval data types with a time component, the fractional portion of the time was truncated.
07002	Too many columns.	A column number that was specified in the binding of one or more columns was greater than the number of columns in the result set.
07006	Invalid conversion.	A data value of a column in the result set could not be converted to the C data type that was specified by <i>TargetType</i> in SQLBindCol().
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between DB2 ODBC and the data source to which it was connected failed before the function completed processing.
22001	String data right truncation.	A variable-length bookmark that was returned for a row was truncated.
22002	Invalid output or indicator buffer specified.	NULL data was fetched into a column whose <i>pcbValue</i> , which was set by SQLBindCol(), was a null pointer.
22003	Numeric value out of range.	Data was not returned because returning the numeric value (as numeric or string) for one or more bound columns would have caused the whole (as opposed to fractional) part of the number to be truncated.
22007	Invalid datetime format.	A character column in the result set was bound to a date, time, or timestamp C structure, and a value in the column was an invalid date, time, or timestamp.
22012	Division by zero is invalid.	An arithmetic expression resulted in division by zero.

Table 111. *SQLFetchScroll SQLSTATEs (continued)*

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
22018	Invalid character value for cast specification.	One of the following conditions occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A character column in the result set was bound to a character C buffer, and the column contained a character for which there was no representation in the character set of the buffer.</li> <li>• A character column in the result set was bound to an approximate numeric C buffer, and a value in the column could not be cast to a valid approximate numeric value.</li> <li>• A character column in the result set was bound to an exact numeric C buffer and a value in the column could not be cast to a valid exact numeric value.</li> <li>• A character column in the result set was bound to a datetime C buffer and a value in the column could not be cast to a valid datetime value.</li> </ul>
24000	Invalid cursor state.	The <i>StatementHandle</i> was in an executed state but no result set was associated with the <i>StatementHandle</i> .
40001	Transaction rollback.	The transaction in which the fetch was executed was terminated to prevent deadlock.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which there was no specific SQLSTATE. The error message that was returned by <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> in the <i>*MessageText</i> buffer describes the error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC was unable to allocate memory required to support execution or completion of the function. Process-level memory might have been exhausted for the application process. Consult the operating system configuration for information on process-level memory limitations.
HY008	Operation was canceled.	Before the function completed execution, <code>SQLCancel()</code> was called on <i>StatementHandle</i> from a different thread in a multithreaded application.
HY010	Function sequence error.	One of the following conditions occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The specified <i>StatementHandle</i> was not in an executed state. The function was called without a previous call of <code>SQLExecDirect()</code>, <code>SQLExecute()</code>, or a catalog function.</li> <li>• <code>SQLExecute()</code> or <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> was called for the <i>StatementHandle</i> and returned <code>SQL_NEED_DATA</code>. <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> was called before data was sent for all data-at-execution parameters or columns.</li> <li>• <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> was called for a <i>StatementHandle</i> after <code>SQLFetch()</code> was called, and before <code>SQLFreeStmt()</code> was called with the <code>SQL_CLOSE</code> option, or before <code>SQLMoreResults()</code> was called. The connection was to a down-level server.</li> <li>• <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> was called for a <i>StatementHandle</i> after <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code> was called and before <code>SQLFreeStmt()</code> with <code>SQL_CLOSE</code> was called.</li> </ul>
HY106	Fetch type out of range.	The value that was specified for the argument <i>FetchOrientation</i> was invalid. The value of the <code>SQL_CURSOR_TYPE</code> statement attribute was <code>SQL_CURSOR_FORWARD_ONLY</code> , and the value of argument <i>FetchOrientation</i> was not <code>SQL_FETCH_NEXT</code> .
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The specified fetch type is not supported. The conversion that is specified by the combination of <i>TargetType</i> in <code>SQLBindCol()</code> and the SQL data type of the corresponding column is not supported.

**Related concepts:**

The ODBC row status array  
 Scrollable cursors in DB2 ODBC

**Related reference:**

- SQLBindCol() - Bind a column to an application variable
- SQLCancel() - Cancel statement
- SQLDescribeCol() - Describe column attributes
- SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly
- SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row
- SQLNumResultCols() - Get number of result columns
- SQLSetPos - Set the cursor position in a rowset
- SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

## SQLForeignKeys () - Get a list of foreign key columns

SQLForeignKeys () returns information about foreign keys for the specified table. The information is returned in an SQL result set, which can be processed using the same functions that are used to retrieve a result that is generated by a query.

### ODBC specifications for SQLForeignKeys ()

Table 112. SQLForeignKeys () specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLForeignKeys (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
                           SQLCHAR FAR *szPkCatalogName,
                           SQLSMALLINT cbPkCatalogName,
                           SQLCHAR FAR *szPkSchemaName,
                           SQLSMALLINT cbPkSchemaName,
                           SQLCHAR FAR *szPkTableName,
                           SQLSMALLINT cbPkTableName,
                           SQLCHAR FAR *szFkCatalogName,
                           SQLSMALLINT cbFkCatalogName,
                           SQLCHAR FAR *szFkSchemaName,
                           SQLSMALLINT cbFkSchemaName,
                           SQLCHAR FAR *szFkTableName,
                           SQLSMALLINT cbFkTableName);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 113. SQLForeignKeys () arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle on which to return results.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szPkCatalogName</i>	input	Specifies the catalog qualifier of the primary key table. This must be a null pointer or a zero length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbPkCatalogName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the <i>szPkCatalogName</i> argument. This must be set to 0.

Table 113. *SQLForeignKeys()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLCHAR *	<i>szPkSchemaName</i>	input	Specifies the schema qualifier of the primary key table.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbPkSchemaName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the <i>szPkSchemaName</i> argument.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szPkTableName</i>	input	Specifies the name of the table that contains the primary key.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbPkTableName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the <i>szPkTableName</i> argument.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szFkCatalogName</i>	input	Specifies the catalog qualifier of the table that contains the foreign key. This must be a null pointer or a zero length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbFkCatalogName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the <i>szFkCatalogName</i> argument. This must be set to 0.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szFkSchemaName</i>	input	Specifies the schema qualifier of the table that contains the foreign key.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbFkSchemaName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the <i>szFkSchemaName</i> argument.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szFkTableName</i>	input	Specifies the name of the table that contains the foreign key.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbFkTableName</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the <i>szFkTableName</i> argument.

## Usage

If the *szPkTableName* argument contains a table name and the *szFkTableName* argument is an empty string, *SQLForeignKeys()* returns a result set containing the primary key of the specified table and all of the foreign keys (in other tables) that refer to it.

If the *szFkTableName* argument contains a table name and the *szPkTableName* argument is an empty string, *SQLForeignKeys()* returns a result set that contains all of the foreign keys in the table that you specify in the *szFkTableName* argument and the all the primary keys (on other tables) to which they refer.

If both of the *szPkTableName* argument and the *szFkTableName* argument contain table names, *SQLForeignKeys()* returns foreign keys that refer to the primary key of the table that you specify in the *szPkTableName* argument from the table that you specify in the *szFkTableName* argument. All foreign keys that this type of *SQLForeignKeys()* call returns refer to a single primary key.

If you do not specify a schema qualifier argument that is associated with a table name, DB2 ODBC uses the schema name that is currently in effect for the current connection.

The following table lists each column in the result set that *SQLForeignKeys()* currently returns.

Table 114. Columns returned by *SQLForeignKeys()*

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
1	PKTABLE_CAT	VARCHAR(128)	This is always NULL.
2	PKTABLE_SCHEM	VARCHAR(128)	Contains the name of the schema to which the table in PKTABLE_NAME belongs.

Table 114. Columns returned by `SQLForeignKeys()` (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
3	PKTABLE_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Contains the name of the table on which the primary key is defined.
4	PKCOLUMN_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Contains the name of the column on which the primary key is defined.
5	FKTABLE_CAT	VARCHAR(128)	This is always NULL.
6	FKTABLE_SCHEM	VARCHAR(128)	Contains the name of the schema to which the table in FKTABLE_NAME belongs.
7	FKTABLE_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Contains the name of the table that on which the foreign key is defined.
8	FKCOLUMN_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Contains the name of the column on which the foreign key is defined.
9	KEY_SEQ	SMALLINT NOT NULL	Contains the ordinal position of the column in the key. The first position is 1.
10	UPDATE_RULE	SMALLINT	<p>Identifies the action that is applied to the foreign key when the SQL operation is UPDATE.</p> <p>IBM DB2 database management systems always return one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_RESTRICT</li> <li>• SQL_NO_ACTION</li> </ul> <p>Both of these values indicate that an update is rejected if it removes a primary key row that a foreign key references, or adds a value in a foreign key that is not present in the primary key.</p> <p>You might encounter the following UPDATE_RULE values when connected to non-IBM relational database management systems:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CASCADE</li> <li>• SQL_SET_NULL</li> </ul>
11	DELETE_RULE	SMALLINT	<p>Identifies the action that is applied to the foreign key when the SQL operation is DELETE.</p> <p>The following values indicate the action that is applied:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CASCADE: when a primary key value is deleted, that value in related foreign keys is also deleted.</li> <li>• SQL_NO_ACTION: the delete is rejected if it removes values from a primary key that a foreign key references.</li> <li>• SQL_RESTRICT: the delete is rejected if it removes values from a primary key that a foreign key references.</li> <li>• SQL_SET_DEFAULT: when a primary key value is deleted, that value is replaced with a default value in related foreign keys.</li> <li>• SQL_SET_NULL: when a primary key value is deleted, that value is replaced with a null value in related foreign keys.</li> </ul>



Table 114. Columns returned by `SQLForeignKeys()` (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
12	FK_NAME	VARCHAR(128)	Contains the name of the foreign key. This column contains a null value if it is not applicable to the data source.
13	PK_NAME	VARCHAR(128)	Contains the name of the primary key. This column contains a null value if it is not applicable to the data source.
14	DEFERRABILITY	SMALLINT	DB2 ODBC always returns a value of NULL.  Other database management systems support the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_INITIALLY_DEFERRED</li> <li>• SQL_INITIALLY_IMMEDIATE</li> <li>• SQL_NOT_DEFERRABLE</li> </ul>

If you request foreign keys that are associated with a primary key, the returned rows in the result set are sorted by the values that the following columns contain:

1. FKTABLE\_CAT
2. FKTABLE\_SCHEM
3. FKTABLE\_NAME
4. KEY\_SEQ

If you request the primary keys that are associated with a foreign key, the returned rows in the result set are sorted by the values that the following columns contain:

1. PKTABLE\_CAT
2. PKTABLE\_SCHEM
3. PKTABLE\_NAME
4. KEY\_SEQ

The column names used by DB2 ODBC follow the X/Open CLI CAE specification style. The column types, contents and order are identical to those defined for the `SQLForeignKeys()` result set in ODBC.

Although new columns might be added and the names of the existing columns changed in future releases, the position of the current columns will remain unchanged.

DB2 ODBC applications that issue `SQLForeignKeys()` against a DB2 for z/OS server should expect the result set columns listed in Table 114 on page 207.

For consistency with ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 limits, the VARCHAR columns of the result set are declared with a maximum length attribute of 128 bytes. Because DB2 names are smaller than 128 characters, you can always use a 128-character (plus the nul-terminator) output buffer to handle table names. Call `SQLGetInfo()` with each of the following attributes to determine the actual amount of space that you need to allocate when you connect to another database management system:

- `SQL_MAX_CATALOG_NAME_LEN` to determine the length that the `PKTABLE_CAT` and `FKTABLE_CAT` columns support
- `SQL_MAX_SCHEMA_NAME_LEN` to determine the length that the `PKTABLE_SCHEM` and `FKTABLE_SCHEM` columns support

- SQL\_MAX\_TABLE\_NAME\_LEN to determine the length that the PKTABLE\_NAME and FKTABLE\_NAME columns support
- SQL\_MAX\_COLUMN\_NAME\_LEN to determine the length that the PKCOLUMN\_NAME and FKCOLUMN\_NAME columns support

## Return codes

After you call SQLForeignKeys(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 115. SQLForeignKeys() SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is open on the statement handle.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	The arguments <i>szPkTableName</i> and <i>szFkTableName</i> are both null pointers.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the SQLParamData() or SQLPutData() functions.)
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The value of one of the name length arguments is less than 0 and not equal SQL_NTS.</li> <li>• The length of the table or owner name is greater than the maximum length that is supported by the server.</li> </ul>
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support "catalog" as a qualifier for table name.
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses SQLForeignKeys() to retrieve foreign key information about a table.

```

/*****
/* Invoke SQLForeignKeys against PARENT Table. Find all      */
/* tables that contain foreign keys on PARENT.              */
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sqlca.h>
#include "cli.h"
#include "sqlcli1.h"

```

```

#include "sqlcli1.h"
int main( )
{
    SQLHENV      hEnv    = SQL_NULL_HENV;
    SQLHDBC      hDbc    = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
    SQLHSTMT     hStmt   = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
    SQLRETURN     rc      = SQL_SUCCESS;
    SQLINTEGER    RETCODE = 0;
    char          pTable [200];
    char          *pDSN  = "STLEC1";
    SQLSMALLINT   update_rule;
    SQLSMALLINT   delete_rule;
    SQLINTEGER    update_rule_ind;
    SQLINTEGER    delete_rule_ind;
    char          update [25];
    char          delet  [25];
    typedef struct varchar // define VARCHAR type
    {
        SQLSMALLINT length;
        SQLCHAR     name [128];
        SQLINTEGER  ind;
    } VARCHAR;
    VARCHAR pktable_schem;
    VARCHAR pktable_name;
    VARCHAR pkcolumn_name;
    VARCHAR fktable_schem;
    VARCHAR fktable_name;
    VARCHAR fkcolumn_name;
    (void) printf ("**** Entering CLIP02.\n\n");
    /******
    /* Allocate environment handle */
    /******
    RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &hEnv);
    if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
        goto dberror;
    /******
    /* Allocate connection handle to DSN */
    /******
    RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hEnv, &hDbc);
    if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Could not get a connect handle
        goto dberror;
    /******
    /* CONNECT TO data source (STLEC1) */
    /******
    RETCODE = SQLConnect(hDbc, // Connect handle
                        (SQLCHAR *) pDSN, // DSN
                        SQL_NTS, // DSN is nul-terminated
                        NULL, // Null UID
                        0,
                        NULL, // Null Auth string
                        0);
    if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Connect failed
        goto dberror;
    /******
    /* Allocate statement handle */
    /******
    rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, &hStmt);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
        goto exit;
    /******
    /* Invoke SQLForeignKeys against PARENT Table, specifying NULL */
    /* for table with foreign key. */
    /******
    rc = SQLForeignKeys (hStmt,
                        NULL,
                        0,
                        (SQLCHAR *) "ADMFO01",

```

```

        SQL_NTS,
        (SQLCHAR *) "PARENT",
        SQL_NTS,
        NULL,
        0,
        NULL,
        SQL_NTS,
        NULL,
        SQL_NTS);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** SQLForeignKeys Failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Bind following columns of answer set:
/*
/* 2) pktable_schem
/* 3) pktable_name
/* 4) pkcolumn_name
/* 6) fktable_schem
/* 7) fktable_name
/* 8) fkcolumn_name
/* 10) update_rule
/* 11) delete_rule
/*
/*****
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind pktable_schem
                2,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER) pktable_schem.name,
                128,
                &pktable_schem.ind);
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind pktable_name
                3,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER) pktable_name.name,
                128,
                &pktable_name.ind);
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind pkcolumn_name
                4,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER) pkcolumn_name.name,
                128,
                &pkcolumn_name.ind);
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind fktable_schem
                6,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER) fktable_schem.name,
                128,
                &fktable_schem.ind);
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind fktable_name
                7,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER) fktable_name.name,
                128,
                &fktable_name.ind);
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind fkcolumn_name
                8,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER) fkcolumn_name.name,
                128,
                &fkcolumn_name.ind);
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind update_rule
                10,
                SQL_C_SHORT,
                (SQLPOINTER) &update_rule;

```

```

        0,
        &update_rule_ind);
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind delete_rule
                11,
                SQL_C_SHORT,
                (SQLPOINTER) &delete_rule,
                0,
                &delete_rule_ind);
/*****
/* Retrieve all tables with foreign keys defined on PARENT */
*****/
while ((rc = SQLFetch (hStmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Primary Table Schema is %s. Primary Table Name is %s.\n",
                  pktable_schem.name, pktable_name.name);
    (void) printf ("**** Primary Table Key Column is %s.\n",
                  pkcolumn_name.name);
    (void) printf ("**** Foreign Table Schema is %s. Foreign Table Name is %s.\n",
                  fktable_schem.name, fktable_name.name);
    (void) printf ("**** Foreign Table Key Column is %s.\n",
                  fkcolumn_name.name);
    if (update_rule == SQL_RESTRIC)    // isolate update rule
        strcpy (update, "RESTRICT");
    else
    if (update_rule == SQL_CASCADE)
        strcpy (update, "CASCADE");
    else
        strcpy (update, "SET NULL");
    if (delete_rule == SQL_RESTRIC)    // isolate delete rule
        strcpy (delet, "RESTRICT");
    else
    if (delete_rule == SQL_CASCADE)
        strcpy (delet, "CASCADE");
    else
    if (delete_rule == SQL_NO_ACTION)
        strcpy (delet, "NO ACTION");
    else
        strcpy (delet, "SET NULL");
    (void) printf ("**** Update Rule is %s. Delete Rule is %s.\n",
                  update, delet);
}
/*****
/* Deallocate statement handle */
*****/
rc = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hStmt);
/*****
/* DISCONNECT from data source */
*****/
RETCODE = SQLDisconnect(hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Deallocate connection handle */
*****/
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Free environment handle */
*****/
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_ENV, hEnv);
if (RETCODE == SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
dberror:
RETCODE=12;

```

```

exit:
(void) printf ("**** Exiting CLIP02.\n\n");
return RETCODE;
}

```

Figure 18. An application that retrieves foreign key information about a table

**Related reference:**

SQLGetInfo() - Get general information

SQLPrimaryKeys() - Get primary key columns of a table

Function return codes

SQLStatistics() - Get index and statistics information for a base table

## SQLFreeConnect () - Free a connection handle

SQLFreeConnect () is a deprecated function and is replaced by SQLFreeHandle ().

### ODBC specifications for SQLFreeConnect ()

Table 116. SQLFreeConnect () specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLFreeConnect (SQLHDBC          hdbc);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 117. SQLFreeConnect () arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	hdbc	input	Connection handle

**Related reference:**

SQLFreeHandle() - Free a handle

## SQLFreeEnv () - Free an environment handle

SQLFreeEnv () is a deprecated function and is replaced by SQLFreeHandle ().

### ODBC specifications for SQLFreeEnv ()

Table 118. SQLFreeEnv () specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLFreeEnv (SQLHENV henv);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 119. *SQLFreeEnv* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHENV	<i>henv</i>	input	Environment handle

### Related reference:

SQLFreeHandle() - Free a handle

## SQLFreeHandle() - Free a handle

SQLFreeHandle() frees an environment handle, a connection handle, or a statement handle.

## ODBC specifications for SQLFreeHandle()

Table 120. *SQLFreeHandle()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLFreeHandle (SQLSMALLINT HandleType,  
SQLHANDLE Handle);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 121. *SQLFreeHandle()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT	<i>HandleType</i>	input	Specifies the type of handle to be freed by SQLFreeHandle(). You must specify one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SQL_HANDLE_ENV to free the environment handle</li><li>• SQL_HANDLE_DBC to free a connection handle</li><li>• SQL_HANDLE_STMT to free a statement handle</li></ul>
SQLHANDLE	<i>Handle</i>	input	Specifies the name of the handle to be freed.

## Usage

Use SQLFreeHandle() to free handles for environments, connections, and statements. After you free a handle, you no longer use that handle in your application.

- **Freeing an environment handle**

You must free all connection handles before you free the environment handle. If you attempt to free the environment handle while connection handles remain, `SQLFreeHandle()` returns `SQL_ERROR` and the environment and any active connection remains valid.

- **Freeing a connection handle**

You must both free all statement handles and call `SQLDisconnect()` on a connection before you free the handle for that connection. If you attempt to free a connection handle while statement handles remain for that connection, `SQLFreeHandle()` returns `SQL_ERROR` and the connection remains valid.

- **Freeing a statement handle**

When you call `SQLFreeHandle()` to free a statement handle, all resources that a call to `SQLAllocHandle()` with a *HandleType* of `SQL_HANDLE_STMT` allocates are freed. When you call `SQLFreeHandle()` to free a statement with pending results, those results are deleted.

`SQLDisconnect()` automatically drops any statements open on the connection.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLFreeHandle()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_ERROR`

If the *HandleType* is not a valid type, `SQLFreeHandle()` returns `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`. If `SQLFreeHandle()` returns `SQL_ERROR`, the handle is still valid.

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 122. `SQLFreeHandle()` `SQLSTATE`s

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message. ( <code>SQLFreeHandle()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code> .)
08003	Connection is closed.	The <i>HandleType</i> argument specifies <code>SQL_HANDLE_DBC</code> , but the communication link between DB2 ODBC and the data source failed before the function completed processing.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which no specific <code>SQLSTATE</code> exists. The error message that is returned by <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> in the buffer that the <i>MessageText</i> argument specifies, describes the error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.



Table 122. *SQLFreeHandle()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY010	Function sequence error.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the <i>HandleType</i> argument is <code>SQL_HANDLE_ENV</code>, and at least one connection is in an allocated or connected state, you must call <code>SQLDisconnect()</code> and <code>SQLFreeHandle()</code> to disconnect and free each connection before you can free the environment handle. If the <i>HandleType</i> argument is <code>SQL_HANDLE_DBC</code> you must free all statement handles on the connection, and disconnect before you can free the connection handle.</li> <li>If the <i>HandleType</i> argument specifies <code>SQL_HANDLE_STMT</code>, <code>SQLExecute()</code> or <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> is called with the statement handle, and return <code>SQL_NEED_DATA</code>. This function is called before data is sent for all data-at-execution parameters or columns. You must issue <code>SQLCancel()</code> to free the statement handle.</li> </ul>
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	The <i>HandleType</i> argument is <code>SQL_HANDLE_STMT</code> and the function call can not be processed because the underlying memory objects can not be accessed. This error can result from low memory conditions.
HY506	Error closing a file.	An error is encountered when trying to close a temporary file.

### Example

Refer to the DSN8O3VP sample application or online in the DSN1010.SDSNSAMP data set.

#### Related concepts:

DSN8O3VP sample application

#### Related reference:

`SQLAllocHandle()` - Allocate a handle

`SQLCancel()` - Cancel statement

`SQLDisconnect()` - Disconnect from a data source

`SQLGetDiagRec()` - Get multiple field settings of diagnostic record

Function return codes

## SQLFreeStmt() - Free (or reset) a statement handle

`SQLFreeStmt()` ends processing for a statement, to which a statement handle refers. You can use it to close a cursor or drop the statement handle to free the DB2 ODBC resources that are associated with the statement handle. Call `SQLFreeStmt()` after you execute an SQL statement and process the results.

### ODBC specifications for SQLFreeStmt()

Table 123. *SQLFreeStmt()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLFreeStmt (SQLHSTMT hstmt,  
                        SQLUSMALLINT fOption);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 124. *SQLFreeStmt()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle that refers to the statement to be stopped.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fOption</i>	input	The following values specify the manner in which you free the statement handle: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>SQL_UNBIND</li><li>SQL_RESET_PARAMS</li><li>SQL_CLOSE</li><li>SQL_DROP (Deprecated)</li></ul> See “Usage” for details about these values.

## Usage

When you call *SQLFreeStmt()*, you set the *fOption* argument to one of the following options. *SQLFreeStmt()* performs different actions based upon which one of these options you specify.

### SQL\_UNBIND

All the columns that are bound by previous *SQLBindCol()* calls on this statement handle are released (the association between application variables or file references and result set columns is broken).

### SQL\_RESET\_PARAMS

All the parameters that are set by previous *SQLBindParameter()* calls on this statement handle are released. (The association between application variables, or file references, and parameter markers in the SQL statement for the statement handle is broken.)

### SQL\_CLOSE

The cursor (if any) that is associated with the statement handle is closed and all pending results are discarded. You can reopen the cursor by calling *SQLExecute()* or *SQLExecDirect()* with the same or different values in the application variables (if any) that are bound to the statement handle. The cursor name is retained until the statement handle is dropped or the next successful *SQLSetCursorName()* call. If a cursor is not associated with the statement handle, this option has no effect. (In the case where no cursors exist, a warning or an error is **not** generated.)

You can also call the ODBC 3.0 API *SQLCloseCursor()* to close the cursor.

### SQL\_DROP (Deprecated)

In ODBC 3.0, *SQLFreeHandle()* with *HandleType* set to *SQL\_HANDLE\_STMT* replaces the *SQL\_DROP* option of *SQLFreeStmt()*.

Although DB2 ODBC supports the *SQL\_DROP* option for backward compatibility, you should use current ODBC 3.0 functions in your applications.

SQLFreeStmt() does not affect LOB locators. To free a locator, call SQLExecDirect() with the FREE LOCATOR statement.

After you execute a statement on a statement handle, you can reuse that handle to execute a different statement. The following situations require you to take additional action before you reuse a statement handle:

- When the statement handle that you want to reuse is associated with a catalog function or SQLGetTypeInfo(), you must close the cursor on that handle.
- When you want to reuse a statement handle for a different number or different types of parameters than you originally bound, you must reset the parameters on that handle.
- When you want to reuse a statement handle for a different number or different types of columns than you originally bound, you must unbind the original columns.

Alternatively, you can drop the statement handle and allocate a new one.

## Return codes

After you call SQLFreeStmt(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO is not returned if *fOption* is set to SQL\_DROP, because no statement handle is available to use when SQLGetDiagRec() is called.

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 125. SQLFreeStmt() SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the SQLParamData() or SQLPutData() functions.)
HY092	Option type out of range.	The specified value for the <i>fOption</i> argument is not one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CLOSE</li> <li>• SQL_DROP</li> <li>• SQL_UNBIND</li> <li>• SQL_RESET_PARAMS</li> </ul>

## Example

Refer to SQLFetch() for a related example.

**Related reference:**

SQLAllocHandle() - Allocate a handle  
 SQLBindParameter() - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator  
 SQLCloseCursor() - Close a cursor and discard pending results  
 SQLExtendedFetch() - Fetch an array of rows  
 SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row  
 SQLFreeHandle() - Free a handle  
 Function return codes  
 SQLSetParam() - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer

---

## SQLGetConnectAttr() - Get current attribute setting

SQLGetConnectAttr() returns the current setting of a connection attribute and also allows you to set these attributes.

### ODBC specifications for SQLGetConnectAttr()

Table 126. SQLGetConnectAttr() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetConnectAttr (SQLHDBC          ConnectionHandle,
                             SQLINTEGER       Attribute,
                             SQLPOINTER      ValuePtr,
                             SQLINTEGER       BufferLength,
                             SQLINTEGER      *StringLengthPtr);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 127. SQLGetConnectAttr() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	<i>ConnectionHandle</i>	input	Specifies the connection handle from which you retrieve the attribute value.
SQLINTEGER	<i>Attribute</i>	input	Specifies the connection attribute to retrieve. Refer to SQLSetConnectAttr() for a complete list of attributes.
SQLPOINTER	<i>ValuePtr</i>	input	Specifies the pointer to the memory in which to return the current value of the attribute that the <i>Attribute</i> argument indicates.  * <i>ValuePtr</i> will be a 32-bit unsigned integer value or point to a nul-terminated character string. If the <i>Attribute</i> argument is a driver-specific value, the value in * <i>ValuePtr</i> might be a signed integer.

---

Table 127. *SQLGetConnectAttr()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLINTEGER	<i>BufferLength</i>	input	<p>Specifies the size, in bytes, of the buffer to which the <i>*ValuePtr</i> argument points. This argument behaves differently according to the following types of attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For ODBC-defined attributes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to a character string, this argument should be the length of <i>*ValuePtr</i>.</li> <li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to an integer, <i>BufferLength</i> is ignored.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• For driver-defined attributes (IBM extension): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to a character string, this argument should be the length, in bytes, of <i>*ValuePtr</i> or <code>SQL_NTS</code>. If <code>SQL_NTS</code>, the driver assumes that the length of <i>*ValuePtr</i> is <code>SQL_MAX_OPTIONS_STRING_LENGTH</code> bytes (excluding the nul-terminator).</li> <li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to an integer, <i>BufferLength</i> is ignored.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
SQLINTEGER *	<i>StringLengthPtr</i>	output	<p>Specifies a pointer to the buffer in which to return the total number of bytes (excluding the nul-termination character) that the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument requires. The following conditions apply to the <i>StringLengthPtr</i> argument:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <i>ValuePtr</i> is a null pointer, no length is returned.</li> <li>• If the attribute value is a character string, and the number of bytes available to return is greater than or equal to the value that is specified for the <i>BufferLength</i> argument, the data in <i>ValuePtr</i> is truncated to that specified value minus the length of a nul-termination character. DB2 ODBC nul-terminates the truncated data.</li> <li>• If the <i>Attribute</i> argument does not denote a string, DB2 ODBC ignores the <i>BufferLength</i> argument, and it does not return a value into the buffer to which the <i>StringLengthPtr</i> argument points.</li> </ul>

## Usage

Use `SQLGetConnectAttr()` to retrieve the value of a connection attribute that is set on a connection handle.

Although you can use `SQLSetConnectAttr()` to set attribute values for a statement handle, you cannot use `SQLGetConnectAttr()` to retrieve current attribute values for a statement handle. To retrieve statement attribute values, call `SQLGetStmtAttr()`.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLGetConnectAttr()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_NO_DATA`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_ERROR`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 128. *SQLGetConnectAttr()* SQLSTATEs

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	An informational message. ( <i>SQLGetConnectAttr()</i> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this SQLSTATE.)
01004	Data truncated.	The data that is returned in the buffer that the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument specifies is truncated. The length to which the data is truncated is equal to the value that is specified in the <i>BufferLength</i> argument, minus the length of a nul-termination character. The <i>StringLengthPtr</i> argument specifies a buffer that receives the size of the non-truncated string. ( <i>SQLGetConnectAttr()</i> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this SQLSTATE.)
08003	Connection is closed.	The <i>Attribute</i> argument specifies a value that requires an open connection, but the connection handle was not in a connected state.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which no specific SQLSTATE exists. The error message that <i>SQLGetDiagRec()</i> returns in the buffer that the <i>MessageText</i> argument specifies, describes this error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value specified for the <i>BufferLength</i> argument is less than 0.
HY092	Option type out of range.	The specified value for the <i>Attribute</i> argument is not valid for this version of DB2 ODBC.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The specified value for the <i>Attribute</i> argument is a valid connection or statement attribute for this version of the DB2 ODBC driver, but it is not supported by the data source.

## Example

The following example prints the current setting of a connection attribute. *SQLGetConnectAttr()* retrieves the current value of the `SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT` statement attribute.

```
SQLINTEGER output_nts,autocommit;
rc = SQLGetConnectAttr( hdbc, SQL_AUTOCOMMIT,
                        &autocommit, 0, NULL );
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, rc );
printf( "\nAutocommit is: " );
if ( autocommit == SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_ON )
    printf( "ON\n" );
else
    printf( "OFF\n" );
```

### Related reference:

*SQLGetStmtAttr()* - Get current setting of a statement attribute

Function return codes

*SQLSetConnectAttr()* - Set connection attributes

*SQLSetStmtAttr()* - Set statement attributes

## SQLGetConnectOption() - Return current setting of a connect option

*SQLGetConnectOption()* is a deprecated function and is replaced by *SQLGetConnectAttr()*.

## ODBC specifications for SQLGetConnectOption()

Table 129. SQLGetConnectOption() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetConnectOption (
    SQLHDBC          hdbc,
    SQLUSMALLINT     fOption,
    SQLPOINTER       pvParam);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 130. SQLGetConnectOption() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
HDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Connection handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fOption</i>	input	Attribute to set. See SQLSetConnectAttr() for the complete list of connection attributes and their descriptions.
SQLPOINTER	<i>pvParam</i>	input, output, or input and output	Value that is associated with the <i>fOption</i> argument. Depending on the value of the <i>fOption</i> argument, this can be a 32-bit integer value, or a pointer to a nul-terminated character string. The maximum length of any character string returned is SQL_MAX_OPTION_STRING_LENGTH bytes (which excludes the nul-terminator).

#### Related reference:

SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes

## SQLGetCursorName() - Get cursor name

SQLGetCursorName() returns the name of the cursor that is associated with a statement handle. If you explicitly set a cursor name with SQLSetCursorName(), the name that you specified in a call to SQLSetCursorName() is returned. If you do not explicitly set a name, SQLGetCursorName() returns the implicitly generated name for that cursor.

## ODBC specifications for SQLGetCursorName()

Table 131. SQLGetCursorName() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetCursorName (SQLHSTMT          hstmt,
    SQLCHAR          FAR *szCursor,
    SQLSMALLINT      cbCursorMax,
    SQLSMALLINT      FAR *pcbCursor);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 132. *SQLGetCursorName()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle on which the cursor you want to identify is open.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szCursor</i>	output	Specifies the buffer in which the cursor name is returned.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbCursorMax</i>	input	Specifies the size of the buffer to which the <i>szCursor</i> argument points.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pcbCursor</i>	output	Points to the buffer that receives the number of bytes that the cursor name requires.

## Usage

*SQLGetCursorName()* returns the name that you set explicitly on a cursor with *SQLSetCursorName()*. If you do not set a name for a cursor, you can use this function to retrieve the name that DB2 ODBC internally generates.

*SQLGetCursorName()* returns the same cursor name (which can be explicit or implicit) on a statement until you drop that statement, or until you set another explicit name for that cursor. Cursor names are always 18 characters or less, and are always unique within a connection.

Cursor names that DB2 ODBC generates internally always begin with *SQLCUR* or *SQL\_CUR*. For query result sets, DB2 ODBC also reserves *SQLCURQRS* as a cursor name prefix. (See “Restrictions” on page 225 for more details about this naming convention.)

## Return codes

After you call *SQLGetCursorName()*, it returns one of the following values:

- *SQL\_SUCCESS*
- *SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO*
- *SQL\_ERROR*
- *SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE*

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each *SQLSTATE* that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 133. *SQLGetCursorName()* *SQLSTATE*s

<i>SQLSTATE</i>	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	The cursor name that is returned in the buffer that the <i>szCursor</i> argument specifies is longer than the value in the <i>cbCursorMax</i> argument. Data in this buffer is truncated to the one byte less than the value that the <i>cbCursorMax</i> argument specifies. The <i>pcbCursor</i> argument contains the length, in bytes, that the full cursor name requires. ( <i>SQLGetCursorName()</i> returns <i>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</i> for this <i>SQLSTATE</i> .)



Table 133. *SQLGetCursorName()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <i>SQLParamData()</i> or <i>SQLPutData()</i> functions.)
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY015	No cursor name available.	No cursor is open on the statement handle that the <i>hstmt</i> argument specifies, and no cursor name is set with <i>SQLSetCursorName()</i> .
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value specified for the <i>cbCursorMax</i> argument is less than 0.
HY092	Option type out of range.	The statement handle specified for the <i>hstmt</i> argument is not valid.

## Restrictions

ODBC generates cursor names that begin with *SQL\_CUR*. X/Open CLI generates cursor names that begin with either *SQLCUR* or *SQL\_CUR*.

DB2 ODBC is inconsistent with the ODBC specification for naming cursors. DB2 ODBC generates cursor names that begin with *SQLCUR* or *SQL\_CUR*, which is consistent with the X/Open CLI standard.

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses *SQLGetCursorName()* to extract the name of a cursor needed that the proceeding update statement requires.

```

/*****
/* Perform a positioned update on a column of a cursor.      */
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sqlca.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
int main( )
{
    SQLHENV          hEnv    = SQL_NULL_HENV;
    SQLHDBC          hDbc    = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
    SQLHSTMT         hStmt   = SQL_NULL_HSTMT, hStmt2 = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
    SQLRETURN        rc      = SQL_SUCCESS, rc2 = SQL_SUCCESS;
    SQLINTEGER       RETCODE = 0;
    char             *pDSN   = "STLEC1";
    SWORD            cbCursor;
    SDWORD           cbValue1;
    SDWORD           cbValue2;
    char             employee [30];
    int              salary  = 0;
    char             cursor_name [20];
    char             update   [200];
    char             *stmt    = "SELECT NAME, SALARY FROM EMPLOYEE WHERE
                                SALARY > 100000 FOR UPDATE OF SALARY";
    (void) printf ("**** Entering CLIP04.\n\n");
/*****

```

```

/* Allocate environment handle */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &hEnv);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Allocate connection handle to DSN */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hEnv, &hDbc);
if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Could not get a Connect Handle
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* CONNECT TO data source (STLECI) */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLConnect(hDbc, // Connect handle
                    (SQLCHAR *) pDSN, // DSN
                    SQL_NTS, // DSN is nul-terminated
                    NULL, // Null UID
                    0,
                    NULL, // Null Auth string
                    0);
if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Connect failed
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Allocate statement handles */
/*****
rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, &hStmt);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, &hStmt2);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
/*****
/* Execute query to retrieve employee names */
/*****
rc = SQLExecDirect (hStmt,
                  (SQLCHAR *) stmt,
                  strlen(stmt));
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** EMPLOYEE QUERY FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Extract cursor name -- required to build UPDATE statement. */
/*****
rc = SQLGetCursorName (hStmt,
                    (SQLCHAR *) cursor_name,
                    sizeof(cursor_name),
                    &cbCursor);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** GET CURSOR NAME FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
(void) printf ("**** Cursor name is
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt, // bind employee name
                1,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                employee,
                sizeof(employee),
                &cbValue1);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** BIND OF NAME FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}

```

```

rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind employee salary
                2,
                SQL_C_LONG,
                &salary,
                0,
                &cbValue2);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** BIND OF SALARY FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Answer set is available -- Fetch rows and update salary      */
*****/
while (((rc = SQLFetch (hStmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS) &&
      (rc2 == SQL_SUCCESS))
{
    int new_salary = salary*1.1;
    (void) printf ("**** Employee Name %s with salary %d. New salary = %d.\n",
                  employee,
                  salary,
                  new_salary);
    sprintf (update,
            "UPDATE EMPLOYEE SET SALARY = %d WHERE CURRENT OF %s",
            new_salary,
            cursor_name);
    (void) printf ("**** Update statement is :
rc2 = SQLExecDirect (hStmt2,
                    (SQLCHAR *) update,
                    SQL_NTS);
}
if (rc2 != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** EMPLOYEE UPDATE FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Reexecute query to validate that salary was updated        */
*****/
rc = SQLCloseCursor(hStmt);
rc = SQLExecDirect (hStmt,
                    (SQLCHAR *) stmt,
                    strlen(stmt));
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** EMPLOYEE QUERY FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
while ((rc = SQLFetch (hStmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Employee Name %s has salary %d.\n",
                  employee,
                  salary);
}
/*****
/* Deallocate statement handles                                */
*****/
rc = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hStmt);
rc = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hStmt2);
/*****
/* DISCONNECT from data source                                */
*****/
RETCODE = SQLDisconnect(hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Deallocate connection handle                                */
*****/

```

```

/*****
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Free environment handle */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_ENV, hEnv);
if (RETCODE == SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
dberror:
RETCODE=12;
exit:
(void) printf ("**** Exiting CLIP04.\n\n");
return RETCODE;
}

```

Figure 19. An application that extracts a cursor name

**Related reference:**

- SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly
- SQLExecute() - Execute a statement
- SQLPrepare() - Prepare a statement
- Function return codes
- SQLSetCursorName() - Set cursor name

## SQLGetData() - Get data from a column

SQLGetData() retrieves data for a single column in the current row of the result set. You can also use SQLGetData() to retrieve large data values in pieces. After you call SQLGetData() for each column, call SQLFetch() or SQLExtendedFetch() for each row that you want to retrieve.

You must call SQLFetch() before SQLGetData(). Using this function is an alternative to using SQLBindCol(), which transfers data directly into application variables or LOB locators on each SQLFetch() or SQLExtendedFetch() call.

### ODBC specifications for SQLGetData()

Table 134. SQLGetData() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

For 31-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```

SQLRETURN SQLGetData (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
                      SQLUSMALLINT icol,
                      SQLSMALLINT fCType,
                      SQLPOINTER rgbValue,
                      SQLINTEGER cbValueMax,
                      SQLINTEGER FAR *pcbValue);

```

For 64-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```

SQLRETURN  SQLGetData      (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                          SQLUSMALLINT    icol,
                          SQLSMALLINT     fCType,
                          SQLPOINTER     rgbValue,
                          SQLLEN         cbValueMax,
                          SQLLEN         FAR *pcbValue);

```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 135. *SQLGetData()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle on which the result set is generated.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>icol</i>	input	Specifies the column number of the result set for which the data retrieval is requested.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>fCType</i>	input	Specifies the C data type of the column that <i>icol</i> indicates. You can specify the following types for the <i>fCType</i> argument: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_C_BIGINT</li> <li>• SQL_C_BINARY</li> <li>• SQL_C_BINARYXML</li> <li>• SQL_C_BIT</li> <li>• SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_CHAR</li> <li>• SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DBCHAR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DOUBLE</li> <li>• SQL_C_FLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_C_DECIMAL64</li> <li>• SQL_C_DECIMAL128</li> <li>• SQL_C_LONG</li> <li>• SQL_C_SHORT</li> <li>• SQL_C_TYPE_DATE</li> <li>• SQL_C_TYPE_TIME</li> <li>• SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</li> <li>• SQL_C_TINYINT</li> <li>• SQL_C_WCHAR</li> </ul> <p>When you specify SQL_C_DEFAULT, data is converted to its default C data type.</p>
SQLPOINTER	<i>rgbValue</i> <sup>1</sup>	output	Points to a buffer where the retrieved column data is stored.
SQLINTEGER (31-bit) or SQLLEN (64-bit) <sup>2</sup>	<i>cbValueMax</i>	input	Specifies the maximum size of the buffer to which the <i>rgbValue</i> argument points.

Table 135. *SQLGetData()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLINTEGER * (31-bit) or SQLLEN * (64-bit) <sup>2</sup>	<i>pcbValue</i> <sup>1</sup>	output	<p>Points to the value that indicates the amount of space that the data you are retrieving requires. If the data is retrieved in pieces, this contains the number of bytes still remaining.</p> <p>The value is SQL_NULL_DATA if the data value of the column is null. If this pointer is null and SQLFetch() has obtained a column containing null data, this function fails because it has no way to report that the data is null.</p> <p>If SQLFetch() fetches a column that contains binary data, then the pointer that the <i>pcbValue</i> argument specifies must not be null. SQLGetData() fails in this case because it cannot inform the application about the length of the data that is returned to the buffer that the <i>rgbValue</i> argument specifies.</p>

**Notes:**

1. DB2 ODBC provides some performance enhancement if the buffer that the *rgbValue* argument specifies is placed consecutively in memory after the value to which the *pcbValue*. argument points.
2. For 64-bit applications, the data type SQLINTEGER, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using SQLLEN is recommended.

## Usage

You can use SQLGetData() in combination with SQLBindCol() on the same result set, if you use SQLFetch(). **Do not** use SQLExtendedFetch(). Use the following procedure to retrieve data with SQLGetData():

1. Call SQLFetch(), which advances cursor to first row, retrieves first row, and transfers data for bound columns.
2. Call SQLGetData(), which transfers data for the specified column.
3. Repeat step 2 for each column needed.
4. Call SQLFetch(), which advances the cursor to the next row, retrieves the next row, and transfers data for bound columns.
5. Repeat steps 2, 3 and 4 for each row that is in the result set, or until the result set is no longer needed.

You can also use SQLGetData() to retrieve long columns if the C data type (which you specify with the *fCType* argument) is SQL\_C\_CHAR, SQL\_C\_BINARY, SQL\_C\_DBCHAR, or if *fCType* is SQL\_C\_DEFAULT and the column type denotes a binary or character string.

**Handling encoding schemes:** The CURRENTAPPENSCH keyword in the DB2 ODBC initialization file and the *fCType* argument in SQLGetData() determines which one of the following encoding schemes is used for character and graphic data.

- The ODBC driver places EBCDIC data into application variables when both of the following conditions are true:
  - CURRENTAPPENSCH = EBCDIC is specified in the initialization file, the CCSID that is specified for the CURRENTAPPENSCH keyword is an EBCDIC CCSID, or the CURRENTAPPENSCH keyword is not specified in the initialization file.
  - The *fCType* argument specifies SQL\_C\_CHAR or SQL\_C\_DBCHAR in the SQLGetData() call.

- The ODBC driver places Unicode UCS-2 data into application variables when the *fCType* argument specifies SQL\_C\_WCHAR in the SQLGetData() call.
- The ODBC driver places Unicode UTF-8 data into application variables when both of the following conditions are true:
  - CURRENTAPPENSCH = UNICODE is specified in the initialization file, or the CCSID that is specified for the CURRENTAPPENSCH keyword is a Unicode CCSID (1200, 1208, 13488 or 17584).
  - The *fCType* argument specifies SQL\_C\_CHAR in the SQLGetData() call.
- The ODBC driver places ASCII data into application variables when both of the following conditions are true:
  - CURRENTAPPENSCH = ASCII is specified in the initialization file, or the CCSID that is specified for the CURRENTAPPENSCH keyword is an ASCII CCSID.
  - The *fCType* argument specifies SQL\_C\_CHAR or SQL\_C\_DBCHAR in the SQLGetData() call.

**Handling data truncation:** After each SQLGetData() call, if the data available for return is greater than or equal to *cbValueMax*, the data is truncated. Truncation is indicated by a function return code of SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO coupled with a SQLSTATE denoting data truncation. You can call SQLGetData() again, on the same column, to subsequently retrieve the truncated data. To obtain the entire column, repeat these calls until SQLGetData() returns SQL\_SUCCESS. If you call SQLGetData() after it returns SQL\_SUCCESS, it returns SQL\_NO\_DATA\_FOUND.

When DB2 ODBC truncates digits to the right of the decimal point from numeric data types, DB2 ODBC issues a warning. When DB2 ODBC truncates digits to the left of the decimal point, however, DB2 ODBC returns an error. (See “Diagnostics” on page 232 for more information.)

To eliminate warnings when data is truncated, call SQLSetStmtAttr() with the SQL\_ATTR\_MAX\_LENGTH attribute set to a maximum length value. Then allocate a buffer for the *rgbValue* argument that is the same size (plus the nul-terminator) as the value that you specified for SQL\_ATTR\_MAX\_LENGTH. If the column data is larger than the maximum number of bytes that you specified for SQL\_ATTR\_MAX\_LENGTH, SQL\_SUCCESS is returned. When you specify a maximum length, DB2 ODBC returns the length you specify, not the actual length, for the *pcbValue* argument.

**Using LOB locators:** Although you can use SQLGetData() to retrieve LOB column data sequentially, use the DB2 ODBC LOB functions when you need a only portion or a few sections of LOB data. Use the following procedure instead of SQLGetData() if you want to retrieve portions of LOB values:

1. Bind the column to a LOB locator.
2. Fetch the row.
3. Use the locator in a SQLGetSubString() call to retrieve the data in pieces. (SQLGetLength() and SQLGetPosition() might also be required for determining the values of some of the arguments).
4. Repeat step 2 and 3 for each row in the result set.

**Discarding data from an active retrieval:** To discard data from a retrieval that is currently active, call SQLGetData() with the *icol* argument set to the next column position from which you want to retrieve data. To discard data that you have not

retrieved, call `SQLFetch()` to advance the cursor to the next row. Call `SQLFreeStmt()` or `SQLCloseCursor()` if you have finished retrieving data from the result set.

**Allocating buffers:** The *fCType* input argument determines the type of data conversion (if any) that occurs before the column data is placed into the buffer to which the *rgbValue* argument points.

For SQL graphic column data, the following conditions apply:

- The size of the buffer that the *rgbValue* argument specifies must be a multiple of 2 bytes. (The *cbValueMax* value must specify this value as a multiple of 2 bytes also.) Before you call `SQLGetData()`, call `SQLDescribeCol()` or `SQLColAttribute()` to determine the SQL data type and the length, in bytes, of data in the result set.
- The *pcbValue* argument must not specify a null pointer. DB2 ODBC stores the number of octets that are stored in the buffer to which the *rgbValue* argument points.
- If you retrieve data in pieces, DB2 ODBC attempts to fill *rgbValue* to the nearest multiple of two octets that is less than or equal to the value the *cbValueMax* argument specifies. If *cbValueMax* is not a multiple of two, the last byte in that buffer is never used. DB2 ODBC does not split a double-byte character.

The buffer that the *rgbValue* argument specifies contains nul-terminated values, unless you retrieve binary data, or the SQL data type of the column is graphic (DBCS) and the C buffer type is `SQL_C_CHAR`. If you retrieve data in pieces, you must perform the proper adjustments to the nul-terminator when you reassemble these pieces. (That is, you must remove nul-terminators before concatenating the pieces of data.)

## Return codes

After you call `SQLGetData()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`

`SQL_SUCCESS` is returned if `SQLGetData()` retrieves a zero-length string. For zero-length strings, *pcbValue* contains 0, and *rgbValue* contains a nul-terminator.

`SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND` is returned when the preceding `SQLGetData()` call has retrieved all of the data for this column.

If the preceding call to `SQLFetch()` failed, **do not** call `SQLGetData()`. In this case, `SQLGetData()` retrieves undefined data.

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.



Table 136. *SQLGetData()* SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	Data that is returned for the column that the <i>icol</i> argument specifies is truncated. String or numeric values are right truncated. ( <i>SQLGetData()</i> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this SQLSTATE.)
07006	Invalid conversion.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The data value cannot be converted to the C data type specified by the <i>fCType</i> argument.</li> <li>• The function is called with a value for the <i>icol</i> argument that was specified in a previous <i>SQLGetData()</i> call, but the value for the <i>fCType</i> argument differs in each of these calls.</li> </ul>
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
22002	Invalid output or indicator buffer specified.	The pointer that is specified in the <i>pcbValue</i> argument is a null pointer, and the value of the column is also null. The function cannot report <code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code> .
22008	Invalid datetime format or datetime field overflow.	Datetime field overflow occurred.  <b>Example:</b> An arithmetic operation on a date or timestamp results in a value that is not within the valid range of dates, or a datetime value cannot be assigned to a bound variable because the variable is too small.
22018	Error in assignment.	A returned value is incompatible with the data type that the <i>fCType</i> argument denotes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	The previous <i>SQLFetch()</i> resulted in <code>SQL_ERROR</code> or <code>SQL_NO_DATA</code> found; as a result, the cursor is not positioned on a row.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY002	Invalid column number.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The specified column is less than 0 or greater than the number of result columns.</li> <li>• The specified column is 0 (the <i>icol</i> argument is set to 0), but DB2 ODBC does not support ODBC bookmarks.</li> <li>• <i>SQLExtendedFetch()</i> is called for this result set.</li> </ul>
HY003	Program type out of range.	The <i>fCType</i> argument specifies an invalid data type or <code>SQL_C_DEFAULT</code> .
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <i>rgbValue</i> argument specifies a null pointer.</li> <li>• The <i>pcbValue</i> argument specifies a null pointer but the SQL data type of the column is graphic (DBCS).</li> <li>• The <i>pcbValue</i> argument specifies a null pointer but the <i>fCType</i> argument specifies <code>SQL_C_CHAR</code>.</li> </ul>

Table 136. *SQLGetData()* *SQLSTATEs* (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY010	Function sequence error.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The statement handle does not contain a cursor in a positioned state. <i>SQLGetData()</i> is called without first calling <i>SQLFetch()</i>.</li> <li>• The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <i>SQLParamData()</i> or <i>SQLPutData()</i> functions.)</li> </ul>
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY019	Numeric value out of range.	When the numeric value (as numeric or string) for the column is returned, the whole part of the number is truncated.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value of the <i>cbValueMax</i> argument is less than 0 and the <i>fCType</i> argument specifies one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>SQL_C_CHAR</i></li> <li>• <i>SQL_C_BINARY</i></li> <li>• <i>SQL_C_DBCHAR</i></li> <li>• <i>SQL_C_DEFAULT</i> (for the default types of <i>SQL_C_CHAR</i>, <i>SQL_C_BINARY</i>, or <i>SQL_C_DBCHAR</i>)</li> </ul>
HYC00	Driver not capable.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The SQL data type for the specified data type is recognized but DB2 ODBC does not support this data type.</li> <li>• DB2 ODBC cannot perform the conversion between the SQL data type and application data type that is specified in the <i>fCType</i> argument.</li> <li>• <i>SQLExtendedFetch()</i> is called on the statement handle that is specified in the <i>hstmt</i> argument.</li> </ul>

## Restrictions

ODBC has defined column 0 for bookmarks. DB2 ODBC does not support bookmarks.

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses *SQLGetData()* to retrieve data. You can compare this example with the one in *SQLFetch()* for a comparison in using bound columns.

```

/*****
/*      Populate BIOGRAPHY table from flat file text. Insert  */
/*      VITAE in 80-byte pieces via SQLPutData. Also retrieve */
/*      NAME, UNIT and VITAE for all members. VITAE is retrieved*/
/*      via SQLGetData.                                     */
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sqlca.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
#define TEXT_SIZE 80
int insert_bio (SQLHSTMT hStmt,      // insert_bio prototype
               char      *bio,
               int       bcount);

int main( )

```

```

{
    SQLHENV          hEnv    = SQL_NULL_HENV;
    SQLHDBC          hDbc    = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
    SQLHSTMT         hStmt   = SQL_NULL_HSTMT, hStmt2 = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
    SQLRETURN        rc      = SQL_SUCCESS;
    FILE             *fp;
    SQLINTEGER        RETCODE = 0;
    char              pTable [200];
    char              *pDSN = "STLEC1";
    UWORD            pirow;
    SDWORD           cbValue;
    char              *i_stmt = "INSERT INTO BIOGRAPHY VALUES (?, ?, ?)";
    char              *query  = "SELECT NAME, UNIT, VITAE FROM BIOGRAPHY";
    char              text [TEXT_SIZE]; // file text
    char              vitae [3200];    // biography text
    char              Narrative [TEXT_SIZE];
    SQLINTEGER        vitae_ind = SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC; // bio data is
                                                // passed at execute time
                                                // via SQLPutData

    SQLINTEGER        vitae_cbValue = TEXT_SIZE;
    char              *t = NULL;
    char              *c = NULL;
    char              name [21];
    SQLINTEGER        name_ind = SQL_NTS;
    SQLINTEGER        name_cbValue = sizeof(name);
    char              unit [31];
    SQLINTEGER        unit_ind = SQL_NTS;
    SQLINTEGER        unit_cbValue = sizeof(unit);
    char              tmp [80];
    char              *token = NULL, *pbio = vitae;
    char              insert = SQL_FALSE;
    int               i, bcount = 0;
    (void) printf ("**** Entering CLIP09.\n\n");
    /*****
    /* Allocate environment handle */
    /*****
    RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, hEnv, &hDbc);
    if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
        goto dberror;
    /*****
    /* Allocate connection handle to DSN */
    /*****
    RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hEnv, &hDbc);
    if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Could not get a Connect Handle
        goto dberror;
    /*****
    /* CONNECT TO data source (STLEC1) */
    /*****
    RETCODE = SQLConnect(hDbc, // Connect handle
                        (SQLCHAR *) pDSN, // DSN
                        SQL_NTS, // DSN is nul-terminated
                        NULL, // Null UID
                        0,
                        NULL, // Null Auth string
                        0);
    if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Connect failed
        goto dberror;
    /*****
    /* Allocate statement handles */
    /*****
    rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, &hStmt);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    {
        (void) printf ("**** Allocate statement handle failed.\n");
        goto dberror;
    }
    rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, &hStmt2);

```

```

if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Allocate statement handle failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Prepare INSERT statement. */
/*****
rc = SQLPrepare (hStmt,
                (SQLCHAR *) i_stmt,
                SQL_NTS);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Prepare of INSERT failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Bind NAME and UNIT. Bind VITAE so that data can be passed */
/* via SQLPutData. */
/*****
rc = SQLBindParameter (hStmt,          // bind NAME
                      1,
                      SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                      SQL_C_CHAR,
                      SQL_CHAR,
                      sizeof(name),
                      0,
                      name,
                      sizeof(name),
                      &name_ind);

if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Bind of NAME failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindParameter (hStmt,          // bind Branch
                      2,
                      SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                      SQL_C_CHAR,
                      SQL_CHAR,
                      sizeof(unit),
                      0,
                      unit,
                      sizeof(unit),
                      &unit_ind);

if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Bind of UNIT failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindParameter (hStmt,          // bind Rank
                      3,
                      SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                      SQL_C_CHAR,
                      SQL_LONGVARCHAR,
                      3200,
                      0,
                      (SQLPOINTER) 3,
                      0,
                      &vitae_ind);

if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Bind of VITAE failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Read biographical text from flat file */

```

```

/*****
if ((fp = fopen ("DD:BIOGRAF", "r")) == NULL) // open command file
{
    rc = SQL_ERROR;          // open failed
    goto exit;
}
/*****
/* Process file and insert biographical text */
/*****
while (((t = fgets (text, sizeof(text), fp)) != NULL) &&
        (rc == SQL_SUCCESS))
{
    if (text[0] == '#')      // if commander data
    {
        if (insert)          // if BIO data to be inserted
        {
            rc = insert_bio (hStmt,
                              vitae,
                              bcount);    // insert row into BIOGRAPHY Table
            bcount = 0;        // reset text line count
            pbio = vitae;     // reset text pointer
        }
        token = strtok (text+1, ","); // get member NAME
        (void) strcpy (name, token);
        token = strtok (NULL, "#"); // extract UNIT
        (void) strcpy (unit, token); // copy to local variable
        // SQLPutData
        insert = SQL_TRUE;    // have row to insert
    }
    else
    {
        memset (pbio, ' ', sizeof(text));
        strcpy (pbio, text); // populate text
        i = strlen (pbio); // remove '\n' and '\0'
        pbio [i--] = ' ';
        pbio [i] = ' ';
        pbio += sizeof (text); // advance pbio
        bcount++; // one more text line
    }
}
if (insert) // if BIO data to be inserted
{
    rc = insert_bio (hStmt,
                    vitae,
                    bcount); // insert row into BIOGRAPHY Table
}
fclose (fp); // close text flat file
/*****
/* Commit insert of rows */
/*****
rc =SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hDbc, SQL_COMMIT);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** COMMIT FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Open query to retrieve NAME, UNIT and VITAE. Bind NAME and */
/* UNIT but leave VITAE unbound. Retrieved using SQLGetData. */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLPrepare (hStmt2,
                    (SQLCHAR *)query,
                    strlen(query));
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Prepare of Query Failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}

```

```

}
RETCODE = SQLExecute (hStmt2);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
(void) printf ("**** Query Failed.\n");
goto dberror;
}
RETCODE = SQLBindCol (hStmt2,          // bind NAME
                    1,
                    SQL_C_DEFAULT,
                    name,
                    sizeof(name),
                    &name_cbValue);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
(void) printf ("**** Bind of NAME Failed.\n");
goto dberror;
}
RETCODE = SQLBindCol (hStmt2,          // bind UNIT
                    2,
                    SQL_C_DEFAULT,
                    unit,
                    sizeof(unit),
                    &unit_cbValue);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
(void) printf ("**** Bind of UNIT Failed.\n");
goto dberror;
}
while ((RETCODE = SQLFetch (hStmt2)) != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND)
{
(void) printf ("**** Name is
(void) printf ("**** Vitae follows:\n\n");
for (i = 0; (i < 3200 && RETCODE != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND); i += TEXT_SIZE)
{
RETCODE = SQLGetData (hStmt2,
                    3,
                    SQL_C_CHAR,
                    Narrative,
                    sizeof(Narrative) + 1,
                    &vitae_cbValue);
if (RETCODE != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND)
(void) printf ("
}
}
}
/*****
/* Deallocate statement handles */
/*****
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, hStmt);
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, hStmt2);
/*****
/* DISCONNECT from data source */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLDisconnect(hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
goto dberror;
/*****
/* Deallocate connection handle */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
goto dberror;
/*****
/* Free environment handle */
/*****
rc = SQLFreeHandle (SQL_HANDLE_ENV, hEnv);
if (RETCODE == SQL_SUCCESS)

```

```

        goto exit;
    dberror:
    RETCODE=12;
    exit:
    (void) printf ("**** Exiting CLIP09.\n\n");
    return RETCODE;
}
/*****
/* Function insert_bio is invoked to insert one row into the
/* BIOGRAPHY Table. The biography text is inserted in sets of
/* 80 bytes via SQLPutData.
*****/
int insert_bio (SQLHSTMT hStmt,
               char      *vitae,
               int       bcount)
{
    SQLINTEGER      rc = SQL_SUCCESS;
    SQLPOINTER      prgbValue;
    int             i;
    char            *text;
    /*****
    /* NAME and UNIT are bound... VITAE is provided after execution
    /* of the INSERT using SQLPutData.
    *****/
    rc = SQLExecute (hStmt);
    if (rc != SQL_NEED_DATA) // expect SQL_NEED_DATA
    {
        rc = 12;
        (void) printf ("**** NEED DATA not returned.\n");
        goto exit;
    }
    /*****
    /* Invoke SQLParamData to position ODBC driver on input parameter*/
    *****/
    if ((rc = SQLParamData (hStmt,
                           &prgbValue)) != SQL_NEED_DATA)
    {
        rc = 12;
        (void) printf ("**** NEED DATA not returned.\n");
        goto exit;
    }
    /*****
    /* Iterate through VITAE in 80 byte increments... pass to
    /* ODBC Driver via SQLPutData.
    *****/
    for (i = 0, text = vitae, rc = SQL_SUCCESS;
         (i < bcount) && (rc == SQL_SUCCESS);
         i++, text += TEXT_SIZE)
    {
        rc = SQLPutData (hStmt,
                        text,
                        TEXT_SIZE);
    }
    /*****
    /* Invoke SQLParamData to trigger ODBC driver to execute the
    /* statement.
    *****/
    if ((rc = SQLParamData (hStmt,
                           &prgbValue)) != SQL_SUCCESS)
    {
        rc = 12;
        (void) printf ("**** INSERT Failed.\n");
    }
    exit:
    return (rc);
}

```

Figure 20. An application that retrieves data using `SQLGetData()`

**Related concepts:**

Application encoding schemes and DB2 ODBC

**Related reference:**

C and SQL data types

`SQLExtendedFetch()` - Fetch an array of rows

`SQLFetch()` - Fetch the next row

Function return codes

## SQLGetDiagRec() - Get multiple field settings of diagnostic record

`SQLGetDiagRec()` returns the current values of multiple fields of a diagnostic record that contains error, warning, and status information. `SQLGetDiagRec()` also returns several commonly used fields of a diagnostic record, including the `SQLSTATE`, the native error code, and the error message text.

### ODBC specifications for `SQLGetDiagRec()`

Table 137. `SQLGetDiagRec()` specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetDiagRec (SQLSMALLINT HandleType,
                          SQLHANDLE Handle,
                          SQLSMALLINT RecNumber,
                          SQLCHAR *SQLState,
                          SQLINTEGER *NativeErrorPtr,
                          SQLCHAR *MessageText,
                          SQLSMALLINT BufferLength,
                          SQLSMALLINT *TextLengthPtr);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 138. `SQLGetDiagRec()` arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT	<i>HandleType</i>	input	Specifies a handle type identifier that describes the type of handle that you diagnose. This argument must specify one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_HANDLE_ENV for environment handles</li> <li>SQL_HANDLE_DBC for connection handles</li> <li>SQL_HANDLE_STMT for statement handles</li> </ul>
SQLHANDLE	<i>Handle</i>	input	Specifies a handle for the diagnostic data structure. This handle must be the type of handle that the <i>HandleType</i> argument indicates.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>RecNumber</i>	input	Indicates the status record from which the application seeks information. Status records are numbered from 1.



Table 138. *SQLGetDiagRec()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLCHAR *	<i>SQLState</i>	output	Points to a buffer in which the five-character SQLSTATE, which corresponds to the diagnostic record that is specified in the <i>RecNumber</i> argument, is returned. The first two characters of this SQLSTATE indicate the class; the next three characters indicate the subclass.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>NativeErrorPtr</i>	output	Points to a buffer in the native error code, which is specific to the data source, is returned.
SQLCHAR *	<i>MessageText</i>	output	Points to a buffer in which the error message text is returned. The fields returned by <i>SQLGetDiagRec()</i> are contained in a text string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>BufferLength</i>	input	Length (in bytes) of the buffer that the <i>MessageText</i> argument specifies.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>TextLengthPtr</i>	output	Pointer to a buffer that contains the total number of bytes that are available in the buffer that the <i>MessageText</i> argument points to. The total number of available bytes does not include the number of bytes for nul-termination characters. If the number of bytes available to return is greater than the value that the <i>BufferLength</i> argument specifies, the error message text in the buffer is truncated to the value specified for the <i>BufferLength</i> argument minus the length of a nul-termination character.

## Usage

An application typically calls *SQLGetDiagRec()* when a previous call to a DB2 ODBC function has returned anything other than *SQL\_SUCCESS*. However, because any function can post zero or more errors each time it is called, an application can call *SQLGetDiagRec()* after any function call. An application can call *SQLGetDiagRec()* multiple times to return some or all of the records in the diagnostic data structure.

*SQLGetDiagRec()* retrieves only the diagnostic information most recently associated with the handle specified in the *Handle* argument. If the application calls any other function, except *SQLGetDiagRec()* (or the ODBC 2.0 *SQLGetDiagRec()* function), any diagnostic information from the previous calls on the same handle is lost.

An application can scan all diagnostic records by looping while it increments *RecNumber* as long as *SQLGetDiagRec()* returns *SQL\_SUCCESS*.

Calls to *SQLGetDiagRec()* are nondestructive to the diagnostic record fields. The application can call *SQLGetDiagRec()* again at a later time to retrieve a field from a record, as long as no other function, except *SQLGetDiagRec()* (or the ODBC 2.0 *SQLGetDiagRec()* function), has been called in the interim.

## Return codes

After you call *SQLGetDiagRec()*, it returns one of the following values:

- *SQL\_SUCCESS*
- *SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO*
- *SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE*
- *SQL\_ERROR*

For a description of each of these return code values, see the “Diagnostics.”

## Diagnostics

SQLGetDiagRec() does not post error values. It uses the function return codes to report diagnostic information. When you call SQLGetDiagRec(), these return codes represent the diagnostic information:

- SQL\_SUCCESS: The function successfully returned diagnostic information.
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO: The buffer that to which the *MessageText* argument points is too small to hold the requested diagnostic message. No diagnostic records are generated. To determine whether truncation occurred, compare the value specified for the *BufferLength* argument to the actual number of bytes available, which is written to the buffer to which the *TextLengthPtr* argument points.
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE: The handle indicated by *HandleType* and *Handle* is not a valid handle.
- SQL\_ERROR: One of the following occurred:
  - The *RecNumber* argument is negative or 0.
  - The *BufferLength* argument is less than zero.
- SQL\_NO\_DATA: The *RecNumber* argument is greater than the number of diagnostic records that exist for the handle that is specified in the *Handle* argument. The function also returns SQL\_NO\_DATA for any positive value for the *RecNumber* argument if no diagnostic records are produced for the handle that the *Handle* argument specifies.

## Example

Refer to the DSN8O3VP sample application or online in the data set DSN1010.SDSNSAMP

### Related concepts:

DSN8O3VP sample application

### Related reference:

SQLFreeHandle() - Free a handle

SQLFreeStmt() - Free (or reset) a statement handle

SQLGetInfo() - Get general information

---

## SQLGetEnvAttr() - Return current setting of an environment attribute

SQLGetEnvAttr() returns the current setting for an environment attribute. You can also use the SQLSetEnvAttr() function to set these attributes.

### ODBC specifications for SQLGetEnvAttr()

Table 139. SQLGetEnvAttr() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetEnvAttr (SQLHENV          EnvironmentHandle,
                        SQLINTEGER        Attribute,
                        SQLPOINTER       ValuePtr,
                        SQLINTEGER        BufferLength,
                        SQLINTEGER        *StringLengthPtr);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 140. *SQLGetEnvAttr()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHENV	<i>EnvironmentHandle</i>	input	Specifies the environment handle.
SQLINTEGER	<i>Attribute</i>	input	Specifies the attribute to retrieve. The list of environment attributes and their descriptions are described under the function <i>SQLSetEnvAttr()</i> .
SQLPOINTER	<i>ValuePtr</i>	output	Points to the buffer in which the current value associated with the <i>Attribute</i> argument is returned. The type of value that is returned depends on what the <i>Attribute</i> argument specifies.
SQLINTEGER	<i>BufferLength</i>	input	Specifies the maximum size of buffer to which the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument points. The following conditions apply to this argument: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to a character string, this argument should specify the length, in bytes, of the buffer or the value <i>SQL_NTS</i> for nul-terminated strings. If you specify <i>SQL_NTS</i>, the driver assumes that the length of the string that is returned is <i>SQL_MAX_OPTIONS_STRING_LENGTH</i> bytes (excluding the nul-terminator).</li><li>• If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to an integer, the <i>BufferLength</i> argument is ignored.</li></ul>
SQLINTEGER *	<i>StringLengthPtr</i>	output	Points to a buffer that contains the total number of bytes that are associated with the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument. This number does not include the number of bytes for nul-termination characters. If <i>ValuePtr</i> is a null pointer, no length is returned. If the attribute value is a character string, and the number of bytes available to return is greater than or equal to <i>BufferLength</i> , the data in <i>ValuePtr</i> is truncated to <i>BufferLength</i> minus the length of a nul-termination character. DB2 ODBC then nul-terminates this value.  If the <i>Attribute</i> argument does not denote a string, then DB2 ODBC ignores the <i>BufferLength</i> argument and does not set a value in the buffer to which <i>StringLengthPtr</i> points.

## Usage

*SQLGetEnvAttr()* can be called at any time between the allocation and freeing of the environment handle. It obtains the current value of the environment attribute.

## Return codes

After you call *SQLGetEnvAttr()*, it returns one of the following values:

- *SQL\_SUCCESS*

- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 141. *SQLGetEnvAttr()* SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY092	Option type out of range.	An invalid value for the <i>Attribute</i> argument is specified.

## Example

The following example prints the current value of an environment attribute. *SQLGetEnvAttr()* retrieves the current value of the attribute *SQL\_ATTR\_OUTPUT\_NTS*.

```
SQLINTEGER output_nts,autocommit;
rc = SQLGetEnvAttr(henv, SQL_ATTR_OUTPUT_NTS, &output_nts, 0, 0);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv, rc );
printf("\nNull Termination of Output strings is: ");
if (output_nts == SQL_TRUE)
    printf("True\n");
else
    printf("False\n");
```

### Related reference:

*SQLAllocHandle()* - Allocate a handle

Function return codes

*SQLSetEnvAttr()* - Set environment attributes

## SQLGetFunctions() - Get functions

*SQLGetFunctions()* indicates if a specific function is supported.

*SQLGetFunctions()* allows applications to adapt to different levels of support when they connect to different database servers. A connection to a database server must exist before *SQLGetFunctions()* is called.

### ODBC specifications for SQLGetFunctions()

Table 142. *SQLGetFunctions()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetFunctions (SQLHDBC          hdbc,
                            SQLUSMALLINT    fFunction,
                            SQLUSMALLINT FAR *pfExists);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 143. *SQLGetFunctions()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Specifies a database connection handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fFunction</i>	input	Specifies which function is queried. Table 144 shows valid <i>fFunction</i> values.
SQLUSMALLINT *	<i>pfExists</i>	output	Points to the buffer where this function returns SQL_TRUE or SQL_FALSE. If the function that is queried is supported, SQL_TRUE is returned into the buffer. If the function is not supported, SQL_FALSE is returned into the buffer.

## Usage

Table 144 shows the valid values for the *fFunction* argument and whether the corresponding function is supported.

If the *fFunction* argument is set to SQL\_API\_ALL\_FUNCTIONS, then the *pfExists* argument must point to an SQLSMALLINT array of 100 elements. The array is indexed by the values in the *fFunction* argument that are used to identify many of the functions. Some elements of the array are unused and reserved. Because some values for the *fFunction* argument are greater than 100, the array method can not be used to obtain a list of all functions. The *SQLGetFunctions()* call must be explicitly issued for all values equal to or above 100 for the *fFunction* argument. The complete set of *fFunction* values is defined in *sqlcli1.h*.

Table 144. *SQLGetFunctions()* functions and values

<i>fFunction</i>	Value DB2 ODBC returns
SQL_API_SQLALLOCCONNECT	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLALLOCENV	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLALLOCHANDLE	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLALLOCSTMT	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLBINDCOL	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLBINDFILETOCOL	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLBINDFILETOPARAM	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLBINDPARAMETER	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLBROWSECONNECT	SQL_FALSE
SQL_API_SQLBULKOPERATIONS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLCANCEL	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLCLOSECURSOR	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLCOLATTRIBUTE	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLCOLATTRIBUTES	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLCOLUMNPRIVILEGES	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLCOLUMNS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLCONNECT	SQL_TRUE

Table 144. *SQLGetFunctions()* functions and values (continued)

<i>f</i> Function	Value DB2 ODBC returns
SQL_API_SQLDATASOURCES	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLDESCRIBECOL	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLDESCRIBEPARAM	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLDISCONNECT	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLDRIVERCONNECT	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLENDTRAN	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLERROR	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLEXECDIRECT	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLEXECUTE	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLEXTENDEDFETCH	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLFETCH	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLFETCHSCROLL	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLFOREIGNKEYS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLFREECONNECT	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLFREEENV	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLFREEHANDLE	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLFREESTMT	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETCONNECTATTR	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETCONNECTOPTION	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETCURSORNAME	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETDATA	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETDIAGREC	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETENVATTR	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETFUNCTIONS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETINFO	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETLENGTH	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETPOSITION	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETSQLCA	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETSTMTATTR	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETSTMTOPTION	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETSUBSTRING	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLGETTYPEINFO	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLMORERESULTS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLNATIVESQL	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLNUMPARAMS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLNUMRESULTCOLS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLPARAMDATA	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLPARAMOPTIONS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLPREPARE	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLPRIMARYKEYS	SQL_TRUE

Table 144. *SQLGetFunctions()* functions and values (continued)

<i>fFunction</i>	Value DB2 ODBC returns
SQL_API_SQLPROCEDURECOLUMNS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLPROCEDURES	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLPUTDATA	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLROWCOUNT	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSETCOLATTRIBUTES	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSETCONNECTATTR	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSETCONNECTION	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSETCONNECTOPTION	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSETCURSORNAME	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSETENVATTR	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSETPARAM	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSETPOS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSETSCROLLOPTIONS	SQL_FALSE
SQL_API_SQLSETSTMTATTR	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSETSTMTOPTION	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSPECIALCOLUMNS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLSTATISTICS	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLTABLEPRIVILEGES	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLTABLES	SQL_TRUE
SQL_API_SQLTRANSACT	SQL_TRUE

## Return codes

After you call *SQLGetFunctions()*, it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each *SQLSTATE* that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 145. *SQLGetFunctions()* *SQLSTATES*

<i>SQLSTATE</i>	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	The argument <i>pfExists</i> specifies a null pointer.
HY010	Function sequence error.	<i>SQLGetFunctions()</i> is called before a database connection is established.

Table 145. *SQLGetFunctions()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.

## Example

The following example shows an application that connects to a database server and checks for API support using *SQLGetFunctions()*.

```

/*****
/* Execute SQLGetFunctions to verify that APIs required
/* by application are supported.
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sqlca.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
typedef struct odbc_api
{
    SQLUSMALLINT    api;
    char            api_name_40];
} ODBC_API;
/*****
/* CLI APIs required by application
*****/
ODBC_API o_api [7] = {
    { SQL_API_SQLBINDPARAMETER, "SQLBindParameter" },
    { SQL_API_SQLDISCONNECT   , "SQLDisconnect"   },
    { SQL_API_SQLGETTYPEINFO  , "SQLGetTypeInfo" },
    { SQL_API_SQLFETCH        , "SQLFetch"       },
    { SQL_API_SQLTRANSACT     , "SQLTransact"   },
    { SQL_API_SQLBINDCOL      , "SQLBindCol"    },
    { SQL_API_SQLEXCEDIRECT  , "SQLExecDirect" }
    };

/*****
/* Validate that required APIs are supported.
*****/
int main( )
{
    SQLHENV        hEnv    = SQL_NULL_HENV;
    SQLHDBC        hDbc    = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
    SQLRETURN      rc      = SQL_SUCCESS;
    SQLINTEGER     RETCODE = 0;
    int            i;
    // SQLGetFunctions parameters
    SQLUSMALLINT    fExists = SQL_TRUE;
    SQLUSMALLINT    *pfExists = &fExists;
    (void) printf ("**** Entering CLIP05.\n\n");
/*****
/* Allocate environment handle
*****/
    RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &hEnv);
    if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
        goto dberror;
/*****
/* Allocate connection handle to DSN
*****/
    RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hEnv, &hDbc);
    if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Could not get a connect handle
        goto dberror;
/*****

```



```

/* CONNECT TO data source (STLEC1) */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLConnect(hDbc, // Connect handle
                    (SQLCHAR *) "STLEC1", // DSN
                    SQL_NTS, // DSN is nul-terminated
                    NULL, // Null UID
                    0,
                    NULL, // Null Auth string
                    0);
if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Connect failed
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* See if DSN supports required ODBC APIs */
/*****
for (i = 0, (*pfExists = SQL_TRUE);
     (i < (sizeof(o_api)/sizeof(ODBC_API)) && (*pfExists) == SQL_TRUE);
     i++)
{
    RETCODE = SQLGetFunctions (hDbc,
                              o_api[i].api,
                              pfExists);
    if (*pfExists == SQL_TRUE) // if api is supported then print
    {
        (void) printf ("**** ODBC api %s IS supported.\n",
                      o_api[i].api_name);
    }
}
if (*pfExists == SQL_FALSE) // a required api is not supported
{
    (void) printf ("**** ODBC api %s not supported.\n",
                  o_api[i].api_name);
}
/*****
/* DISCONNECT from data source */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLDisconnect(hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Deallocate connection handle */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Free environment handle */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, hEnv);
if (RETCODE == SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
dberror:
RETCODE=12;
exit:
(void) printf("\n\n**** Exiting CLIP05.\n\n ");
return(RETCODE);
}

```

Figure 21. An application that checks the database server for API support

**Related reference:**

Function return codes

---

## SQLGetInfo() - Get general information

SQLGetInfo() returns general information about the database management systems to which the application is currently connected. For example, SQLGetInfo() indicates which data conversions are supported.

### ODBC specifications for SQLGetInfo()

Table 146. SQLGetInfo() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetInfo (SQLHDBC      ConnectionHandle,
                      SQLUSMALLINT InfoType,
                      SQLPOINTER   InfoValuePtr,
                      SQLSMALLINT  BufferLength,
                      SQLSMALLINT  *FAR StringLengthPtr);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 147. SQLGetInfo() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	<i>ConnectionHandle</i>	input	Specifies a connection handle
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>InfoType</i>	input	Specifies the type of information to request. This argument must be one of the values in the first column of Table 148 on page 251.
SQLPOINTER	<i>InfoValuePtr</i>	output (and input)	Points to a buffer where this function stores the retrieved information. Depending on the type of information that is retrieved, one of the following 5 types of information is returned: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• 16-bit integer value</li><li>• 32-bit integer value</li><li>• 32-bit binary value</li><li>• 32-bit mask</li><li>• Nul-terminated character string</li></ul>
SQLSMALLINT	<i>BufferLength</i>	input	Specifies the maximum length, in bytes, of the buffer to which the <i>InfoValuePtr</i> argument points.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>StringLengthPtr</i>	output	Points to the buffer where this function returns the number of bytes that are required to avoid truncation of the output information. In the case of string output, this size does not include the nul-terminator.  If the value in the location pointed to by <i>StringLengthPtr</i> is greater than the size of the <i>InfoValuePtr</i> buffer as specified in <i>BufferLength</i> , the string output information is truncated to <i>BufferLength</i> - 1 bytes and the function returns with SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO.

---

## Usage

Table 148 lists the possible values for the *InfoType* argument and a description of the information that `SQLGetInfo()` returns for each value. This table indicates which *InfoType* argument values were renamed in ODBC 3.0.

**Important:** If the value that is specified for the *InfoType* argument does not apply or is not supported, the result is dependent on the return type. The following values are returned for each type of unsupported value in the *InfoType* argument:

- Character string containing 'Y' or 'N', 'N' is returned.
- Character string containing a value other than just 'Y' or 'N', an empty string is returned.
- 16-bit integer, 0 (zero).
- 32-bit integer, 0 (zero).
- 32-bit mask, 0 (zero).

The following table specifies each value that you can specify for the *InfoType* argument and describes the information that each of these values will return.

Table 148. Information returned by `SQLGetInfo()`

<i>InfoType</i>	Format	Description and notes
SQL_ACCESSIBLE_PROCEDURES	string	A character string of 'Y' indicates that the user can execute all procedures returned by the function <code>SQLProcedures()</code> . 'N' indicates that procedures can be returned that the user cannot execute.
SQL_ACCESSIBLE_TABLES	string	A character string of 'Y' indicates that the user is guaranteed SELECT privilege to all tables returned by the function <code>SQLTables()</code> . 'N' indicates that tables can be returned that the user cannot access.
SQL_ACTIVE_ENVIRONMENTS	16-bit integer	The maximum number of active environments that the DB2 ODBC driver can support. If the limit is unspecified or unknown, this value is set to zero.
SQL_AGGREGATE_FUNCTIONS	32-bit mask	A bit mask enumerating support for aggregation functions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_AF_ALL</li> <li>• SQL_AF_AVG</li> <li>• SQL_AF_COUNT</li> <li>• SQL_AF_DISTINCT</li> <li>• SQL_AF_MAX</li> <li>• SQL_AF_MIN</li> <li>• SQL_AF_SUM</li> </ul>
SQL_ALTER_DOMAIN	32-bit mask	DB2 ODBC returns 0 indicating that the ALTER DOMAIN statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following values that DB2 ODBC does not return: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_AD_ADD_CONSTRAINT_DEFERRABLE</li> <li>• SQL_AD_ADD_CONSTRAINT_NON_DEFERRABLE</li> <li>• SQL_AD_ADD_CONSTRAINT_INITIALLY_DEFERRED</li> <li>• SQL_AD_ADD_CONSTRAINT_INITIALLY_IMMEDIATE</li> <li>• SQL_AD_ADD_DOMAIN_CONSTRAINT</li> <li>• SQL_AD_ADD_DOMAIN_DEFAULT</li> <li>• SQL_AD_CONSTRAINT_NAME_DEFINITION</li> <li>• SQL_AD_DROP_DOMAIN_CONSTRAINT</li> <li>• SQL_AD_DROP_DOMAIN_DEFAULT</li> </ul>
SQL_ALTER_TABLE	32-bit mask	Indicates which clauses in ALTER TABLE are supported by the database management system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_AT_ADD_COLUMN</li> <li>• SQL_AT_DROP_COLUMN</li> </ul>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_ASCII_GCCSID	32-bit integer	Specifies the ASCII GCCSID value currently set in the AGCCSID field of DB2 DSNHDECP.
SQL_ASCII_MCCSID	32-bit integer	Specifies the ASCII MCCSID value currently set in the AMCCSID field of DB2 DSNHDECP.
SQL_ASCII_SCCSID	32-bit integer	Specifies the ASCII SCCSID value currently set in the ASCCSID field of DB2 DSNHDECP.
SQL_BATCH_ROW_COUNT	32-bit mask	Indicates the availability of row counts. DB2 ODBC always returns SQL_BRC_ROLLED_UP indicating that row counts for consecutive INSERT, DELETE, or UPDATE statements are rolled up into one. ODBC also defines the following values that DB2 ODBC does not return: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_BRC_PROCEDURES</li> <li>SQL_BRC_EXPLICIT</li> </ul>
SQL_BATCH_SUPPORT	32-bit mask	Indicates which level of batches are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_BS_SELECT_EXPLICIT, supports explicit batches that can have result-set generating statements.</li> <li>SQL_BS_ROW_COUNT_EXPLICIT, supports explicit batches that can have row-count generating statements.</li> <li>SQL_BS_SELECT_PROC, supports explicit procedures that can have result-set generating statements.</li> <li>SQL_BS_ROW_COUNT_PROC, supports explicit procedures that can have row-count generating statements.</li> </ul>
SQL_BOOKMARK_PERSISTENCE	32-bit mask	Reserved attribute, zero is returned for the bit-mask.
SQL_CATALOG_LOCATION (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is SQL_QUALIFIER_LOCATION.)	16-bit integer	A 16-bit integer value indicated the position of the qualifier in a qualified table name. Zero indicates that qualified names are not supported.
SQL_CATALOG_NAME	string	A character string of 'Y' indicates that the server supports catalog names. 'N' indicates that catalog names are not supported.
SQL_CATALOG_NAME_SEPARATOR (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is SQL_QUALIFIER_NAME_SEPARATOR.)	string	The characters used as a separator between a catalog name and the qualified name element that follows it.
SQL_CATALOG_TERM (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is SQL_QUALIFIER_TERM.)	string	The database vendor's terminology for a qualifier.  The name that the vendor uses for the high order part of a three part name.  Because DB2 ODBC does not support three part names, a zero-length string is returned.  For non-ODBC applications, the SQL_CATALOG_TERM symbolic name should be used instead of SQL_QUALIFIER_NAME.
SQL_CATALOG_USAGE (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is SQL_QUALIFIER_USAGE.)	32-bit mask	This is similar to SQL_OWNER_USAGE except that this is used for catalog.
SQL_COLLATION_SEQ	string	The name of the collation sequence. This is a character string that indicates the name of the default collation for the default character set for this server (for example, EBCDIC). If this is unknown, an empty string is returned.
SQL_COLUMN_ALIAS	string	Returns 'Y' if column aliases are supported, or 'N' if they are not.

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<i>Format</i>	<i>Description and notes</i>
SQL_CONCAT_NULL_BEHAVIOR	16-bit integer	<p>Indicates how the concatenation of null valued character data type columns with non-null valued character data type columns is handled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CB_NULL - indicates the result is a null value (this is the case for IBM relational database management systems).</li> <li>• SQL_CB_NON_NULL - indicates the result is a concatenation of non-null column values.</li> </ul>
SQL_CONVERT_BIGINT SQL_CONVERT_BINARY SQL_CONVERT_BIT SQL_CONVERT_CHAR SQL_CONVERT_DATE SQL_CONVERT_DECIMAL SQL_CONVERT_DOUBLE SQL_CONVERT_FLOAT SQL_CONVERT_INTEGER SQL_CONVERT_INTERVAL_DAY_TIME SQL_CONVERT_INTERVAL_YEAR_MONTH SQL_CONVERT_LONGVARBINARY SQL_CONVERT_LONGVARCHAR SQL_CONVERT_NUMERIC SQL_CONVERT_REAL SQL_CONVERT_ROWID SQL_CONVERT_SMALLINT SQL_CONVERT_TIME SQL_CONVERT_TIMESTAMP SQL_CONVERT_TINYINT SQL_CONVERT_VARBINARY SQL_CONVERT_VARCHAR	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates the conversions supported by the data source with the CONVERT scalar function for data of the type named in the <i>InfoType</i>. If the bit mask equals zero, the data source does not support any conversions for the data of the named type, including conversions to the same data type.</p> <p>For example, to find out if a data source supports the conversion of SQL_INTEGER data to the SQL_DECIMAL data type, an application calls SQLGetInfo() with <i>InfoType</i> of SQL_CONVERT_INTEGER. The application then ANDs the returned bit mask with SQL_CVT_DECIMAL. If the resulting value is nonzero then the conversion is supported.</p> <p>The following bit masks are used to determine which conversions are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CVT_BIGINT</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_BINARY</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_BIT</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_CHAR</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_DATE</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_DECIMAL</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_DOUBLE</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_FLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_INTEGER</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_LONGVARBINARY</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_LONGVARCHAR</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_NUMERIC</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_REAL</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_ROWID</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_SMALLINT</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_TIME</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_TIMESTAMP</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_TINYINT</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_VARBINARY</li> <li>• SQL_CVT_VARCHAR</li> </ul>
SQL_CONVERT_FUNCTIONS	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates the scalar conversion functions supported by the driver and associated data source.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_FN_CVT_CONVERT - used to determine which conversion functions are supported.</li> <li>• SQL_FN_CVT_CAST - used to determine which cast functions are supported.</li> </ul>
SQL_CORRELATION_NAME	16-bit integer	<p>Indicates the degree of correlation name support by the server:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CN_ANY, supported and can be any valid user-defined name.</li> <li>• SQL_CN_NONE, correlation name not supported.</li> <li>• SQL_CN_DIFFERENT, correlation name supported but it must be different than the name of the table that it represents.</li> </ul>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_CLOSE_BEHAVIOR	32-bit integer	<p>Indicates whether locks are released when the cursor is closed. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_CC_NO_RELEASE: locks are not released when the cursor on this statement handle is closed. This is the default.</li> <li>SQL_CC_RELEASE: locks are released when the cursor on this statement handle is closed.</li> </ul> <p>Typically cursors are explicitly closed when the function <i>SQLFreeStmt()</i> is called with <i>fOption</i> set to <i>SQL_CLOSE</i> or the statement handle is freed with <i>SQLFreeHandle()</i>. In addition, the end of the transaction (when a commit or rollback is issued) can also cause the closing of the cursor (depending on the WITH HOLD attribute currently in use).</p>
SQL_CREATE_ASSERTION	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which clauses in the CREATE ASSERTION statement are supported by the database management system. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; the CREATE ASSERTION statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following values that DB2 ODBC does not return:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_CA_CREATE_ASSERTION</li> <li>SQL_CA_CONSTRAINT_INITIALLY_DEFERRED</li> <li>SQL_CA_CONSTRAINT_INITIALLY_IMMEDIATE</li> <li>SQL_CA_CONSTRAINT_DEFERRABLE</li> <li>SQL_CA_CONSTRAINT_NON_DEFERRABLE</li> </ul>
SQL_CREATE_CHARACTER_SET	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which clauses in the CREATE CHARACTER SET statement are supported by the database management system. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; the CREATE CHARACTER SET statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following values that DB2 ODBC does not return:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_CCS_CREATE_CHARACTER_SET</li> <li>SQL_CCS_COLLATE_CLAUSE</li> <li>SQL_CCS_LIMITED_COLLATION</li> </ul>
SQL_CREATE_COLLATION	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which clauses in the CREATE COLLATION statement are supported by the database management system. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; the CREATE COLLATION statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following values that DB2 ODBC does not return:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_CCOL_CREATE_COLLATION</li> </ul>
SQL_CREATE_DOMAIN	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which clauses in the CREATE DOMAIN statement are supported by the database management system. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; the CREATE DOMAIN statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following values that DB2 ODBC does not return:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_CDO_CREATE_DOMAIN</li> <li>SQL_CDO_CONSTRAINT_NAME_DEFINITION</li> <li>SQL_CDO_DEFAULT</li> <li>SQL_CDO_CONSTRAINT</li> <li>SQL_CDO_COLLATION</li> <li>SQL_CDO_CONSTRAINT_INITIALLY_DEFERRED</li> <li>SQL_CDO_CONSTRAINT_INITIALLY_IMMEDIATE</li> <li>SQL_CDO_CONSTRAINT_DEFERRABLE</li> <li>SQL_CDO_CONSTRAINT_NON_DEFERRABLE</li> </ul>
SQL_CREATE_SCHEMA	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which clauses in the CREATE SCHEMA statement are supported by the database management system:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_CS_CREATE_SCHEMA</li> <li>SQL_CS_AUTHORIZATION</li> <li>SQL_CS_DEFAULT_CHARACTER_SET</li> </ul>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<i>Format</i>	<i>Description and notes</i>
SQL_CREATE_TABLE	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which clauses in the CREATE TABLE statement are supported by the database management system. The following bit masks are used to determine which clauses are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CT_CREATE_TABLE</li> <li>• SQL_CT_TABLE_CONSTRAINT</li> <li>• SQL_CT_CONSTRAINT_NAME_DEFINITION</li> </ul> <p>The following bits specify the ability to create temporary tables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CT_COMMIT_PRESERVE, deleted rows are preserved on commit.</li> <li>• SQL_CT_COMMIT_DELETE, deleted rows are deleted on commit.</li> <li>• SQL_CT_GLOBAL_TEMPORARY, global temporary tables can be created.</li> <li>• SQL_CT_LOCAL_TEMPORARY, local temporary tables can be created.</li> </ul> <p>The following bits specify the ability to create column constraints:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CT_COLUMN_CONSTRAINT, specifying column constraints is supported.</li> <li>• SQL_CT_COLUMN_DEFAULT, specifying column defaults is supported.</li> <li>• SQL_CT_COLUMN_COLLATION, specifying column collation is supported.</li> </ul> <p>The following bits specify the supported constraint attributes if specifying column or table constraints is supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CT_CONSTRAINT_INITIALLY_DEFERRED</li> <li>• SQL_CT_CONSTRAINT_INITIALLY_IMMEDIATE</li> <li>• SQL_CT_CONSTRAINT_DEFERRABLE</li> <li>• SQL_CT_CONSTRAINT_NON_DEFERRABLE</li> </ul>
SQL_CREATE_TRANSLATION	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which clauses in the CREATE TRANSLATION statement are supported by the database management system. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; the CREATE TRANSLATION statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following value that DB2 ODBC does not return:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CTR_CREATE_TRANSLATION</li> </ul>
SQL_CURSOR_COMMIT_BEHAVIOR	16-bit integer	<p>Indicates how a COMMIT operation affects cursors. A value of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CB_DELETE, destroys cursors and drops access plans for dynamic SQL statements.</li> <li>• SQL_CB_CLOSE, destroys cursors, but retains access plans for dynamic SQL statements (including non-query statements)</li> <li>• SQL_CB_PRESERVE, retains cursors and access plans for dynamic statements (including non-query statements). Applications can continue to fetch data, or close the cursor and re-execute the query without re-preparing the statement.</li> </ul> <p>After COMMIT, a FETCH must be issued to reposition the cursor before actions such as positioned updates or deletes can be taken.</p>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_CURSOR_ROLLBACK_BEHAVIOR	16-bit integer	<p>Indicates how a ROLLBACK operation affects cursors. A value of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_CB_DELETE, destroys cursors and drops access plans for dynamic SQL statements.</li> <li>SQL_CB_CLOSE, destroys cursors, but retains access plans for dynamic SQL statements (including non-query statements)</li> <li>SQL_CB_PRESERVE, retains cursors and access plans for dynamic statements (including non-query statements). Applications can continue to fetch data, or close the cursor and re-execute the query without re-preparing the statement.</li> </ul> <p>DB2 servers do not have the SQL_CB_PRESERVE property.</p>
SQL_CURSOR_SENSITIVITY	32-bit unsigned integer	<p>Indicates support for cursor sensitivity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_INSENSITIVE All cursors on the statement handle show the result set without reflecting any changes made to the result set by any other cursor within the same transaction.</li> <li>SQL_UNSPECIFIED It is unspecified whether cursors on the statement handle make visible the changes made to a result set by another cursor within the same transaction. Cursors on the statement handle may make visible none, some, or all such changes.</li> <li>SQL_SENSITIVE Cursors are sensitive to changes made by other cursors within the same transaction.</li> </ul>
SQL_DATA_SOURCE_NAME	string	The name used as data source on the input to <i>SQLConnect()</i> , or the DSN keyword value in the <i>SQLDriverConnect()</i> connection string.
SQL_DATA_SOURCE_READ_ONLY	string	A character string of "Y" indicates that the database is set to READ ONLY mode; an "N" indicates that it is not set to READ ONLY mode.
SQL_DATABASE_NAME	string	The name of the current database in use. Also, this information returned by <i>SELECT CURRENT SERVER</i> on IBM database management systems.
SQL_database_server_NAME	string	The name of the database management system product being accessed.
SQL_database_server_VER	string	The version of the database management system product being accessed. A string of the form 'mm.vv.rrrr' where mm is the major version, vv is the minor version and rrrr is the release. For example, "02.01.0000" translates to major version 2, minor version 1, release 0.
SQL_DDL_INDEX	32-bit unsigned integer	<p>Indicates support for the creation and dropping of indexes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_DI_CREATE_INDEX</li> <li>SQL_DI_DROP_INDEX</li> </ul>



Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<i>Format</i>	<i>Description and notes</i>
SQL_DEFAULT_TXN_ISOLATION	32-bit mask	<p>The default transaction isolation level supported.</p> <p>One of the following masks are returned:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_TXN_READ_UNCOMMITTED = Changes are immediately perceived by all transactions (dirty read, non-repeatable read, and phantoms are possible). This is equivalent to the IBM UR level.</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_READ_COMMITTED = Row read by transaction 1 can be altered and committed by transaction 2 (non-repeatable read and phantoms are possible). This is equivalent to the IBM CS level.</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_REPEATABLE_READ = A transaction can add or remove rows matching the search condition or a pending transaction (repeatable read, but phantoms are possible). This is equivalent to the IBM RS level.</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_SERIALIZABLE = Data affected by pending transaction is not available to other transactions (repeatable read, phantoms are not possible). This is equivalent to the IBM RR level.</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_VERSIONING = Not applicable to IBM database management systems.</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_NOCOMMIT = Any changes are effectively committed at the end of a successful operation; no explicit commit or rollback is allowed. This is a DB2 for i isolation level.</li> </ul> <p>In IBM terminology,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_TXN_READ_UNCOMMITTED is uncommitted read;</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_READ_COMMITTED is cursor stability;</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_REPEATABLE_READ is read stability;</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_SERIALIZABLE is repeatable read.</li> </ul>
SQL_DESCRIBE_PARAMETER	STRING	'Y' if parameters can be described; 'N' if not.
SQL_DRIVER_HDBC	32 bits	DB2 ODBC's current database handle.
SQL_DRIVER_HENV	32 bits	DB2 ODBC's environment handle.
SQL_DRIVER_HLIB	32 bits	Reserved.
SQL_DRIVER_HSTMT	32 bits	DB2 ODBC's current statement handle for the current connection.
SQL_DRIVER_NAME	string	The file name of the DB2 ODBC implementation. DB2 ODBC returns NULL.
SQL_DRIVER_ODBC_VER	string	The version number of ODBC that the driver supports. DB2 ODBC returns "3.00".
SQL_DRIVER_VER	string	<p>The version of the CLI driver. A string of the form '<i>mm.vv.rrrr</i>'</p> <p><i>mm</i>      The major version.  <i>vv</i>      The minor version.  <i>rrrr</i>     The release.</p> <p>For example, '08.01.0000' means, " major version 3, minor version 1, release 0."</p>
SQL_DROP_ASSERTION	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which clause in the DROP ASSERTION statement is supported by the database management system. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; the DROP ASSERTION statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following value that DB2 ODBC does not return:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_DA_DROP_ASSERTION</li> </ul>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_DROP_CHARACTER_SET	32-bit mask	Indicates which clause in the DROP CHARACTER SET statement is supported by the database management system. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; the DROP CHARACTER SET statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following value that DB2 ODBC does not return. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_DCS_DROP_CHARACTER_SET</li> </ul>
SQL_DROP_COLLATION	32-bit mask	Indicates which clause in the DROP COLLATION statement is supported by the database management system. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; the DROP COLLATION statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following value that DB2 ODBC does not return: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_DC_DROP_COLLATION</li> </ul>
SQL_DROP_DOMAIN	32-bit mask	Indicates which clauses in the DROP DOMAIN statement are supported by the database management system. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; the DROP DOMAIN statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following values that DB2 ODBC does not return: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_DD_DROP_DOMAIN</li> <li>• SQL_DD_CASCADE</li> <li>• SQL_DD_RESTRICT</li> </ul>
SQL_DROP_SCHEMA	32-bit mask	Indicates which clauses in the DROP SCHEMA statement are supported by the database management system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_DS_DROP_SCHEMA</li> <li>• SQL_DS_CASCADE</li> <li>• SQL_DS_RESTRICT</li> </ul>
SQL_DROP_TABLE	32-bit mask	Indicates which clauses in the DROP TABLE statement are supported by the database management system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_DT_DROP_TABLE</li> <li>• SQL_DT_CASCADE</li> <li>• SQL_DT_RESTRICT</li> </ul>
SQL_DROP_TRANSLATION	32-bit mask	Indicates which clauses in the DROP TRANSLATION statement are supported by the database management system. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; the DROP TRANSLATION statement is not supported. ODBC also defines the following value that DB2 ODBC does not return: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_DTR_DROP_TRANSLATION</li> </ul>
SQL_DROP_VIEW	32-bit mask	Indicates which clauses in the DROP VIEW statement are supported by the database management system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_DV_DROP_VIEW</li> <li>• SQL_DV_CASCADE</li> <li>• SQL_DV_RESTRICT</li> </ul>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<i>Format</i>	<i>Description and notes</i>
SQL_DYNAMIC_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES1	32-bit mask	Indicates the attributes of a dynamic cursor that DB2 ODBC supports (subset 1 of 2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CA1_NEXT</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_ABSOLUTE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_RELATIVE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_EXCLUSIVE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_NO_CHANGE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_NOLOCK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_POSITION</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_REFRESH</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POSITIONED_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POSITIONED_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_SELECT_FOR_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_ADD</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_UPDATE_BY_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_DELETE_BY_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_FETCH_BY_BOOKMARK</li> </ul>
SQL_DYNAMIC_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES2	32-bit mask	Indicates the attributes of a dynamic cursor that DB2 ODBC supports (subset 2 of 2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CA2_READ_ONLY_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_LOCK_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_OPT_ROWVER_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_OPT_VALUES_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_ADDITIONS</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_DELETIONS</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_UPDATES</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_SELECT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_INSERT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_CATALOG</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_AFFECTS_ALL</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_CRC_EXACT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_CRC_APPROXIMATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_NON_UNIQUE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_TRY_UNIQUE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_UNIQUE</li> </ul>
SQL_EBCDIC_GCCSID	32-bit integer	Specifies the EBCDIC GCCSID value currently set in the AGCCSID field of DB2 DSNHDECP.
SQL_EBCDIC_MCCSID	32-bit integer	Specifies the EBCDIC MCCSID value currently set in the AMCCSID field of DB2 DSNHDECP.
SQL_EBCDIC_SCCSID	32-bit integer	Specifies the EBCDIC SCCSID value currently set in the ASCCSID field of DB2 DSNHDECP.
SQL_EXPRESSIONS_IN_ORDERBY	string	The character string 'Y' indicates the database server supports the DIRECT specification of expressions in the ORDER BY list, 'N' indicates that it does not.
SQL_FETCH_DIRECTION	32-bit mask	The supported fetch directions. <p>The following bit-masks are used in conjunction with the flag to determine which attribute values are supported.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_FD_FETCH_NEXT</li> <li>• SQL_FD_FETCH_FIRST</li> <li>• SQL_FD_FETCH_LAST</li> <li>• SQL_FD_FETCH_PREV</li> <li>• SQL_FD_FETCH_ABSOLUTE</li> <li>• SQL_FD_FETCH_RELATIVE</li> <li>• SQL_FD_FETCH_RESUME</li> </ul>
SQL_FILE_USAGE	16-bit integer	Reserved. Zero is returned.

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<i>Format</i>	<i>Description and notes</i>
SQL_FORWARD_ONLY_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES1	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates the attributes of a forward-only cursor that DB2 ODBC supports (subset 1 of 2).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CA1_NEXT</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POSITIONED_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POSITIONED_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_SELECT_FOR_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_EXCLUSIVE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_NO_CHANGE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_NOLOCK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_POSITION</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_REFRESH</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_ADD</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_UPDATE_BY_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_DELETE_BY_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_FETCH_BY_BOOKMARK</li> </ul>
SQL_FORWARD_ONLY_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES2	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates the attributes of a forward-only cursor that DB2 ODBC supports (subset 2 of 2).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CA2_READ_ONLY_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_LOCK_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_SELECT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_CATALOG</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_OPT_ROWVER_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_OPT_VALUES_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_ADDITIONS</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_DELETIONS</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_UPDATES</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_INSERT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_AFFECTS_ALL</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_CRC_EXACT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_CRC_APPROXIMATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_NON_UNIQUE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_TRY_UNIQUE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_UNIQUE</li> </ul>
SQL_GETDATA_EXTENSIONS	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates whether extensions to the <i>SQLGetData()</i> function are supported. The following extensions are currently identified and supported by DB2 ODBC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_GD_ANY_COLUMN  <i>SQLGetData()</i> can be called for unbound columns that precede the last bound column.</li> <li>• SQL_GD_ANY_ORDER  <i>SQLGetData()</i> can be called for columns in any order.</li> </ul> <p>ODBC also defines the following extensions, which are not returned by DB2 ODBC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_GD_BLOCK</li> <li>• SQL_GD_BOUND</li> </ul>
SQL_GROUP_BY	16-bit integer	<p>Indicates the degree of support for the GROUP BY clause by the server:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_GB_NO_RELATION, the columns in the GROUP BY and in the SELECT list are not related</li> <li>• SQL_GB_NOT_SUPPORTED, GROUP BY not supported</li> <li>• SQL_GB_GROUP_BY_EQUALS_SELECT, GROUP BY must include all non-aggregated columns in the select list</li> <li>• SQL_GB_GROUP_BY_CONTAINS_SELECT, the GROUP BY clause must contain all non-aggregated columns in the SELECT list</li> </ul>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_IDENTIFIER_CASE	16-bit integer	<p>Indicates case sensitivity of object names (such as table-name).</p> <p>A value of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_IC_UPPER = identifier names are stored in upper case in the system catalog.</li> <li>• SQL_IC_LOWER = identifier names are stored in lower case in the system catalog.</li> <li>• SQL_IC_SENSITIVE = identifier names are case sensitive, and are stored in mixed case in the system catalog.</li> <li>• SQL_IC_MIXED = identifier names are not case sensitive, and are stored in mixed case in the system catalog.</li> </ul> <p><b>IBM specific:</b> Identifier names in IBM database management systems are not case sensitive.</p>
SQL_IDENTIFIER_QUOTE_CHAR	string	Indicates the character used to surround a delimited identifier.
SQL_INFO_SCHEMA_VIEWS	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates the views in the INFORMATIONAL_SCHEMA that are supported. DB2 ODBC always returns zero; no views in the INFORMATIONAL_SCHEMA are supported. ODBC also defines the following values that DB2 ODBC does not return:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_ISV_ASSERTIONS</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_CHARACTER_SETS</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_CHECK_CONSTRAINTS</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_COLLATIONS</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_COLUMN_DOMAIN_USAGE</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_COLUMN_PRIVILEGES</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_COLUMNS</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_CONSTRAINT_COLUMN_USAGE</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_CONSTRAINT_TABLE_USAGE</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_DOMAIN_CONSTRAINTS</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_DOMAINS</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_KEY_COLUMN_USAGE</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_REFERENTIAL_CONSTRAINTS</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_SCHEMATA</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_SQL_LANGUAGES</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_TABLE_CONSTRAINTS</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_TABLE_PRIVILEGES</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_TABLES</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_TRANSLATIONS</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_USAGE_PRIVILEGES</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_VIEW_COLUMN_USAGE</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_VIEW_TABLE_USAGE</li> <li>• SQL_ISV_VIEWS</li> </ul>
SQL_INSERT_STATEMENT	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates support for INSERT statements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_IS_INSERT_LITERALS</li> <li>• SQL_IS_INSERT_SEARCHED</li> <li>• SQL_IS_SELECT_INTRO</li> </ul>
SQL_INTEGRITY (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is SQL_ODBC_SQL_OPT_IEF.)	string	A 'Y' indicates that the data source supports Integrity Enhanced Facility (IEF) in SQL89 and in X/Open XPG4 Embedded SQL; an 'N' indicates that it does not.

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_KEYSET_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES1	32-bit mask	Indicates the attributes of a keyset cursor that DB2 ODBC supports (subset 1 of 2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CA1_NEXT</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_ABSOLUTE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_RELATIVE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_EXCLUSIVE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_NO_CHANGE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_NOLOCK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_POSITION</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_REFRESH</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POSITIONED_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POSITIONED_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_SELECT_FOR_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_ADD</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_UPDATE_BY_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_DELETE_BY_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_FETCH_BY_BOOKMARK</li> </ul>
SQL_KEYSET_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES2	32-bit mask	Indicates the attributes of a keyset cursor that DB2 ODBC supports (subset 2 of 2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CA2_READ_ONLY_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_LOCK_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_OPT_ROWVER_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_OPT_VALUES_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_ADDITIONS</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_DELETIONS</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_UPDATES</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_SELECT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_INSERT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_CATALOG</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_AFFECTS_ALL</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_CRC_EXACT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_CRC_APPROXIMATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_NON_UNIQUE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_TRY_UNIQUE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_UNIQUE</li> </ul>
SQL_KEYWORDS	string	A string of all the keywords at the database management system that are not in the ODBC's list of reserved words.
SQL_LIKE_ESCAPE_CLAUSE	string	A character string that indicates if an escape character is supported for the metacharacters percent and underscore in a LIKE predicate.
SQL_LOCK_TYPES	32-bit mask	Reserved attribute, zero is returned for the bit mask.
SQL_MAX_ASYNC_CONCURRENT_STATEMENTS	32-bit unsigned integer	The maximum number of active concurrent statements in asynchronous mode that DB2 ODBC can support on a given connection. This value is zero if this number has no specific limit, or the limit is unknown.
SQL_MAX_BINARY_LITERAL_LEN	32-bit integer	A 32-bit integer value specifying the maximum length of a hexadecimal literal in a SQL statement.
SQL_MAX_CATALOG_NAME_LEN (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is SQL_MAX_QUALIFIER_NAME_LEN.)	16-bit integer	The maximum length of a catalog qualifier name; first part of a three-part table name (in bytes).
SQL_MAX_CHAR_LITERAL_LEN	32-bit integer	The maximum length of a character literal in an SQL statement (in bytes).
SQL_MAX_COLUMN_NAME_LEN	16-bit integer	The maximum length of a column name (in bytes).
SQL_MAX_COLUMNS_IN_GROUP_BY	16-bit integer	Indicates the maximum number of columns that the server supports in a GROUP BY clause. Zero if no limit.

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_MAX_COLUMNS_IN_INDEX	16-bit integer	Indicates the maximum number of columns that the server supports in an index. Zero if no limit.
SQL_MAX_COLUMNS_IN_ORDER_BY	16-bit integer	Indicates the maximum number of columns that the server supports in an ORDER BY clause. Zero if no limit.
SQL_MAX_COLUMNS_IN_SELECT	16-bit integer	Indicates the maximum number of columns that the server supports in a select list. Zero if no limit.
SQL_MAX_COLUMNS_IN_TABLE	16-bit integer	Indicates the maximum number of columns that the server supports in a base table. Zero if no limit.
SQL_MAX_CONCURRENT_ACTIVITIES (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is SQL_ACTIVE_STATEMENTS.)	16-bit integer	The maximum number of active statements per connection.  Zero is returned, indicating that the limit is dependent on database system and DB2 ODBC resources, and limits.
SQL_MAX_CURSOR_NAME_LEN	16-bit integer	The maximum length of a cursor name (in bytes).
SQL_MAX_DRIVER_CONNECTIONS (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is SQL_ACTIVE_CONNECTIONS.)	16-bit integer	The maximum number of active connections supported per application.  Zero is returned, indicating that the limit is dependent on system resources.  The MAXCONN keyword in the initialization file or the SQL_MAX_CONNECTIONS environment and connection attribute can be used to impose a limit on the number of connections. This limit is returned if it is set to any value other than zero.
SQL_MAX_IDENTIFIER_LEN	16-bit integer	The maximum size (in characters) that the data source supports for user-defined names.
SQL_MAX_INDEX_SIZE	32-bit integer	Indicates the maximum size in bytes that the server supports for the combined columns in an index. Zero if no limit.
SQL_MAX_PROCEDURE_NAME_LEN	16-bit integer	The maximum length of a procedure name (in bytes).
SQL_MAX_ROW_SIZE	32-bit integer	Specifies the maximum length, in bytes, that the server supports in single row of a base table. Zero if no limit.
SQL_MAX_ROW_SIZE_INCLUDES_LONG	string	Returns 'Y' if <i>SQLGetInfo()</i> with <i>InfoType</i> set to SQL_MAX_ROW_SIZE includes the length of product-specific <i>long string</i> data types. Otherwise, returns 'N'.
SQL_MAX_SCHEMA_NAME_LEN (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is SQL_MAX_OWNER_NAME_LEN.)	16-bit integer	The maximum length of a schema qualifier name (in bytes).
SQL_MAX_STATEMENT_LEN	32-bit integer	Indicates the maximum length, in bytes, of an SQL statement string, which includes the number of white spaces in the statement.
SQL_MAX_TABLE_NAME_LEN	16-bit integer	The maximum length of a table name (in bytes).
SQL_MAX_TABLES_IN_SELECT	16-bit integer	Indicates the maximum number of table names allowed in a FROM clause in a <query specification>.
SQL_MAX_USER_NAME_LEN	16-bit integer	Indicates the maximum size allowed for a <user identifier> (in bytes).
SQL_MULT_RESULT_SETS	string	The character string 'Y' indicates that the database supports multiple result sets, 'N' indicates that it does not.
SQL_MULTIPLE_ACTIVE_TXN	string	The character string 'Y' indicates that active transactions on multiple connections are allowed. 'N' indicates that only one connection at a time can have an active transaction.
SQL_NEED_LONG_DATA_LEN	string	A character string reserved for the use of ODBC. 'N' is always returned.

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_NON_NULLABLE_COLUMNS	16-bit integer	Indicates whether non-nullable columns are supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_NNC_NON_NULL, columns can be defined as NOT NULL.</li> <li>• SQL_NNC_NULL, columns can not be defined as NOT NULL.</li> </ul>
SQL_NULL_COLLATION	16-bit integer	Indicates where null values are sorted in a list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_NC_HIGH, null values sort high</li> <li>• SQL_NC_LOW, to indicate that null values sort low</li> </ul>
SQL_NUMERIC_FUNCTIONS	32-bit mask	Indicates the ODBC scalar numeric functions supported. These functions are intended to be used with the ODBC vendor escape sequence. <p>The following bit masks are used to determine which numeric functions are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_ABS</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_ACOS</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_ASIN</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_ATAN</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_ATAN2</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_CEILING</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_COS</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_COT</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_DEGREES</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_EXP</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_FLOOR</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_LOG</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_LOG10</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_MOD</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_PI</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_POWER</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_RADIANS</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_RAND</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_ROUND</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_SIGN</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_SIN</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_SQRT</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_TAN</li> <li>• SQL_FN_NUM_TRUNCATE</li> </ul>
SQL_ODBC_API_CONFORMANCE	16-bit integer	The level of ODBC conformance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_OAC_NONE</li> <li>• SQL_OAC_LEVEL1</li> <li>• SQL_OAC_LEVEL2</li> </ul>
SQL_ODBC_SAG_CLI_CONFORMANCE	16-bit integer	The compliance to the functions of the SQL Access Group (SAG) CLI specification. <p>A value of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_OSCC_NOT_COMPLIANT - the driver is not SAG-compliant.</li> <li>• SQL_OSCC_COMPLIANT - the driver is SAG-compliant.</li> </ul>



Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<i>Format</i>	<i>Description and notes</i>
SQL_ODBC_SQL_CONFORMANCE	16-bit integer	<p>A value of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_OSC_MINIMUM - means that the current database management system supports minimum ODBC SQL grammar. Minimum SQL grammar must include the following elements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CREATE TABLE and DROP TABLE data definitions</li> <li>- Simple SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, and DELETE data manipulation</li> <li>- Simple expressions</li> <li>- CHAR, VARCHAR, and LONG VARCHAR data types</li> </ul> </li> <li>• SQL_OSC_CORE - means that the current database management system supports ODBC SQL core grammar. Core ODBC SQL grammar must include the following elements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Minimum ODBC SQL grammar</li> <li>- ALTER TABLE, CREATE INDEX, DROP INDEX, CREATE VIEW, DROP VIEW, GRANT, and REVOKE data definitions</li> <li>- Full SELECT data manipulation</li> <li>- Subquery and function expressions</li> <li>- DECIMAL, NUMERIC, SMALLINT, INTEGER, REAL, FLOAT, DOUBLE PRECISION data types</li> </ul> </li> <li>• SQL_OSC_EXTENDED - means the current database management system supports extended ODBC SQL grammar. Extended ODBC SQL grammar must include the following elements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Core ODBC SQL grammar</li> <li>- Positioned UPDATE, positioned DELETE, SELECT FOR UPDATE, and UNION data definitions</li> <li>- Scalar functions, literal date, literal time, and literal timestamp expressions</li> <li>- BIT, TINYINT, BIGINT, BINARY, VARBINARY, LONG VARBINARY, DATE, TIME, TIMESTAMP, and XML data types</li> <li>- Batch SQL statements</li> <li>- Procedure calls</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
SQL_ODBC_VER	string	<p>The version number of ODBC that the driver manager supports.</p> <p>DB2 ODBC returns the string "03.01.0000".</p>
SQL_OJ_CAPABILITIES	32-bit mask	<p>A 32-bit bit mask enumerating the types of outer join supported.</p> <p>The bit masks are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_OJ_LEFT: Left outer join is supported.</li> <li>• SQL_OJ_RIGHT: Right outer join is supported.</li> <li>• SQL_OJ_FULL: Full outer join is supported.</li> <li>• SQL_OJ_NESTED: Nested outer join is supported.</li> <li>• SQL_OJ_NOT_ORDERED: The order of the tables underlying the columns in the outer join ON clause need not be in the same order as the tables in the JOIN clause.</li> <li>• SQL_OJ_INNER: The inner table of an outer join can also be an inner join.</li> <li>• SQL_OJ_ALL_COMPARISONS_OPS: Any predicate can be used in the outer join ON clause. If this bit is not set, the equality (=) operator is the only valid comparison operator in the ON clause.</li> </ul>
SQL_ORDER_BY_COLUMNS_IN_SELECT	string	<p>Set to 'Y' if columns in the ORDER BY clauses must be in the select list; otherwise set to 'N'.</p>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_OUTER_JOINS	string	The character string: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 'Y' indicates that outer joins are supported, and DB2 ODBC supports the ODBC outer join request syntax.</li> <li>• 'N' indicates that it is not supported.</li> </ul>
SQL_OWNER_TERM (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is SQL_SCHEMA_TERM.)	string	The database vendor's (owner's) terminology for a schema
SQL_PARAM_ARRAY_ROW_COUNTS	32-bit unsigned integer	Indicates the availability of row counts in a parameterized execution: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_PARC_BATCH: Individual row counts are available for each set of parameters. This is conceptually equivalent to the driver generating a batch of SQL statements, one for each parameter set in the array. Extended error information can be retrieved by using the SQL_PARAM_STATUS_PTR descriptor field.</li> <li>• SQL_PARC_NO_BATCH: Only one row count is available, which is the cumulative row count resulting from the execution of the statement for the entire array of parameters. This is conceptually equivalent to treating the statement along with the entire parameter array as one atomic unit. Errors are handled the same as if one statement were executed.</li> </ul>
SQL_PARAM_ARRAY_SELECTS	32-bit unsigned integer	Indicates the availability of result sets in a parameterized execution: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_PAS_BATCH: One result set is available per set of parameters. This is conceptually equivalent to the driver generating a batch of SQL statements, one for each parameter set in the array.</li> <li>• SQL_PAS_NO_BATCH: Only one result set is available, which represents the cumulative result set resulting from the execution of the statement for the entire array of parameters. This is conceptually equivalent to treating the statement along with the entire parameter array as one atomic unit.</li> <li>• SQL_PAS_NO_SELECT: A driver does not allow a result-set generating statement to be executed with an array of parameters.</li> </ul>
SQL_POS_OPERATIONS	32-bit mask	Reserved attribute, zero is returned for the bit mask.
SQL_POSITIONED_STATEMENTS	32-bit mask	Indicates the degree of support for positioned UPDATE and positioned DELETE statements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_PS_POSITIONED_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_PS_POSITIONED_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_PS_SELECT_FOR_UPDATE, indicates whether the server requires the FOR UPDATE clause to be specified on a &lt;query expression&gt; in order for a column to be updatable using the cursor.</li> </ul>
SQL_PROCEDURE_TERM	string	The name a database vendor uses for a procedure
SQL_PROCEDURES	string	'Y' indicates that the data source supports procedures and DB2 ODBC supports the ODBC procedure invocation syntax. 'N' indicates that it does not.

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_QUOTED_IDENTIFIER_CASE	16-bit integer	<p>Returns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_IC_UPPER - quoted identifiers in SQL are case insensitive and stored in upper case in the system catalog.</li> <li>SQL_IC_LOWER - quoted identifiers in SQL are case insensitive and are stored in lower case in the system catalog.</li> <li>SQL_IC_SENSITIVE - quoted identifiers (delimited identifiers) in SQL are case sensitive and are stored in mixed case in the system catalog.</li> <li>SQL_IC_MIXED - quoted identifiers in SQL are case insensitive and are stored in mixed case in the system catalog.</li> </ul> <p>This should be contrasted with the <i>SQL_IDENTIFIER_CASE InfoType</i>, which is used to determine how (unquoted) identifiers are stored in the system catalog.</p>
SQL_ROW_UPDATES	string	A character string of "Y" indicates changes are detected in rows between multiple fetches of the same rows, "N" indicates that changes are not detected.
SQL_SCHEMA_USAGE (In previous versions of DB2 ODBC, this <i>InfoType</i> is <i>SQL_OWNER_USAGE</i> .)	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates the type of SQL statements that have schema (owners) associated with them when these statements are executed. Schema qualifiers (owners) are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_OU_DML_STATEMENTS - supported in all Data Manipulation Language statements.</li> <li>SQL_OU_PROCEDURE_INVOCATION - supported in the procedure invocation statement.</li> <li>SQL_OU_TABLE_DEFINITION - supported in all table definition statements.</li> <li>SQL_OU_INDEX_DEFINITION - supported in all index definition statements.</li> <li>SQL_OU_PRIVILEGE_DEFINITION - supported in all privilege definition statements (for example, grant and revoke statements).</li> </ul>
SQL_SCROLL_CONCURRENCY	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates the concurrency options that are supported for the cursor.</p> <p>The following bit-masks are used in conjunction with the flag to determine which attribute values are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_SCCO_READ_ONLY</li> <li>SQL_SCCO_LOCK</li> <li>SQL_SCCO_OPT_TIMESTAMP</li> <li>SQL_SCCO_OPT_VALUES</li> </ul> <p>DB2 ODBC returns <i>SQL_SCCO_LOCK</i>, indicating that the level of locking that is used is the lowest level of locking that is sufficient to ensure the row can be updated is used.</p>
SQL_SCROLL_OPTIONS	32-bit mask	<p>The scroll options that are supported for scrollable cursors.</p> <p>The following bit masks are used in conjunction with the flag to determine which attribute values are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_SO_FORWARD_ONLY</li> <li>SQL_SO_KEYSET_DRIVEN</li> <li>SQL_SO_STATIC</li> <li>SQL_SO_DYNAMIC</li> <li>SQL_SO_MIXED</li> </ul>
SQL_SEARCH_PATTERN_ESCAPE	string	Used to specify what the driver supports as an escape character for catalog functions such as ( <i>SQLTables()</i> , <i>SQLColumns()</i> ).
SQL_SERVER_NAME	string	The name of the DB2 subsystem to which the application is connected.

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_SPECIAL_CHARACTERS	string	Contains all the characters that the server allows in non-delimited identifiers. This includes a...z, A...Z, 0...9, and _.
SQL_SQL92_PREDICATES	32-bit mask	Indicates those predicates that are defined by ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 and that are supported in a SELECT statement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_SP_BETWEEN</li> <li>• SQL_SP_COMPARISON</li> <li>• SQL_SP_EXISTS</li> <li>• SQL_SP_IN</li> <li>• SQL_SP_ISNOTNULL</li> <li>• SQL_SP_ISNULL</li> <li>• SQL_SP_LIKE</li> <li>• SQL_SP_MATCH_FULL</li> <li>• SQL_SP_MATCH_PARTIAL</li> <li>• SQL_SP_MATCH_UNIQUE_FULL</li> <li>• SQL_SP_MATCH_UNIQUE_PARTIAL</li> <li>• SQL_SP_OVERLAPS</li> <li>• SQL_SP_QUANTIFIED_COMPARISON</li> <li>• SQL_SP_UNIQUE</li> </ul>
SQL_SQL92_VALUE_EXPRESSIONS	32-bit mask	Indicates those value expressions that are defined by SQL92 and that are supported. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_SVE_CASE</li> <li>• SQL_SVE_CAST</li> <li>• SQL_SVE_COALESCE</li> <li>• SQL_SVE_NULLIF</li> </ul>
SQL_STATIC_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES1	32-bit mask	Indicates the attributes of a static cursor that DB2 ODBC supports (subset 1 of 2). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CA1_NEXT</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_ABSOLUTE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_RELATIVE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_EXCLUSIVE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_NO_CHANGE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_LOCK_NOLOCK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_POSITION</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POS_REFRESH</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POSITIONED_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_POSITIONED_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_SELECT_FOR_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_ADD</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_UPDATE_BY_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_DELETE_BY_BOOKMARK</li> <li>• SQL_CA1_BULK_FETCH_BY_BOOKMARK</li> </ul>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<i>Format</i>	<i>Description and notes</i>
SQL_STATIC_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES2	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates the attributes of a static cursor that DB2 ODBC supports (subset 2 of 2).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CA2_READ_ONLY_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_LOCK_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_OPT_ROWVER_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_OPT_VALUES_CONCURRENCY</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_ADDITIONS</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_DELETIONS</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SENSITIVITY_UPDATES</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_SELECT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_INSERT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_CATALOG</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_MAX_ROWS_AFFECTS_ALL</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_CRC_EXACT</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_CRC_APPROXIMATE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_NON_UNIQUE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_TRY_UNIQUE</li> <li>• SQL_CA2_SIMULATE_UNIQUE</li> </ul>
SQL_STATIC_SENSITIVITY	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates whether changes made by an application with a positioned UPDATE or DELETE statement can be detected by that application:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_SS_ADDITIONS: Added rows are visible to the cursor; the cursor can scroll to these rows. All DB2 servers see added rows.</li> <li>• SQL_SS_DELETIONS: Deleted rows are no longer available to the cursor and do not leave a hole in the result set; after the cursor scrolls from a deleted row, it cannot return to that row.</li> <li>• SQL_SS_UPDATES: Updates to rows are visible to the cursor; if the cursor scrolls from and returns to an updated row, the data returned by the cursor is the updated data, not the original data.</li> </ul>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Description and notes</b>
SQL_STRING_FUNCTIONS	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which string functions are supported.</p> <p>The following bit masks are used to determine which string functions are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_ASCII</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_CHAR</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_CONCAT</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_DIFFERENCE</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_INSERT</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_LCASE</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_LEFT</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_LENGTH</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_LOCATE</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_LOCATE_2</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_LTRIM</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_REPEAT</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_REPLACE</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_RIGHT</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_RTRIM</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_SOUNDEX</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_SPACE</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_SUBSTRING</li> <li>• SQL_FN_STR_UCASE</li> </ul> <p>If an application can call the LOCATE scalar function with the <i>string1</i>, <i>string2</i>, and <i>start</i> arguments, the SQL_FN_STR_LOCATE bit mask is returned. If an application can only call the LOCATE scalar function with the <i>string1</i> and <i>string2</i>, the SQL_FN_STR_LOCATE_2 bit mask is returned. If the LOCATE scalar function is fully supported, both bit masks are returned.</p>
SQL_SUBQUERIES	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which predicates support subqueries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_SQ_COMPARISON - the <i>comparison</i> predicate</li> <li>• SQL_SQ_CORRELATE_SUBQUERIES - all predicates</li> <li>• SQL_SQ_EXISTS - the <i>exists</i> predicate</li> <li>• SQL_SQ_IN - the <i>in</i> predicate</li> <li>• SQL_SQ_QUANTIFIED - the predicates containing a quantification scalar function.</li> </ul>
SQL_SYSTEM_FUNCTIONS	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which scalar system functions are supported.</p> <p>The following bit masks are used to determine which scalar system functions are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_FN_SYS_DBNAME</li> <li>• SQL_FN_SYS_IFNULL</li> <li>• SQL_FN_SYS_USERNAME</li> </ul> <p><b>Tip:</b> These functions are intended to be used with the escape sequence in ODBC.</p>
SQL_TABLE_TERM	string	The database vendor's terminology for a table.

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<i>Format</i>	<i>Description and notes</i>
SQL_TIMEDATE_ADD_INTERVALS	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates whether the special ODBC system function <code>TIMESTAMPADD</code> is supported, and, if it is, which intervals are supported.</p> <p>The following bit masks are used to determine which intervals are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_FRAC_SECOND</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_SECOND</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_MINUTE</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_HOUR</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_DAY</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_WEEK</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_MONTH</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_QUARTER</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_YEAR</code></li> </ul>
SQL_TIMEDATE_DIFF_INTERVALS	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates whether the special ODBC system function <code>TIMESTAMPDIFF</code> is supported, and, if it is, which intervals are supported.</p> <p>The following bit masks are used to determine which intervals are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_FRAC_SECOND</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_SECOND</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_MINUTE</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_HOUR</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_DAY</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_WEEK</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_MONTH</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_QUARTER</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TSI_YEAR</code></li> </ul>
SQL_TIMEDATE_FUNCTIONS	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates which time and date functions are supported.</p> <p>The following bit masks are used to determine which date functions are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_CURDATE</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_CURTIME</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_DAYNAME</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_DAYOFMONTH</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_DAYOFWEEK</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_DAYOFYEAR</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_HOUR</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_JULIAN_DAY</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_MINUTE</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_MONTH</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_MONTHNAME</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_NOW</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_QUARTER</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_SECOND</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_SECONDS_SINCE_MIDNIGHT</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_TIMESTAMPADD</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_TIMESTAMPDIFF</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_WEEK</code></li> <li>• <code>SQL_FN_TD_YEAR</code></li> </ul> <p><b>Tip:</b> These functions are intended to be used with the escape sequence in ODBC.</p>

Table 148. Information returned by *SQLGetInfo()* (continued)

<i>InfoType</i>	<i>Format</i>	<i>Description and notes</i>
SQL_TXN_CAPABLE	16-bit integer	<p>Indicates whether transactions can contain Data Definition Language, or Data Manipulation Language, or both.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_TC_NONE - transactions not supported.</li> <li>• SQL_TC_DML - transactions can only contain Data Manipulation Language statements (SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, and so on) Data Definition Language statements (CREATE TABLE, DROP INDEX, and so on) encountered in a transaction cause an error.</li> <li>• SQL_TC_DDL_COMMIT - transactions can only contain Data Manipulation Language statements. Data Definition Language statements encountered in a transaction cause the transaction to be committed.</li> <li>• SQL_TC_DDL_IGNORE - transactions can only contain Data Manipulation Language statements. Data Definition Language statements encountered in a transaction are ignored.</li> <li>• SQL_TC_ALL - transactions can contain Data Definition Language and Data Manipulation Language statements in any order.</li> </ul>
SQL_TXN_ISOLATION_OPTION	32-bit mask	<p>The transaction isolation levels available at the currently connected database server.</p> <p>The following bit masks are used in conjunction with the flag to determine which attribute values are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_TXN_READ_UNCOMMITTED</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_READ_COMMITTED</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_REPEATABLE_READ</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_SERIALIZABLE</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_NOCOMMIT</li> <li>• SQL_TXN_VERSIONING</li> </ul> <p>For descriptions of each level, see SQL_DEFAULT_TXN_ISOLATION.</p>
SQL_UNICODE_GCCSID	32-bit integer	Specifies the UNICODE GCCSID value currently set in the UGCCSID field of DB2 DSNHDECP.
SQL_UNICODE_MCCSID	32-bit integer	Specifies the UNICODE MCCSID value currently set in the UMCCSID field of DB2 DSNHDECP.
SQL_UNICODE_SCCSID	32-bit integer	Specifies the UNICODE SCCSID value currently set in the USCCSID field of DB2 DSNHDECP.
SQL_UNION	32-bit mask	<p>Indicates whether the server supports the UNION operator:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_U_UNION - supports the UNION clause</li> <li>• SQL_U_UNION_ALL - supports the ALL keyword in the UNION clause</li> </ul> <p>If SQL_U_UNION_ALL is set, SQL_U_UNION is set as well.</p>
SQL_USER_NAME	string	The user name that is used in a particular database. This is the identifier specified on the SQLConnect() call.
SQL_XOPEN_CLI_YEAR	string	Indicates the year of publication of the X/Open specification with which the version of the driver fully complies.

## Return codes

After you call *SQLGetInfo()*, it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE



## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 149. *SQLGetInfo()* SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	The requested information is returned as a string and its length exceeds the length of the application buffer as specified in the <i>BufferLength</i> argument. The <i>StringLengthPtr</i> argument contains the actual (not truncated) length, in bytes, of the requested information. ( <i>SQLGetInfo()</i> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this SQLSTATE.)
08003	Connection is closed.	The type of information that the <i>InfoType</i> argument requests requires an open connection. Only the value <code>SQL_ODBC_VER</code> does not require an open connection.
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value specified for the argument <i>BufferLength</i> is less than 0.
HY096	Invalid information type.	An invalid value is specified for the <i>InfoType</i> argument.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The value specified in the argument <i>InfoType</i> is not supported by DB2 ODBC or is not supported by the data source.

### Example

The following lines of code use *SQLGetInfo()* to retrieve the current data source name:

```
SQLCHAR          buffer[255];
SQLSMALLINT      outlen;
rc = SQLGetInfo(hdbc, SQL_DATA_SOURCE_NAME, buffer, 255, &outlen);
printf("\nServer Name: %s\n", buffer);
```

#### Related concepts:

Stored procedures for ODBC applications

Vendor escape clauses

#### Related reference:

Changes to *SQLGetInfo()* *InfoType* argument values

*SQLGetConnectAttr()* - Get current attribute setting

*SQLGetTypeInfo()* - Get data type information

Function return codes

---

## SQLGetLength() - Retrieve length of a string value

*SQLGetLength()* retrieves the length (in bytes) of a large object value. The large object value is referenced by a large object locator that the server returns. The locator can be the result of a *fetch*, or an *SQLGetSubString()* call during the current transaction.

## ODBC specifications for SQLGetLength()

Table 150. SQLGetLength() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
No	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetLength (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                        SQLSMALLINT    LocatorCType,
                        SQLINTEGER      Locator,
                        SQLINTEGER FAR  *StringLength,
                        SQLINTEGER FAR  *IndicatorValue);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 151. SQLGetLength() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle. This can be any statement handle that is allocated but does not currently have a prepared statement assigned to it.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>LocatorCType</i>	input	Specifies the C type of the source LOB locator. This must be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR for BLOB data</li><li>• SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR for CLOB data</li><li>• SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR for DBCLOB data</li></ul>
SQLINTEGER	<i>Locator</i>	input	Specifies the LOB locator value. This argument specifies a LOB locator value not the LOB value itself.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>StringLength</i>	output	Points to a buffer that receives the length (in bytes <sup>1</sup> ) of the LOB to which the locator argument refers.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>IndicatorValue</i>	output	This argument is always returns zero.

#### Note:

1. This is in bytes even for DBCLOB data.

### Usage

SQLGetLength() can determine the length of the data value represented by a LOB locator. Applications use it to determine the overall length of the referenced LOB value so that the appropriate strategy for obtaining some or all of that value can be chosen.

The *Locator* argument can contain any valid LOB locator that is not explicitly freed using a FREE LOCATOR statement and that is not implicitly freed because the transaction during which it was created has terminated.

The statement handle must not be associated with any prepared statements or catalog function calls.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLGetLength()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

40

Table 152. `SQLGetLength()` `SQLSTATE`s

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
07006	Invalid conversion.	The combination of the values that the <code>LocatorCType</code> and <code>Locator</code> arguments specify is not valid.
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
0F001	The LOB token variable does not currently represent any value.	The value that the <code>Locator</code> argument specifies is not associated with a LOB locator.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY003	Program type out of range.	The <code>LocatorCType</code> argument does not specify one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR</code></li><li>• <code>SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR</code></li><li>• <code>SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR</code></li></ul>
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	The <code>StringLength</code> argument specifies a null pointer.
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The application is currently connected to a data source that does not support large objects.

## Restrictions

This function is not available when you connect to a DB2 server that does not support large objects. Call `SQLGetFunctions()` with the `fFunction` argument set to `SQL_API_SQLGETLENGTH` and check the `fExists` output argument to determine if the function is supported for the current connection.

## Example

Refer to the function `SQLGetPosition()` for a related example.

**Related reference:**

`SQLBindCol()` - Bind a column to an application variable

`SQLExtendedFetch()` - Fetch an array of rows

`SQLFetch()` - Fetch the next row

SQLGetPosition() - Find the starting position of a string  
 SQLGetSubString() - Retrieve a portion of a string value  
 Function return codes

## SQLGetPosition() - Find the starting position of a string

SQLGetPosition() returns the starting position of one string within a LOB value (the source). The source value must be a LOB locator; the search string can be a LOB locator or a literal string.

The source and search LOB locators can be any value that is returned from the database from a fetch or a SQLGetSubString() call during the current transaction.

### ODBC specifications for SQLGetPosition()

Table 153. SQLGetPosition() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
No	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetPosition (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                          SQLSMALLINT   LocatorCType,
                          SQLINTEGER     SourceLocator,
                          SQLINTEGER     SearchLocator,
                          SQLCHAR       FAR *SearchLiteral,
                          SQLINTEGER     SearchLiteralLength,
                          SQLUINTEGER    FromPosition,
                          SQLUINTEGER FAR *LocatedAt,
                          SQLINTEGER FAR *IndicatorValue);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 154. SQLGetPosition() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle. This can be any statement handle that is allocated but does not currently have a prepared statement assigned to it.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>LocatorCType</i>	input	Specifies the C type of the source LOB locator. This argument must specify one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR for BLOB data</li> <li>SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR for CLOB data</li> <li>SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR for DBCLOB data</li> </ul>
SQLINTEGER	<i>Locator</i>	input	Specifies the source LOB locator.
SQLINTEGER	<i>SearchLocator</i>	input	Specifies a LOB locator that refers to a search string. <p>This argument is ignored unless both the following conditions are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <i>SearchLiteral</i> argument specifies a null pointer.</li> <li>The <i>SearchLiteralLength</i> argument is set to 0.</li> </ul>

Table 154. *SQLGetPosition()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLCHAR *	<i>SearchLiteral</i>	input	This argument points to the area of storage that contains the search string literal.  If <i>SearchLiteralLength</i> is 0, this pointer must be null.
SQLINTEGER	<i>SearchLiteralLength</i>	input	The length of the string in <i>SearchLiteral</i> (in bytes). <sup>1</sup>  If this argument value is 0, you specify the search string with a LOB locator. (The <i>SearchLocator</i> argument specifies the search string when it is represented by a LOB locator.)
SQLUIINTEGER	<i>FromPosition</i>	input	For BLOBs and CLOBs, this argument specifies the position of the byte within the source string at which the search is to start. For DBCLOBs, this argument specifies the character at which the search is to start. The start-byte or start-character is numbered 1.
SQLUIINTEGER *	<i>LocatedAt</i>	output	Specifies the position at which the search string was located. For BLOBs and CLOBs, this location is the byte position. For DBCLOBs, this location is the character position. If the search string is not located this argument returns zero.  If the length of the source string is zero, the value 1 is returned.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>IndicatorValue</i>	output	Always set to zero.

**Note:**

1. This is in bytes even for DBCLOB data.

## Usage

Use *SQLGetPosition()* in conjunction with *SQLGetSubString()* to obtain a portion of a string in a random manner. To use *SQLGetSubString()*, you must know the location of the substring within the overall string in advance. In situations in which you want to use a search string to find the start of a substring, use *SQLGetPosition()*.

The *Locator* and *SearchLocator* arguments (if they are used) can contain any valid LOB locator that is not explicitly freed using a *FREE LOCATOR* statement or that is not implicitly freed because the transaction during which it was created has terminated.

The *Locator* and *SearchLocator* arguments must specify LOB locators of the same type.

The statement handle must not be associated with any prepared statements or catalog function calls.

## Return codes

After you call *SQLGetPosition()*, it returns one of the following values:

- *SQL\_SUCCESS*
- *SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO*
- *SQL\_ERROR*
- *SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE*

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 155. *SQLGetPosition()* SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
07006	Invalid conversion.	The combination of the value that the <i>LocatorCType</i> argument specifies with either of the LOB locator values is not valid.
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
0F001	The LOB token variable does not currently represent any value.	A value specified for the <i>Locator</i> or <i>SearchLocator</i> arguments is currently not a LOB locator.
42818	The operands of an operator or function are not compatible.	The length of the search pattern is longer than 4000 bytes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The pointer that the <i>LocatedAt</i> argument specifies is null.</li><li>• The argument value for the <i>FromPosition</i> argument is not greater than 0.</li><li>• The <i>LocatorCType</i> argument is not one of the following values:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR</li><li>– SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR</li><li>– SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR</li></ul></li></ul>
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value of <i>SearchLiteralLength</i> is less than 1, and not SQL_NTS.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The application is currently connected to a data source that does not support large objects.

## Restrictions

This function is available only when you connect to a DB2 server that supports large objects. Call *SQLGetFunctions()* with the *fFunction* argument set to *SQL\_API\_SQLGETPOSITION* and check the *fExists* output argument to determine if the function is supported for the current connection.

## Example

The following example shows an application that retrieves a substring from a large object. To find where in a large object this substring begins, the application calls *SQLGetPosition()*.

```

/* ... */
SQLCHAR      stmt2[] =
              "SELECT resume FROM emp_resume "
              "WHERE empno = ? AND resume_format = 'ascii';

/* ... */
/*****
** Get CLOB locator to selected resume **
*****/
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_CHAR,
                      7, 0, Empno.s, sizeof(Empno.s), &Empno.ind);
printf("\n>Enter an employee number:\n");
gets(Empno.s);
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, stmt2, SQL_NTS);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR, &ClobLoc1, 0,
               &pcbValue);
rc = SQLFetch(hstmt);
/*****
Search CLOB locator to find "Interests"
Get substring of resume (from position of interests to end)
*****/
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &lhstmt);
/* Get total length */
rc = SQLGetLength(lhstmt, SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR, ClobLoc1, &SLength, &Ind);
/* Get Starting position */
rc = SQLGetPosition(lhstmt, SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR, ClobLoc1, 0,
                  "Interests", 9, 1, &Pos1, &Ind);
buffer = (SQLCHAR *)malloc(SLength - Pos1 + 1);
/* Get just the "Interests" section of the Resume CLOB */
/* (From Pos1 to end of CLOB) */
rc = SQLGetSubString(lhstmt, SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR, ClobLoc1, Pos1,
                    SLength - Pos1, SQL_C_CHAR, buffer, SLength - Pos1 + 1,
                    &OutLength, &Ind);
/* Print Interest section of Employee's resume */
printf("\nEmployee #:
/* ... */

```

Figure 22. An application that retrieves a substring from a large object

**Related reference:**

- SQLBindCol() - Bind a column to an application variable
- SQLExtendedFetch() - Fetch an array of rows
- SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row
- SQLGetFunctions() - Get functions
- SQLGetLength() - Retrieve length of a string value
- SQLGetSubString() - Retrieve a portion of a string value
- Function return codes

---

## SQLGetSQLCA() - Get SQLCA data structure

SQLGetSQLCA() returns the SQLCA (SQL communication area) that is associated with preparing and executing an SQL statement, fetching data, or closing a cursor. The SQLCA can return supplemental information about the data that is obtained by SQLGetDiagRec().

An SQLCA is not available if a function is processed strictly on the application side, such as allocating a statement handle. In this case, an empty SQLCA is returned with all values set to zero.

## ODBC specifications for SQLGetSQLCA()

Table 156. SQLGetSQLCA specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
No	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetSQLCA (SQLHENV      henv,
                        SQLHDBC      hdbc,
                        SQLHSTMT     hstmt,
                        struct sqlca FAR *pSqlca);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 157. SQLGetSQLCA() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHENV	<i>henv</i>	input	Specifies the environment handle.
SQLHDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Specifies a connection handle.
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle.
SQLCA *	<i>pqlca</i>	output	Points to a buffer to receive the SQL communication area.

### Usage

The handles are used in the same way as for the SQLGetDiagRec() function. To obtain the SQLCA associated with different handle types, use the following argument values:

- For an environment handle: specify a valid environment handle, set *hdbc* to SQL\_NULL\_HDBC and set *hstmt* and SQL\_NULL\_HSTMT.
- For a connection handle: specify a valid database connection handle and set *hstmt* to SQL\_NULL\_HSTMT. The *henv* argument is ignored.
- For a statement handle: specify a valid statement handle. The *henv* and *hdbc* arguments are ignored.

If diagnostic information that one DB2 ODBC function generates is not retrieved before a function other than SQLGetDiagRec() is called on the same handle, the diagnostic information for the previous function call is lost. This information is lost regardless of whether the second DB2 ODBC function call generates diagnostic information.

If a DB2 ODBC function is called that does not result in interaction with the database management system, then the SQLCA contains all zeros. Meaningful information is returned in the SQLCA for the following functions:

- SQLCancel()
- SQLConnect(), SQLDisconnect()
- SQLExecDirect(), SQLExecute()
- SQLFetch()
- SQLPrepare()
- SQLEndTran()



- SQLColumns()
- SQLConnect()
- SQLGetData (if a LOB column is involved)
- SQLSetConnectAttr() (for SQL\_ATTR\_AUTOCOMMIT)
- SQLStatistics()
- SQLTables()
- SQLColumnPrivileges()
- SQLExtendedFetch()
- SQLForeignKeys()
- SQLMoreResults()
- SQLPrimaryKeys()
- SQLProcedureColumns()
- SQLProcedures()
- SQLTablePrivileges()

## Return codes

After you call SQLGetSQLCA(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses SQLGetSQLCA() to retrieve diagnostic information from the SQLCA.

```

/*****
/* Prepare a query and execute that query against a non-existent */
/* table. Then invoke SQLGetSQLCA to extract                    */
/* native SQLCA data structure. Note that this API is NOT      */
/* defined within ODBC; it is unique to IBM CLI.                */
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sqlca.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
void print_sqlca (SQLHENV,           // prototype for print_sqlca
                 SQLHDBC,
                 SQLHSTMT);

int main( )
{
    SQLHENV      hEnv   = SQL_NULL_HENV;
    SQLHDBC      hDbc   = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
    SQLHSTMT     hStmt  = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
    SQLRETURN    rc     = SQL_SUCCESS;
    SQLINTEGER    RETCODE = 0;
    char         *pDSN  = "STLEC1";
    SWORD        cbCursor;
    SDWORD       cbValue1;
    SDWORD       cbValue2;
    char         employee [30];
    int          salary = 0;
    int          param_salary = 30000;
    char         *stmt  = "SELECT NAME, SALARY FROM EMPLOYEES WHERE SALARY > ?";
    (void) printf ("**** Entering CLIP11.\n\n");
    *****/
    /* Allocate environment handle                               */
    *****/
    RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &hEnv);
    if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
        goto dberror;

```

```

/*****
/* Allocate connection handle to DSN
*/
/*****
RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hEnv, &hDbc);
if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Could not get a Connect Handle
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* CONNECT TO data source (STLEC1)
*/
/*****
RETCODE = SQLConnect(hDbc, // Connect handle
                    (SQLCHAR *) pDSN, // DSN
                    SQL_NTS, // DSN is nul-terminated
                    NULL, // Null UID
                    0,
                    NULL, // Null Auth string
                    0);
if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Connect failed
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Allocate statement handles
*/
/*****
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, hDbc, &hStmt);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
/*****
/* Prepare the query for multiple execution within current
/* transaction. Note that query is collapsed when transaction
/* is committed or rolled back.
*/
/*****
rc = SQLPrepare (hStmt,
                (SQLCHAR *) stmt,
                strlen(stmt));
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** PREPARE OF QUERY FAILED.\n");
    (void) print_sqlca (hStmt,
                      hDbc,
                      hEnv);
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt, // bind employee name
                1,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                employee,
                sizeof(employee),
                &cbValue1);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** BIND OF NAME FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt, // bind employee salary
                2,
                SQL_C_LONG,
                &salary,
                0,
                &cbValue2);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** BIND OF SALARY FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Bind parameter to replace '?' in query. This has an initial
/* value of 30000.
*/
/*****
rc = SQLBindParameter (hStmt,

```

```

        1,
        SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
        SQL_C_LONG,
        SQL_INTEGER,
        0,
        0,
        &param_salary,
        0,
        NULL);
/*****
/* Execute prepared statement to generate answer set. */
*****/
rc = SQLExecute (hStmt);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** EXECUTE OF QUERY FAILED.\n");
    (void) print_sqlca (hStmt,
                        hDbc,
                        hEnv);

    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Answer set is available -- Fetch rows and print employees */
/* and salary. */
*****/
(void) printf ("**** Employees whose salary exceeds %d follow.\n\n",
               param_salary);
while ((rc = SQLFetch (hStmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Employee Name %s with salary %d.\n",
                  employee,
                  salary);
}
/*****
/* Deallocate statement handles -- statement is no longer in a */
/* Prepared state. */
*****/
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hStmt);
/*****
/* DISCONNECT from data source */
*****/
RETCODE = SQLDisconnect(hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Deallocate connection handle */
*****/
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Free environment handle */
*****/
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, hEnv);
if (RETCODE == SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
dberror:
RETCODE=12;
exit:
(void) printf ("**** Exiting CLIP11.\n\n");
return RETCODE;
}
/*****
/* print_sqlca invokes SQLGetSQLCA and prints the native SQLCA. */
*****/
void print_sqlca (SQLHENV hEnv ,
                 SQLHDBC hDbc ,

```

```

                                SQLHSTMT hStmt)
{
    SQLRETURN    rc    = SQL_SUCCESS;
    struct sqlca sqlca;
    struct sqlca *pSQLCA = &sqlca;
    int code ;
    char state [6];
    char errp [9];
    char tok [40];
    int count, len, start, end, i;
    if ((rc = SQLGetSQLCA (hEnv ,
                            hDbc ,
                            hStmt,
                            pSQLCA)) != SQL_SUCCESS)
    {
        (void) printf ("**** SQLGetSQLCA failed Return Code =
        goto exit;
    }
    code = (int) pSQLCA->sqlcode;
    memcpy (state, pSQLCA->sqlstate, 5);
    state [5] = '\0';
    (void) printf ("**** sqlcode =
    memcpy (errp, pSQLCA->sqlerrp, 8);
    errp [8] = '\0';
    (void) printf ("**** sqlerrp =
    if (pSQLCA->sqlerrml == 0)
        (void) printf ("**** No tokens.\n");
    else
    {
        for (len = 0, count = 0; len < pSQLCA->sqlerrml; len = ++end)
        {
            start = end = len;
            while ((pSQLCA->sqlerrmc [end] != 0XFF) &&
                    (end < pSQLCA->sqlerrml))
                end++;
            if (start != end)
            {
                memcpy (tok, &pSQLCA->sqlerrmc[start],
                                (end-start));

                tok [end-start+1] = '\0';
                (void) printf ("**** Token #
            }
        }
    }
    for (i = 0; i <= 5; i++)
        (void) printf ("**** sqlerrd #
    for (i = 0; i <= 10; i++)
        (void) printf ("**** sqlwarn #
    exit:
    return;
}

```

Figure 23. An application that retrieves diagnostic information

**Related reference:**

SQLGetDiagRec() - Get multiple field settings of diagnostic record

Function return codes

 [Description of SQLCA fields \(DB2 SQL\)](#)

## SQLGetStmtAttr() - Get current setting of a statement attribute

SQLGetStmtAttr() returns the current setting of a statement attribute. To set these statement attributes, use SQLSetStmtAttr().

### ODBC specifications for SQLGetStmtAttr()

Table 158. SQLGetStmtAttr() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetStmtAttr (SQLHSTMT      StatementHandle,  
                          SQLINTEGER     Attribute,  
                          SQLPOINTER     ValuePtr,  
                          SQLINTEGER     BufferLength,  
                          SQLINTEGER     *StringLengthPtr);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 159. SQLGetStmtAttr() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>StatementHandle</i>	input	Specifies a connection handle.
SQLINTEGER	<i>Attribute</i>	input	Specifies the statement attribute to retrieve. For a complete list of these attributes, refer to the function SQLSetStmtAttr().
SQLPOINTER	<i>ValuePtr</i>	output	Points to a buffer in which to return the current value of the attribute specified by the <i>Attribute</i> argument. The value that is returned into this buffer is a 32-bit unsigned integer value or a nul-terminated character string. If the a driver-specific value is specified for the <i>Attribute</i> argument, a signed integer might be returned.
SQLINTEGER	<i>BufferLength</i>	input	The value that you specify for this argument depends which of the following types of attributes you query: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For ODBC-defined attributes:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– If the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument points to a character string, the <i>BufferLength</i> argument specifies the length (in bytes) of the buffer to which the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument points.</li><li>– If the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument points to an integer, the <i>BufferLength</i> argument is ignored.</li></ul></li><li>• For driver-defined attributes (IBM extension):<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– If the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument points to a character string, the <i>BufferLength</i> argument specifies the length (in bytes) of the buffer to which the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument points, or specifies SQL_NTS for nul-terminated strings. If SQL_NTS is specified, the driver assumes the length of buffer to which the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument points to be SQL_MAX_OPTIONS_STRING_LENGTH bytes (which excludes the nul-terminator).</li><li>– If the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument points to an integer, the <i>BufferLength</i> argument is ignored.</li></ul></li></ul>

Table 159. *SQLGetStmtAttr()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLINTEGER *	<i>StringLengthPtr</i>	output	<p>Points to a buffer in which to return the total number of bytes (excluding the number of bytes returned for the nul-termination character) available to return in the buffer to which the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument points.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument specifies a null pointer, no length is returned.</li> <li>• If the attribute value to which <i>ValuePtr</i> points is a character string, and the number of bytes available to return is greater than or equal to <i>BufferLength</i>, the data in <i>ValuePtr</i> is truncated to <i>BufferLength</i> minus the length of a nul-termination character and is nul-terminated by DB2 ODBC.</li> <li>• If the <i>Attribute</i> argument does not denote a string, DB2 ODBC ignores the <i>BufferLength</i> argument and does not return a value in the buffer to which the <i>StringLengthPtr</i> argument points.</li> </ul>

## Usage

*SQLGetStmtAttr()* returns the current setting of a statement attribute. You set these attributes using the *SQLSetStmtAttr()* function.

## Return codes

After you call *SQLGetStmtAttr()*, it returns one of the following values:

- *SQL\_SUCCESS*
- *SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO*
- *SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE*
- *SQL\_ERROR*

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each *SQLSTATE* that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 160. *SQLGetStmtAttr()* *SQLSTATEs*

<i>SQLSTATE</i>	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message. ( <i>SQLGetStmtAttr()</i> returns <i>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</i> for this <i>SQLSTATE</i> .)
01004	Data truncated.	The data that is returned in the buffer to which the <i>ValuePtr</i> argument points is truncated to be the length (in bytes) of the value that the <i>BufferLength</i> argument specifies, minus the length of a nul-terminator. The length (in bytes) of the untruncated string value is returned in the buffer to which the <i>StringLengthPtr</i> argument points. ( <i>SQLGetStmtAttr()</i> returns <i>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</i> for this <i>SQLSTATE</i> .)
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which no specific <i>SQLSTATE</i> exists. The error message that <i>SQLGetDiagRec()</i> returns describes the specific error and the cause of that error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC can not allocate memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.

Table 160. *SQLGetStmtAttr()* SQLSTATES (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY010	Function sequence error.	SQLExecute() or SQLExecDirect() is called on the statement handle and returns SQL_NEED_DATA. This function is called before data is sent for all data-at-execution parameters or columns. Invoke SQLCancel() to cancel the data-at-execution condition.
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value specified for the <i>BufferLength</i> argument is less than 0.
HY092	Option type out of range.	The value specified for the <i>Attribute</i> argument is not valid for this version of DB2 ODBC.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The value specified for the <i>Attribute</i> argument is a valid connection or statement attribute for the version of the DB2 ODBC driver, but is not supported by the data source.

### Example

The following example uses *SQLGetStmtAttr()* to retrieve the current value of a statement attribute:

```
SQLINTEGER cursor_hold;
rc = SQLGetStmtAttr( hstmt, SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_HOLD,
                    &cursor_hold, 0, NULL );

CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf( "\nCursor With Hold is: " );
if ( cursor_hold == SQL_CURSOR_HOLD_ON )
    printf( "ON\n" );
else
    printf( "OFF\n" );
```

#### Related reference:

- SQLGetConnectAttr() - Get current attribute setting
- Function return codes
- SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes
- SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

## SQLGetStmtOption() - Return current setting of a statement option

*SQLGetStmtOption()* is a deprecated function and is replaced by *SQLGetStmtAttr()*.

### ODBC specifications for *SQLGetStmtOption()*

Table 161. *SQLGetStmtOption()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetStmtOption (SQLHSTMT          hstmt,
                             SQLUSMALLINT     fOption,
                             SQLPOINTER       pvParam);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 162. *SQLGetStmtOption()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fOption</i>	input	Specifies the attribute to set.
SQLPOINTER	<i>pvParam</i>	output	Specifies the value of the attribute. Depending on the value of <i>fOption</i> this can be a 32-bit integer value, or a pointer to a nul-terminated character string. The maximum length of any character string returned is SQL_MAX_OPTION_STRING_LENGTH bytes (which excludes the nul-terminator).

### Related reference:

SQLGetStmtAttr() - Get current setting of a statement attribute

## SQLGetSubString() - Retrieve a portion of a string value

SQLGetSubString() retrieves a portion of a large object value that is referenced by a LOB locator.

### ODBC specifications for SQLGetSubString()

Table 163. *SQLGetSubString()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
No	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetSubString (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                           SQLSMALLINT   LocatorCType,
                           SQLINTEGER     SourceLocator,
                           SQLUINTEGER    FromPosition,
                           SQLUINTEGER    ForLength,
                           SQLSMALLINT   TargetCType,
                           SQLPOINTER     rgbValue,
                           SQLINTEGER     cbValueMax,
                           SQLINTEGER FAR *StringLength,
                           SQLINTEGER FAR *IndicatorValue);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 164. *SQLGetSubString()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle. This can be any statement handle that is allocated but does not currently have a prepared statement assigned to it.



Table 164. *SQLGetSubString()* arguments (continued)

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLSMALLINT	<i>LocatorCType</i>	input	Specifies the C type of the source LOB locator with one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR for BLOB data</li> <li>• SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR for CLOB data</li> <li>• SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR for DBCLOB data</li> </ul>
SQLINTEGER	<i>Locator</i>	input	Specifies the source LOB locator value.
SQLINTEGER	<i>FromPosition</i>	input	Specifies the position at which the string that is retrieved begins. For BLOBs and CLOBs, this is the position of the first byte the function returns. For DBCLOBs, this is the first character. The start-byte or start-character is numbered 1.
SQLINTEGER	<i>ForLength</i>	input	Specifies the length of the string that <i>SQLGetSubString()</i> retrieves. For BLOBs and CLOBs, this is the length in bytes. For DBCLOBs, this is the length in characters. <p>If the value that the <i>FromPosition</i> argument specifies is less than the length of the source string, but <i>FromPosition + ForLength - 1</i> extends beyond the position of the end of the source string, the result is padded on the right with the necessary number of characters (X'00' for BLOBs, single-byte blank character for CLOBs, and double-byte blank character for DBCLOBs).</p>
SQLSMALLINT	<i>TargetCType</i>	input	Specifies the target C data type for the string that is retrieved into the buffer to which the <i>rgbValue</i> argument points. This target can be a LOB locator C buffer of one of the following types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR</li> </ul> <p>Or, the target can be a C string variable of one of the following types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_C_CHAR for CLOB data</li> <li>• SQL_C_BINARY for BLOB data</li> <li>• SQL_C_DBCHAR for DBCLOB data</li> </ul>
SQLPOINTER	<i>rgbValue</i>	output	Pointer to the buffer where the retrieved string value or a LOB locator is stored.
SQLINTEGER	<i>cbValueMax</i>	input	Specifies the maximum size (in bytes) of the buffer to which the <i>rgbValue</i> argument points.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>StringLength</i>	output	If the target C buffer type is intended for a binary or character string variable, not a locator value, this argument points to the length (in bytes <sup>1</sup> ) of the substring that is retrieved. <p>If a null pointer is specified, no value is returned.</p>
SQLINTEGER *	<i>IndicatorValue</i>	output	Always returns zero.

**Note:**

1. This is in bytes even for DBCLOB data.

### Usage

Use *SQLGetSubString()* to obtain any portion of the string that a LOB locator represents. The target for this substring can be one of the following objects:

- An appropriate C string variable.

- A new LOB value that is created on the server. The LOB locator for this value can be assigned to a target application variable on the client.

You can use `SQLGetSubString()` as an alternative to `SQLGetData()` for retrieving data in pieces. To use `SQLGetSubString()` to retrieve data in pieces, you first bind a column to a LOB locator. You then use this LOB locator to fetch the LOB value as a whole or in pieces.

The *Locator* argument can contain any valid LOB locator that was returned by a fetch or a previous `SQLGetSubString()` call during the current transaction. Do not free the LOB locator through a `FREE LOCATOR` statement, or execute `SQLGetSubString()` in a different transaction from the one in which the locator is created.

The statement handle must not be associated with any prepared statements or catalog function calls.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLGetSubString()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

40

Table 165. `SQLGetSubString()` `SQLSTATEs`

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	The amount of returned data is longer than <i>cbValueMax</i> . Actual length, in bytes, that is available for return is stored in <i>StringLength</i> .
07006	Invalid conversion.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The value specified for <i>TargetCType</i> is not <code>SQL_C_CHAR</code>, <code>SQL_C_BINARY</code>, <code>SQL_C_DBCHAR</code> or a LOB locator.</li> <li>• The value specified for <i>TargetCType</i> is inappropriate for the source (for example <code>SQL_C_DBCHAR</code> for a BLOB column).</li> </ul>
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
0F001	The LOB token variable does not currently represent any value.	The value specified for <i>Locator</i> or <i>SearchLocator</i> is not currently a LOB locator.
22011	A substring error occurred.	<i>FromPosition</i> is greater than the length of the source string.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.

Table 165. *SQLGetSubString()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY003	Program type out of range.	<i>LocatorCType</i> is not one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR</li> </ul>
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY024	Invalid argument value.	The value specified for <i>FromPosition</i> or for <i>ForLength</i> is not a positive integer.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value of <i>cbValueMax</i> is less than 0.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The application is currently connected to a data source that does not support large objects.

## Restrictions

This function is not available when connected to a DB2 server that does not support large objects. Call *SQLGetFunctions()* with the function type set to *SQL\_API\_SQLGETSUBSTRING*, and check the *fExists* output argument to determine if the function is supported for the current connection.

## Example

Refer to the function *SQLGetPosition()* for a related example.

### Related reference:

*SQLBindCol()* - Bind a column to an application variable

*SQLExtendedFetch()* - Fetch an array of rows

*SQLFetch()* - Fetch the next row

*SQLGetLength()* - Retrieve length of a string value

*SQLGetPosition()* - Find the starting position of a string

Function return codes

## SQLGetTypeInfo() - Get data type information

*SQLGetTypeInfo()* returns information about the data types that are supported by the database management systems that are associated with DB2 ODBC. This information is returned in an SQL result set. The columns of this result set can be received by using the same functions that you use to process a query.

### ODBC specifications for SQLGetTypeInfo()

Table 166. *SQLGetTypeInfo()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLGetTypeInfo (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
                          SQLSMALLINT fSqlType);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 167. *SQLGetTypeInfo()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>fSqlType</i>	input	<p>Specifies the SQL data type that is queried. The following values that specify data types are supported:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SQL_ALL_TYPES</li><li>• SQL_BIGINT</li><li>• SQL_BINARY</li><li>• SQL_BLOB</li><li>• SQL_CHAR</li><li>• SQL_CLOB</li><li>• SQL_DBCLOB</li><li>• SQL_DECFLOAT</li><li>• SQL_DECIMAL</li><li>• SQL_DOUBLE</li><li>• SQL_FLOAT</li><li>• SQL_GRAPHIC</li><li>• SQL_INTEGER</li><li>• SQL_LONGVARIABLE</li><li>• SQL_LONGVARIABLE</li><li>• SQL_LONGVARIABLE</li><li>• SQL_NUMERIC</li><li>• SQL_REAL</li><li>• SQL_ROWID</li><li>• SQL_SMALLINT</li><li>• SQL_TYPE_DATE</li><li>• SQL_TYPE_TIME</li><li>• SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</li><li>• SQL_VARIABLE</li><li>• SQL_VARIABLE</li><li>• SQL_VARIABLE</li><li>• SQL_XML</li></ul> <p>If the value SQL_ALL_TYPES is specified, information about all supported data types is returned in ascending order by TYPE_NAME. All unsupported data types are absent from the result set.</p>

## Usage

Because *SQLGetTypeInfo()* generates a result set it is essentially equivalent to executing a query. Like a query, calling *SQLGetTypeInfo()* generates a cursor and begins a transaction. To prepare and execute another statement on this statement handle, the cursor must be closed.

If you call *SQLGetTypeInfo()* with an invalid value in the *fSqlType* argument, an empty result set is returned.

Table 168 on page 293 describes each column in the result set that this function generates.

Although new columns might be added and the names of the existing columns might be changed in future releases, the position of the current columns does not

change. The data types that are returned are those that can be used in a CREATE TABLE or ALTER TABLE, statement. Nonpersistent data types such as the locator data types are not part of the returned result set. User-defined data types are not returned either.

Table 168. Columns returned by *SQLGetTypeInfo()*

Position	Column name	Data type	Description
1	TYPE_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Contains a character representation of the SQL Data Definition Language data type name. For example, VARCHAR, BLOB, DATE, INTEGER.
2	DATA_TYPE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	Contains the SQL data type definition values. For example, SQL_VARCHAR, SQL_BLOB, SQL_TYPE_DATE, SQL_INTEGER.
3	COLUMN_SIZE	INTEGER	<p>If the data type is a character or binary string, this column contains the maximum length in bytes. If this data type is a graphic (DBCS) string, this column contains the number of double-byte characters for the column. If the data type is XML, zero is returned.</p> <p>For date, time, timestamp data types, this is the total number of characters required to display the value when converted to characters.</p> <p>For numeric data types, this column contains the total number of digits.</p>
4	LITERAL_PREFIX	VARCHAR(128)	Contains the character that DB2 recognizes as a prefix for a literal of this data type. This column is null for data types where a literal prefix is not applicable.
5	LITERAL_SUFFIX	VARCHAR(128)	Contains the character that DB2 recognizes as a suffix for a literal of this data type. This column is null for data types where a literal suffix is not applicable.

Table 168. Columns returned by `SQLGetTypeInfo()` (continued)

Position	Column name	Data type	Description
6	CREATE_PARAMS	VARCHAR(128)	<p>Contains a list of values, that are separated by commas. These values correspond to each parameter that you can specify for a data type in a CREATE TABLE or an ALTER TABLE SQL statement. One or more of the following values appear in this result-set column:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LENGTH, which indicates you can specify a length for the data type in the TYPE_NAME column</li> <li>• PRECISION, which indicates you can specify the precision for the data type in the TYPE_NAME column</li> <li>• SCALE, which indicates you can specify a scale for the data type in the TYPE_NAME column</li> <li>• A null indicator, which indicates you cannot specify any parameters for the data type in the TYPE_NAME column</li> </ul> <p><b>Usage:</b> The CREATE_PARAMS column enables you to customize the interface of Data Definition Language builders in your applications. A <i>Data Definition Language builder</i> is a piece of your application that creates database objects, such as tables. Use the CREATE_PARAMS to determine the number of arguments that are required to define a data type, then use localized text to label the controls on the Data Definition Language builder.</p>
7	NULLABLE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	<p>Indicates whether the data type accepts a null value. This column contains one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_NO_NULLS, which indicates that null values are disallowed</li> <li>• SQL_NULLABLE, which indicates that null values are allowed</li> </ul>
8	CASE_SENSITIVE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	<p>Indicates whether the data type can be treated as case sensitive for collation purposes. This column contains one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_TRUE, which indicates case sensitivity</li> <li>• SQL_FALSE, which indicates no case sensitivity</li> </ul>
9	SEARCHABLE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	<p>Indicates how the data type is used in a WHERE clause. This column contains one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_UNSEARCHABLE, which indicates that you cannot use the data type in a WHERE clause</li> <li>• SQL_LIKE_ONLY, which indicates that you can use the data type in a WHERE clause, but only with the LIKE predicate.</li> <li>• SQL_ALL_EXCEPT_LIKE, which indicates that you can use the data type in a WHERE clause with all comparison operators except LIKE.</li> <li>• SQL_SEARCHABLE, which indicates that you can use the data type in a WHERE clause with any comparison operator.</li> </ul>

Table 168. Columns returned by `SQLGetTypeInfo()` (continued)

Position	Column name	Data type	Description
10	UNSIGNED_ATTRIBUTE	SMALLINT	Indicates whether the data type is unsigned. This column contains one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_TRUE, which indicates that the data type is unsigned</li> <li>SQL_FALSE, which indicates the data type is signed</li> <li>NULL, which indicates this attribute does not apply to the data type</li> </ul>
11	FIXED_PREC_SCALE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	Contains the value SQL_TRUE if the data type is exact numeric and always has the same precision and scale; otherwise, it contains SQL_FALSE.
12	AUTO_INCREMENT	SMALLINT	Contains SQL_TRUE if a column of this data type is automatically set to a unique value when a row is inserted; otherwise, contains SQL_FALSE.
13	LOCAL_TYPE_NAME	VARCHAR(128)	Contains any localized (native language) name for the data type that is different from the regular name of the data type. If there is no localized name, this column contains a null indicator.  This column is intended for display only. The character set of the string is locale-dependent and is typically the default character set of the database.
14	MINIMUM_SCALE	SMALLINT	Contains the minimum scale of the SQL data type. If a data type has a fixed scale, the MINIMUM_SCALE and MAXIMUM_SCALE columns both contain the same value. NULL is returned where scale is not applicable.
15	MAXIMUM_SCALE	SMALLINT	Contains the maximum scale of the SQL data type. NULL is returned where scale is not applicable. If the maximum scale is not defined separately in the database management system, but is defined instead to be the same as the maximum length of the column, then this column contains the same value as the COLUMN_SIZE column.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLGetTypeInfo()`, it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 169. `SQLGetTypeInfo()` SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is open on the statement handle.

Table 169. *SQLGetTypeInfo()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY004	Invalid SQL data type.	An invalid value for the <i>fSqlType</i> argument is specified.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <i>SQLParamData()</i> or <i>SQLPutData()</i> functions.)

## Restrictions

The following ODBC specified SQL data types (and their corresponding *fSqlType* define values) are not supported by any IBM relational database management system:

### Data type

```

        fSqlType
TINYINT      SQL_TINYINT
BIT          SQL_BIT
    
```

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses *SQLGetTypeInfo()* to check which ODBC data types the database management system supports.

```

/*****
/* Invoke SQLGetTypeInfo to retrieve SQL data types supported. */
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sqlca.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
/*****
/* Invoke SQLGetTypeInfo to retrieve all SQL data types supported */
/* by data source. */
*****/
int main( )
{
    SQLHENV      hEnv      = SQL_NULL_HENV;
    SQLHDBC      hDbc      = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
    SQLHSTMT     hStmt     = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
    SQLRETURN    rc        = SQL_SUCCESS;
    SQLINTEGER   RETCODE   = 0;
    (void) printf ("**** Entering CLIP06.\n\n");
/*****
/* Allocate environment handle */
*****/
    RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &hEnv);
    if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
        goto dberror;
/*****
/* Allocate connection handle to DSN */
*****/
    RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hEnv, &hDbc);
    if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Could not get a Connect Handle
        goto dberror;
/*****
/* CONNECT TO data source (STLEC1) */
*****/
    
```



```

RETCODE = SQLConnect(hDbc,          // Connect handle
                    (SQLCHAR *) "STLEC1", // DSN
                    SQL_NTS,       // DSN is nul-terminated
                    NULL,          // Null UID
                    0,
                    NULL,          // Null Auth string
                    0);
if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS )      // Connect failed
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Retrieve SQL data types from DSN */
*****/
// local variables to Bind to retrieve TYPE_NAME, DATA_TYPE,
// COLUMN_SIZE and NULLABLE
struct                          // TYPE_NAME is VARCHAR(128)
{
    SQLSMALLINT length;
    SQLCHAR     name [128];
    SQLINTEGER  ind;
} typename;
SQLSMALLINT data_type; // DATA_TYPE is SMALLINT
SQLINTEGER  data_type_ind;
SQLINTEGER  column_size; // COLUMN_SIZE is integer
SQLINTEGER  column_size_ind;
SQLSMALLINT nullable; // NULLABLE is SMALLINT
SQLINTEGER  nullable_ind;
/*****
/* Allocate statement handle */
*****/
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, &hStmt);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
/*****
/*
/* Retrieve native SQL types from DSN -----> */
/*
/* The result set consists of 15 columns. We only bind */
/* TYPE_NAME, DATA_TYPE, COLUMN_SIZE and NULLABLE. Note: Need */
/* not bind all columns of result set -- only those required. */
/*
*****/
rc = SQLGetTypeInfo (hStmt,
                    SQL_ALL_TYPES);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind TYPE_NAME
                1,
                SQL_CHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER) typename.name,
                128,
                &typename.ind);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind DATA_NAME
                2,
                SQL_C_DEFAULT,
                (SQLPOINTER) &data_type,
                sizeof(data_type),
                &data_type_ind);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind COLUMN_SIZE
                3,
                SQL_C_DEFAULT,
                (SQLPOINTER) &column_size,
                sizeof(column_size),
                &column_size_ind);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)

```

```

        goto exit;
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind NULLABLE
                7,
                SQL_C_DEFAULT,
                (SQLPOINTER) &nullable,
                sizeof(nullable),
                &nullable_ind);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
/*****
/* Fetch all native DSN SQL Types and print Type Name, Type,
/* Precision and nullability.
*****/
while ((rc = SQLFetch (hStmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Type Name is %s. Type is %d. Precision is %d.",
                  typename.name,
                  data_type,
                  column_size);
    if (nullable == SQL_NULLABLE)
        (void) printf (" Type is nullable.\n");
    else
        (void) printf (" Type is not nullable.\n");
}
if (rc == SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND) // if result set exhausted reset
    rc = SQL_SUCCESS;       // rc to OK
/*****
/* Free statement handle
*****/
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hStmt);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS) // An advertised API failed
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* DISCONNECT from data source
*****/
RETCODE = SQLDisconnect(hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Deallocate connection handle
*****/
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hDbc);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Free environment handle
*****/
RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, hEnv);
if (RETCODE == SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
dberror:
    RETCODE=12;
exit:
    (void) printf ("**** Exiting CLIP06.\n\n");
    return(RETCODE);
}

```

Figure 24. An application that checks data types that the current server supports

**Related reference:**

- SQLColAttribute() - Get column attributes
- SQLExtendedFetch() - Fetch an array of rows
- SQLGetInfo() - Get general information

## SQLMoreResults() - Check for more result sets

SQLMoreResults() returns more information about a statement handle. The information can be associated with an array of input parameter values for a query, or a stored procedure that returns results sets.

### ODBC specifications for SQLMoreResults()

Table 170. SQLMoreResults() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLMoreResults (SQLHSTMT hstmt);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 171. SQLMoreResults() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle on which results are returned.

### Usage

Use this function to return a sequence of result sets after you execute one of the following actions:

- A parameterized query with an array of input parameter values that SQLSetStmtAttr() and SQLBindParameter() specify
- A stored procedure that contains SQL queries that leaves open cursors on the result sets that it generates (result sets are accessible when a stored procedure has finished execution if cursors on these result sets remain open)

After you completely process a result set, call SQLMoreResults() to determine if another result set is available. When you call SQLMoreResults(), this function discards rows that were not fetched in the current result set by closing the cursor. If another result set is available SQLMoreResults() returns SQL\_SUCCESS.

If all the result sets have been processed, SQLMoreResults() returns SQL\_NO\_DATA\_FOUND.

If you call SQLFreeStmt() with the *fOption* argument set to SQL\_CLOSE or you call SQLFreeHandle() is called with the *HandleType* argument set to SQL\_HANDLE\_STMT, these functions discard all pending result sets for the statement handle on which they are called.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLMoreResults()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 172. `SQLMoreResults()` `SQLSTATEs`

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.

Additionally, `SQLMoreResults()` can return all `SQLSTATEs` that are associated with `SQLExecDirect()` except for `HY009`, `HY014`, and `HY090`.

## Restrictions

The ODBC specification of `SQLMoreResults()` allows row-counts that are associated with the execution of parameterized `INSERT`, `UPDATE`, and `DELETE` statements with arrays of input parameter values to be returned. However, DB2 ODBC does not support the return of this count information.

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses `SQLMoreResults()` to check for additional result sets.

```
/* ... */
#define NUM_CUSTOMERS 25
SQLCHAR      stmt[] =
{ "WITH " /* Common Table expression (or Define Inline View) */
  "order (ord_num, cust_num, prod_num, quantity, amount) AS "
  "( "
  "SELECT c.ord_num, c.cust_num, l.prod_num, l.quantity, "
        "price(char(p.price, '.'), p.units, char(l.quantity, '.')) "
  "FROM ord_cust c, ord_line l, product p "
  "WHERE c.ord_num = l.ord_num AND l.prod_num = p.prod_num "
        "AND cust_num = CNUM(cast (? as integer)) "
  ")", "
  "totals (ord_num, total) AS "
  "( "
  "SELECT ord_num, sum(decimal(amount, 10, 2)) "
```

```

        "FROM order GROUP BY ord_num "
    ") "
    /* The 'actual' SELECT from the inline view */
    "SELECT order.ord_num, cust_num, prod_num, quantity, "
        "DECIMAL(amount,10,2) amount, total "
    "FROM order, totals "
    "WHERE order.ord_num = totals.ord_num "
};
/* Array of customers to get list of all orders for */
SQLINTEGER    Cust[]=
{
    10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100,
    110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200,
    210, 220, 230, 240, 250
};
#define NUM_CUSTOMERS sizeof(Cust)/sizeof(SQLINTEGER)
/* Row-wise (Includes buffer for both column data and length) */
struct {
    SQLINTEGER    Ord_Num_L;
    SQLINTEGER    Ord_Num;
    SQLINTEGER    Cust_Num_L;
    SQLINTEGER    Cust_Num;
    SQLINTEGER    Prod_Num_L;
    SQLINTEGER    Prod_Num;
    SQLINTEGER    Quant_L;
    SQLDOUBLE     Quant;
    SQLINTEGER    Amount_L;
    SQLDOUBLE     Amount;
    SQLINTEGER    Total_L;
    SQLDOUBLE     Total;
} Ord[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLINTEGER    pirow = 0;
SQLINTEGER    pcrow;
SQLINTEGER    i;
SQLINTEGER    j;
/* ... */
/* Get details and total for each order row-wise */
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
rc = SQLParamOptions(hstmt, NUM_CUSTOMERS, &pirow);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_LONG, SQL_INTEGER,
    0, 0, Cust, 0, NULL);
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, stmt, SQL_NTS);
/* SQL_ROWSET_SIZE sets the max number of result rows to fetch each time */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE, ROWSET_SIZE, 0);
/* Set size of one row, used for row-wise binding only */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_BIND_TYPE, (void*)sizeof(Ord)/ROW_SIZE, 0);
/* Bind column 1 to the Ord_num field of the first row in the array*/
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_LONG, (SQLPOINTER) &Ord[0].Ord_Num, 0,
    &Ord[0].Ord_Num_L);
/* Bind remaining columns ... */
/* ... */
/* NOTE: This sample assumes that an order never has more
rows than ROWSET_SIZE. A check should be added below to call
SQLExtendedFetch multiple times for each result set.
*/
do /* for each result set .... */
{ rc = SQLExtendedFetch(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_NEXT, 0, &pcrow, NULL);
  if (pcrow > 0) /* if 1 or more rows in the result set */
  {
    i = j = 0;
    printf("*****\n");
    printf("Orders for Customer: %d].Cust_Num);
    printf("*****\n");
    while (i < pcrow)
    { printf("\nOrder #: %d].Ord_Num);
      printf("    Product    Quantity    Price\n");
      printf("    -----\n");
    }
  }
}

```

```

        j = i;
        while (Ord[j].Ord_Num == Ord[i].Ord_Num)
        {   printf("      %8ld %16.7lf %12.2lf\n",
                Ord[i].Prod_Num, Ord[i].Quant, Ord[i].Amount);
            i++;
        }
        printf("                                =====\n");
        printf("                                j].Total);
    } /* end while */
} /* end if */
}
while ( SQLMoreResults(hstmt) == SQL_SUCCESS);
/* ... */

```

Figure 25. An application that checks for additional result sets

**Related concepts:**

- Using arrays to pass parameter values
- Result sets from stored procedures in ODBC applications

**Related reference:**

- SQLBindParameter() - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator
- SQLCloseCursor() - Close a cursor and discard pending results
- SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly
- Function return codes
- SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

## SQLNativeSql () - Get native SQL text

SQLNativeSql () indicates how DB2 ODBC interprets vendor escape clauses. If the original SQL string that the application passes contains vendor escape clause sequences, DB2 ODBC passes a transformed SQL string to the data source. The SQL string is passed with vendor escape clauses that are either converted or discarded.

### ODBC specifications for SQLNativeSql ()

Table 173. SQLNativeSql () specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	No	No

### Syntax

```

SQLRETURN SQLNativeSql (SQLHDBC          hdbc,
                        SQLCHAR          FAR *szSqlStrIn,
                        SQLINTEGER       cbSqlStrIn,
                        SQLCHAR          FAR *szSqlStr,
                        SQLINTEGER       cbSqlStrMax,
                        SQLINTEGER       FAR *pcbSqlStr);

```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 174. *SQLNativeSql()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Specifies the connection handle.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSqlStrIn</i>	input	Points to a buffer that contains the input SQL string.
SQLINTEGER	<i>cbSqlStrIn</i>	input	Specifies the length, in bytes, of the buffer to which the <i>szSqlStrIn</i> argument points.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSqlStr</i>	output	Points to buffer that returns the transformed output string.
SQLINTEGER	<i>cbSqlStrMax</i>	input	Specifies the size of the buffer to which the <i>szSqlStr</i> argument points.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>pcbSqlStr</i>	output	Points to a buffer that returns the total number of bytes (excluding the nul-terminator) that the complete output string requires. If this string requires a number of bytes that is greater than or equal to the value in the <i>cbSqlStrMax</i> argument, the output string is truncated to <i>cbSqlStrMax - 1</i> bytes.

## Usage

Call this function when you want to examine or display a transformed SQL string that is passed to the data source by DB2 ODBC. Translation (mapping) only occurs if the input SQL statement string contains vendor escape clause sequences.

DB2 ODBC can only detect vendor escape clause syntax errors; because DB2 ODBC does not pass the transformed SQL string to the data source for preparation, syntax errors that are detected by the database management system are not generated for the input SQL string at this time. (The statement is not passed to the data source for preparation because the preparation can potentially cause the initiation of a transaction.)

## Return codes

After you call *SQLNativeSql()*, it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 175. *SQLNativeSql()* SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	The output string is truncated because the buffer to which the <i>szSqlStr</i> argument points is not large enough to contain the entire SQL string. The argument <i>pcbSqlStr</i> contains the total length, in bytes, of the untruncated SQL string. ( <i>SQLNativeSql()</i> returns SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO for this SQLSTATE.)
08003	Connection is closed.	The <i>hdbc</i> argument does not reference an open database connection.
37000	Invalid SQL syntax.	The input SQL string that the <i>szSqlStrIn</i> argument specifies contains a syntax error in the escape sequence.

Table 175. *SQLNativeSql()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The argument <i>szSqlStrIn</i> is a null pointer.</li> <li>• The argument <i>szSqlStr</i> is a null pointer.</li> </ul>
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The argument <i>cbSqlStrIn</i> specifies a value that is less than 0 and not equal to SQL_NTS.</li> <li>• The argument <i>cbSqlStrMax</i> specifies a value that is less than 0.</li> </ul>

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses `SQLNativeSql()` to print the final version of an SQL statement that contains vendor escape clauses.

```

/* ... */
SQLCHAR      in_stmt[1024];
SQLCHAR      out_stmt[1024];
SQLSMALLINT  pcPar;
SQLINTEGER   indicator;
/* ... */
/* Prompt for a statement to prepare */
printf("Enter an SQL statement: \n");
gets(in_stmt);
/* prepare the statement */
rc = SQLPrepare(hstmt, in_stmt, SQL_NTS);
SQLNumParams(hstmt, &pcPar);
SQLNativeSql(hstmt, in_stmt, SQL_NTS, out_stmt, 1024, &indicator);
if (indicator == SQL_NULL_DATA)
{ printf("Invalid statement\n"); }
else
{ printf(" Input Statement: \n stmt);
  printf("Output Statement: \n stmt);
  printf("Number of Parameter Markers =
}
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt);
/* ... */

```

Figure 26. An application that prints a translated vendor escape clause

### Related concepts:

Vendor escape clauses

### Related reference:

Function return codes

---

## SQLNumParams() - Get number of parameters in an SQL statement

`SQLNumParams()` returns the number of parameter markers that are in an SQL statement.



## ODBC specifications for SQLNumParams ()

Table 176. SQLNumParams () specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLNumParams (SQLHSTMT hstmt,  
SQLSMALLINT FAR *pcpar);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 177. SQLNumParams () arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pcpar</i>	output	Points to a buffer that returns the number of parameters in the statement.

### Usage

You call this function to determine how many SQLBindParameter() calls are necessary for the SQL statement that is associated with a statement handle.

You can call this function only after you prepare the statement associated with the *hstmt* argument. If the statement does not contain any parameter markers, the buffer to which the *pcpar* argument points is set to 0.

### Return codes

After you call SQLNumParams (), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

### Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 178. SQLNumParams () SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	The <i>pcpar</i> argument specifies a null pointer.

Table 178. *SQLNumParams()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY010	Function sequence error.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>SQLNumParams()</i> is called before <i>SQLPrepare()</i> for the statement to which the <i>hstmt</i> argument refers.</li> <li>• <i>SQLNumParams()</i> is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <i>SQLParamData()</i> or <i>SQLPutData()</i> functions.)</li> </ul>
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.

### Example

Refer to the function *SQLNativeSql()* for a related example on an application that prints a translated vendor escape clause.

#### Related reference:

*SQLBindParameter()* - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator

*SQLNativeSql()* - Get native SQL text

*SQLPrepare()* - Prepare a statement

Function return codes

## SQLNumResultCols() - Get number of result columns

*SQLNumResultCols()* returns the number of columns in the result set that is associated with the input statement handle. *SQLPrepare()* or *SQLExecDirect()* must be called before you call *SQLNumResultCols()*. After you call *SQLNumResultCols()*, you can call *SQLColAttribute()* or one of the bind column functions.

### ODBC specifications for SQLNumResultCols()

Table 179. *SQLNumResultCols()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLNumResultCols (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
                             SQLSMALLINT FAR pccol);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 180. *SQLNumResultCols()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle.
SQLSMALLINT *	<i>pccol</i>	output	Points to a buffer that returns the number of columns in the result set.

## Usage

You call this function to determine how many `SQLBindCol()` or `SQLGetData()` calls are necessary for the SQL result set that is associated with a statement handle.

The function sets the output argument to zero if the last statement or function executed on the input statement handle did not generate a result set.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLNumResultCols()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 181. `SQLNumResultCols()` `SQLSTATES`

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	<i>pccol</i> is a null pointer.
HY010	Function sequence error.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The function is called prior to calling <code>SQLPrepare()</code> or <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> for the <i>hstmt</i>.</li><li>• The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)</li></ul>
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.

## Example

Refer to the function `SQLDescribeCol()` for a related example.

### Related reference:

`SQLBindCol()` - Bind a column to an application variable

`SQLColAttribute()` - Get column attributes

`SQLDescribeCol()` - Describe column attributes

`SQLExecDirect()` - Execute a statement directly

`SQLGetData()` - Get data from a column

`SQLPrepare()` - Prepare a statement

Function return codes

## SQLParamData() - Get next parameter for which a data value is needed

SQLParamData() is used in conjunction with SQLPutData() to send long data in pieces. You can also use this function to send fixed-length data.

### ODBC specifications for SQLParamData()

Table 182. SQLParamData() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLParamData (SQLHSTMT hstmt,  
SQLPOINTER FAR *prgbValue);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 183. SQLParamData() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies the statement handle.
SQLPOINTER *	<i>prgbValue</i>	output	Points to the buffer that the <i>rgbValue</i> argument in the SQLBindParameter() call indicates.

### Usage

SQLParamData() returns SQL\_NEED\_DATA if there is at least one SQL\_DATA\_AT\_EXEC parameter for which data is not assigned. This function returns an application provided value in *prgbValue*, which a previous SQLBindParameter() call supplies. When you send long data in pieces, you call SQLPutData() one or more times. After the SQLPutData() calls, you call SQLParamData() to signal all data for the current parameter is sent and to advance to the next SQL\_DATA\_AT\_EXEC parameter.

SQLParamData() returns SQL\_SUCCESS when all the parameters have been assigned data values and the associated statement has been executed successfully. If any errors occur during or before actual statement execution, SQLParamData() returns SQL\_ERROR.

SQLParamData() returns SQL\_NEED\_DATA when you advance to the next SQL\_DATA\_AT\_EXEC parameter. You can call only SQLPutData() or SQLCancel() at this point in the transaction; all other function calls that use the same statement handle that the *hstmt* argument specifies will fail. Additionally, all functions that reference the parent connection handle of the statement that the *hstmt* argument references fail if they change any attribute or state of that connection. Because functions that reference the parent connection handle fail, do not use the following functions on the parent connection handle during an SQL\_NEED\_DATA sequence:

- SQLAllocHandle()
- SQLSetConnectAttr()
- SQLNativeSql()

- `SQLEndTran()`

These functions return `SQL_ERROR` with `SQLSTATE HY010` and the processing of the `SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC` parameters is not affected if these functions are called during an `SQL_NEED_DATA` sequence.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLParamData()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_NEED_DATA`

## Diagnostics

`SQLParamData()` can return any `SQLSTATE` that `SQLExecDirect()` and `SQLExecute()` generate. The following table lists the additional `SQLSTATES` that `SQLParamData()` can generate with a description and explanation for each value.

*Table 184. `SQLParamData()` `SQLSTATES`*

<b>SQLSTATE</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Explanation</b>
<b>08S01</b>	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
<b>40001</b>	Transaction rollback.	The transaction to which this SQL statement belongs is rolled back due to a deadlock or timeout.
<b>HY001</b>	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
<b>HY010</b>	Function sequence error.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SQLParamData()</code> is called out of sequence. This call is only valid after an <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> or an <code>SQLExecute()</code>, or after an <code>SQLPutData()</code> call.</li> <li>• <code>SQLParamData()</code> is called after an <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> or an <code>SQLExecute()</code> call, but no <code>SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC</code> parameters require processing.</li> </ul>

## Example

Refer to the function `SQLGetData()` for a related example.

### Related reference:

`SQLBindCol()` - Bind a column to an application variable

`SQLColAttribute()` - Get column attributes

`SQLDescribeCol()` - Describe column attributes

`SQLExecDirect()` - Execute a statement directly

`SQLGetData()` - Get data from a column

`SQLPrepare()` - Prepare a statement

Function return codes

## SQLParamOptions() - Specify an input array for a parameter

SQLParamOptions() is a deprecated function and is replaced by SQLSetStmtAttr().

### ODBC specifications for SQLParamOptions()

Table 185. SQLParamOptions() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLParamOptions (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                            SQLINTEGER     crow,
                            SQLINTEGER FAR *pirow);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 186. SQLParamOptions() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Specifies a statement handle.
SQLINTEGER	<i>crow</i>	input	Specifies the number of values for each parameter. If this value is greater than 1, then the <i>rgbValue</i> argument in SQLBindParameter() points to an array of parameter values, and the <i>pcbValue</i> argument points to an array of lengths.
SQLINTEGER *	<i>pirow</i>	output (deferred)	Points to a buffer for the current parameter array index. As each set of parameter values is processed, this argument is set to the array index of that set. If a statement fails, this value can be used to determine how many statements were successfully processed. No value is returned if the <i>pirow</i> argument specifies a null pointer.

### Usage

Use SQLParamOptions() to prepare a statement, and to execute that statement repeatedly for an array of parameter markers.

As a statement executes, the buffer to which the *pirow* argument points is set to the index of the current array of parameter values. If an error occurs during execution for a particular element in the array, execution halts and SQLExecute(), SQLExecDirect(), or SQLParamData() returns SQL\_ERROR.

The output argument *pirow* points to a buffer that returns how many sets of parameters were successfully processed. If the statement that is processed is a query, *pirow* points to a buffer that returns the array index that is associated with the current result set, which returned by SQLMoreResults(). This value increments each time SQLMoreResults() is called.

Use the value in the buffer to which the *pirow* argument points for the following cases:

- When `SQLParamData()` returns `SQL_NEED_DATA`, use the value to determine which set of parameters need data.
- When `SQLExecute()` or `SQLExecDirect()` returns an error, use the value to determine which element in the parameter value array failed.
- When `SQLExecute()`, `SQLExecDirect()`, `SQLParamData()`, or `SQLPutData()` succeeds, the value is set to the value that the *crow* argument specifies to indicate that all elements of the array have been processed successfully.

If the statement to which `SQLParamOptions()` refers is a MERGE statement:

- Use `SQLParamOptions()` to set the number of rows in the source data to be merged into the target table or view.
- If a MERGE statement contains an UPDATE or INSERT clause with parameter markers, `SQLParamOptions()` has no effect on the parameter markers in the UPDATE or INSERT clause.
- The buffer to which *pirow* points contains the number of rows that are affected by the MERGE.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLParamOptions()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 187. `SQLParamOptions()` `SQLSTATE`s

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)
HY107	Row value out of range.	The value in the <i>crow</i> argument is less than 1.

## Example

In ODBC 3.0, the call to `SQLParamOptions()` is replaced with two calls to `SQLSetStmtAttr()`:

```
SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_PARAMSET_SIZE, crow, 0);
SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_PARAMS_PROCESSED_PTR, piRow, 0);
```

### Related concepts:

Using arrays to pass parameter values

### Related reference:

`SQLBindParameter()` - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator

`SQLMoreResults()` - Check for more result sets

Function return codes  
 SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

## SQLPrepare() - Prepare a statement

SQLPrepare() associates an SQL statement with the input statement handle and sends the statement to the database management system where it is prepared. The application can reference this prepared statement by passing the statement handle to other functions.

If the statement handle has been previously used with a query statement (or any function that returns a result set), SQLCloseCursor() must be called to close the cursor, before SQLPrepare() is called.

### ODBC specifications for SQLPrepare()

Table 188. SQLPrepare() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLPrepare (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
                      SQLCHAR FAR *szSqlStr,
                      SQLINTEGER cbSqlStr);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 189. SQLPrepare() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle. There must not be an open cursor associated with <i>hstmt</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSqlStr</i>	input	SQL statement string.
SQLINTEGER	<i>cbSqlStr</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of the contents of the <i>szSqlStr</i> argument.  This must be set to either the exact length of the SQL statement in <i>szSqlStr</i> , or to SQL_NTS if the statement text is nul-terminated.

### Usage

If the SQL statement text contains vendor escape clause sequences, DB2 ODBC first modifies the SQL statement text to the appropriate DB2 specific format before submitting it to the database for preparation. If the application does not generate SQL statements that contain vendor escape clause sequences, then the SQL\_NOSCAN statement attribute should be set to SQL\_NOSCAN\_ON at the statement level so that DB2 ODBC does not perform a scan for any vendor escape clauses.



When a statement is prepared using `SQLPrepare()`, the application can request information about the format of the result set (if the statement is a query) by calling:

- `SQLNumResultCols()`
- `SQLDescribeCol()`
- `SQLColAttribute()`

The SQL statement string can contain parameter markers and `SQLNumParams()` can be called to determine the number of parameter markers in the statement. A parameter marker is represented by a question mark character (?) that indicates a position in the statement where an application supplied value is to be substituted when `SQLExecute()` is called. The bind parameter functions, `SQLBindParameter()` is used to bind (associate) application values with each parameter marker and to indicate if any data conversion should be performed at the time the data is transferred.

All parameters must be bound before calling `SQLExecute()`.

After the application processes the results from the `SQLExecute()` call, it can execute the statement again with new (or the same) parameter values.

The SQL statement cannot be a COMMIT or ROLLBACK. `SQLEndTran()` must be called to issue COMMIT or ROLLBACK. For more information about SQL statements, that DB2 for z/OS supports, see the topic *Differences between DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL*.

If the SQL statement is a positioned DELETE or a positioned UPDATE, the cursor referenced by the statement must be defined on a separate statement handle under the same connection handle and same isolation level.

If the statement that is being prepared is a MERGE statement, the statement text cannot include the FOR *n* ROWS clause. To specify the number of rows to be merged, use the `SQLSetStmtAttr()` function.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLPrepare()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 190. `SQLPrepare()` `SQLSTATEs`

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01504	The UPDATE or DELETE statement does not include a WHERE clause.	<code>szSqlStr</code> contains an UPDATE or DELETE statement which did not contain a WHERE clause.
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.

Table 190. *SQLPrepare()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
21S01	Insert value list does not match column list.	<i>szSqlStr</i> contains an INSERT or MERGE statement and the number of values to be inserted did not match the degree of the derived table.
21S02	Degrees of derived table does not match column list.	<i>szSqlStr</i> contains a CREATE VIEW statement and the number of names specified is not the same degree as the derived table defined by the query specification.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is already opened on the statement handle.
34000	Invalid cursor name.	<i>szSqlStr</i> contains a positioned DELETE or a positioned UPDATE and the cursor referenced by the statement being executed is not open.
37xxx <sup>1</sup>	Invalid SQL syntax.	<i>szSqlStr</i> contains one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A COMMIT</li> <li>• A ROLLBACK</li> <li>• An SQL statement that the connected database server cannot prepare</li> <li>• A statement containing a syntax error</li> </ul>
40001	Transaction rollback.	The transaction to which this SQL statement belongs is rolled back due to deadlock or timeout.
42xxx <sup>1</sup>	Syntax error or access rule violation	These SQLSTATEs indicate one of the following errors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For 425xx, the authorization ID does not have permission to execute the SQL statement that the <i>szSqlStr</i> argument contains.</li> <li>• For 42xxx, a variety of syntax or access problems with the statement occur.</li> </ul>
42S01	Database object already exists.	<i>szSqlStr</i> contains a CREATE TABLE or CREATE VIEW statement and the table name or view name specified already exists.
42S02	Database object does not exist.	<i>szSqlStr</i> contains an SQL statement that references a table name or a view name that does not exist.
42S11	Index already exists.	<i>szSqlStr</i> contains a CREATE INDEX statement and the specified index name already exists.
42S12	Index not found.	<i>szSqlStr</i> contains a DROP INDEX statement and the specified index name does not exist.
42S21	Column already exists.	<i>szSqlStr</i> contains an ALTER TABLE statement and the column specified in the ADD clause is not unique or identifies an existing column in the base table.
42S22	Column not found.	<i>szSqlStr</i> contains an SQL statement that references a column name that does not exist.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	<i>szSqlStr</i> is a null pointer.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the SQLParamData() or SQLPutData() functions.)
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The argument <i>cbSqlStr</i> is less than 1, but not equal to SQL_NTS.

Table 190. SQLPrepare() SQLSTATES (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
<b>Note:</b>		
1. <i>xxx</i> refers to any SQLSTATE with that class code. For example, <b>37xxx</b> refers to any SQLSTATE with a class code of '37'.		

Not all database management systems report all of the above diagnostic messages at prepare time. Therefore, an application must also be able to handle these conditions when calling SQLExecute().

## Restrictions

If the statement that is being prepared is a MERGE statement, the statement text cannot include the FOR *n* ROWS clause. To specify the number of rows to be merged, use the SQLSetStmtAttr() function with the SQL\_ATTR\_PARAMSET\_SIZE statement attribute.

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses SQLPrepare() to prepare an SQL statement. This same SQL statement is then executed twice, each time with different parameter values.

```

/*****
/* Prepare a query and execute that query twice          */
/* specifying a unique value for the parameter marker.   */
/*****
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sqlca.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
int main( )
{
    SQLHENV          hEnv   = SQL_NULL_HENV;
    SQLHDBC          hDbc   = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
    SQLHSTMT         hStmt  = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
    SQLRETURN        rc     = SQL_SUCCESS;
    SQLINTEGER       RETCODE = 0;
    char             *pDSN  = "STLEC1";
    SWORD            cbCursor;
    SDWORD           cbValue1;
    SDWORD           cbValue2;
    char             employee [30];
    int              salary = 0;
    int              param_salary = 30000;
    char             *stmt  = "SELECT NAME, SALARY FROM EMPLOYEE WHERE SALARY > ?";
    (void) printf ("**** Entering CLIP07.\n\n");
/*****
/* Allocate environment handle                          */
/*****
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &hEnv);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Allocate connection handle to DSN                    */
/*****
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hEnv, &hDbc);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Could not get a connect handle
    goto dberror;
/*****

```

```

/* CONNECT TO data source (STLEC1) */
/*****
rc = SQLConnect(hDbc,          // Connect handle
                (SQLCHAR *) pDSN, // DSN
                SQL_NTS,       // DSN is nul-terminated
                NULL,          // Null UID
                0,              //
                NULL,          // Null Auth string
                0);

if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS )      // Connect failed
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Allocate statement handles */
/*****
rc = SQLAllocHandle (SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, &hStmt);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Prepare the query for multiple execution within current */
/* transaction. Note that query is collapsed when transaction */
/* is committed or rolled back. */
/*****
rc = SQLPrepare (hStmt,
                (SQLCHAR *) stmt,
                strlen(stmt));
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** PREPARE OF QUERY FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind employee name
                1,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                employee,
                sizeof(employee),
                &cbValue1);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** BIND OF NAME FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind employee salary
                2,
                SQL_C_LONG,
                &salary,
                0,
                &cbValue2);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** BIND OF SALARY FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Bind parameter to replace '?' in query. This has an initial */
/* value of 30000. */
/*****
rc = SQLBindParameter (hStmt,
                        1,
                        SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                        SQL_C_LONG,
                        SQL_INTEGER,
                        0,
                        0,
                        &param_salary,
                        0,
                        NULL);
/*****

```

```

/* Execute prepared statement to generate answer set.          */
/*****
rc = SQLExecute (hStmt);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** EXECUTE OF QUERY FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Answer set is available -- Fetch rows and print employees */
/* and salary.                                               */
/*****
(void) printf ("**** Employees whose salary exceeds %d follow.\n\n",
    param_salary);
while ((rc = SQLFetch (hStmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Employee Name %s with salary %d.\n",
        employee,
        salary);
}
/*****
/* Close query --- note that query is still prepared. Then change*/
/* bound parameter value to 100000. Then re-execute query.    */
/*****
rc = SQLCloseCursor(hStmt);
param_salary = 100000;
rc = SQLExecute (hStmt);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** EXECUTE OF QUERY FAILED.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Answer set is available -- Fetch rows and print employees */
/* and salary.                                               */
/*****
(void) printf ("**** Employees whose salary exceeds %d follow.\n\n",
    param_salary);
while ((rc = SQLFetch (hStmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Employee Name %s with salary %d.\n",
        employee,
        salary);
}
/*****
/* Deallocate statement handles -- statement is no longer in a */
/* prepared state.                                             */
/*****
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hStmt);
/*****
/* DISCONNECT from data source                                */
/*****
rc = SQLDisconnect(hDbc);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Deallocate connection handle                               */
/*****
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hDbc);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Free environment handle                                    */
/*****
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, hEnv);
if (rc == SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;

```

```

dberror:
RETCODE=12;
exit:
(void) printf ("**** Exiting CLIP07.\n\n");
return RETCODE;
}

```

Figure 27. An application that prepares an SQL statement before execution

**Related concepts:**

Differences between DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL  
Vendor escape clauses

**Related reference:**

- SQLBindParameter() - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator
- SQLColAttribute() - Get column attributes
- SQLDescribeCol() - Describe column attributes
- SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly
- SQLExecute() - Execute a statement
- SQLNumParams() - Get number of parameters in an SQL statement
- SQLNumResultCols() - Get number of result columns
- Function return codes
- SQLSetParam() - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer

## SQLPrimaryKeys () - Get primary key columns of a table

SQLPrimaryKeys () returns a list of column names that comprise the primary key for a table. The information is returned in an SQL result set. This result set can be retrieved by using the same functions that process a result set that is generated by a query.

### ODBC specifications for SQLPrimaryKeys ()

Table 191. SQLPrimaryKeys () specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	No	No

### Syntax

```

SQLRETURN SQLPrimaryKeys (SQLHSTMT          hstmt,
                          SQLCHAR           FAR *szCatalogName,
                          SQLSMALLINT      FAR cbCatalogName,
                          SQLCHAR           FAR *szSchemaName,
                          SQLSMALLINT      FAR cbSchemaName,
                          SQLCHAR           FAR *szTableName,
                          SQLSMALLINT      FAR cbTableName);

```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 192. *SQLPrimaryKeys()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szCatalogName</i>	input	Catalog qualifier of a three-part table name.  This must be a null pointer or a zero length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbCatalogName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szCatalogName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSchemaName</i>	input	Schema qualifier of table name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbSchemaName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szSchemaName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szTableName</i>	input	Table name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbTableName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szTableName</i> .

## Usage

*SQLPrimaryKeys()* returns the primary key columns from a single table. Search patterns cannot be used to specify the schema qualifier or the table name.

The result set contains the columns listed in Table 193, ordered by *TABLE\_CAT*, *TABLE\_SCHEM*, *TABLE\_NAME*, and *ORDINAL\_POSITION*.

Because calls to *SQLPrimaryKeys()* in many cases map to a complex and, thus, expensive query against the system catalog, they should be used sparingly, and the results saved rather than repeating calls.

The VARCHAR columns of the catalog functions result set have been declared with a maximum length attribute of 128 bytes to be consistent with ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 limits. Because DB2 names are less than 128, you can always choose to set aside 128 characters (plus the nul-terminator) for the output buffer. Alternatively, you can call *SQLGetInfo()* with the *InfoType* argument set to each of the following values:

- *SQL\_MAX\_CATALOG\_NAME\_LEN*, to determine the length of *TABLE\_CAT* columns that the connected database management system supports
- *SQL\_MAX\_SCHEMA\_NAME\_LEN*, to determine the length of *TABLE\_SCHEM* columns that the connected database management system supports
- *SQL\_MAX\_TABLE\_NAME\_LEN*, to determine the length of *TABLE\_NAME* columns that the connected database management system supports
- *SQL\_MAX\_COLUMN\_NAME\_LEN*, to determine the length of *COLUMN\_NAME* columns that the connected database management system supports

Although new columns might be added and the names of the existing columns changed in future releases, the position of the current columns does not change. The following table lists each column in the result set this function generates.

Table 193. Columns returned by *SQLPrimaryKeys()*

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
1	<i>TABLE_CAT</i>	VARCHAR(128)	This is always null.
2	<i>TABLE_SCHEM</i>	VARCHAR(128)	The name of the schema containing <i>TABLE_NAME</i> .
3	<i>TABLE_NAME</i>	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Name of the specified table.

Table 193. Columns returned by `SQLPrimaryKeys()` (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
4	COLUMN_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Primary key column name.
5	KEY_SEQ	SMALLINT NOT NULL	Column sequence number in the primary key, starting with 1.
6	PK_NAME	VARCHAR(128)	Primary key identifier. Contains a null value if not applicable to the data source.

The column names used by DB2 ODBC follow the X/Open CLI CAE specification style. The column types, contents and order are identical to those defined for the `SQLPrimaryKeys()` result set in ODBC.

If the specified table does not contain a primary key, an empty result set is returned.

### Return codes

After you call `SQLPrimaryKeys()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

### Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 194. `SQLPrimaryKeys()` `SQLSTATEs`

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is already open on the statement handle.
40003 or 08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value of one of the name length arguments is less than 0, but not equal <code>SQL_NTS</code> .
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support <i>catalog</i> as a qualifier for table name.

### Example

The following example shows an application that uses `SQLPrimaryKeys()` to locate a primary key for a table, and calls `SQLColAttribute()` to find the data type of the key.



```

/* ... */
#include <sqlcli1.h>
void main()
{
    SQLCHAR      rgbDesc_20];
    SQLCHAR      szTableName_20];
    SQLCHAR      szSchemaName_20];
    SQLCHAR      rgbValue_20];
    SQLINTEGER   pcbValue;
    SQLHENV      henv;
    SQLHDBC      hdbc;
    SQLHSTMT     hstmt;
    SQLSMALLINT  pscDesc;
    SQLINTEGER   pdDesc;
    SQLRETURN    rc;
    /*****
    /* Initialization... */
    /*****
    if( SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv)!= SQL_SUCCESS )
    {
        fprintf( stdout, "Error in SQLAllocHandle\n" );
        exit(1);
    }
    if( SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc)!= SQL_SUCCESS )
    {
        fprintf( stdout, "Error in SQLAllocHandle\n" );
        exit(1);
    }
    if( SQLConnect( hdbc,
                   NULL, SQL_NTS,
                   NULL, SQL_NTS,
                   NULL, SQL_NTS ) != SQL_SUCCESS )
    {
        fprintf( stdout, "Error in SQLConnect\n" );
        exit(1);
    }
    if( SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt)!= SQL_SUCCESS )
    {
        fprintf( stdout, "Error in SQLAllocHandle\n" );
        exit(1);
    }

    /*****
    /* Get primary key for table 'myTable' by using SQLPrimaryKeys */
    /*****
    rc = SQLPrimaryKeys( hstmt,
                       NULL, SQL_NTS,
                       (SQLCHAR*)szSchemaName, SQL_NTS,
                       (SQLCHAR*)szTableName, SQL_NTS );
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS )
    {
        goto exit;
    }
    /*
    * Because all we need is the ordinal position, we'll bind column 5 from
    * the result set.
    */
    rc = SQLBindCol( hstmt,
                    5,
                    SQL_C_CHAR,
                    (SQLPOINTER)rgbValue,
                    20,
                    &pcbValue );
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS )
    {
        goto exit;
    }
}

```

```

/*
 * Fetch data...
 */
if( SQLFetch( hstmt ) != SQL_SUCCESS )
{
    goto exit;
}
/*****
/* Get data type for that column by calling SQLColAttribute(). */
*****/
rc = SQLColAttribute( hstmt,
                    pcbValue,
                    SQL_COLUMN_TYPE,
                    rgbDesc,
                    20,
                    &pcbDesc,
                    &pfDesc );

if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS )
{
    goto exit;
}
/*
 * Display the data type.
 */
fprintf( stdout, "Data type ==>
exit:
*****/
/* Clean up the environment... */
*****/
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, SQL_ROLLBACK);
SQLDisconnect( hdbc );
SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc);
SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv);
}

```

Figure 28. An application that locates a table's primary key

**Related reference:**

SQLForeignKeys() - Get a list of foreign key columns

Function return codes

SQLStatistics() - Get index and statistics information for a base table

## SQLProcedureColumns() - Get procedure input/output parameter information

SQLProcedureColumns() returns a list of input and output parameters that are associated with a procedure. The information is returned in an SQL result set. This result set is retrieved by the same functions that process a result set that is generated by a query.

### ODBC specifications for SQLProcedureColumns()

Table 195. SQLProcedureColumns() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	No	No

## Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLProcedureColumns (  
    SQLHSTMT          hstmt,  
    SQLCHAR           FAR *szProcCatalog,  
    SQLSMALLINT       cbProcCatalog,  
    SQLCHAR           FAR *szProcSchema,  
    SQLSMALLINT       cbProcSchema,  
    SQLCHAR           FAR *szProcName,  
    SQLSMALLINT       cbProcName,  
    SQLCHAR           FAR *szColumnName,  
    SQLSMALLINT       cbColumnName);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 196. *SQLProcedureColumns()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szProcCatalog</i>	input	Catalog qualifier of a three-part procedure name.  This must be a null pointer or a zero length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbProcCatalog</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szProcCatalog</i> . This must be set to 0.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szProcSchema</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by schema name.  If you do not want to qualify the result set by schema name, use a null pointer or a zero length string for this argument.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbProcSchema</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szProcSchema</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szProcName</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by procedure name.  If you do not want to qualify the result set by procedure name, use a null pointer or a zero length string for this argument.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbProcName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szProcName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szColumnName</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by parameter name. This argument is to be used to further qualify the result set already restricted by specifying a non-empty value for <i>szProcName</i> and/or <i>szProcSchema</i> .  If you do not want to qualify the result set by parameter name, use a null pointer or a zero length string for this argument.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbColumnName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szColumnName</i> .

## Usage

Registered stored procedures are defined in the SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES catalog table. For servers that do not provide facilities for a stored procedure catalog, this function returns an empty result set.

DB2 ODBC returns information on the input, input/output, and output parameters associated with the stored procedure, but cannot return information on the descriptor information for any result sets returned.

SQLProcedureColumns() returns the information in a result set, ordered by PROCEDURE\_CAT, PROCEDURE\_SCHEM, PROCEDURE\_NAME, and COLUMN\_TYPE. Table 197 lists the columns in the result set.

Because calls to SQLProcedureColumns() in many cases map to a complex and thus expensive query against the system catalog, they should be used sparingly, and the results saved rather than repeating calls.

The VARCHAR columns of the catalog functions result set have been declared with a maximum length attribute of 128 bytes to be consistent with ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 limits. Because DB2 names are less than 128 bytes, the application can choose to always set aside 128 bytes (plus the nul-terminator) for the output buffer. Alternatively, you can call SQLGetInfo() with the *InfoType* argument set to each of the following values:

- SQL\_MAX\_CATALOG\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of TABLE\_CAT columns that the connected database management system supports
- SQL\_MAX\_SCHEMA\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of TABLE\_SCHEM columns that the connected database management system supports
- SQL\_MAX\_TABLE\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of TABLE\_NAME columns that the connected database management system supports
- SQL\_MAX\_COLUMN\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of COLUMN\_NAME columns that the connected database management system supports

Applications should be aware that columns beyond the last column might be defined in future releases. Although new columns might be added and the names of the existing columns changed in future releases, the position of the current columns does not change. The following table lists these columns.

Table 197. Columns returned by SQLProcedureColumns()

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
1	PROCEDURE_CAT	VARCHAR(128)	This field is always null.
2	PROCEDURE_SCHEM	VARCHAR(128)	The name of the schema containing PROCEDURE_NAME. (This is also NULL for DB2 for z/OS SQLProcedureColumns() result sets.)
3	PROCEDURE_NAME	VARCHAR(128)	Name of the procedure.
4	COLUMN_NAME	VARCHAR(128)	Name of the parameter.

Table 197. Columns returned by `SQLProcedureColumns()` (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
5	COLUMN_TYPE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	<p>Identifies the type information associated with this row. The values can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_PARAM_TYPE_UNKNOWN: the parameter type is unknown.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>SQL_PARAM_INPUT: this parameter is an input parameter.</li> <li>SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT: this parameter is an input/output parameter.</li> <li>SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT: this parameter is an output parameter.</li> <li>SQL_RETURN_VALUE: the procedure column is the return value of the procedure.<sup>1</sup></li> <li>SQL_RESULT_COL: this parameter is actually a column in the result set.<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> <p><b>Requirement:</b> For SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT and SQL_RETURN_VALUE support, you must have ODBC 2.0 or higher.</p>
6	DATA_TYPE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	SQL data type.
7	TYPE_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Character string representing the name of the data type corresponding to DATA_TYPE.
8	COLUMN_SIZE	INTEGER	<p>If the DATA_TYPE column value denotes a character or binary string, then this column contains the maximum length in bytes; if it is a graphic (DBCS) string, this is the number of double-byte characters for the parameter.</p> <p>For date, time, timestamp data types, this is the total number of bytes required to display the value when converted to character.</p> <p>For numeric data types, this is either the total number of digits, or the total number of bits allowed in the column, depending on the value in the NUM_PREC_RADIX column in the result set.</p> <p>For the XML data type in native SQL procedures, zero is returned (the XML data type has no length).</p>
9	BUFFER_LENGTH	INTEGER	<p>The maximum number of bytes for the associated C buffer to store data from this parameter if SQL_C_DEFAULT is specified on the SQLBindCol(), SQLGetData() and SQLBindParameter() calls. This length excludes any nul-terminator. For exact numeric data types, the length accounts for the decimal and the sign.</p> <p>For the XML data type in native SQL procedures, zero is returned (the XML data type has no length).</p>
10	DECIMAL_DIGITS	SMALLINT	The scale of the parameter. NULL is returned for data types where scale is not applicable.

Table 197. Columns returned by `SQLProcedureColumns()` (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
11	NUM_PREC_RADIX	SMALLINT	<p>Either 10 or 2 or NULL. If DATA_TYPE is an approximate numeric data type, this column contains the value 2, then the COLUMN_SIZE column contains the number of bits allowed in the parameter.</p> <p>If DATA_TYPE is an exact numeric data type, this column contains the value 10 and the COLUMN_SIZE and DECIMAL_DIGITS columns contain the number of decimal digits allowed for the parameter.</p> <p>For numeric data types, the database management system can return a NUM_PREC_RADIX of either 10 or 2.</p> <p>NULL is returned for data types where radix is not applicable.</p>
12	NULLABLE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	<p>SQL_NO_NULLS if the parameter does not accept NULL values.</p> <p>SQL_NULLABLE if the parameter accepts NULL values.</p>
13	REMARKS	VARCHAR(254)	Might contain descriptive information about the parameter.
14	COLUMN_DEF	VARCHAR(254)	<p>The default value for the column. If the default value is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A numeric literal, this column contains the character representation of the numeric literal with no enclosing single quotes.</li> <li>A character string, this column is that string enclosed in single quotes.</li> <li>A pseudo-literal, such as for DATE, TIME, and TIMESTAMP columns, this column contains the keyword of the pseudo-literal (for example, CURRENT DATE) with no enclosing single quotes.</li> <li>NULL, this column returns the word NULL, with no enclosing single quotes.</li> </ul> <p>If the default value cannot be represented without truncation, this column contains TRUNCATED with no enclosing single quotes. If no default value is specified, this column is NULL.</p>
15	SQL_DATA_TYPE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	The SQL data type. This column is the same as the DATA_TYPE column. For datetime data types, the SQL_DATA_TYPE field in the result set is SQL_DATETIME, and the SQL_DATETIME_SUB field returns the subcode for the specific datetime data type (SQL_CODE_DATE, SQL_CODE_TIME or SQL_CODE_TIMESTAMP).
16	SQL_DATETIME_SUB	SMALLINT	<p>The subtype code for datetime data types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_CODE_DATE</li> <li>SQL_CODE_TIME</li> <li>SQL_CODE_TIMESTAMP</li> </ul> <p>For all other data types, this column returns a null value.</p>

Table 197. Columns returned by `SQLProcedureColumns()` (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
17	CHAR_OCTET_LENGTH	INTEGER	The maximum length in bytes of a character data type column. For the XML data type in native SQL procedures, zero is returned (the XML data type has no length). For all other data types, this column returns null value.
18	ORDINAL_POSITION	INTEGER NOT NULL	Contains the ordinal position of the parameter given by COLUMN_NAME in this result set. This is the ordinal position of the argument provided on the CALL statement. The leftmost argument has an ordinal position of 1.
19	IS_NULLABLE	VARCHAR(128)	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "NO", if the column does not include null values</li> <li>• "YES", if the column can include null values</li> <li>• Zero-length string if nullability is unknown.</li> </ul> The value returned for this column is different than the value returned for the NULLABLE column. (See the description of the NULLABLE column.)

**Note:**

1. These values are not returned.

The column names used by DB2 ODBC follow the X/Open CLI CAE specification style. The column types, contents and order are identical to those defined for the `SQLProcedureColumns()` result set in ODBC.

### Return codes

After you call `SQLProcedureColumns()`, it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

### Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 198. `SQLProcedureColumns()` SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is opened on the statement handle.
42601	PARMLIST syntax error.	The PARMLIST value in the stored procedures catalog table contains a syntax error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)

Table 198. *SQLProcedureColumns()* *SQLSTATEs* (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length	The value of one of the name length arguments is less than 0, but not equal SQL_NTS.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DB2 ODBC does not support <i>catalog</i> as a qualifier for procedure name.</li> <li>• The connected server does not support <i>schema</i> as a qualifier for procedure name.</li> </ul>

## Restrictions

*SQLProcedureColumns()* does not return information about the attributes of result sets that stored procedures can return.

If an application is connected to a DB2 server that does not provide support for stored procedures, or for a stored procedure catalog, *SQLProcedureColumns()* returns an empty result set.

## Example

The following example shows an application that retrieves input, input/output, and output parameters associated with a procedure.

```

/*****
/* Invoke SQLProcedureColumns and enumerate all rows retrieved. */
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <sqlca.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
int main( )
{
    SQLHENV          hEnv   = SQL_NULL_HENV;
    SQLHDBC          hDbc   = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
    SQLHSTMT         hStmt  = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
    SQLRETURN        rc     = SQL_SUCCESS;
    SQLINTEGER       RETCODE = 0;
    char             *pDSN  = "STLEC1";
    char             procedure_name [20];
    char             parameter_name [20];
    char             ptype      [20];
    SQLSMALLINT     parameter_type = 0;
    SQLSMALLINT     data_type  = 0;
    char             type_name   [20];
    SWORD           cbCursor;
    SDWORD          cbValue3;
    SDWORD          cbValue4;
    SDWORD          cbValue5;
    SDWORD          cbValue6;
    SDWORD          cbValue7;
    char            ProcCatalog [20] = {0};
    char            ProcSchema  [20] = {0};
    char            ProcName    [20] = {"DOIT"};
    char            ColumnName  [20] = {"P"};
    SQLSMALLINT    cbProcCatalog = 0;

```



```

SQLSMALLINT    cbProcSchema = 0;
SQLSMALLINT    cbProcName   = strlen(ProcName);
SQLSMALLINT    cbColumnName = strlen(ColumnName);

(void) printf ("**** Entering CLIP12.\n\n");
/*****
/* Allocate environment handle */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &hEnv);
if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Allocate connection handle to DSN */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hEnv, &hDbc);
if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Could not get a connect handle
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* CONNECT TO data source (STLECI) */
/*****
RETCODE = SQLConnect(hDbc, // Connect handle
                    (SQLCHAR *) pDSN, // DSN
                    SQL_NTS, // DSN is nul-terminated
                    NULL, // Null UID
                    0,
                    NULL, // Null Auth string
                    0);

if( RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS ) // Connect failed
    goto dberror;
/*****
/* Allocate statement handles */
/*****
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hDbc, &hStmt);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    goto exit;
/*****
/* Invoke SQLProcedureColumns and retrieve all rows within */
/* answer set. */
/*****
rc = SQLProcedureColumns (hStmt
                        ,
                        (SQLCHAR *) ProcCatalog,
                        cbProcCatalog
                        ,
                        (SQLCHAR *) ProcSchema ,
                        cbProcSchema
                        ,
                        (SQLCHAR *) ProcName ,
                        cbProcName
                        ,
                        (SQLCHAR *) ColumnName ,
                        cbColumnName);

if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** SQLProcedureColumns Failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt, // bind procedure_name
                3,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                procedure_name,
                sizeof(procedure_name),
                &cbValue3);

if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Bind of procedure_name Failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt, // bind parameter_name
                4,

```

```

        SQL_C_CHAR,
        parameter_name,
        sizeof(parameter_name),
        &cbValue4);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Bind of parameter_name Failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind parameter_type
                5,
                SQL_C_SHORT,
                &parameter_type,
                0,
                &cbValue5);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Bind of parameter_type Failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind SQL data type
                6,
                SQL_C_SHORT,
                &data_type,
                0,
                &cbValue6);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Bind of data_type Failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
rc = SQLBindCol (hStmt,          // bind type_name
                7,
                SQL_C_CHAR,
                type_name,
                sizeof(type_name),
                &cbValue7);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Bind of type_name Failed.\n");
    goto dberror;
}
/*****
/* Answer set is available - Fetch rows and print parameters for */
/* all procedures.                                          */
*****/
while ((rc = SQLFetch (hStmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    (void) printf ("**** Procedure Name = %s. Parameter %s",
                  procedure_name,
                  parameter_name);
    switch (parameter_type)
    {
        case SQL_PARAM_INPUT      :
            (void) strcpy (ptype, "INPUT");
            break;
        case SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT     :
            (void) strcpy (ptype, "OUTPUT");
            break;
        case SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT :
            (void) strcpy (ptype, "INPUT/OUTPUT");
            break;
        default                    :
            (void) strcpy (ptype, "UNKNOWN");
            break;
    }
    (void) printf (" is %s. Data Type is %d. Type Name is %s.\n",

```

```

        ptype      ,
        data_type ,
        type_name);
    }
    /*****
    /* Deallocate statement handles -- statement is no longer in a */
    /* prepared state. */
    /*****
    rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hStmt);
    /*****
    /* DISCONNECT from data source */
    /*****
    RETCODE = SQLDisconnect(hDbc);
    if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
        goto dberror;
    /*****
    /* Deallocate connection handle */
    /*****
    RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hDbc);
    if (RETCODE != SQL_SUCCESS)
        goto dberror;
    /*****
    /* Free Environment Handle */
    /*****
    RETCODE = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, hEnv);
    if (RETCODE == SQL_SUCCESS)
        goto exit;
    dberror:
    RETCODE=12;
    exit:
    (void) printf ("**** Exiting CLIP12.\n\n");
    return RETCODE;
}

```

Figure 29. An application that retrieves parameters associated with a procedure

**Related concepts:**

Use of ODBC for querying the DB2 catalog

**Related reference:**

Length of SQL data types

Precision of SQL data types

Scale of SQL data types

SQLProcedures() - Get a list of procedure names

Function return codes

---

## SQLProcedures() - Get a list of procedure names

SQLProcedures() returns a list of procedure names that have been registered at the server, and that match the specified search pattern. The information is returned in an SQL result set. This result set is retrieved by the same functions that process a result set that is generated by a query.

## ODBC specifications for SQLProcedures ()

Table 199. SQLProcedures () specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLProcedures (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
SQLCHAR FAR *szProcCatalog,
SQLSMALLINT cbProcCatalog,
SQLCHAR FAR *szProcSchema,
SQLSMALLINT cbProcSchema,
SQLCHAR FAR *szProcName,
SQLSMALLINT cbProcName);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 200. SQLProcedures () arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szProcCatalog</i>	input	Catalog qualifier of a three-part procedure name.  This must be a null pointer or a zero length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbProcCatalog</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szProcCatalog</i> . This must be set to 0.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szProcSchema</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by schema name.  If you do not want to qualify the result set by schema name, use a null pointer or a zero length string for this argument.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbProcSchema</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szProcSchema</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szProcName</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by table name.  If you do not want to qualify the result set by table name, use a null pointer or a zero length string for this argument.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbProcName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szProcName</i> .

### Usage

Registered stored procedures are defined in the SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES catalog table. For servers that do not provide facilities for a stored procedure catalog, this function returns an empty result set.

The result set returned by SQLProcedures () contains the columns that are listed in Table 201 on page 333 in the order given. The rows are ordered by PROCEDURE\_CAT, PROCEDURE\_SCHEM, and PROCEDURE\_NAME.

Because calls to `SQLProcedures()` in many cases map to a complex and thus expensive query against the system catalog, they should be used sparingly, and the results saved rather than repeating calls.

The `VARCHAR` columns of the catalog functions result set have been declared with a maximum length attribute of 128 bytes to be consistent with ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 limits. Because DB2 names are less than 128 bytes, the application can choose to always set aside 128 bytes (plus the nul-terminator) for the output buffer. Alternatively, you can call `SQLGetInfo()` with the *InfoType* argument set to each of the following values:

- `SQL_MAX_CATALOG_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_CAT` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_SCHEMA_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_SCHEM` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_TABLE_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_NAME` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_COLUMN_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `COLUMN_NAME` columns that the connected database management system supports

Although new columns might be added and the names of the existing columns changed in future releases, the position of the current columns does not change. Table 202 on page 334 lists these columns.

Table 201. Columns returned by `SQLProcedures()`

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
1	PROCEDURE_CAT	VARCHAR(128)	This is always null.
2	PROCEDURE_SCHEM	VARCHAR(128)	The name of the schema containing PROCEDURE_NAME.
3	PROCEDURE_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	The name of the procedure.
4	NUM_INPUT_PARAMS	INTEGER not NULL	Number of input parameters.
5	NUM_OUTPUT_PARAMS	INTEGER not NULL	Number of output parameters.
6	NUM_RESULT_SETS	INTEGER not NULL	Number of result sets returned by the procedure.
7	REMARKS	VARCHAR(254)	Contains the descriptive information about the procedure.
8	PROCEDURE_TYPE	SMALLINT	Defines the procedure type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SQL_PT_UNKNOWN</code>: It cannot be determined whether the procedure returns a value.</li> <li>• <code>SQL_PT_PROCEDURE</code>: The returned object is a procedure; that is, it does not have a return value.</li> <li>• <code>SQL_PT_FUNCTION</code>: The returned object is a function; that is, it has a return value.</li> </ul> DB2 ODBC always returns <code>SQL_PT_PROCEDURE</code> .

The column names used by DB2 ODBC follow the X/Open CLI CAE specification style. The column types, contents and order are identical to those defined for the `SQLProcedures()` result set in ODBC.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLProcedures()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 202. `SQLProcedures()` `SQLSTATES`

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is opened on the statement handle.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value of one of the name length arguments is less than 0, but not equal to <code>SQL_NTS</code> .
HYC00	Driver not capable.	This <code>SQLSTATE</code> is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• DB2 ODBC does not support <i>catalog</i> as a qualifier for procedure name.</li><li>• The connected server does not supported schema as a qualifier for procedure name.</li></ul>

## Restrictions

If an application is connected to a DB2 server that does not provide support for stored procedures, or for a stored procedure catalog, `SQLProcedureColumns()` returns an empty result set.

## Example

The following example shows an application that prints a list of procedures registered at the server. The application uses `SQLProcedures()` to retrieve these procedures and to establish a search pattern.

```

/* ... */
printf("Enter Procedure Schema Name Search Pattern:\n");
gets(proc_schem.s);
rc = SQLProcedures(hstmt, NULL, 0, proc_schem.s, SQL_NTS, "NTS");
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 2, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) proc_schem.s, 129,
                &proc_schem.ind);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 3, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) proc_name.s, 129,
                &proc_name.ind);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 7, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) remarks.s, 255,
                &remarks.ind);
printf("PROCEDURE SCHEMA          PROCEDURE NAME          \n");
printf("-----\n");
/* Fetch each row, and display */
while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS) {
    printf("schem.s, proc_name.s);
    if (remarks.ind != SQL_NULL_DATA) {
        printf(" (Remarks)
    }
}
/* endwhile */
/* ... */

```

Figure 30. An application that prints a list of registered procedures

**Related concepts:**

Use of ODBC for querying the DB2 catalog

**Related reference:**

SQLProcedureColumns() - Get procedure input/output parameter information

Function return codes

## SQLPutData() - Pass a data value for a parameter

SQLPutData() supplies a parameter data value. This function can be used to send large parameter values in pieces. The information is returned in an SQL result set. This result set is retrieved by the same functions that process a result set that is generated by a query.

### ODBC specifications for SQLPutData()

Table 203. SQLPutData() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

For 31-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```

SQLRETURN SQLPutData (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
                      SQLPOINTER rgbValue,
                      SQLINTEGER cbValue);

```

For 64-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```

SQLRETURN SQLPutData (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
                      SQLPOINTER rgbValue,
                      SQLLEN cbValue);

```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 204. *SQLPutData()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLPOINTER	<i>rgbValue</i>	input	Pointer to the actual data, or portion of data, for a parameter. The data must be in the form specified in the <code>SQLBindParameter()</code> call that the application used when specifying the parameter.
SQLINTEGER (31-bit) or SQLLEN (64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	<i>cbValue</i>	input	<p>The length, in bytes, of <i>rgbValue</i>. Specifies the amount of data sent in a call to <code>SQLPutData()</code>.</p> <p>The amount of data can vary with each call for a given parameter. The application can also specify <code>SQL_NTS</code> or <code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code> for <i>cbValue</i>.</p> <p><i>cbValue</i> is ignored for all fixed-length C buffer types, such as date, time, timestamp, and all numeric C buffer types.</p> <p>For cases where the C buffer type is <code>SQL_C_CHAR</code> or <code>SQL_C_BINARY</code>, or if <code>SQL_C_DEFAULT</code> is specified as the C buffer type and the C buffer type default is <code>SQL_C_CHAR</code> or <code>SQL_C_BINARY</code>, this is the number of bytes of data in the <i>rgbValue</i> buffer.</p>

### Notes:

1. For 64-bit applications, the data type `SQLINTEGER`, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using `SQLLEN` is recommended.

## Usage

The application calls `SQLPutData()` after calling `SQLParamData()` on a statement in the `SQL_NEED_DATA` state to supply the data values for an `SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC` parameter. Long data can be sent in pieces using repeated calls to `SQLPutData()`. After all the pieces of data for the parameter have been sent, the application calls `SQLParamData()` again to proceed to the next `SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC` parameter, or, if all parameters have data values, to execute the statement.

`SQLPutData()` cannot be called more than once for a fixed-length C buffer type, such as `SQL_C_LONG`.

After an `SQLPutData()` call, the only legal function calls are `SQLParamData()`, `SQLCancel()`, or another `SQLPutData()` if the input data is character or binary data. As with `SQLParamData()`, all other function calls using this statement handle fail. In addition, all function calls referencing the parent *hdbc* of *hstmt* fail if they involve changing any attribute or state of that connection; that is, the following function calls on the parent *hdbc* are also not permitted:

- `SQLAllocHandle()`
- `SQLSetConnectAttr()`
- `SQLNativeSql()`
- `SQLEndTran()`



If they are invoked during an SQL\_NEED\_DATA sequence, these functions return SQL\_ERROR with SQLSTATE of HY010 and the processing of the SQL\_DATA\_AT\_EXEC parameters is not affected.

If one or more calls to SQLPutData() for a single parameter results in SQL\_SUCCESS, attempting to call SQLPutData() with *cbValue* set to SQL\_NULL\_DATA for the same parameter results in an error with SQLSTATE of 22005. This error does not result in a change of state; the statement handle is still in a *Need Data* state and the application can continue sending parameter data.

## Return codes

After you call SQLPutData(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

Some of the following diagnostic conditions are also reported on the final SQLParamData() call rather than at the time the SQLPutData() is called. The following table lists each SQLSTATE with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 205. SQLPutData() SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The data sent for a numeric parameter is truncated without the loss of significant digits.</li> <li>• Timestamp data sent for a date or time column is truncated.</li> </ul> (SQLPutData() returns SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO for this SQLSTATE.)
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
22001	String data right truncation.	More data is sent for a binary or char data than the data source can support for that column.
22008	Invalid datetime format or datetime field overflow.	The data value sent for a date, time, or timestamp parameters is invalid.
22018	Error in assignment.	The data sent for a parameter is incompatible with the data type of the associated table column.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	The argument <i>rgbValue</i> is a NULL pointer, and the argument <i>cbValue</i> is neither 0 nor SQL_NULL_DATA.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The statement handle <i>hstmt</i> must be in a need data state and must have been positioned on an SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC parameter using a previous SQLParamData() call.

Table 205. *SQLPutData()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY019	Numeric value out of range.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The data sent for a numeric parameter causes the whole part of the number to be truncated when it is assigned to the associated column.</li> <li><i>SQLPutData()</i> is called more than once for a fixed-length parameter.</li> </ul>
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The argument <i>rgbValue</i> is not a null pointer, and the argument <i>cbValue</i> is less than 0, but not equal to <code>SQL_NTS</code> or <code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code> .

## Restrictions

A new value for *pcbValue*, `SQL_DEFAULT_PARAM`, was introduced in ODBC 2.0, to indicate that the procedure is to use the default value of a parameter, rather than a value sent from the application. Because the concept of default values does not apply to DB2 stored procedure arguments, specification of this value for the *pcbValue* argument results in an error when the `CALL` statement is executed because the `SQL_DEFAULT_PARAM` value is considered an invalid length.

ODBC 2.0 also introduced the `SQL_LEN_DATA_AT_EXEC(length)` macro to be used with the *pcbValue* argument. The macro is used to specify the sum total length, in bytes, of the entire data that would be sent for character or binary C data using the subsequent *SQLPutData()* calls. Because the DB2 ODBC driver does not need this information, the macro is not needed. To check if the driver needs this information, call *SQLGetInfo()* with the *InfoType* argument set to `SQL_NEED_LONG_DATA_LEN`. The DB2 ODBC driver returns 'N' to indicate that this information is not needed by *SQLPutData()*.

## Example

Refer to the function *SQLGetData()* for a related example.

### Related concepts:

Input and retrieval of long data in pieces

### Related reference:

*SQLBindParameter()* - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator

*SQLCancel()* - Cancel statement

*SQLExecDirect()* - Execute a statement directly

*SQLExecute()* - Execute a statement

*SQLGetData()* - Get data from a column

*SQLParamData()* - Get next parameter for which a data value is needed

Function return codes

---

## SQLRowCount() - Get row count

*SQLRowCount()* returns the number of rows in a table that were affected by an `UPDATE`, `INSERT`, `DELETE`, or `MERGE` statement. You can call *SQLRowCount()* against a table or against a view that is based on the table. *SQLExecute()* or *SQLExecDirect()* must be called before *SQLRowCount()* is called.

## ODBC specifications for SQLRowCount()

Table 206. SQLRowCount() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

For 31-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLRowCount (SQLHSTMT hstmt,  
                        SQLINTEGER FAR *pcrow);
```

For 64-bit applications, use the following syntax:

```
SQLRETURN SQLRowCount (SQLHSTMT hstmt,  
                        SQLLEN FAR *pcrow);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 207. SQLRowCount() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle
SQLINTEGER *(31-bit) or SQLLEN *(64-bit) <sup>1</sup>	<i>pcrow</i>	output	Pointer to location where the number of rows affected is stored.

#### Notes:

1. For 64-bit applications, the data type SQLINTEGER, which was used in previous versions of DB2, is still valid. However, for maximum application portability, using SQLLEN is recommended.

### Usage

If the last executed statement referenced by the input statement handle is not an UPDATE, INSERT, DELETE, or MERGE statement, or if it did not execute successfully, then the function sets the contents of *pcrow* to -1.

If SQLRowCount() is executed after the SQLExecDirect() or SQLExecute() of an SQL statement other than INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE, or MERGE, it results in return code 0 and *pcrow* is set to -1.

Any rows in other tables that might be affected by the statement (for example, cascading deletes) are not included in the count.

If SQLRowCount() is executed after a built-in function (for example, SQLTables()), it results in return code -1 and SQLSTATE HY010.

### Return codes

After you call SQLRowCount(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 208. *SQLRowCount()* SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called prior to calling <code>SQLExecute()</code> or <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> for the <i>hstmt</i> .
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.

## Example

Refer to the function `SQLDescribeCol()` for a related example.

### Related reference:

`SQLDescribeCol()` - Describe column attributes

`SQLExecDirect()` - Execute a statement directly

`SQLExecute()` - Execute a statement

`SQLNumResultCols()` - Get number of result columns

Function return codes

---

## SQLSetColAttributes() - Set column attributes

`SQLSetColAttributes()` sets the data source result descriptor (column name, type, precision, scale, and nullability) for one column in the result set. If you set the data source result descriptor, DB2 ODBC does not need to obtain the descriptor information from the database management system server.

### ODBC specifications for SQLSetColAttributes()

Table 209. *SQLSetColAttributes()* specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
No	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLSetColAttributes (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                               SQLUSMALLINT   icol,
                               SQLCHAR        FAR *pszColName,
                               SQLSMALLINT    cbColName,
                               SQLSMALLINT    fSqlType,
                               SQLINTEGER     cbColDef,
                               SQLSMALLINT    ibScale,
                               SQLSMALLINT    fNullable);
```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 210. *SQLSetColAttributes()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>icol</i>	input	Column number of result data, ordered sequentially left to right, starting at 1.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szColName</i>	input	Pointer to the column name. If the column is unnamed or is an expression, this pointer can be set to NULL, or an empty string can be used.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbColName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szColName</i> buffer.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>fSqlType</i>	input	The SQL data type of the column. The following values are recognized: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_BIGINT</li> <li>• SQL_BINARY</li> <li>• SQL_BLOB</li> <li>• SQL_CHAR</li> <li>• SQL_CLOB</li> <li>• SQL_DBCLOB</li> <li>• SQL_DECFLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_DECIMAL</li> <li>• SQL_DOUBLE</li> <li>• SQL_FLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_GRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_INTEGER</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARBINARY</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARCHAR</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_NUMERIC</li> <li>• SQL_REAL</li> <li>• SQL_ROWID</li> <li>• SQL_SMALLINT</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_DATE</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_TIME</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</li> <li>• SQL_VARBINARY</li> <li>• SQL_VARCHAR</li> <li>• SQL_VARGRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_XML</li> </ul>
SQLINTEGER	<i>cbColDef</i>	input	The precision of the column on the data source. If <i>fSqlType</i> is SQL_XML, ODBC ignores <i>cbColDef</i> .
SQLSMALLINT	<i>ibScale</i>	input	The scale of the column on the data source. This is ignored for all data types except SQL_DECIMAL, SQL_NUMERIC, SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>fNullable</i>	input	Indicates whether the column allows null values. This must be one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_NO_NULLS - the column does not allow null values.</li> <li>• SQL_NULLABLE - the column allows null values.</li> </ul>

## Usage

This function is designed to help reduce the amount of network traffic that can result when an application is fetching result sets that contain an extremely large number of columns. If the application has advanced knowledge of the characteristics of the descriptor information of a result set (that is, the exact number of columns, column name, data type, nullability, precision, or scale), then it can inform DB2 ODBC rather than having DB2 ODBC obtain this information from the database, thus reducing the quantity of network traffic.

An application typically calls `SQLSetColAttributes()` after a call to `SQLPrepare()` and before the associated call to `SQLExecute()`. An application can also call `SQLSetColAttributes()` before a call to `SQLExecDirect()`. This function is valid only after the statement attribute `SQL_NODESCRIBE` has been set to `SQL_NODESCRIBE_ON` for this statement handle.

`SQLSetColAttributes()` informs DB2 ODBC of the column name, type, and length that would be generated by the subsequent execution of the query. This information allows DB2 ODBC to determine whether any data conversion is necessary when the result is returned to the application.

**Recommendation:** Use this function only if you know the exact nature of the result set.

The application must provide the result descriptor information for every column in the result set or an error occurs on the subsequent fetch (`SQLSTATE 07002`). Using this function only benefits those applications that handle an extremely large number (hundreds) of columns in a result set. Otherwise the effect is minimal.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLSetColAttributes()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_ERROR`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 211. `SQLSetColAttributes()` `SQLSTATES`

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01004	Data truncated.	The <code>szColName</code> argument contains a column name that is too long. To obtain the maximum length of the column name, call <code>SQLGetInfo</code> with the <code>InfoType</code> <code>SQL_MAX_COLUMN_NAME_LEN</code> .
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is open on the statement handle.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which there is no specific <code>SQLSTATE</code> and for which no implementation defined <code>SQLSTATE</code> is defined. The error message returned by <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> in the argument <code>szErrorMsg</code> describes the error and its cause.

Table 211. *SQLSetColAttributes()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY004	Invalid SQL data type.	The value specified for the argument <i>fSqlType</i> is not a valid SQL data type.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <i>SQLParamData()</i> or <i>SQLPutData()</i> functions.)
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The value specified for the argument <i>cbColName</i> is less than 0 and not equal to <i>SQL_NTS</i> .
HY099	Nullable type out of range.	The value specified for <i>fNullable</i> is invalid.
HY104	Invalid precision value.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The value specified for <i>fSqlType</i> is either <i>SQL_DECIMAL</i> or <i>SQL_NUMERIC</i> and the value specified for <i>cbColDef</i> is less than 1, or the value specified for <i>ibScale</i> is less than 0 or greater than the value for the argument <i>cbColDef</i> (precision).</li> <li>• The value specified for <i>fSqlType</i> is <i>SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</i> and the value for <i>ibScale</i> is less than 0 or greater than 6.</li> </ul>
HY002	Invalid column number.	The value specified for the argument <i>icol</i> is less than 1 or greater than the maximum number of columns supported by the server.

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses *SQLSetColAttributes()* to set the data source results descriptor.

```

/* ... */
    SQLCHAR          stmt[] =
        { "Select id, name from staff" };
/* ... */
/* Tell DB2 ODBC not to get column attribute from the server for this hstmt */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,SQL_ATTR_NODESCRIBE,(void *)SQL_NODESCRIBE_ON, 0);
rc = SQLPrepare(hstmt, stmt, SQL_NTS);
/* Provide the columns attributes to DB2 ODBC for this hstmt */
rc = SQLSetColAttributes(hstmt, 1, "-ID-", SQL_NTS, SQL_SMALLINT,
                        5, 0, SQL_NO_NULLS);
rc = SQLSetColAttributes(hstmt, 2, "-NAME-", SQL_NTS, SQL_CHAR,
                        9, 0, SQL_NULLABLE);

rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);
print_results(hstmt); /* Call sample function to print column attributes
                        and fetch and print rows. */
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt);
rc = SQLEndTran( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
printf("Disconnecting .....\\n");
rc = SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    return (terminate(henv, rc));
rc = SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv);
if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    return (terminate(henv, rc));
return (SQL_SUCCESS);
}
/* end main */

```

Figure 31. An application that sets the data source results descriptor

**Related reference:**

- SQLColAttribute() - Get column attributes
- SQLDescribeCol() - Describe column attributes
- SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly
- SQLExecute() - Execute a statement
- SQLPrepare() - Prepare a statement
- Function return codes

## SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes

SQLSetConnectAttr() sets attributes that govern aspects of connections.

### ODBC specifications for SQLSetConnectAttr()

Table 212. SQLSetConnectAttr() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```

SQLRETURN SQLSetConnectAttr (SQLHDBC          ConnectionHandle,
                             SQLINTEGER      Attribute,
                             SQLPOINTER     ValuePtr,
                             SQLINTEGER      StringLength);

```



## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 213. *SQLSetConnectAttr()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	<i>ConnectionHandle</i>	input	Connection handle.
SQLINTEGER	<i>Attribute</i>	input	Connection attribute to set. Refer to Table 215 on page 346 for a complete list of attributes.
SQLPOINTER	<i>ValuePtr</i>	input	Pointer to the value to be associated with <i>Attribute</i> . Depending on the value of <i>Attribute</i> , <i>*ValuePtr</i> will be a 32-bit unsigned integer value or point to a nul-terminated character string. If the <i>Attribute</i> argument is a driver-specific value, the value in <i>*ValuePtr</i> might be a signed integer.
SQLINTEGER	<i>StringLength</i>	input	Information about the <i>*ValuePtr</i> argument. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For ODBC-defined attributes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to a character string, this argument should be the length of <i>*ValuePtr</i>.</li> <li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to an integer, <i>StringLength</i> is ignored.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• For driver-defined attributes (IBM extension): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to a character string, this argument should be the length of <i>*ValuePtr</i> or <code>SQL_NTS</code> if it is a nul-terminated string.</li> <li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to an integer, <i>StringLength</i> is ignored.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## Usage

An application can call `SQLSetConnectAttr()` at any time between the time the connection is allocated or freed. All connection and statement attributes successfully set by the application for the connection persist until `SQLFreeHandle()` is called on the connection.

Some connection attributes can be set only before or after a connection is made. Other attributes cannot be set after a statement is allocated. The following table indicates when each of the connection attributes can be set.

Table 214. When connection attributes can be set

<i>Attribute</i>	Before connection	After connection	After statements are allocated
<code>SQL_ATTR_ACCESS_MODE</code>	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>1</sup>
<code>SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT</code>	Yes	Yes	Yes <sup>2</sup>
<code>SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENT_ACCESS_RESOLUTION</code>	Yes	Yes	Yes
<code>SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE</code>	Yes	No	No
<code>SQL_ATTR_CURRENT_SCHEMA</code>	Yes	Yes	Yes
<code>SQL_ATTR_DB2EXPLAIN</code>	Yes	Yes	Yes
<code>SQL_ATTR_DECFLOAT_ROUNDING_MODE</code>	Yes	Yes	Yes
<code>SQL_ATTR_EXTENDED_INDICATORS</code>	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 214. When connection attributes can be set (continued)

<i>Attribute</i>	<b>Before connection</b>	<b>After connection</b>	<b>After statements are allocated</b>
SQL_ATTR_MAXCONN	Yes	No	No
SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT	Yes	No	No
SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION	No	Yes	Yes

**Notes:**

1. Attribute only affects subsequently allocated statements.
2. Attribute can be set only if all transactions on the connections are closed.

Table 215 lists the SQLSetConnectAttr() *Attribute* values. Values shown in **bold** are default values unless they are otherwise specified in the ODBC initialization file. DB2 ODBC supports all of the ODBC 2.0 *Attribute* values that are renamed in ODBC 3.0.

For a summary of the *Attribute* values renamed in ODBC 3.0, refer to "Changes to SQLSetConnectAttr() attributes".

ODBC applications that need to set statement attributes should use SQLSetStmtAttr(). The ability to set statement attributes on the connect level is supported, but it is not recommended.

Table 215. Connection attributes

<i>Attribute</i>	<i>ValuePtr</i>
SQL_ATTR_ACCESS_MODE	<p>A 32-bit integer value which can be either:</p> <p><b>SQL_MODE_READ_ONLY</b>            Indicates that the application is not performing any updates on data from this point on. Therefore, a less restrictive isolation level and locking can be used on transactions; that is, uncommitted read (SQL_TXN_READ_UNCOMMITTED).</p> <p>DB2 ODBC does not ensure that requests to the database are <i>read-only</i>. If an update request is issued, DB2 ODBC processes it using the transaction isolation level it selected as a result of the SQL_MODE_READ_ONLY setting.</p> <p><b>SQL_MODE_READ_WRITE</b>            Indicates that the application is making updates on data from this point on. DB2 ODBC goes back to using the default transaction isolation level for this connection.</p> <p>SQL_MODE_READ_WRITE is the default.</p> <p>This connection must have no outstanding transactions.</p>

Table 215. Connection attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr
SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT <sup>1</sup>	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies whether to use autocommit or manual commit mode:</p> <p><b>SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_OFF</b></p> <p>The application must manually, explicitly commit or rollback transactions with <code>SQLEndTran()</code> calls.</p> <p><b>SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_ON</b></p> <p>DB2 ODBC operates in autocommit mode. Each statement is implicitly committed. Each statement, that is not a query, is committed immediately after it has been executed. Each query is committed immediately after the associated cursor is closed. This is the default value.</p> <p><b>Exception:</b> If the connection is a coordinated distributed unit of work connection, the default is <b>SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_OFF</b>.</p> <p>When specifying autocommit, the application can have only one outstanding statement per connection. For example, two cursors cannot be open, otherwise unpredictable results can occur. An open cursor must be closed before another query is executed.</p> <p>Because in many DB2 environments the execution of the SQL statements and the commit can be flowed separately to the database server, autocommit can be expensive. The application developer should take this into consideration when selecting the autocommit mode.</p> <p>Changing from manual-commit to autocommit mode commits any open transaction on the connection. For information about setting this attribute see the topic <i>Disable autocommit to reduce network flow</i>.</p>

Table 215. Connection attributes (continued)

<i>Attribute</i>	<i>ValuePtr</i>
SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENT_ACCESS_RESOLUTION	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies how the application resolves concurrent access to locked data:</p> <p><b>0</b> No setting. This is the default value.</p> <p><b>1</b> USE CURRENTLY COMMITTED. Read transactions can access the currently committed version of the data when the data is in the process of being updated or deleted. Rows that are in the process of being inserted are skipped. After this value is set through SQLSetConnectAttr(), all user SELECT statements for that connection are prepared with the USE CURRENTLY COMMITTED attribute. This option applies only when cursor stability (CS) isolation is in effect.</p> <p><b>2</b> WAIT FOR OUTCOME. Read transactions that require access to data that is in the process of being updated or deleted must wait for a COMMIT or ROLLBACK operation to complete. Rows in the process of being inserted are not skipped. After this value is set through SQLSetConnectAttr(), all user SELECT statements for that connection are prepared with the WAIT FOR OUTCOME attribute.</p> <p><b>3</b> SKIP LOCKED DATA. Read transactions can skip any rows that are incompatibly locked by other transactions. After this value is set through SQLSetConnectAttr(), all user SELECT statements for that connection are prepared with the SKIP LOCKED DATA attribute. This option applies only when cursor stability or read stability (RS) or cursor stability (CS) isolation are in effect.</p> <p>SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENT_ACCESS_RESOLUTION can be set before or after a connection is made. It can also be set after statements are allocated, however it will only affect subsequently allocated statements.</p>

Table 215. Connection attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr
SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE <sup>2</sup>	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies whether this application is to operate in a coordinated or uncoordinated distributed environment. If the processing needs to be coordinated, then this attribute must be considered in conjunction with the SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT connection attribute. The possible values are:</p> <p><b>SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS</b></p> <p>The application can have concurrent multiple connections to any one database or to multiple databases. This attribute value corresponds to the specification of the type 1 CONNECT in embedded SQL. Each connection has its own commit scope. No effort is made to enforce coordination of transaction.</p> <p>The current setting of the SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT attribute is ignored.</p> <p>This is the default.</p> <p><b>SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS</b></p> <p>The application wants to have commit and rollbacks coordinated among multiple database connections. This attribute value corresponds to the specification of the type 2 CONNECT in embedded SQL and must be considered in conjunction with the SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT connection attribute. In contrast to the SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS setting described above, the application is permitted only one open connection per database.</p> <p><b>Important:</b> This connection type results in the default for SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT connection attribute to be SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_OFF.</p> <p>This attribute must be set before making a connect request; otherwise, the SQLSetConnectAttr() call is rejected.</p> <p>All the connections within an application must have the same SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE and SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT values. The first connection determines the acceptable attributes for the subsequent connections.</p> <p><b>IBM specific:</b> This attribute is an IBM-defined extension.</p> <p><b>Recommendation:</b> Have the application set the SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE attribute at the environment level rather than on a per connection basis. ODBC applications written to take advantage of coordinated DB2 transactions must set these attributes at the connection level for each connection as SQLSetEnvAttr() is not supported in ODBC.</p>

Table 215. Connection attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr
SQL_ATTR_CURRENT_SCHEMA	<p>A nul-terminated character string containing the name of the schema to be used by DB2 ODBC for the SQLColumns() call if the <i>szSchemaName</i> pointer is set to null.</p> <p>To reset this attribute, specify this attribute with a zero length or a null pointer for the <i>vParam</i> argument.</p> <p>This attribute is useful when the application developer has coded a generic call to SQLColumns() that does not restrict the result set by schema name, but needs to constrain the result set at isolated places in the code.</p> <p>This attribute can be set at any time and is effective on the next SQLColumns() call where the <i>szSchemaName</i> pointer is null.</p> <p><b>IBM specific:</b> This attribute is an IBM-defined extension.</p>
SQL_ATTR_DB2EXPLAIN	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies whether EXPLAIN information should be gathered. This attribute sets the CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register. You can specify one of the following values:</p> <p><b>SQL_DB2EXPLAIN_OFF</b> Sets the CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register to NO, which disables the EXPLAIN facility.</p> <p><b>SQL_DB2EXPLAIN_MODE_ON</b> Sets the CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register to YES, which enables the EXPLAIN facility.</p> <p>If you enable the EXPLAIN facility, you must meet the following requirements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The EXPLAIN tables must exist.</li> <li>• The current authorization ID must have INSERT privilege for the EXPLAIN tables.</li> </ul> <p>The new SQL_ATTR_DB2EXPLAIN setting is effective on the next statement preparation for this connection.</p> <p>Alternatively, you can set the CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register for ODBC applications by using the DB2EXPLAIN initialization keyword or the SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE SQL statement. If you want to set the CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE special register to EXPLAIN, you must use the SET CURRENT EXPLAIN MODE SQL statement.</p> <p><b>IBM specific:</b> This attribute is an IBM-defined extension.</p>

Table 215. Connection attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr
SQL_ATTR_DECFLOAT_ROUNDING_MODE	<p>A 32-bit integer value that lets an application control the rounding mode for DECFLOAT data type values. Possible values are:</p> <p><b>ROUND_HALF_EVEN</b> Round to the nearest integer. If the value is equidistant from two integers, round so that the final digit is even.</p> <p><b>ROUND_HALF_UP</b> Round to the nearest integer. If the value is equidistant from two integers, round up.</p> <p><b>ROUND_DOWN</b> Round toward 0. This is equivalent to truncation.</p> <p><b>ROUND_CEILING</b> Round toward positive infinity.</p> <p><b>ROUND_FLOOR</b> Round toward negative infinity.</p> <p><b>ROUND_HALF_DOWN</b> Round to the nearest integer. If the value is equidistant from two integers, round down.</p> <p><b>ROUND_UP</b> Round away from zero.</p>
SQL_ATTR_EXTENDED_INDICATORS	<p>A 32-bit integer value that overrides the EXTENDEDINDICATOR initialization keyword value.</p> <p><b>SQL_TRUE</b> Extended indicator support will be enabled.</p> <p><b>SQL_FALSE</b> Extended indicator support is not enabled. SQL_FALSE is the default value.</p>
SQL_ATTR_MAXCONN <sup>3</sup>	<p>A 32-bit integer value corresponding to the number of maximum concurrent connections that an application wants to set up. The default value is 0, which means no maximum - the application is allowed to set up as many connections as the system resources permit. The integer value must be 0 or a positive number.</p> <p>This can be used as a governor for the maximum number of connections on a per application basis.</p> <p>The value that is in effect when the first connection is established is the value that is used. When the first connection is established, attempts to change this value are rejected.</p> <p><b>IBM specific:</b> This attribute is an IBM-defined extension.</p> <p><b>Recommendation:</b> Have the application set SQL_ATTR_MAXCONN at the environment level rather than on a connection basis. ODBC applications must set this attribute at the connection level because SQLSetEnvAttr() is not supported in ODBC.</p>

Table 215. Connection attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr
SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT	A 32-bit integer value that allows the application to choose between one-phase coordinated transactions and two-phase coordinated transactions. The possible values are:  <b>SQL_ONEPHASE</b> The DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver does not support SQL_ONEPHASE.  <b>SQL_TWOPHASE</b> Two-phase commit is used to commit the work done by each database in a multiple database transaction. This requires the use of a transaction manager to coordinate two-phase commits among the databases that support this protocol. Multiple readers and multiple updaters are allowed within a transaction. This attribute is only used when SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE attribute is SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS. Then SQL_TWOPHASE is the default. This attribute is ignored when SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE is set to SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS.  This attribute must be set before a connect request. Otherwise the attribute set request is rejected.  All the connections within an application must have the same SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE and SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT values. The first connection determines the acceptable attributes for the subsequent connections.  <b>Recommendation:</b> Ensure that your application sets the SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE attribute at the environment level rather than at a connection level.



Table 215. Connection attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr
SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION <sup>4</sup>	<p>A 32-bit bit mask that sets the transaction isolation level for the current connection referenced by <i>hdbc</i>. The valid values for <i>vParam</i> can be determined at run time by calling <code>SQLGetInfo()</code> with <i>InfoType</i> set to <code>SQL_TXN_ISOLATION_OPTION</code>. The following values are accepted by DB2 ODBC, but each server might only support a subset of these isolation levels:</p> <p><b>SQL_TXN_READ_UNCOMMITTED</b> Dirty reads, reads that cannot be repeated, and phantoms are possible.</p> <p><b>SQL_TXN_READ_COMMITTED</b> Dirty reads are not possible. Reads that cannot be repeated, and phantoms are possible.  This is the default.</p> <p><b>SQL_TXN_REPEATABLE_READ</b> Dirty reads and reads that cannot be repeated are not possible. Phantoms are possible.</p> <p><b>SQL_TXN_SERIALIZABLE</b> Transactions can be serialized. Dirty reads, non-repeatable reads, and phantoms are not possible.</p> <p><b>SQL_TXN_NOCOMMIT</b> Any changes are effectively committed at the end of a successful operation; no explicit commit or rollback is allowed. This is analogous to autocommit. This is not an ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 isolation level, but an IBM defined extension, supported only by DB2 for i.</p> <p>In IBM terminology,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>SQL_TXN_READ_UNCOMMITTED</code> is “uncommitted read.”</li> <li>• <code>SQL_TXN_READ_COMMITTED</code> is “cursor stability.”</li> <li>• <code>SQL_TXN_REPEATABLE_READ</code> is “read stability.”</li> <li>• <code>SQL_TXN_SERIALIZABLE</code> is “repeatable read.”</li> </ul> <p>This attribute cannot be specified while there is an open cursor on any statement handle, or an outstanding transaction for this connection; otherwise, <code>SQL_ERROR</code> is returned on the function call (<code>SQLSTATE HY011</code>).</p> <p><b>Tip:</b> An IBM extension enables you to set transaction isolation levels on each individual statement handle. See the <code>SQL_ATTR_STMTTXN_ISOLATION</code> attribute in the function description for <code>SQLSetStmtAttr()</code>.</p>

**Notes:**

1. You can change the default value for this attribute with the `AUTOCOMMIT` keyword in the ODBC initialization file.
2. You can change the default value for this attribute with the `CONNECTTYPE` keyword in the ODBC initialization file.
3. You can change the default value for this attribute with the `MAXCONN` keyword in the ODBC initialization file.
4. You can change the default value for this attribute with the `TXNISOLATION` keyword in the ODBC initialization file.

## Return codes

After you call `SQLSetConnectAttr()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_ERROR`

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each `SQLSTATE` that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 216. `SQLSetConnectAttr()` `SQLSTATES`

<code>SQLSTATE</code>	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message. ( <code>SQLSetConnectAttr()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this <code>SQLSTATE</code> .)
01S02	Option value changed.	<code>SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT</code> changed to <code>SQL_TWOPHASE</code> . <code>SQL_ONEPHASE</code> is not supported.
08S01	Unable to connect to data source.	The communication link between the application and the data source failed before the function completed.
08003	Connection is closed.	An <i>Attribute</i> value is specified that requires an open connection, but the <i>ConnectionHandle</i> is not in a connected state.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate memory for the specified handle.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	A null pointer is passed for <i>ValuePtr</i> and the value in <i>*ValuePtr</i> is a string value.
HY010	Function sequence error.	<code>SQLExecute()</code> or <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> is called with the statement handle, and returned <code>SQL_NEED_DATA</code> . This function is called before data is sent for all data-at-execution parameters or columns. Invoke <code>SQLCancel()</code> to cancel the data-at-execution condition.
HY011	Operation invalid at this time.	The argument <i>Attribute</i> is <code>SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION</code> and a transaction is open.
HY024	Invalid attribute value.	Given the specified <i>Attribute</i> value, an invalid value is specified in <i>*ValuePtr</i> .
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The <i>StringLength</i> argument is less than 0, but is not <code>SQL_NTS</code> .
HY092	Option type out of range.	The value specified for the argument <i>Attribute</i> is not valid for this version of DB2 ODBC.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The value specified for the argument <i>Attribute</i> is a valid connection or statement attribute for this version of the DB2 ODBC driver, but is not supported by the data source.

## Example

The following example uses `SQLConnectAttr()` to set statement attribute values:


```
rc=SQLSetConnectAttr( hdbc,SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT,  
                    (void*) SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_OFF, SQL_NTS);  
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, rc );
```

### Related concepts:

Extended indicators in ODBC applications

Disable autocommit to reduce network flow

Set isolation levels for maximum concurrency and data consistency

 Distributed unit of work (Introduction to DB2 for z/OS)

### Related tasks:

➔ Improving concurrency for applications that tolerate incomplete results (DB2 Performance)

➔ Accessing currently committed data to avoid lock contention (DB2 Performance)

### Related reference:

Changes to `SQLSetConnectAttr()` attributes

`SQLAllocHandle()` - Allocate a handle

`SQLGetConnectAttr()` - Get current attribute setting

Function return codes

`SQLSetStmtAttr()` - Set statement attributes

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

➔ isolation-clause (DB2 SQL)

---

## SQLSetConnection() - Set connection handle

`SQLSetConnection()` is needed if the application needs to deterministically switch to a particular connection before continuing execution. Use this function only when your application mixes DB2 ODBC function calls with embedded SQL function calls and makes multiple database connections.

### ODBC specifications for SQLSetConnection()

Table 217. `SQLSetConnection()` specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
No	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLSetConnection (SQLHDBC          hdbc);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 218. `SQLSetConnection()` arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	The connection handle associated with the connection to which the application wants to switch.

### Usage

ODBC allows multiple concurrent connections. It is not clear which connection an embedded SQL routine uses when invoked. In practice, the embedded routine uses the connection associated with the most recent network activity. However, from the application's perspective, this is not always easy to determine and it is difficult to keep track of this information. `SQLSetConnection()` is used to allow the application to *explicitly* specify which connection is active. The application can then call the embedded SQL routine.

SQLSetConnection() is not needed at all if the application makes purely DB2 ODBC calls. This is because each statement handle is implicitly associated with a connection handle and there is never any confusion as to which connection a particular DB2 ODBC function applies.

**Important:** To mix DB2 ODBC with embedded SQL, you must not enable DB2 ODBC support for multiple contexts. The initialization file for mixed applications must specify MULTICONTEXT=0 or exclude MULTICONTEXT keyword.

## Return codes

After you call SQLSetConnection(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 219. SQLSetConnection() SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08003	Connection is closed.	The connection handle provided is not currently associated with an open connection to a database server.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which there is no specific SQLSTATE and for which the implementation does not define an SQLSTATE. SQLGetDiagRec() returns an error message in the argument szErrorMsg that describes the error and its cause.

## Example

The topic *Using arrays to pass parameter values* contains an example that demonstrates how to invoke SQLSetConnection().

### Related concepts:

Using arrays to pass parameter values

Embedded SQL and DB2 ODBC in the same program

### Related reference:

SQLConnect() - Connect to a data source

SQLDriverConnect() - Use a connection string to connect to a data source

Function return codes

## SQLSetConnectOption() - Set connection option

This function is deprecated and is replaced by SQLSetConnectAttr(). You cannot use SQLSetConnectOption() for 64-bit applications.

## ODBC specifications for SQLSetConnectOption()

Table 220. SQLSetConnectOption() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLSetConnectOption(  
    SQLHDBC          hdbc,  
    SQLUSMALLINT    fOption,  
    SQLINTEGER       vParam);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 221. SQLSetConnectOption arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
HDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Connection handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fOption</i>	input	Connect attribute to set.
SQLINTEGER	<i>vParam</i>	input	Value associated with <i>fOption</i> . Depending on the attribute, this can be a 32-bit integer value, or a pointer to a nul-terminated string.

#### Related reference:

SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes

## SQLSetCursorName() - Set cursor name

SQLSetCursorName() associates a cursor name with the statement handle. This function is optional because DB2 ODBC implicitly generates a cursor name when each statement handle is allocated.

## ODBC specifications for SQLSetCursorName()

Table 222. SQLSetCursorName() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLSetCursorName (SQLHSTMT          hstmt,  
                             SQLCHAR          FAR *szCursor,  
                             SQLSMALLINT      cbCursor);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 223. *SQLSetCursorName()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle
SQLCHAR *	<i>szCursor</i>	input	Cursor name
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbCursor</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of contents of <i>szCursor</i> argument

## Usage

DB2 ODBC always generates and uses an internally generated cursor name when a query is prepared or executed directly. *SQLSetCursorName()* allows an application defined cursor name to be used in an SQL statement (a positioned UPDATE or DELETE). DB2 ODBC maps this name to the internal name. The name remains associated with the statement handle, until the handle is dropped, or another *SQLSetCursorName()* is called on this statement handle.

Although *SQLGetCursorName()* returns the name set by the application (if one is set), error messages that are associated with positioned UPDATE and DELETE statements refer to the internal name.

**Recommendation:** Do not use *SQLSetCursorName()*. Instead, use the internal name, which you can obtain by calling *SQLGetCursorName()*.

Cursor names must follow these rules:

- All cursor names within the connection must be unique.
- Each cursor name must be less than or equal to 18 bytes in length. Any attempt to set a cursor name longer than 18 bytes results in truncation of that cursor name to 18 bytes. (No warning is generated.)
- Because internally generated names begin with *SQLCUR*, *SQL\_CUR*, or *SQLCURQRS*, the application must not input a cursor name starting with either *SQLCUR* or *SQL\_CUR* in order to avoid conflicts with internal names.
- Because a cursor name is considered an identifier in SQL, it must begin with an English letter (a-z, A-Z) followed by any combination of digits (0-9), English letters or the underscore character (\_).
- To permit cursor names containing characters other than those listed above (such as National Language Set or Double-Byte Character Set characters), the application must enclose the cursor name in double quotes (").
- Unless the input cursor name is enclosed in double quotes, all leading and trailing blanks from the input cursor name string are removed.

For efficient processing, applications should not include any leading or trailing spaces in the *szCursor* buffer. If the *szCursor* buffer contains a delimited identifier, applications should position the first double quote as the first character in the *szCursor* buffer.

## Return codes

After you call *SQLSetCursorName()*, it returns one of the following values:

- *SQL\_SUCCESS*
- *SQL\_ERROR*
- *SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE*

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 224. *SQLSetCursorName()* SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
34000	Invalid cursor name.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The cursor name specified by the argument <i>szCursor</i> is invalid. The cursor name either begins with SQLCUR, SQL_CUR, or SQLCURQRS or violates the cursor naming rules (Must begin with a-z or A-Z followed by any combination of English letters, digits, or the '_' character.</li><li>• The cursor name specified by the argument <i>szCursor</i> already exists.</li><li>• The cursor name length is greater than the value returned by <i>SQLGetInfo()</i> with the SQL_MAX_CURSOR_NAME_LEN argument.</li></ul>
58004	Unexpected system failure.	Unrecoverable system error.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	<i>szCursor</i> is a null pointer.
HY010	Function sequence error.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• There is an open or positioned cursor on the statement handle.</li><li>• The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <i>SQLParamData()</i> or <i>SQLPutData()</i> functions.)</li></ul>
HY013	Unexpected memory handling error.	DB2 ODBC is not able to access the memory that is required to support execution or completion of the function.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The argument <i>cbCursor</i> is less than 0, but not equal to SQL_NTS.

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses *SQLSetCursorName()* to set a cursor name.

```

/* ... */
SQLCHAR      sqlstmt[] =
              "SELECT name, job FROM staff "
              "WHERE job='Clerk'  FOR UPDATE OF job";
/* ... */
/* Allocate second statement handle for update statement */
rc2 = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt2);
/* Set Cursor for the SELECT statement handle */
rc = SQLSetCursorName(hstmt1, "JOB CURS", SQL_NTS);
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt1, sqlstmt, SQL_NTS);
/* bind name to first column in the result set */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt1, 1, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) name.s, 10,
               &name.ind);
/* bind job to second column in the result set */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt1, 2, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) job.s, 6,
               &job.ind);
printf("Job change for all clerks\n");
while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt1)) == SQL_SUCCESS) {
    printf("Name:");
    printf("Enter new job or return to continue\n");
    gets(newjob);
    if (newjob[0] != '\0') {
        sprintf(updstmt,
              "UPDATE staff set job = '%s' where current of JOB CURS",
              newjob);
        rc2 = SQLExecDirect(hstmt2, updstmt, SQL_NTS);
    }
}
if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND)
    check_error(henv, hdbc, hstmt1, rc, __LINE__, __FILE__);
/* ... */

```

Figure 32. An application that sets a cursor name

**Related reference:**

SQLGetCursorName() - Get cursor name

Function return codes

## SQLSetEnvAttr() - Set environment attributes

SQLSetEnvAttr() sets attributes that affects all connections in an environment.

### ODBC specifications for SQLSetEnvAttr()

Table 225. SQLSetEnvAttr() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
No	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```

SQLRETURN SQLSetEnvAttr (SQLHENV      EnvironmentHandle,
                        SQLINTEGER    Attribute,
                        SQLPOINTER    ValuePtr,
                        SQLINTEGER    StringLength);

```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.



Table 226. *SQLSetEnvAttr()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHENV	<i>EnvironmentHandle</i>	input	Environment handle.
SQLINTEGER	<i>Attribute</i>	input	Environment attribute to set. See Table 227 for the list of attributes and their descriptions.
SQLPOINTER	<i>ValuePtr</i>	input	The value for <i>Attribute</i> .
SQLINTEGER	<i>StringLength</i>	input	The length of <i>ValuePtr</i> in bytes if the attribute value is a character string. If <i>Attribute</i> does not denote a string, DB2 ODBC ignores <i>StringLength</i> .

## Usage

When set, the attribute value affects all connections in this environment.

The application can obtain the current attribute value by calling `SQLGetEnvAttr()`.

Table 227 lists the `SQLSetEnvAttr()` *Attribute* values. The values that are shown in **bold** are default values.

*Attribute* values were renamed in ODBC 3.0. For a summary of the *Attributes* renamed in ODBC 3.0, refer to "Changes to `SQLSetEnvAttr()` attributes".

Table 227. Environment attributes

<i>Attribute</i>	Contents
SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION	<p>A 32-bit integer that determines whether certain functionality exhibits ODBC 2.0 behavior or ODBC 3.0 behavior. This value cannot be changed while any connection handles are allocated.</p> <p>The following values are used to set the value of this attribute:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_OV_ODBC3</b>: Causes the following ODBC 3.0 behavior: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DB2 ODBC returns and expects ODBC 3.0 data type codes for date, time, and timestamp.</li> <li>– DB2 ODBC returns ODBC 3.0 SQLSTATE codes when <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> is called.</li> <li>– The <i>CatalogName</i> argument in a call to <code>SQLTables()</code> accepts a search pattern.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>SQL_OV_ODBC2</b> causes the following ODBC 2.x behavior: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DB2 ODBC returns and expects ODBC 2.x data type codes for date, time, and timestamp.</li> <li>– DB2 ODBC returns ODBC 2.0 SQLSTATE codes when <code>SQLGetDiagRec()</code> or <code>SQLERROR()</code> are called.</li> <li>– The <i>CatalogName</i> argument in a call to <code>SQLTables()</code> does <b>not</b> accept a search pattern.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Table 227. Environment attributes (continued)

Attribute	Contents
SQL_ATTR_OUTPUT_NTS	<p>A 32-bit integer value which controls the use of nul-termination in output arguments. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_TRUE</b>: DB2 ODBC uses nul-termination to indicate the length of output character strings. This is the default.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_FALSE</b>: DB2 ODBC does not use nul-termination in output character strings.</li> </ul> <p>The CLI functions affected by this attribute are all functions called for the environment (and for any connections and statements allocated under the environment) that have character string parameters.</p> <p>This attribute can only be set when no connection handles are allocated under the environment handle.</p>
SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE <sup>1</sup>	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies whether this application is to operate in a coordinated or uncoordinated distributed environment. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS</b>: Each connection has its own commit scope. No effort is made to enforce coordination of transaction. If an application issues a commit using the environment handle on <code>SQLEndTran()</code> and not all of the connections commit successfully, the application is responsible for recovery. This corresponds to <code>CONNECT (type 1)</code> semantics subject to the restrictions described in <i>DB2 ODBC restrictions on the ODBC connection model</i>. This is the default.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS</b>: The application wants to have commit and rollbacks coordinated among multiple database connections. In contrast to the <code>SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS</code> setting described above, the application is permitted only one open connection per database.</li> </ul> <p>This attribute must be set before allocating any connection handles, otherwise, the <code>SQLSetEnvAttr()</code> call is rejected.</p> <p>All the connections within an application must have the same <code>SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE</code> and <code>SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT</code> values. This attribute can also be set using the <code>SQLSetConnectAttr()</code> function.</p> <p><b>IBM specific:</b> This attribute is an IBM-defined extension.</p> <p><b>Recommendation:</b> Have the application set the <code>SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE</code> attribute at the environment level rather than on a per connection basis. ODBC applications written to take advantage of coordinated DB2 transactions must set these attributes at the connection level for each connection using <code>SQLSetConnectAttr()</code> as <code>SQLSetEnvAttr()</code> is not supported in ODBC.</p>

Table 227. Environment attributes (continued)

Attribute	Contents
SQL_ATTR_MAXCONN <sup>2</sup>	<p>A 32-bit integer value corresponding to the number that maximum concurrent connections that an application wants to set up. The default value is 0, which means no maximum - the application is allowed to set up as many connections as the system resources permit. The integer value must be 0 or a positive number.</p> <p>This can be used as a governor for the maximum number of connections on a per application basis.</p> <p>The value that is in effect when the first connection is established is the value that is used. When the first connection is established, attempts to change this value are rejected.</p> <p><b>IBM specific:</b> This attribute is an IBM-defined extension.</p> <p><b>Recommendation:</b> Have the application set SQL_ATTR_MAXCONN at the environment level rather than on a connection basis. ODBC applications must set this attribute at the connection level because this attribute is not supported in ODBC.</p>

**Notes:**

1. You can change the default value for this attribute with the CONNECTTYPE keyword in the ODBC initialization file.
2. You can change the default value for this attribute with the MAXCONN keyword in the ODBC initialization file.

### Return codes

After you call SQLSetEnvAttr(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE
- SQL\_ERROR

### Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 228. SQLSetEnvAttr() SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	A null pointer is passed for <i>ValuePtr</i> and the value in <i>*ValuePtr</i> is a string value.
HY011	Operation invalid at this time.	Applications cannot set environment attributes while connection handles are allocated on the environment handle.
HY024	Invalid attribute value.	Given the specified <i>Attribute</i> value, an invalid value is specified in <i>*ValuePtr</i> .
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The <i>StringLength</i> argument is less than 0, but is not SQL_NTS.
HY092	Option type out of range.	The value specified for the argument <i>Attribute</i> is not valid for this version of DB2 ODBC.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The specified <i>Attribute</i> is not supported by DB2 ODBC. Given specified <i>Attribute</i> value, the value specified for the argument <i>ValuePtr</i> is not supported.

## Example

The following example uses `SQLSetEnvAttr()` to set an environment attribute. Also, see the topic *Functions for establishing a distributed unit-of-work connection*.

```
SQLINTEGER output_nts,autocommit;
rc = SQLSetEnvAttr( henv,
                   SQL_ATTR_OUTPUT_NTS,
                   ( SQLPOINTER ) output_nts,
                   0
                 );
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv, rc );
```

### Related concepts:

Functions for establishing a distributed unit-of-work connection

DB2 ODBC restrictions on the ODBC connection model

### Related reference:

Changes to `SQLSetEnvAttr()` attributes

`SQLAllocHandle()` - Allocate a handle

`SQLGetEnvAttr()` - Return current setting of an environment attribute

Function return codes

`SQLSetStmtAttr()` - Set statement attributes

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

---

## SQLSetParam() - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer

`SQLSetParam()` is a deprecated function and is replaced with `SQLBindParameter()`.

### ODBC specifications for SQLSetParam()

Table 229. `SQLSetParam()` specifications

ODBC	X/OPEN CLI	ISO CLI
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	No

## Example

Suppose that a program contains the following statement:

```
rc = SQLSetParam(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_LONG, SQL_INTEGER,
                0, 0, Prod_Num, NULL);
```

To get the same result with `SQLBindParameter()`, use this code:

```
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_LONG, SQL_INTEGER,
                    0, 0, Prod_Num, 0, NULL);
```

### Related reference:

`SQLBindParameter()` - Bind a parameter marker to a buffer or LOB locator

---

## SQLSetPos - Set the cursor position in a rowset

`SQLSetPos()` sets the cursor position in a rowset. Once the cursor is set, the application can refresh, update, and delete data in the rows.

## ODBC specifications for SQLSetPos ()

Table 230. SQLSetPos () specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLSetPos (
    SQLHSTMT      StatementHandle,
    SQLSETPOSIROW RowNumber,
    SQLUSMALLINT  Operation,
    SQLUSMALLINT  LockType);
```

### Function arguments

Table 231. SQLSetPos arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>StatementHandle</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>RowNumber</i>	input	Position in the rowset of the row on which the operation that is specified by <i>Operation</i> is performed. If <i>RowNumber</i> is 0, the operation applies to every row in the rowset.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>Operation</i>	input	<p>Operation to perform:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_POSITION</li> <li>• SQL_REFRESH</li> <li>• SQL_UPDATE</li> <li>• SQL_DELETE</li> <li>• SQL_ADD</li> </ul> <p>ODBC also specifies the following operations for backwards compatibility only, which DB2 ODBC also supports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_ADD</li> </ul> <p>Although DB2 ODBC supports SQL_ADD in SQLSetPos () calls, this function is deprecated. Use SQLBulkOperations () with an <i>Operation</i> value of SQL_ADD instead.</p>
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>LockType</i>	input	<p>Specifies how to lock the row after performing the operation that is specified in the <i>Operation</i> argument. DB2 ODBC supports SQL_LOCK_NO_CHANGE.</p> <p>ODBC also specifies the following operations, which DB2 ODBC does not support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_LOCK_EXCLUSIVE</li> <li>• SQL_LOCK_UNLOCK</li> </ul>

### Usage

**RowNumber argument:** The *RowNumber* argument specifies the number of the row in the rowset on which to perform the operation that is specified by the *Operation* argument. If *RowNumber* is 0, the operation applies to every row in the rowset. *RowNumber* must be a value between 0 and the number of rows in the rowset, inclusive.

In the C language, arrays are 0-based, but the *RowNumber* argument 1-based. For example, to update the fifth row of the rowset, an application modifies the rowset buffers at array index 4, but specifies a *RowNumber* of 5.

An application can specify a cursor position when it calls `SQLSetPos()`. Generally, the application calls `SQLSetPos()` with the `SQL_POSITION` or `SQL_REFRESH` operation to position the cursor before executing a positioned update or delete statement or calling `SQLGetData()`.

**Operation argument:** To determine which options are supported by a data source, an application calls `SQLGetInfo()` with one of the following information types, depending on the type of cursor:

- `SQL_FORWARD_ONLY_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES1`
- `SQL_DYNAMIC_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES1`
- `SQL_STATIC_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES1`

*Operation* can have one of the following values:

### **SQL\_POSITION**

DB2 ODBC positions the cursor on the row specified by *RowNumber*.

The contents of the row status array that is pointed to by the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR` statement attribute are unchanged. The contents of the row operation array that is pointed to by the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_OPERATION_PTR` statement attribute are ignored.

### **SQL\_REFRESH**

DB2 ODBC positions the cursor on the row that is specified by *RowNumber*, and refreshes data in the rowset buffers for that row. For more information about how DB2 ODBC returns data in the rowset buffers, see the descriptions of row-wise and column-wise binding. DB2 ODBC supports only static cursors on `SQL_REFRESH`.

`SQLSetPos()` with an *Operation* value of `SQL_REFRESH` updates the status and content of the rows within the current fetched rowset. The data in the buffers is refreshed, *but not refetched*, so the membership in the rowset is fixed.

The contents of the row status array that is pointed to by the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR` statement attribute are also refreshed.

### **SQL\_UPDATE**

DB2 ODBC positions the cursor on the row that is specified by *RowNumber*, and updates the underlying row of data with the values in the rowset buffers (the *rgbValue* argument in `SQLBindCol()`). `SQLSetPos()` retrieves the lengths of the data from the length or indicator buffers (the *pcbValue* argument in `SQLBindCol()`). If the length of any column is `SQL_COLUMN_IGNORE`, the column is not updated.

After the row is updated, the corresponding element of the row status array is updated to `SQL_ROW_UPDATED` or `SQL_ROW_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`, if the row status array exists.

The row operation array that is pointed to by the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_OPERATION_PTR` statement attribute can be used to indicate that a row in the current rowset should be ignored during a bulk update.

## SQL\_DELETE

DB2 ODBC positions the cursor on the row that is specified by *RowNumber*, and deletes the underlying row of data.

The corresponding element of the row status array, which is pointed to by the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR` statement attribute, is changed to `SQL_ROW_DELETED`.

The row operation array that is pointed to by the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_OPERATION_PTR` statement attribute can be used to indicate that a row in the current rowset should be ignored during a bulk delete.

## SQL\_ADD

DB2 ODBC specifies the `SQL_ADD` value for backward compatibility only.

**Recommendation:** Instead of calling `SQLPos()` with the `SQL_ADD` value, use the ODBC 3.0 function `SQLBulkOperations()`, with the *Operation* argument set to `SQL_ADD`.

### *LockType* argument

The *LockType* argument provides a way for applications to control concurrency. Generally, data sources that support concurrency levels and transactions support only the `SQL_LOCK_NO_CHANGE` value of the *LockType* argument.

Although the *LockType* argument is specified for a single statement, the lock accords the same privileges to all statements on the connection. In particular, a lock that is acquired by one statement on a connection can be unlocked by a different statement on the same connection.

ODBC defines the following *LockType* arguments. DB2 ODBC supports only `SQL_LOCK_NO_CHANGE`. To determine which locks are supported by a data source, an application calls `SQLGetInfo()` with the `SQL_LOCK_TYPES` information type.

Table 232. Operation values

LockType argument	Lock type
<code>SQL_LOCK_NO_CHANGE</code>	Ensures that the row is in the same locked or unlocked state as it was before <code>SQLSetPos()</code> was called. This value of <i>LockType</i> allows data sources that do not support explicit row-level locking to use the locking that is required by the current concurrency and transaction isolation levels.
<code>SQL_LOCK_EXCLUSIVE</code>	Not supported by DB2 ODBC. Locks the row exclusively.
<code>SQL_LOCK_UNLOCK</code>	Not supported by DB2 ODBC. Unlocks the row.

### Status and operation arrays

The following status and operation arrays are used with `SQLSetPos()`:

- The row status array contains status values for each row of data in the rowset. Status values are set in this array after a call to `SQLFetch()`, `SQLFetchScroll()`, or `SQLSetPos()`.
- The row operation array contains a value for each row in the rowset, which indicates whether a call to `SQLSetPos()` for a bulk operation is ignored or performed. Each element in the array is `SQL_ROW_PROCEED` (the default) or

SQL\_ROW\_IGNORE. The SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_OPERATION\_PTR statement attribute points to the row operation array.

The number of elements in the status and operation arrays should be equal to the number of rows in the rowset, as defined by the SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_ARRAY\_SIZE statement attribute.

## Return codes

After you call SQLPos(), it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_NEED\_DATA
- SQL\_STILL\_EXECUTING
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 233. SQLSetPos SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message. (Function returns SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO.)
01004	Data truncated.	The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_REFRESH, and string or binary data that was returned for a column or columns with a data type of SQL_C_CHAR or SQL_C_BINARY resulted in the truncation of non-blank character or non-NULL binary data.
01S01	Error in row.	The <i>RowNumber</i> argument was 0, and an error occurred in one or more rows when the operation that is specified with the <i>Operation</i> argument was performed.  SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO is returned if an error occurs at least one, but not all, rows of a multirow operation. SQL_ERROR is returned if an error occurs on a single-row operation.
01S07	Fractional truncation.	The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_REFRESH, the data type of the application buffer was not SQL_C_CHAR or SQL_C_BINARY, and the data that was returned to application buffers for one or more columns was truncated. For numeric data types, the fractional part of the number was truncated. For time and timestamp data types, the fractional portion of the time was truncated.
07006	Invalid conversion.	The data value of a column in the result set could not be converted to the data type that was specified by <i>fCType</i> in the call to SQLBindCol().
21S02	Degrees of derived table does not match column list.	The argument <i>Operation</i> was SQL_UPDATE, and no columns could be updated because all columns were either unbound, read-only, or the value in the bound length or indicator buffer was SQL_COLUMN_IGNORE.
22001	String data right truncation.	The assignment of a character or binary value to a column resulted in the truncation of non-blank (for characters) or non-null (for binary) characters or bytes.



Table 233. SQLSetPos SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
22003	Numeric value out of range.	<p>One of the following conditions occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The argument <i>Operation</i> was SQL_UPDATE. The assignment of a numeric value to a column in the result set caused the whole (as opposed to fractional) part of the number to be truncated.</li> <li>The argument <i>Operation</i> was SQL_REFRESH. The numeric value for one or more bound columns could not be returned because significant digits were lost.</li> </ul>
22008	Invalid datetime format or datetime field overflow.	<p>One of the following conditions occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_UPDATE. A datetime arithmetic operation on data that was sent to a column in the result set resulted in a datetime field (the year, month, day, hour, minute, or second field) of the result that was outside the permissible range of values for the field, or was invalid based on the natural rules for datetime values for the Gregorian calendar. Alternatively, the assignment of a numeric value to a column in the result set caused the whole part of the number to be truncated.</li> <li>The <i>Operation</i> argument was SQL_REFRESH. A datetime arithmetic operation on data that was retrieved from the result set resulted in a datetime field (the year, month, day, hour, minute, or second field) of the result that was outside the permissible range of values for the field, or was invalid based on the natural rules for datetime values for the Gregorian calendar.</li> </ul>
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which there was no specific SQLSTATE. The error message that was returned by SQLGetDiagRec() in the *MessageText buffer describes the error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC was unable to allocate memory required to support execution or completion of the function. Process-level memory might have been exhausted for the application process. Consult the operating system configuration for information on process-level memory limitations.
HY010	Function sequence error.	<p>One of the following conditions occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The specified <i>StatementHandle</i> was not in an executed state. The function was called without a previous call of SQLExecDirect(), SQLExecute(), or a catalog function.</li> <li>SQLExecute(), SQLExecDirect(), or SQLSetPos() was called for the <i>StatementHandle</i>, and returned SQL_NEED_DATA. This function was called before data was sent for all data-at-execution parameters or columns.</li> <li>SQLSetPos() was called for a <i>StatementHandle</i> before SQLFetchScroll() was called, or after SQLFetch() was called, and before SQLFreeStmt() was called with the SQL_CLOSE option.</li> </ul>
HY011	Operation invalid at this time.	The application set the SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR statement attribute. Then SQLSetPos() was called before SQLFetch(), SQLFetchScroll(), or SQLExtendedFetch() was called.

Table 233. *SQLSetPos SQLSTATEs (continued)*

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	<p>One of the following conditions occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <i>Operation</i> argument was <code>SQL_ADD</code> or <code>SQL_UPDATE</code>, a data value was a null pointer, and the column length value was not 0, <code>SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC</code>, <code>SQL_COLUMN_IGNORE</code>, <code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code>, or less than or equal to <code>SQL_LEN_DATA_AT_EXEC_OFFSET</code>.</li> <li>• The <i>Operation</i> argument was <code>SQL_ADD</code> or <code>SQL_UPDATE</code>, a data value was not a null pointer, and the column length value was less than 0, but not equal to <code>SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC</code>, <code>SQL_COLUMN_IGNORE</code>, <code>SQL_NTS</code>, or <code>SQL_NULL_DATA</code>, or less than or equal to <code>SQL_LEN_DATA_AT_EXEC_OFFSET</code>.</li> </ul>
HY107	Row value out of range.	<p>One of the following conditions occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The cursor that was associated with the <i>StatementHandle</i> was defined as forward only, so the cursor could not be positioned within the rowset. See the description for the <code>SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE</code> attribute in <code>SQLSetStmtAttr()</code>.</li> <li>• The <i>Operation</i> argument was <code>SQL_UPDATE</code>, <code>SQL_DELETE</code>, or <code>SQL_REFRESH</code>, and the row that was identified by the <i>RowNumber</i> argument was deleted or had not been fetched.</li> <li>• The <i>Operation</i> argument was <code>SQL_POSITION</code>, and the <i>RowNumber</i> argument was 0.</li> </ul>
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC or the data source does not support the operation that was requested in the <i>Operation</i> argument or the <i>LockType</i> argument.

## Restrictions

`SQL_REFRESH` for dynamic scrollable cursors is not supported by DB2 ODBC.

### Example

```
rc = SQLSetPos(
    hstmt,
    1,                /* Position at the first row of the rowset. */
    SQL_POSITION,
    SQL_LOCK_NO_CHANGE); /* Do not change the lock state. */
```

#### Related concepts:

The ODBC row status array

#### Related tasks:

Providing long data for bulk inserts and positioned updates

#### Related reference:

`SQLBindCol()` - Bind a column to an application variable

`SQLCancel()` - Cancel statement

`SQLDescribeCol()` - Describe column attributes

`SQLExecDirect()` - Execute a statement directly

`SQLFetch()` - Fetch the next row

`SQLNumResultCols()` - Get number of result columns

## SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

SQLSetStmtAttr() sets attributes that are related to a statement. To set an attribute for all statements that are associated with a specific connection, an application can call SQLSetConnectAttr().

### ODBC specifications for SQLSetStmtAttr()

Table 234. SQLSetStmtAttr() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
3.0	Yes	Yes

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLSetStmtAttr (SQLHSTMT      StatementHandle,  
                          SQLINTEGER     Attribute,  
                          SQLPOINTER     ValuePtr,  
                          SQLINTEGER     StringLength);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 235. SQLSetStmtAttr() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>StatementHandle</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLINTEGER	<i>Attribute</i>	input	Statement attribute to set. Refer to Table 236 on page 372 for a complete list of attributes.
SQLPOINTER	<i>ValuePtr</i>	input	Pointer to the value to be associated with <i>Attribute</i> . Depending on the value of <i>Attribute</i> , <i>ValuePtr</i> will be a 32-bit unsigned integer value or point to a nul-terminated character string. If the <i>Attribute</i> argument is a driver-specific value, the value in <i>ValuePtr</i> might be a signed integer.
SQLINTEGER	<i>StringLength</i>	input	Information about the <i>*ValuePtr</i> argument. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For ODBC-defined attributes:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to a character string, this argument should be the length of <i>*ValuePtr</i>.</li><li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to an integer, <i>BufferLength</i> is ignored.</li></ul></li><li>• For driver-defined attributes (IBM extension):<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to a character string, this argument should be the length of <i>*ValuePtr</i> or <code>SQL_NTS</code> if it is a nul-terminated string.</li><li>– If <i>ValuePtr</i> points to an integer, <i>BufferLength</i> is ignored.</li></ul></li></ul>

### Usage

Statement attributes for a statement remain in effect until they are changed by another call to SQLSetStmtAttr() or until the statement is dropped by calling SQLFreeHandle(). Calling SQLFreeStmt() with the `SQL_CLOSE`, `SQL_UNBIND` or the `SQL_RESET_PARAMS` attribute does not reset statement attributes.

Some statement attributes support substitution of a similar value if the data source does not support the value specified in *\*ValuePtr*. In such cases, DB2 ODBC returns SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO and SQLSTATE 01S02 (attribute value changed). To determine the substituted value, an application calls SQLGetStmtAttr().

The format of the information set with *ValuePtr* depends on the specified *Attribute*. SQLSetStmtAttr() accepts attribute information either in the format of a nul-terminated character string or a 32-bit integer value. The format of each *ValuePtr* value is noted in the attribute descriptions shown in Table 236. This format applies to the information returned for each attribute in SQLGetStmtAttr(). Character strings that the *ValuePtr* argument of SQLSetStmtAttr() point to have a length of *StringLength*.

DB2 ODBC supports all of the ODBC 2.0 *Attribute* values that are renamed in ODBC 3.0. For a summary of the *Attribute* values renamed in ODBC 3.0, refer to "Changes to SQLSetStmtAttr() attributes".

**Overriding DB2 CCSIDs from DSNHDECP:** DB2 ODBC extensions to SQLSetStmtAttr() allow an application to override the Unicode, EBCDIC, or ASCII CCSID settings of the DB2 subsystem to which they are currently attached, using the statement attributes SQL\_CCSID\_CHAR and SQL\_CCSID\_GRAPHIC. This extension is intended for applications that are attempting to send and receive data to and from DB2 in a CCSID that differs from the default settings in the DB2 DSNHDECP.

The CCSID override applies only to input data bound to parameter markers through SQLBindParameter() or SQLBindFileToParam(), output data that is bound to columns through SQLBindCol() or SQLBindFileToCol(), and output data that is retrieved through SQLGetData().

The CCSID override applies on a statement level only. DB2 will continue to use the default CCSID settings in the DB2 DSNHDECP after the statement is dropped or if SQL\_CCSID\_DEFAULT is specified.

You can use SQLGetStmtAttr() to query the settings of the current statement handle CCSID override.

The following table lists each *Attribute* value SQLSetStmtAttr() can set. Values shown in **bold** are default values.

Table 236. Statement attributes

Attribute	ValuePtr contents
SQL_ATTR_BIND_TYPE or SQL_ATTR_ROW_BIND_TYPE	<p>A 32-bit integer value that sets the binding orientation to be used when SQLExtendedFetch() is called with this statement handle. <i>Column-wise binding</i> is selected by supplying the value <b>SQL_BIND_BY_COLUMN</b> for the argument <i>vParam</i>. <i>Row-wise binding</i> is selected by supplying a value for <i>vParam</i> specifying the length (in bytes) of the structure or an instance of a buffer into which result columns are bound.</p> <p>For row-wise binding, the length (in bytes) specified in <i>vParam</i> must include space for all of the bound columns and any padding of the structure or buffer to ensure that when the address of a bound column is incremented with the specified length, the result points to the beginning of the same column in the next row. (When using the sizeof operator with structures or unions in ANSI C, this behavior is guaranteed.)</p>

Table 236. Statement attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr contents
SQL_CCSID_CHAR	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies the CCSID of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data that is bound to parameter markers with SQLBindParameter() or SQLBindFileToParam()</li> <li>• Data that is bound to columns of a result set with SQLBindCol() or SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>• Data that is retrieved with SQLGetData()</li> </ul> <p>The CCSID applies to data for which the C symbolic data type is SQL_C_CHAR and the SQL data type is one of the following types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CHAR</li> <li>• SQL_VARCHAR</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARCHAR</li> <li>• SQL_CLOB</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_DATE</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_TIME</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</li> </ul>
SQL_CCSID_GRAPHIC	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies the CCSID of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data that is bound to parameter markers with SQLBindParameter() or SQLBindFileToParam()</li> <li>• Data that is bound to columns of a result set with SQLBindCol() or SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>• Data that is retrieved with SQLGetData()</li> </ul> <p>The CCSID applies to data for which the C symbolic data type is SQL_C_DBCHAR and the SQL data type is one of the following types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_GRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_VARGRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_DBCLOB</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_DATE</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_TIME</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</li> </ul>
SQL_ATTR_CLOSE_BEHAVIOR	<p>A 32-bit integer value that forces the release of locks upon an underlying CLOSE CURSOR operation. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_CC_NO_RELEASE:</b> locks are not released when the cursor on this statement handle is closed.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_CC_RELEASE:</b> locks are released when the cursor on this statement handle is closed.</li> </ul> <p>Typically cursors are explicitly closed when the function SQLFreeStmt() is called with the <i>fOption</i> argument set to SQL_CLOSE or SQLCloseCursor() is called. In addition, the end of the transaction (when a commit or rollback is issued) can also close the cursor (depending on the WITH HOLD attribute currently in use).</p>

Table 236. Statement attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr contents
SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies the cursor concurrency:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_CONCUR_READ_ONLY</b> - Cursor is read-only. No updates are allowed. Supported for forward-only and static cursors.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_CONCUR_LOCK</b> - Cursor uses the lowest level of locking sufficient to ensure that the row can be updated. Supported for forward-only and dynamic cursors.</li> </ul> <p>The default value for SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY is <b>SQL_CONCUR_READ_ONLY</b> for static and forward-only cursors. The default for dynamic cursors is <b>SQL_CONCUR_LOCK</b>.</p> <p>If the SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE attribute is changed to a type that does not support the current value of SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY, the value of SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY is changed at execution time, and a warning is issued when <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> or <code>SQLPrepare()</code> is called.</p> <p>If a <b>SELECT FOR UPDATE</b> statement is executed when the value of SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY is set to <b>SQL_CONCUR_READ_ONLY</b>, an error is returned.</p> <p>If the value of SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY is changed to a value that is supported for some value of SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE, but not for the current value of SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE, the value of SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE is changed at execution time, and a warning is issued when <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> or <code>SQLPrepare()</code> is called.</p> <p>If the specified concurrency is not supported by the data source, DB2 ODBC substitutes a different concurrency and returns a warning. The order of substitution depends on the cursor type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forward-only: <b>SQL_CONCUR_LOCK</b> is substituted for <b>SQL_CONCUR_ROWVER</b> or <b>SQL_CONCUR_VALUES</b>.</li> <li>• Static: <b>SQL_CONCUR_READ_ONLY</b> is substituted for <b>SQL_CONCUR_ROWVER</b> or <b>SQL_CONCUR_VALUES</b>.</li> <li>• Dynamic: <b>SQL_CONCUR_LOCK</b> is substituted for <b>SQL_CONCUR_ROWVER</b> or <b>SQL_CONCUR_VALUES</b>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Unsupported attribute values:</b> ODBC architecture defines the following values, which are not supported by DB2 ODBC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_CONCUR_VALUES</b> - Cursor uses optimistic concurrency control, comparing values.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_CONCUR_ROWVER</b> - Cursor uses optimistic concurrency control.</li> </ul> <p>If one of these values is used, <b>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</b> (<code>SQLSTATE 01S02</code>) is returned and the option value is changed.</p>

Table 236. Statement attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr contents
SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_HOLD <sup>1</sup>	<p>A 32-bit integer which specifies whether the cursor associated with this statement handle is preserved in the same position as before the COMMIT operation, and whether the application can fetch without executing the statement again.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_CURSOR_HOLD_ON</b></li> <li>• <b>SQL_CURSOR_HOLD_OFF</b></li> </ul> <p>The default value when a statement handle is first allocated is SQL_CURSOR_HOLD_ON.</p> <p>This attribute cannot be specified while there is an open cursor on this statement handle.</p>
SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_SCROLLABLE	<p>A 32-bit integer that specifies the level of support that the application requires. Setting this attribute affects subsequent calls to SQLExecDirect() and SQLExecute(). The supported values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_NONSCROLLABLE</b> - Scrollable cursors are not required on the statement handle. If the application calls SQLFetchScroll(), the only valid value of <i>FetchOrientation</i> is SQL_FETCH_NEXT.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_SCROLLABLE</b> - Scrollable cursors are required on the statement handle. When the application calls SQLFetchScroll(), it can specify any valid value of <i>FetchOrientation</i>, for cursor positioning in modes other than the sequential mode.</li> </ul>
SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_SENSITIVITY	<p>A 32-bit integer that specifies whether changes that are made by other cursors are visible to the cursors on the statement handle. Setting this attribute affects subsequent calls to SQLExecDirect() and SQLExecute(). The supported values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_UNSPECIFIED</b> - The cursor type, and whether changes that are made by other cursors are visible to the cursors on the statement handle, are unspecified. Cursors on the statement handle can make visible none, some or all such changes.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_INSENSITIVE</b> - All cursors on the statement handle show the result set without reflecting any changes that are made to it by any other cursor. Insensitive cursors are read-only. This attribute corresponds to a static cursor that has a concurrency that is read-only.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_SENSITIVE</b> - Corresponds to a static cursor that has a read-only concurrency.</li> </ul>

Table 236. Statement attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr contents
SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies the cursor type. The supported values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_CURSOR_FORWARD_ONLY</b> - Cursor behaves as a forward only scrolling cursor.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_CURSOR_STATIC</b> - The data in the result set is static.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_CURSOR_DYNAMIC</b> - The cursor detects all changes in the result set.</li> </ul> <p>These options cannot be set if there is an open cursor on the associated statement handle.</p> <p>If the specified cursor type is not supported by the data source, DB2 ODBC substitutes a different cursor type and returns a warning. For a dynamic cursor, DB2 ODBC substitutes a different cursor type, in the following order: a static cursor or a forward-only cursor.</p> <p><b>Unsupported attribute values:</b> ODBC architecture defines the <b>SQL_CURSOR_KEYSET_DRIVEN</b> value, which is not supported by DB2 ODBC. If this value is specified, DB2 ODBC sets the statement attribute to <b>SQL_CURSOR_STATIC</b> or <b>SQL_CURSOR_FORWARD_ONLY</b>, and returns <b>SQLSTATE 01S02</b> (Option value changed). In this case the application needs to call <b>SQLGetStmtAttr()</b> to query the value that is set.</p>
SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH	<p>A 32-bit integer value corresponding to the maximum amount of data that can be retrieved from a single character or binary column. If data is truncated because the value specified for <b>SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH</b> is less than the amount of data available, an <b>SQLGetData()</b> call or fetch returns <b>SQL_SUCCESS</b> instead of returning <b>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</b> and <b>SQLSTATE 01004</b> (data truncated). The default value for <i>vParam</i> is <b>0</b>; <b>0</b> means that DB2 ODBC attempts to return all available data for character or binary type data.</p>
SQL_ATTR_MAX_ROWS	<p>A 32-bit integer value corresponding to the maximum number of rows to return to the application from a query. The default value for <i>vParam</i> is <b>0</b>; <b>0</b> means all rows are returned.</p>
SQL_ATTR_NODESCRIBE	<p>A 32-bit integer which specifies whether DB2 ODBC should automatically describe the column attributes of the result set or wait to be informed by the application using <b>SQLSetColAttributes()</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_NODESCRIBE_OFF</b></li> <li>• <b>SQL_NODESCRIBE_ON</b></li> </ul> <p>This attribute cannot be specified while there is an open cursor on this statement handle.</p> <p>This attribute is used in conjunction with the function <b>SQLSetColAttributes()</b> by an application which has prior knowledge of the exact nature of the result set to be returned and which does not want to incur the extra network traffic associated with the descriptor information needed by DB2 ODBC to provide client side processing.</p> <p><b>IBM specific:</b> This attribute is an IBM-defined extension.</p>



Table 236. Statement attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr contents
SQL_ATTR_NOSCAN	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies whether DB2 ODBC will scan SQL strings for escape clauses. The two permitted values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_NOSCAN_OFF</b> - SQL strings are scanned for escape clause sequences.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_NOSCAN_ON</b> - SQL strings are not scanned for escape clauses. Everything is sent directly to the server for processing.</li> </ul> <p>This application can choose to turn off the scanning if it never uses vendor escape sequences in the SQL strings that it sends. This eliminates some of the overhead processing associated with scanning.</p>
SQL_ATTR_PARAMOPT_ATOMIC	<p>A 32-bit integer value that determines whether the application uses atomic or non-atomic SQL for the underlying processing of multi-row insert operations. The attribute value takes effect after <code>SQLSetStmtAttr()</code> is used to specify multiple values for parameter markers for an SQL INSERT statement. Possible values are:</p> <p><b>SQL_ATOMIC_YES</b></p> <p>The application uses atomic SQL for the underlying processing of multi-row insert operations. This is the default.</p> <p>Specification of <code>SQL_ATOMIC_YES</code> for a connection to a server that does not support multi-row inserts results in <code>SQLSTATE 01S02</code> (option value changed). The attribute value is set to <code>SQL_ATOMIC_NO</code>.</p> <p><b>SQL_ATOMIC_NO</b></p> <p>The application uses non-atomic SQL for the underlying processing of multi-row insert operations.</p>
SQL_ATTR_PARAMSET_SIZE	<p>A 32-bit unsigned integer value that specifies the number of values for each parameter. If <code>SQL_ATTR_PARAMSET_SIZE</code> is greater than 1, the <i>rgbValue</i> argument in <code>SQLBindParameter()</code> points to an array of parameter values and <i>pcbValue</i> argument points to an array of lengths. The cardinality of each array is equal to the value of this field.</p>
SQL_ATTR_PARAMS_PROCESSED_PTR	<p>A 32-bit unsigned integer * field that points to a buffer in which to return the current row number. As each row of parameters is processed, this is set to the number of that row. No row number is returned if this is a null pointer.</p> <p>If the call to <code>SQLExecDirect()</code> or <code>SQLExecute()</code> that fills in the buffer pointed to by this attribute does not return <code>SQL_SUCCESS</code> or <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code>, the contents of the buffer are undefined.</p>
SQL_ATTR_RETRIEVE_DATA	<p>A 32-bit integer value that indicates whether DB2 ODBC should retrieve data from the database when <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> or <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code> is called. The possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>SQL_RD_ON</b>: <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> or <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code> retrieves data after it positions the cursor to the specified location.</li> <li>• <b>SQL_RD_OFF</b>: <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> or <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code> does not retrieve data after it positions the cursor. By setting <code>SQL_RETRIEVE_DATA</code> to <code>SQL_RD_OFF</code>, an application can verify whether a row exists, or retrieve a bookmark for the row without incurring the overhead of retrieving rows.</li> </ul> <p>This attribute cannot be set if the cursor is open.</p>

Table 236. Statement attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr contents
SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies the number of rows in the row set. This is the number of rows that are returned by each call to <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code>. The default value is 1.</p> <p>If the specified rowset size exceeds the maximum rowset size that is supported by the data source, DB2 ODBC substitutes the maximum supported value and returns <code>SQLSTATE 01S02</code> (Option value changed).</p>
SQL_ATTR_ROW_NUMBER	<p>A 32-bit integer value that is the number of the current row in the entire result set. If the number of the current row cannot be determined, or there is no current row, DB2 ODBC returns 0. This attribute can be retrieved by a call to <code>SQLGetStmtAttr()</code>, but not set by a call to <code>SQLSetStmtAttr()</code>.</p>
SQL_ATTR_ROW_OPERATION_POINTER	<p>A 16-bit unsigned integer * value that points to an array of <code>UDWORD</code> values that are used to ignore a row when <code>SQLSetPos()</code> is used to perform a bulk operation. Each value is set to <code>SQL_ROW_PROCEED</code> (for the row to be included in the bulk operation) or <code>SQL_ROW_IGNORE</code> (for the row to be excluded from the bulk operation). During calls to <code>SQLBulkOperations()</code>, rows cannot be ignored by using this array.</p> <p>If <code>SQL_ATTR_ROW_OPERATION_POINTER</code> is set to a null pointer, DB2 ODBC does not return row status values. This attribute can be set at any time, but the new value is not used until the next time <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> or <code>SQLSetPos()</code> is called.</p>
SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR	<p>A 16-bit unsigned integer * value that points to an array of <code>UWORD</code> values that contain row status values after a call to <code>SQLFetch()</code> or <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code>. The array has as many elements as there are rows in the rowset.</p> <p>If <code>SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR</code> is set to a null pointer, DB2 ODBC does not return row status values. This attribute can be set at any time, but the new value is not used until the next time <code>SQLFetch()</code>, <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code>, or <code>SQLSetPos()</code> is called.</p>
SQL_ATTR_ROWS_FETCHED_PTR	<p>A 32-bit unsigned integer * value that points to a buffer that contains the number of rows that were fetched after a call to <code>SQLFetch()</code> or <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code>. The array has as many elements as there are rows in the rowset.</p> <p>DB2 ODBC maps <code>SQL_ATTR_ROWS_FETCHED_PTR</code> to the <code>RowCountPtr</code> array in a call to <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code>.</p>
SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies the number of rows in the row set. A row set is the array of rows that is returned by each call to <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code>. The default value is 1, which is equivalent to making a single <code>SQLFetch()</code> call. This attribute can be specified even when the cursor is open and becomes effective on the next <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code> call.</p> <p><b>Recommendation:</b> Use <code>SQLFetchScroll()</code> rather than <code>SQLExtendedFetch()</code>. Use the statement attribute <code>SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE</code> rather than <code>SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE</code> to set the number of rows in the rowset.</p>

Table 236. Statement attributes (continued)

Attribute	ValuePtr contents
SQL_ATTR_STMTTXN_ISOLATION or SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION <sup>2</sup>	<p>A 32-bit integer value that sets the transaction isolation level for the current statement handle. This overrides the default value set at the connection level. For the permitted values, refer to the function <code>SQLSetConnectOption()</code></p> <p>This attribute cannot be set if there is an open cursor on this statement handle (SQLSTATE 24000).</p> <p><b>IBM specific:</b> The value <code>SQL_ATTR_STMTTXN_ISOLATION</code> is synonymous with <code>SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION</code>. <code>SQL_ATTR_STMTTXN_ISOLATION</code> is an IBM extension to allow setting this attribute at the statement level.</p> <p>For more information about setting this attribute, refer to <i>Isolation levels for maximum concurrency and data consistency</i>.</p>
SQL_ATTR_USE_BOOKMARKS	<p>A 32-bit integer value that specifies whether an application uses bookmarks with a cursor. The only supported attribute value is <code>SQL_UB_OFF</code>, which indicates that an application does not use bookmarks with a cursor.</p> <p><b>Unsupported attribute value:</b> ODBC architecture defines the <code>SQL_UB_VARIABLE</code> value, which is not supported by DB2 ODBC. <code>SQL_UB_VARIABLE</code> indicates that an application uses bookmarks with a cursor, and that the ODBC driver provides variable-length bookmarks, if they are supported.</p>

**Notes:**

1. You can change the default value for this attribute with the `CURSORHOLD` keyword in the ODBC initialization file.
2. You can change the default value for this attribute with the `TXNISOLATION` keyword in the ODBC initialization file.

### Return codes

After you call `SQLSetStmtAttr()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`
- `SQL_INVALID_HANDLE`
- `SQL_ERROR`

### Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 237. `SQLSetStmtAttr()` SQLSTATEs

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
01000	Warning.	Informational message. ( <code>SQLSetStmtAttr()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this SQLSTATE.)
01S02	Option value changed.	DB2 did not support the value specified in <i>*ValuePtr</i> , or the value specified in <i>*ValuePtr</i> is invalid due to SQL constraints or requirements. Therefore, DB2 ODBC substituted a similar value. ( <code>SQLSetStmtAttr()</code> returns <code>SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</code> for this SQLSTATE.)

Table 237. *SQLSetStmtAttr()* SQLSTATEs (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Unable to connect to data source.	The communication link between the application and the data source failed before the function completed.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	The <i>Attribute</i> is SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY and the cursor is open.
HY000	General error.	An error occurred for which no specific SQLSTATE exists. The error message returned by SQLGetDiagRec() in the *MessageText buffer describes the error and its cause.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate memory for the specified handle.
HY009	Invalid use of a null pointer.	A null pointer is passed for <i>ValuePtr</i> and the value in * <i>ValuePtr</i> is a string value.
HY010	Function sequence error.	SQLExecute() or SQLExecDirect() is called with the statement handle, and returns SQL_NEED_DATA. This function is called before data is sent for all data-at-execution parameters or columns. Invoke SQLCancel() to cancel the data-at-execution condition.
HY011	Operation invalid at this time.	The <i>Attribute</i> is SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY and the statement is prepared.
HY024	Invalid attribute value.	Given the specified <i>Attribute</i> value, an invalid value is specified in * <i>ValuePtr</i> .
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	The <i>StringLength</i> argument is less than 0, but is not SQL_NTS.
HY092	Option type out of range.	The value specified for the argument <i>Attribute</i> is not valid for this version of DB2 ODBC.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	The value specified for the argument <i>Attribute</i> is a valid connection or statement attribute for the version of the DB2 ODBC driver, but is not supported by the data source.

## Example

The following example uses SQLSetStmtAttr() to set statement attributes:

```
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr( hstmt,
                    SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_HOLD,
                    ( void * ) SQL_CURSOR_HOLD_OFF,
                    0 ) ;
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc ) ;
```

### Related concepts:

Disable cursor hold behavior for more efficient resource use

Limit the number of rows that an application can fetch

Set isolation levels for maximum concurrency and data consistency

### Related reference:

Changes to SQLSetStmtAttr() attributes

SQLCancel() - Cancel statement

SQLGetConnectAttr() - Get current attribute setting

SQLGetStmtAttr() - Get current setting of a statement attribute

Function return codes

SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes

SQLSetConnectOption() - Set connection option

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

---

## SQLSetStmtOption() - Set statement attribute

This function is deprecated and is replaced by SQLSetStmtAttr(). You cannot use SQLSetStmtOption() for 64-bit applications.

### ODBC specifications for SQLSetStmtOption()

Table 238. SQLSetStmtOption() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLSetStmtOption (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                             SQLUSMALLINT  fOption,
                             SQLINTEGER     vParam);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 239. SQLSetStmtOption() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fOption</i>	input	Attribute to set.
SQLINTEGER	<i>vParam</i>	input	Value that is associated with <i>fOption</i> . <i>vParam</i> can be a 32-bit integer value or a pointer to a nul-terminated string.

### Related reference:

SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

---

## SQLSpecialColumns() - Get special (row identifier) columns

SQLSpecialColumns() returns unique row identifier information (primary key or unique index) for a table. The information is returned in an SQL result set. You can retrieve this result set with the same functions that process a result set that is generated by a query.

### ODBC specifications for SQLSpecialColumns()

Table 240. SQLSpecialColumns() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLSpecialColumns (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                             SQLUSMALLINT  fColType,
                             SQLCHAR       FAR *szCatalogName,
                             SQLSMALLINT   cbCatalogName,
                             SQLCHAR       FAR *szSchemaName,
```

```

SQLSMALLINT    cbSchemaName,
SQLCHAR        FAR *szTableName,
SQLSMALLINT    cbTableName,
SQLUSMALLINT   fScope,
SQLUSMALLINT   fNullable);

```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 241. *SQLSpecialColumns()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>fColType</i>	input	Type of unique row identifier to return. Only the following type is supported: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_BEST_ROWID, which returns the optimal set of columns that can uniquely identify any row in the specified table.</li> </ul> <p><b>Exception:</b> For compatibility with ODBC applications, SQL_ROWVER is also recognized, but not supported; therefore, if SQL_ROWVER is specified, an empty result is returned.</p>
SQLCHAR *	<i>szCatalogName</i>	input	Catalog qualifier of a three-part table name. This must be a null pointer or a zero-length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbCatalogName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szCatalogName</i> . This must be a set to 0.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSchemaName</i>	input	Schema qualifier of the specified table.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbSchemaName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szSchemaName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szTableName</i>	input	Table name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbTableName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>cbTableName</i> .
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fScope</i>	input	Minimum required duration for which the unique row identifier is valid. <p><i>fScope</i> must be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_SCOPE_CURROW: The row identifier is guaranteed to be valid only while positioned on that row. A later re-select using the same row identifier values might not return a row if the row is updated or deleted by another transaction.</li> <li>SQL_SCOPE_TRANSACTION: The row identifier is guaranteed to be valid for the duration of the current transaction. This attribute is only valid if SQL_TXN_SERIALIZABLE and SQL_TXN_REPEATABLE_READ isolation attributes are set.</li> <li>SQL_SCOPE_SESSION: The row identifier is guaranteed to be valid for the duration of the connection.</li> </ul> <p><b>Important:</b> This attribute is not supported by DB2 for z/OS.</p> <p>The duration over which a row identifier value is guaranteed to be valid depends on the current transaction isolation level.</p>
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fNullable</i>	input	Determines whether to return special columns that can have a null value. <p>Must be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_NO_NULLS - The row identifier column set returned cannot have any null values.</li> <li>SQL_NULLABLE - The row identifier column set returned can include columns where null values are permitted.</li> </ul>

## Usage

If multiple ways exist to uniquely identify any row in a table (that is, if the specified table is indexed with multiple unique indexes), DB2 ODBC returns the *best* set of row identifier column sets based on its internal criterion.

If no column set allows any row in the table to be uniquely identified, an empty result set is returned.

The unique row identifier information is returned in the form of a result set where each column of the row identifier is represented by one row in the result set. Table 242 shows the order of the columns in the result set returned by `SQLSpecialColumns()`, sorted by SCOPE.

Because calls to `SQLSpecialColumns()` in many cases map to a complex and thus expensive query against the system catalog, they should be used sparingly, and the results saved rather than repeating calls.

The VARCHAR columns of the catalog functions result set are declared with a maximum length attribute of 128 bytes to be consistent with ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 limits. Because DB2 names are less than 128 bytes, the application can choose to always set aside 128 bytes (plus the nul-terminator) for the output buffer, or alternatively, call `SQLGetInfo()` with the `SQL_MAX_COLUMN_NAME_LEN` to determine the actual length of the `COLUMN_NAME` column supported by the connected database management system.

Although new columns might be added and the names of the columns changed in future releases, the position of the current columns does not change. The following table lists these columns.

Table 242. Columns returned by `SQLSpecialColumns()`

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
1	SCOPE	SMALLINT	The duration for which the name in <code>COLUMN_NAME</code> is guaranteed to point to the same row. Valid values are the same as for the <i>fScope</i> argument: Actual scope of the row identifier. Contains one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>SQL_SCOPE_CURROW</code></li><li>• <code>SQL_SCOPE_TRANSACTION</code></li><li>• <code>SQL_SCOPE_SESSION</code></li></ul> See <i>fScope</i> in Table 241 on page 382 for a description of each value.
2	COLUMN_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Name of the column that is (or part of) the table's primary key.
3	DATA_TYPE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	SQL data type of the column.
4	TYPE_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	database management system character string represented of the name associated with <code>DATA_TYPE</code> column value.

Table 242. Columns returned by `SQLSpecialColumns()` (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
5	COLUMN_SIZE	INTEGER	<p>If the DATA_TYPE column value denotes a character or binary string, then this column contains the maximum length in bytes; if it is a graphic (DBCS) string, this is the number of double-byte characters for the parameter.</p> <p>For date, time, timestamp data types, this is the total number of bytes required to display the value when converted to character.</p> <p>For numeric data types, this is either the total number of digits, or the total number of bits allowed in the column, depending on the value in the NUM_PREC_RADIX column in the result set.</p>
6	BUFFER_LENGTH	INTEGER	<p>The maximum number of bytes for the associated C buffer to store data from this column if SQL_C_DEFAULT is specified on the SQLBindCol(), SQLGetData() and SQLBindParameter() calls. This length does not include any nul-terminator. For exact numeric data types, the length accounts for the decimal and the sign.</p>
7	DECIMAL_DIGITS	SMALLINT	<p>The scale of the column. NULL is returned for data types where scale is not applicable.</p>
8	PSEUDO_COLUMN	SMALLINT	<p>Indicates whether the column is a pseudo-column. DB2 ODBC only returns:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_PC_NOT_PSEUDO</li> </ul> <p>DB2 database management systems do not support pseudo columns. ODBC applications can receive the following values from other non-IBM relational database management system servers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_PC_UNKNOWN</li> <li>• SQL_PC_PSEUDO</li> </ul>

## Return codes

After you call `SQLSpecialColumns()`, it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 243. `SQLSpecialColumns()` SQLSTATEs

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is opened on the statement handle.



Table 243. *SQLSpecialColumns()* *SQLSTATEs* (continued)

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <i>SQLParamData()</i> or <i>SQLPutData()</i> functions.)
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The value of one of the length arguments is less than 0, but not equal to <i>SQL_NTS</i>.</li> <li>• The value of one of the length arguments exceeded the maximum length supported by the database management system for that qualifier or name.</li> </ul>
HY097	Column type out of range.	An invalid <i>fColType</i> value is specified.
HY098	Scope type out of range.	An invalid <i>fScope</i> value is specified.
HY099	Nullable type out of range.	An invalid <i>fNullable</i> values is specified.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support <i>catalog</i> as a qualifier for table name.

### Example

The following example shows an application that prints a list of columns that uniquely define rows in a table. This application uses *SQLSpecialColumns()* to find these columns.

```

/* ... */
SQLRETURN
list_index_columns(SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLCHAR *schema, SQLCHAR *tablename )
{
/* ... */
    rc = SQLSpecialColumns(hstmt, SQL_BEST_ROWID, NULL, 0, schema, SQL_NTS,
        tablename, SQL_NTS, SQL_SCOPE_CURROW, SQL_NULLABLE);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 2, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) column_name.s, 129,
        &column_name.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 4, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) type_name.s, 129,
        &type_name.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 5, SQL_C_LONG, (SQLPOINTER) &precision,
        sizeof(precision), &precision_ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 7, SQL_C_SHORT, (SQLPOINTER) &scale,
        sizeof(scale), &scale_ind);
    printf("Primary key or unique index for
/* Fetch each row, and display */
    while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf("  name.s, type_name.s);
        if (precision_ind != SQL_NULL_DATA) {
            printf(" (
        } else {
            printf("\n");
        }
        if (scale_ind != SQL_NULL_DATA) {
            printf(",
        } else {
            printf("\n");
        }
    }
}
/* ... */

```

Figure 33. An application that prints the column set for a unique index of a table

**Related reference:**

C and SQL data types

Length of SQL data types

Precision of SQL data types

Scale of SQL data types

SQLColumns() - Get column information

Function return codes

SQLStatistics() - Get index and statistics information for a base table

SQLTables() - Get table information

 isolation-clause (DB2 SQL)

---

## SQLStatistics() - Get index and statistics information for a base table

SQLStatistics() retrieves index information for a specific table. It also returns the cardinality and the number of pages that are associated with the table and the indexes on the table. The information is returned in a result set. You can retrieve the result set with the same functions that process a result set that is generated by a query.

## ODBC specifications for SQLStatistics()

Table 244. SQLStatistics() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLStatistics (SQLHSTMT hstmt,
SQLCHAR FAR *szCatalogName,
SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName,
SQLCHAR FAR *szSchemaName,
SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName,
SQLCHAR FAR *szTableName,
SQLSMALLINT cbTableName,
SQLUSMALLINT fUnique,
SQLUSMALLINT fAccuracy);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 245. SQLStatistics() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szCatalogName</i>	input	Catalog qualifier of a three-part table name. This must be a null pointer or a zero length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbCatalogName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>cbCatalogName</i> . This must be set to 0.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSchemaName</i>	input	Schema qualifier of the specified table.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbSchemaName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szSchemaName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szTableName</i>	input	Table name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbTableName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>cbTableName</i> .
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fUnique</i>	input	Type of index information to return: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_INDEX_UNIQUE Only unique indexes are returned.</li> <li>SQL_INDEX_ALL All indexes are returned.</li> </ul>
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fAccuracy</i>	input	Indicate whether the CARDINALITY and PAGES columns in the result set contain the most current information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQL_ENSURE : This value is reserved for future use, when the application requests the most up to date statistics information. Existing applications that specify this value receive the same results as SQL_QUICK. <b>Recommendation:</b> Do not use this value with new applications.</li> <li>SQL_QUICK: Statistics which are readily available at the server are returned. The values might not be current, and no attempt is made to ensure that they be up to date.</li> </ul>

## Usage

SQLStatistics() returns two types of information:

- Statistics information for the table (if statistics are available):
  - When the TYPE column in the table below is set to SQL\_TABLE\_STAT, the number of rows in the table and the number of pages used to store the table.
  - When the TYPE column indicates an index, the number of unique values in the index, and the number of pages used to store the indexes.
- Information about each index, where each index column is represented by one row of the result set. The result set columns are given in Table 246 in the order shown; the rows in the result set are ordered by NON\_UNIQUE, TYPE, INDEX\_QUALIFIER, INDEX\_NAME and ORDINAL\_POSITION.

Because calls to SQLStatistics() in many cases map to a complex and thus expensive query against the system catalog, they should be used sparingly, and the results saved rather than repeating calls.

The VARCHAR columns of the catalog functions result set are declared with a maximum length attribute of 128 bytes to be consistent with ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 limits. Because the length of DB2 names are less than 128 bytes, the application can choose to always set aside 128 bytes (plus the nul-terminator) for the output buffer. Alternatively, you can call SQLGetInfo() with the *InfoType* argument set to each of the following values:

- SQL\_MAX\_CATALOG\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of TABLE\_CAT columns that the connected database management system supports
- SQL\_MAX\_SCHEMA\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of TABLE\_SCHEM columns that the connected database management system supports
- SQL\_MAX\_TABLE\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of TABLE\_NAME columns that the connected database management system supports
- SQL\_MAX\_COLUMN\_NAME\_LEN, to determine the length of COLUMN\_NAME columns that the connected database management system supports

Although new columns might be added and the names of the existing columns changed in future releases, the position of the current columns does not change. The following table lists the columns in the result set SQLStatistics() currently returns.

Table 246. Columns returned by SQLStatistics()

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
1	TABLE_CAT	VARCHAR(128)	The is always null.
2	TABLE_SCHEM	VARCHAR(128)	The name of the schema containing TABLE_NAME.
3	TABLE_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	Name of the table.
4	NON_UNIQUE	SMALLINT	Indicates whether the index prohibits duplicate values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• SQL_TRUE if the index allows duplicate values.</li><li>• SQL_FALSE if the index values must be unique.</li><li>• NULL is returned if the TYPE column indicates that this row is SQL_TABLE_STAT (statistics information on the table itself).</li></ul>

Table 246. Columns returned by SQLStatistics() (continued)

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
5	INDEX_QUALIFIER	VARCHAR(128)	The string is used to qualify the index name in the DROP INDEX statement. Appending a period (.) plus the INDEX_NAME results in a full specification of the index.
6	INDEX_NAME	VARCHAR(128)	The name of the index. If the TYPE column has the value SQL_TABLE_STAT, this column has the value NULL.
7	TYPE	SMALLINT NOT NULL	Indicates the type of information contained in this row of the result set: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_TABLE_STAT - Indicates this row contains statistics information on the table itself.</li> <li>• SQL_INDEX_CLUSTERED - Indicates this row contains information on an index, and the index type is a clustered index.</li> <li>• SQL_INDEX_HASHED - Indicates this row contains information on an index, and the index type is a hashed index.</li> <li>• SQL_INDEX_OTHER - Indicates this row contains information on an index, and the index type is other than clustered or hashed.</li> </ul>
8	ORDINAL_POSITION	SMALLINT	Ordinal position of the column within the index whose name is given in the INDEX_NAME column. A null value is returned for this column if the TYPE column has the value of SQL_TABLE_STAT.
9	COLUMN_NAME	VARCHAR(128)	Name of the column in the index. A null value is returned for this column if the TYPE column has the value of SQL_TABLE_STAT.
10	ASC_OR_DESC	CHAR(1)	Sort sequence for the column; A for ascending, D for descending. A null value is returned if the value in the TYPE column is SQL_TABLE_STAT.
11	CARDINALITY	INTEGER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the TYPE column contains the value SQL_TABLE_STAT, this column contains the number of rows in the table.</li> <li>• If the TYPE column value is not SQL_TABLE_STAT, this column contains the number of unique values in the index.</li> <li>• A null value is returned if information is not available from the database management system.</li> </ul>
12	PAGES	INTEGER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the TYPE column contains the value SQL_TABLE_STAT, this column contains the number of pages used to store the table.</li> <li>• If the TYPE column value is not SQL_TABLE_STAT, this column contains the number of pages used to store the indexes.</li> <li>• A null value is returned if information is not available from the database management system.</li> </ul>
13	FILTER_CONDITION	VARCHAR(128)	If the index is a filtered index, this is the filter condition. Because DB2 servers do not support filtered indexes, NULL is always returned. NULL is also returned if TYPE is SQL_TABLE_STAT.

For the row in the result set that contains table statistics (TYPE is set to SQL\_TABLE\_STAT), the columns values of NON\_UNIQUE, INDEX\_QUALIFIER, INDEX\_NAME, ORDINAL\_POSITION, COLUMN\_NAME, and ASC\_OR\_DESC are set to NULL. If the CARDINALITY or PAGES information cannot be determined, then NULL is returned for those columns.

**Important:** The accuracy of the information returned in the SQLERRD(3) and SQLERRD(4) fields is dependent on many factors such as the use of parameter markers and expressions within the statement. The main factor which can be controlled is the accuracy of the database statistics. That is, when the statistics were last updated, (for example, for DB2 for z/OS ODBC, the last time the RUNSTATS utility was run.)

## Return codes

After you call `SQLStatistics()`, it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 247. `SQLStatistics()` SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is opened on the statement handle.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The value of one of the name length arguments is less than 0, but not equal to <code>SQL_NTS</code>.</li> <li>• The valid of one of the name length arguments exceeds the maximum value supported for that data source. You can obtain this maximum value with <code>SQLGetInfo()</code>.</li> </ul>
HY100	Uniqueness option type out of range.	An invalid <i>fUnique</i> value is specified.
HY101	Accuracy option type out of range.	An invalid <i>fAccuracy</i> value is specified.
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support <i>catalog</i> as a qualifier for table name.

## Example

The following example shows an application that prints the cardinality and the number of pages associated with a table. This application retrieves this information with `SQLStatistics()`.

```
/* ... */
SQLRETURN
list_stats(SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLCHAR *schema, SQLCHAR *tablename )
{
/* ... */
    rc = SQLStatistics(hstmt, NULL, 0, schema, SQL_NTS,
                      tablename, SQL_NTS, SQL_INDEX_UNIQUE, SQL_QUICK);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 4, SQL_C_SHORT,
                   &non_unique, 2, &non_unique_ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 6, SQL_C_CHAR,
                   index_name.s, 129, &index_name.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 7, SQL_C_SHORT,
                   &type, 2, &type_ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 9, SQL_C_CHAR,
                   column_name.s, 129, &column_name.ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 11, SQL_C_LONG,
                   &cardinality, 4, &card_ind);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 12, SQL_C_LONG,
                   &pages, 4, &pages_ind);
    printf("Statistics for
while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS)
{ if (type != SQL_TABLE_STAT)
  { printf(" Column: %-18s Index Name: %-18s\n",
           column_name.s, index_name.s);
  }
  else
  { printf(" Table Statistics:\n");
  }
  if (card_ind != SQL_NULL_DATA)
    printf(" Cardinality =
  else
    printf(" Cardinality = (Unavailable)");
  if (pages_ind != SQL_NULL_DATA)
    printf(" Pages =
  else
    printf(" Pages = (Unavailable)\n");
}
/* ... */
```

Figure 34. An application that prints page and cardinality information about a table

### Related reference:

`SQLColumns()` - Get column information

Function return codes

`SQLSpecialColumns()` - Get special (row identifier) columns

---

## SQLTablePrivileges() - Get table privileges

`SQLTablePrivileges()` returns a list of tables and associated privileges for each table. The information is returned in an SQL result set. You can retrieve this result set with the same functions that you use to process a result set that is generated by a query.

## ODBC specifications for SQLTablePrivileges()

Table 248. SQLTablePrivileges() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	No	No

### Syntax

```
SQLRETURN SQLTablePrivileges (SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
                               SQLCHAR        FAR *szCatalogName,
                               SQLSMALLINT    cbCatalogName,
                               SQLCHAR        FAR *szSchemaName,
                               SQLSMALLINT    cbSchemaName,
                               SQLCHAR        FAR *szTableName,
                               SQLSMALLINT    cbTableName);
```

### Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 249. SQLTablePrivileges() arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szTableQualifier</i>	input	Catalog qualifier of a three-part table name. This must be a null pointer or a zero length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbTableQualifier</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szCatalogName</i> . This must be set to 0.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSchemaName</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by schema name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbSchemaName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szSchemaName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szTableName</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by table name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbTableName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szTableName</i> .

The *szSchemaName* and *szTableName* arguments accept search patterns.

### Usage

The results are returned as a standard result set containing the columns listed in the following table. The result set is ordered by TABLE\_CAT, TABLE\_SCHEM, TABLE\_NAME, and PRIVILEGE. If multiple privileges are associated with any given table, each privilege is returned as a separate row.

Because calls to SQLTablePrivileges() in many cases map to a complex and thus expensive query against the system catalog, they should be used sparingly, and the results saved rather than repeating calls.

The VARCHAR columns of the catalog functions result set are declared with a maximum length attribute of 128 bytes to be consistent with ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 limits. Because DB2 names are less than 128 bytes, the application



can choose to always set aside 128 bytes (plus the nul-terminator) for the output buffer. Alternatively, you can call `SQLGetInfo()` with the *InfoType* argument set to each of the following values:

- `SQL_MAX_CATALOG_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_CAT` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_SCHEMA_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_SCHEM` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_TABLE_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_NAME` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_COLUMN_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `COLUMN_NAME` columns that the connected database management system supports

Although new columns might be added and the names of the existing columns changed in future releases, the position of the current columns remains unchanged. The following table lists the columns in the result set `SQLTablePrivileges()` currently returns.

*Table 250. Columns returned by `SQLTablePrivileges()`*

Column number	Column name	Data type	Description
1	TABLE_CAT	VARCHAR(128)	The is always null.
2	TABLE_SCHEM	VARCHAR(128)	The name of the schema contain TABLE_NAME.
3	TABLE_NAME	VARCHAR(128) NOT NULL	The name of the table.
4	GRANTOR	VARCHAR(128)	Authorization ID of the user who granted the privilege.
5	GRANTEE	VARCHAR(128)	Authorization ID of the user to whom the privilege is granted.
6	PRIVILEGE	VARCHAR(128)	The table privilege. This can be one of the following strings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ALTER</li> <li>• CONTROL</li> <li>• DELETE</li> <li>• INDEX</li> <li>• INSERT</li> <li>• REFERENCES</li> <li>• SELECT</li> <li>• UPDATE</li> </ul>
7	IS_GRANTABLE	VARCHAR(3)	Indicates whether the grantee is permitted to grant the privilege to other users.  This can be "YES", "NO" or NULL.

The column names used by DB2 ODBC follow the X/Open CLI CAE specification style. The column types, contents and order are identical to those defined for the `SQLProcedures()` result set in ODBC.

### Return codes

After you call `SQLTablePrivileges()`, it returns one of the following values:

- `SQL_SUCCESS`
- `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`

- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

## Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 251. *SQLTablePrivileges()* SQLSTATES

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is opened on the statement handle.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The value of one of the name length arguments is less than 0, but not equal to <code>SQL_NTS</code>.</li> <li>• The value of one of the name length arguments exceeded the maximum value supported for that data source. The maximum supported value can be obtained by calling the <code>SQLGetInfo()</code> function.</li> </ul>
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support <i>catalog</i> as a qualifier for table name.

## Example

The following example shows an application that uses `SQLTablePrivileges()` to generate a result set of privileges on tables.

```

/* ... */
SQLRETURN
list_table_privileges(SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLCHAR *schema,
                      SQLCHAR *tablename )
{
    SQLHSTMT      hstmt;
    SQLRETURN     rc;
    struct { SQLINTEGER ind; /* Length & Indicator variable */
            SQLCHAR  s[129]; /* String variable */
            } grantor, grantee, privilege;
    struct { SQLINTEGER ind;
            SQLCHAR  s[4];
            }is_grantable;
    SQLCHAR      cur_name[512] = ""; /* Used when printing the */
    SQLCHAR      pre_name[512] = ""; /* Result set */
    /* Allocate a statement handle to reference the result set */
    rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
    /* Create table privileges result set */
    rc = SQLTablePrivileges(hstmt, NULL, 0, schema, SQL_NTS,
                            tablename, SQL_NTS);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 4, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) grantor.s, 129,
                    &grantor.ind);
    /* Continue Binding, then fetch and display result set */
    /* ... */
}

```

Figure 35. An application that generates a result set containing privileges on tables

**Related concepts:**

Input arguments on catalog functions

**Related reference:**

Function return codes

SQLTables() - Get table information

## SQLTables() - Get table information

SQLTables() returns a list of table names and associated information that is stored in the system catalog of the connected data source. The list of table names is returned as a result set. You can retrieve this result set with the same functions that process a result set generated by a query.

### ODBC specifications for SQLTables()

Table 252. SQLTables() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0	Yes	No

### Syntax

```

SQLRETURN SQLTables
(
    SQLHSTMT      hstmt,
    SQLCHAR      FAR  *szCatalogName,
    SQLSMALLINT   cbCatalogName,
    SQLCHAR      FAR  *szSchemaName,
    SQLSMALLINT   cbSchemaName,
    SQLCHAR      FAR  *szTableName,
    SQLSMALLINT   cbTableName,
    SQLCHAR      FAR  *szTableType,
    SQLSMALLINT   cbTableType);

```

## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 253. *SQLTables()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHSTMT	<i>hstmt</i>	input	Statement handle.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szCatalogName</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set. <i>Catalog</i> is the first part of a three-part table name.  This must be a null pointer or a zero length string.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbCatalogName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szCatalogName</i> . This must be set to 0.
SQLCHAR *	<i>szSchemaName</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by schema name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbSchemaName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szSchemaName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szTableName</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>pattern-value</i> to qualify the result set by table name.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbTableName</i>	input	The length, in bytes, of <i>szTableName</i> .
SQLCHAR *	<i>szTableType</i>	input	Buffer that can contain a <i>value list</i> to qualify the result set by table type.  The value list is a list of uppercase comma-separated single quoted values for the table types of interest.  Valid table type identifiers can include: TABLE, VIEW, SYSTEM TABLE, ALIAS, SYNONYM, GLOBAL TEMPORARY TABLE, AUXILIARY TABLE, MATERIALIZED QUERY TABLE, or ACCEL-ONLY TABLE.  If SYSTEM TABLE is specified, then both system tables and system views (if any) are returned.
SQLSMALLINT	<i>cbTableType</i>	input	Size of <i>szTableType</i>

Note that the *szCatalogName*, *szSchemaName*, and *szTableName* arguments accept search patterns.

## Usage

Table information is returned in a result set where each table is represented by one row of the result set. To determine the type of access permitted on any given table in the list, the application can call `SQLTablePrivileges()`. Otherwise, the application must be able to handle a situation where the user selects a table for which SELECT privileges are not granted.

To support obtaining just a list of schemas, the following special semantics for the *szSchemaName* argument can be applied: if *szSchemaName* is a string containing a single percent (%) character, and *szCatalogName* and *szTableName* are empty strings, then the result set contains a list of valid schemas in the data source.

If *szTableType* is a single percent character (%) and *szCatalogName*, *szSchemaName*, and *szTableName* are empty strings, then the result set contains a list of valid table types for the data source. (All columns except the TABLE\_TYPE column contain null values.)

If *szTableType* is not an empty string, it must contain a list of uppercase, comma-separated values for the types of interest; each value can be enclosed in single quotes or without single quotes. For example, "'TABLE','VIEW'" or "TABLE,VIEW". If the data source does not support or does not recognize a specified table type, nothing is returned for that type.

If an application calls `SQLTables()` with null pointers for some or all of the *szSchemaName*, *szTableName*, and *szTableType* arguments, `SQLTables()` does not restrict the result set that is returned. For some data sources that contain a large number of objects, large result sets are returned, with very long retrieval times. You can reduce the result set size and retrieval time by specifying initialization keywords `SCHEMALIST`, `SYSSHEMA`, or `TABLETYPE` in the DB2 ODBC initialization file. Those initialization keywords restrict the result set when `SQLTables()` supplies null pointers for *szSchemaName* and *szTableType*. If `SQLTables()` does not supply a null pointer for *szSchemaName* or *szTableType*, the associated keyword specification in the DB2 ODBC initialization file is not used.

The result set returned by `SQLTables()` contains the columns listed in Table 254 in the order given. The rows are ordered by `TABLE_TYPE`, `TABLE_CAT`, `TABLE_SCHEM`, and `TABLE_NAME`.

Because calls to `SQLTables()` in many cases map to a complex and thus expensive query against the system catalog, they should be used sparingly, and the results saved rather than repeating calls.

The `VARCHAR` columns of the catalog functions result set are declared with a maximum length attribute of 128 bytes to be consistent with ANSI/ISO SQL standard of 1992 limits. Because DB2 names are less than 128 bytes, the application can choose to always set aside 128 bytes (plus the nul-terminator) for the output buffer. Alternatively, you can call `SQLGetInfo()` with the *InfoType* argument set to each of the following values:

- `SQL_MAX_CATALOG_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_CAT` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_SCHEMA_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_SCHEM` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_TABLE_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `TABLE_NAME` columns that the connected database management system supports
- `SQL_MAX_COLUMN_NAME_LEN`, to determine the length of `COLUMN_NAME` columns that the connected database management system supports

Although new columns might be added and the names of the existing columns changed in future releases, the position of the current columns remains unchanged. The following table lists the columns in the result set `SQLTables()` currently returns.

Table 254. Columns returned by `SQLTables()`

Column Name	Data type	Description
TABLE_CAT	VARCHAR(128)	The name of the catalog containing TABLE_SCHEM. This column contains a null value.
TABLE_SCHEM	VARCHAR(128)	The name of the schema containing TABLE_NAME.
TABLE_NAME	VARCHAR(128)	The name of the table, or view, or alias, or synonym.

Table 254. Columns returned by `SQLTables()` (continued)

Column Name	Data type	Description
TABLE_TYPE	VARCHAR(128)	Identifies the type of object in the TABLE_NAME column. TABLE_TYPE can have one of the string values 'TABLE', 'VIEW', 'INOPERATIVE VIEW', 'SYSTEM TABLE', 'ALIAS', 'SYNONYM', 'GLOBAL TEMPORARY TABLE', 'AUXILIARY TABLE', 'MATERIALIZED QUERY TABLE', or 'ACCEL-ONLY TABLE'. 'ACCEL-ONLY TABLE' is an extended table type, and is returned only if initialization keyword EXTENDEDTABLEINFO is set to 1.
REMARKS	VARCHAR(762)	Contains the descriptive information about the table.
TEMPORAL_TABLE_TYPE	VARCHAR(11)	Contains the type of temporal table. Possible values are: <b>SYSTEM</b> System-period temporal table. <b>APPLICATION</b> Application-period temporal table. <b>BITEMPORAL</b> Bitemporal table. <b>Empty string</b> Not a temporal table.  The result set contains this column only if initialization keyword EXTENDEDTABLEINFO is set to 1.
IS_ACCELERATED	VARCHAR(3)	Indicates whether the table is an accelerated table. Possible values are YES or NO.  The result set contains this column only if initialization keyword EXTENDEDTABLEINFO is set to 1.
ACCEL_ARCHIVE_STATUS	CHAR(1)	Contains the archive status of the table in the accelerator database. See the description of the ARCHIVE column in SYSACCEL.SYSACCELERATEDTABLES table (DB2 SQL) for the possible values and their meanings.  The result set contains this column only if initialization keyword EXTENDEDTABLEINFO is set to 1.

### Return codes

After you call `SQLTables()`, it returns one of the following values:

- SQL\_SUCCESS
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO
- SQL\_ERROR
- SQL\_INVALID\_HANDLE

### Diagnostics

The following table lists each SQLSTATE that this function generates, with a description and explanation for each value.

Table 255. *SQLTables()* *SQLSTATEs*

SQLSTATE	Description	Explanation
08S01	Communication link failure.	The communication link between the application and data source fails before the function completes.
24000	Invalid cursor state.	A cursor is open on the statement handle.
HY001	Memory allocation failure.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate the required memory to support the execution or the completion of the function.
HY010	Function sequence error.	The function is called during a data-at-execute operation. (That is, the function is called during a procedure that uses the <code>SQLParamData()</code> or <code>SQLPutData()</code> functions.)
HY014	No more handles.	DB2 ODBC is not able to allocate a handle due to low internal resources.
HY090	Invalid string or buffer length.	This SQLSTATE is returned for one or more of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The value of one of the name length arguments is less than 0, but not equal to <code>SQL_NTS</code>.</li> <li>• The value of one of the name length arguments exceeds the maximum value supported for that data source. You can obtain this maximum value with <code>SQLGetInfo()</code>.</li> </ul>
HYC00	Driver not capable.	DB2 ODBC does not support <i>catalog</i> as a qualifier for table name.

### Example

The following example shows an application that uses `SQLTables()` to generate a result set of table name information that matches a search pattern. For another example, see *Functions for querying environment and data source information*.

```

/* ... */
SQLRETURN init_tables(SQLHDBC hdbc )
{
    SQLHSTMT      hstmt;
    SQLRETURN     rc;
    SQLUSMALLINT  rowstat[MAX_TABLES];
    SQLINTEGER    pcrow;
    rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
    /* SQL_ROWSET_SIZE sets the max number of result rows to fetch each time */
    rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE, (void*)MAX_TABLES, 0);
    /* Set size of one row, used for row-wise binding only */
    rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_BIND_TYPE,
        (void *)sizeof(table) / MAX_TABLES, 0);
    printf("Enter Search Pattern for Table Schema Name:\n");
    gets(table->schem);
    printf("Enter Search Pattern for Table Name:\n");
    gets(table->name);
    rc = SQLTables(hstmt, NULL, 0, table->schem, SQL_NTS,
        table->name, SQL_NTS, NULL, 0);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 2, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) &table->schem, 129,
        &table->schem_1);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 3, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) &table->name, 129,
        &table->name_1);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 4, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) &table->type, 129,
        &table->type_1);
    rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 5, SQL_C_CHAR, (SQLPOINTER) &table->remarks, 255,
        &table->remarks_1);
    /* Now fetch the result set */
}
/* ... */

```

Figure 36. An application that returns a result set of table name information

#### Related concepts:

Functions for querying environment and data source information

Input arguments on catalog functions

#### Related reference:

SQLColumns() - Get column information

Function return codes

SQLTablePrivileges() - Get table privileges

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

---

## SQLTransact() - Transaction management

SQLTransact() is a deprecated function and is replaced by SQLEndTran().

### ODBC specifications for SQLTransact()

Table 256. SQLTransact() specifications

ODBC specification level	In X/Open CLI CAE specification?	In ISO CLI specification?
1.0 (Deprecated)	Yes	Yes

#### Syntax

```

SQLRETURN SQLTransact(
    (SQLHENV      henv,
     SQLHDBC      hdbc,
     SQLUSMALLINT fType);

```



## Function arguments

The following table lists the data type, use, and description for each argument in this function.

Table 257. *SQLTransact()* arguments

Data type	Argument	Use	Description
SQLHENV	<i>henv</i>	input	Environment handle.  If <i>hdbc</i> is a valid connection handle, <i>henv</i> is ignored.
SQLHDBC	<i>hdbc</i>	input	Database connection handle.  If <i>hdbc</i> is set to <code>SQL_NULL_HDBC</code> , then <i>henv</i> must contain the environment handle that the connection is associated with.
SQLUSMALLINT	<i>fType</i>	input	The action for the transaction. The value for this argument must be one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <code>SQL_COMMIT</code></li><li>• <code>SQL_ROLLBACK</code></li></ul>

### Related reference:

`SQLEndTran()` - End transaction of a connection



---

## Chapter 5. Advanced features

DB2 ODBC provides advanced features for performing setting and retrieving attributes, working with global transactions, querying the catalog, and using LOBs, XML documents, and distinct types.

---

### Functions for setting and retrieving environment, connection, and statement attributes

DB2 ODBC provides functions that let you set or retrieve a subset of environment, connection, and statement attributes.

Environments, connections, and statements each have a defined set of attributes (or options). You can query all these attributes, but you can change only some of these attributes from their default values. When you change attribute values, you change the behavior of DB2 ODBC.

The attributes that you can change are listed in the detailed descriptions of the set-attribute functions listed below:

- `SQLSetEnvAttr()` - Set environment attributes
- `SQLSetConnectAttr()` - Set connection attributes
- `SQLSetStmtAttr()` - Set statement attributes
- `SQLSetColAttr()` - Set column attributes

Read-only attributes (if any exist) are listed with the detailed function descriptions of the get-attribute functions.

Usually you write applications that use default attribute settings; however, these defaults are not always suitable for particular users of your application. DB2 ODBC provides two points at which users of your application can change default values of attributes at run time. Users specify attribute values either from an interface that uses the `SQLDriverConnect()` connection string or they can specify values in the DB2 ODBC initialization file.

The DB2 ODBC initialization file specifies the default attribute values for all DB2 ODBC applications. If an application does not provide users with an interface to the `SQLDriverConnect()` connection string, users can change default attribute values through the initialization file only. Attribute values that are specified with `SQLDriverConnect()` override the values that are set in the DB2 ODBC initialization file for any particular connection.

**Important:** The initialization file and connection string are intended for user tuning. Application developers should use the appropriate set-attribute functions to change attribute values. When you use set-attribute functions to set attribute values, the value that you specify overrides the initialization file value and the `SQLDriverConnect()` connection string value for that attribute.

The following figure shows how you set and retrieve attribute values within a basic connect scenario.

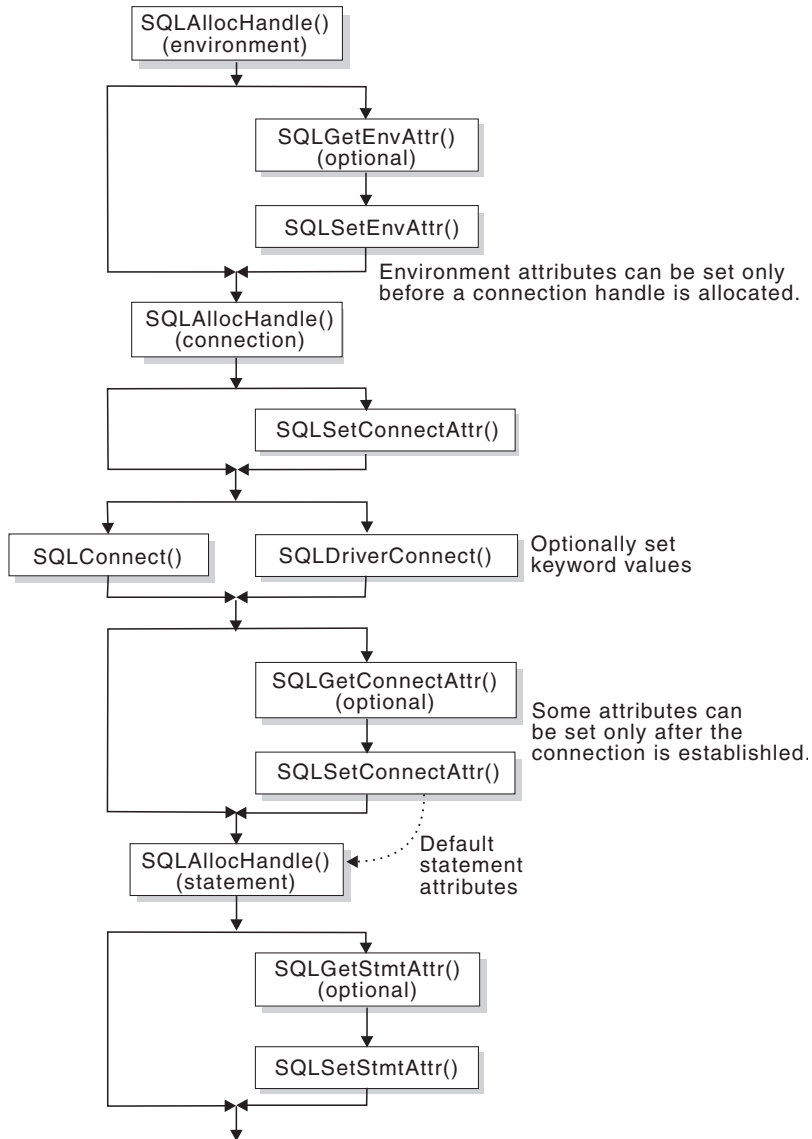


Figure 37. Setting and retrieving attributes

**Related concepts:**

ODBC programming hints and tips  
 DB2 ODBC initialization file

**Related reference:**

- SQLDriverConnect() - Use a connection string to connect to a data source
- SQLSetColAttributes() - Set column attributes
- SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes
- SQLSetEnvAttr() - Set environment attributes
- SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

## Functions for setting and retrieving environment attributes

To specify a new value for an environment attribute, call `SQLSetEnvAttr()`. To obtain the current value of an environment attribute, call `SQLGetEnvAttr()`.

Attributes on an environment handle affect the behavior of all DB2 ODBC functions within that environment. You must set environment attributes before you allocate a connection handle. Because DB2 ODBC allows you to allocate only one environment handle, environment attributes affect all DB2 ODBC functions that your application calls.

**Related reference:**

SQLGetEnvAttr() - Return current setting of an environment attribute

SQLSetEnvAttr() - Set environment attributes

## Functions for setting and retrieving connection attributes

To specify a new value for a connection attribute, call `SQLSetConnectAttr()`. To obtain the current value of a connection attribute, call `SQLGetConnectAttr()`.

You can set a connection attribute only within one of the following periods of time. This period differs for each specific connection attribute.

- Any time after the connection handle is allocated
- Only before the actual connection is established
- Only after the connection is established
- After the connection is established only if that connection has no outstanding transactions or open cursors

To obtain the current value of a connection attribute, call `SQLGetConnectAttr()`.

**Related reference:**

SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes

## Functions for setting and retrieving statement attributes

To specify a new value for a statement attribute, call `SQLSetStmtAttr()`. To obtain the current value of a statement attribute, call `SQLGetStmtAttr()`.

You can set a statement attribute only after you have allocated a statement handle. Statement attributes are one of the following types:

- Attributes that you can set, but currently only to one specific value
- Attributes that you can set any time after the statement handle is allocated
- Attributes that you can set only if no cursor is open on the statement handle

Although you can use the `SQLSetConnectAttr()` function to set ODBC 2.0 statement attributes, setting statement attributes at the connection level is **not** recommended.

`SQLGetConnectAttr()` retrieves only connection attribute values; to retrieve the current value of a statement attribute you must call `SQLGetStmtAttr()`.

**Related reference:**

SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

---

## ODBC and distributed units of work

You can write DB2 ODBC applications to use distributed units of work.

The transaction scenario that appears in *How to connect to one or more data sources*, portrays an application that can interact with only one data source in a transaction and perform only one transaction at a given time.

With a distributed unit of work (which is also called a coordinated distributed transaction), your application can access multiple database servers from within the same coordinated transaction.

The environment and connection attribute `SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE` controls whether your application operates in a coordinated or uncoordinated distributed environment. To change the distributed environment in which your application operates, you set this attribute to one of the following values:

- `SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS`

With this attribute value, the distributed environment is uncoordinated. Your application uses the semantics for a single data source for each transaction, as described in *Conceptual view of a DB2 ODBC application*. This value permits multiple (logical) concurrent connections to different data sources.

`SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS` is the default value for the `SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE` environment attribute.

- `SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS`

With this attribute value, the distributed environment is coordinated. Your application uses semantics for multiple data sources per transaction, as this section describes.

To use distributed units of work in your application, call `SQLSetEnvAttr()` or `SQLSetConnectAttr()` with the attribute `SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE` set to `SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS`. You must set this attribute before you make a connection request.

All connections within an application must use the same connection type. You can set the connection type by using `SQLSetEnvAttr()`, `SQLSetConnectAttr()`, or the `CONNECTTYPE` keyword in the DB2 ODBC initialization file.

**Recommendation:** Set this environment attribute as soon as you successfully allocate an environment handle.

**Related concepts:**

How to connect to one or more data sources

Conceptual view of a DB2 ODBC application

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

## Functions for establishing a distributed unit-of-work connection

You establish distributed unit of work connections when you call `SQLSetEnvAttr()` or `SQLSetConnectAttr()` with `SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE` set to `SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS`.

You cannot specify `MULTICONTEXT=1` in the initialization file if you want to use coordinated distributed transactions. Users of your application can specify `CONNECTTYPE=2` in the DB2 ODBC initialization file or in the `SQLDriverConnect()` connection string to enable coordinated transactions.

You cannot mix concurrent connections with coordinated connections in your application. The connection type that you specify for the first connection determines the connection type of all subsequent connections. `SQLSetEnvAttr()` and `SQLSetConnectAttr()` return an error if your application attempts to change the connection type while any connection is active. After you establish a connection

type, it persists until you free all connection handles and change the value of the CONNECTTYPE keyword or the SQL\_ATTR\_CONNECTTYPE attribute.

The following example shows an example of an application that sets SQL\_ATTR\_CONNECTTYPE to SQL\_COORDINATED\_TRANS and performs a coordinated transaction on two data sources within the distributed environment.

```

/* ... */
#define MAX_CONNECTIONS 2
int
DBconnect(SQLHENV henv,
          SQLHDBC * hdbc,
          char * server);

int
main()
{
    SQLHENV      henv;
    SQLHDBC      hdbc[MAX_CONNECTIONS];
    SQLRETURN    rc;
    char *       svr[MAX_CONNECTIONS] =
        {
            "KARACHI" ,
            "DAMASCUS"
        }

    /* Allocate an environment handle */
    SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv);
    /* Before allocating any connection handles, set Environment wide
       Connect Attributes */
    /* Set to CONNECT(type 2)*/
    rc = SQLSetEnvAttr(henv, SQL_CONNECTTYPE,
                      (SQLPOINTER) SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS, 0);
/* ... */
    /* Connect to first data source */
    /* Allocate a connection handle */
    if (SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc[0]) != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf(">---ERROR while allocating a connection handle-----\n");
        return (SQL_ERROR);
    }
    /* Connect to first data source (Type-II) */
    DBconnect (henv,
              &hdbc[0],
              svr[0]);
    /* Allocate a second connection handle */
    if (SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc[1]) != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf(">---ERROR while allocating a connection handle-----\n");
        return (SQL_ERROR);
    }
    /* Connect to second data source (Type-II) */
    DBconnect (henv,
              &hdbc[1],
              svr[1]);

    /****** Start processing step *****/
    /* Allocate statement handle, execute statement, and so on */
    /* Note that both connections participate in the disposition*/
    /* of the transaction. Note that a NULL connection handle */
    /* is passed as all work is committed on all connections. */
    /****** End processing step *****/
    (void)SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_HENV, henv, SQL_COMMIT);
    /* Disconnect, free handles and exit */
}
/******
** Server is passed as a parameter. Note that USERID and PASSWORD**
** are always NULL. **
*****/
int
DBconnect(SQLHENV henv,
          SQLHDBC * hdbc,

```

```

        char    * server)
{
    SQLRETURN    rc;
    SQLCHAR      buffer[255];
    SQLSMALLINT  outlen;
    /* Allocate a connection handle */
    SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, hdbc);
    rc = SQLConnect(*hdbc, server, SQL_NTS, NULL, SQL_NTS, NULL, SQL_NTS);
    if (rc != SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf(">--- Error while connecting to database:");
        return (SQL_ERROR);
    } else {
        printf(">Connected to");
        return (SQL_SUCCESS);
    }
}
/* ... */

```

Figure 38. An application that connects to two data sources for a coordinated transaction

**Related concepts:**

DB2 ODBC initialization file

## Coordinated connections in a DB2 ODBC application

In distributed units of work, commits and rollbacks among multiple data source connections are coordinated. To establish coordinated connections in a DB2 ODBC application, set the `SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE` attribute to `SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS` or set the `CONNECTTYPE` keyword to 2.

Coordinated connections are equivalent to connections that are established as `CONNECT` (type 2) in IBM embedded SQL. All the connections within an application must have the same connection type. In a distributed unit of work, you must establish all connections as coordinated. The default commit mode for coordinated connections is manual-commit mode.

The following figure shows the logical flow of an application that executes statements on two `SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS` connections ('A' and 'B') and indicates the scope of the transactions. (This figure shows the logical flow and transaction scope of an application that executes the same statements on two `SQL_COORDINATED_TRANS` connections.)



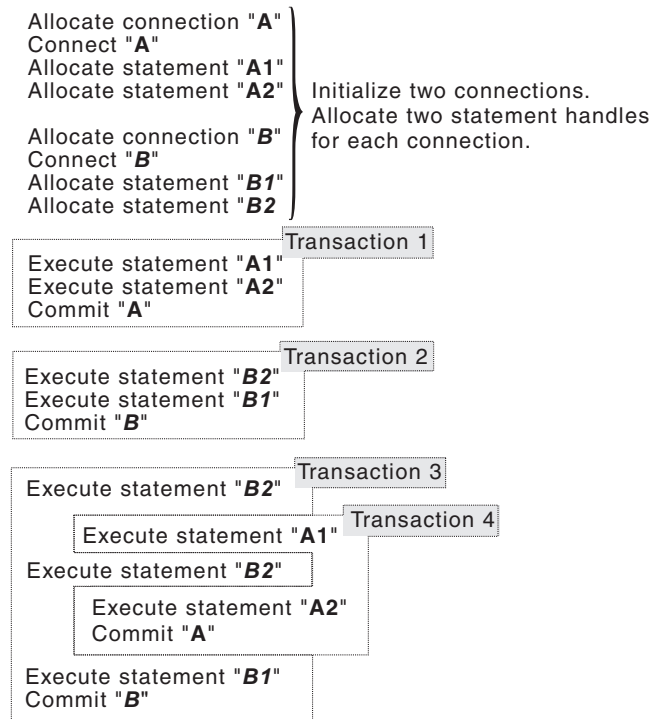


Figure 39. Multiple connections with concurrent transactions

In Figure 39, the third and fourth transactions are interleaved on multiple concurrent connections. If an application specifies `SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS`, the ODBC model supports one transaction for each active connection. In Figure 39, the third transaction and the fourth transaction are managed and committed independently. (The third transaction consists of statements A1 and A2 at data source A and the fourth transaction consists of statements B2, B2 again, and B1 at data source B.) The transactions at A and B are independent and exist concurrently.

If you set the `SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE` attribute to `SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS` and specify `MULTICONTEXT=0` in the initialization file, you can allocate any number of concurrent connection handles. However, only one physical connection to DB2 can exist at any given time with these settings. This behavior precludes support for the ODBC connection model. Consequently, applications that specify `MULTICONTEXT=0` differ substantially from the ODBC execution model was previously described.

If an application specifies `MULTICONTEXT=0` in the concurrent environment that Figure 39 portrays, the DB2 ODBC driver executes the third transaction as three separate implicit transactions. The DB2 ODBC driver performs these three implicit transactions with the following actions. (You do **not** issue these actions explicitly in your application).

- **First transaction**
  1. Executes statement B2
  2. Commits<sup>1</sup>
- **Second transaction**
  1. Reconnects to data source B (after committing a transaction on data source A)
  2. Executes statement B2
  3. Commits<sup>1</sup>

- **Third transaction**

1. Reconnects to data source B (after committing a transaction on data source A)
2. Executes statement B1
3. Commits<sup>1</sup>

**Note:**

1. In applications that run with MULTICONTEXT=0, you must always commit before changing data sources. You can specify AUTOCOMMIT=1 in the initialization file or call SQLSetConnectAttr() with SQL\_ATTR\_AUTOCOMMIT set to SQL\_AUTOCOMMIT\_ON to include these commit statements implicitly in your application. You can also explicitly include commits by using SQLEndTran() calls or SQL commit statements in your application.

From an application point of view, the transaction at data source B, which consists of statements B2, B2, and B1, becomes three independent transactions. The statements B2, B2, and B1 are each executed as independent transactions. Similarly, the fourth transaction at data source A, which consists of statements A1 and A2 becomes two independent transactions: A1 and A2.

The following figure shows how the statements that Figure 39 on page 409 depicts are executed in a coordinated distributed environment. This figure shows statements on two SQL\_COORDINATED\_TRANS connections ('A' and 'B') and the scope of a coordinated distributed transaction.

```

Allocate environment
Set environment attributes
(SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE)

Allocate connection "A"
Connect "A"
(SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS)

Allocate statement "A1"
Allocate statement "A2"

Allocate connection "B"
Connect "B"
(SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS)

Allocate statement "B1"
Allocate statement "B2"

```

} Initialize two connections.  
Allocate two statement handles  
for each connection.

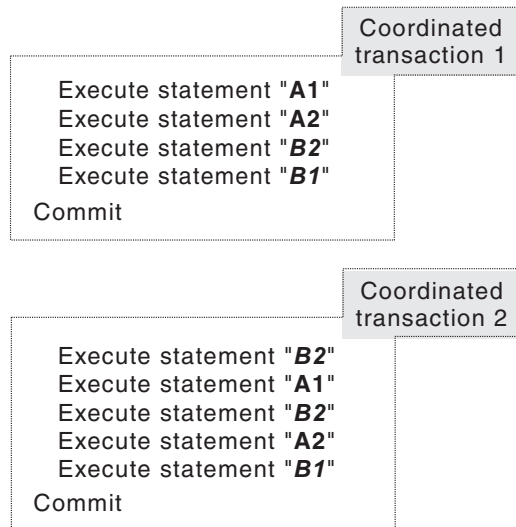


Figure 40. Multiple connections with coordinated transactions

**Related concepts:**

Commit and rollback in DB2 ODBC  
DB2 ODBC support of multiple contexts

---

## Global transactions in ODBC programs

A *global transaction* is a recoverable unit of work, or transaction, that is made up of changes to a collection of resources. You include global transactions in your application to access multiple recoverable resources in the context of a single transaction.

Global transactions enable you to write applications that participate in two-phase commit processing. All resources that participate in a global transaction are guaranteed to be committed or rolled back as an atomic unit. z/OS Transaction Management and Resource Recovery Services (RRS) coordinate the updates that occur within a global transaction by using a two-phase commit protocol.

To enable global transactions, specify the keywords AUTOCOMMIT=0, MULTICONTEXT=0, and MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF in the initialization file.

To use global transactions, perform the following actions, which include RRS APIs, in your application:

1. Call `ATRSENV()` to provide environmental settings for RRS before you allocate connection handles.
2. Call `ATRBEG()` to mark the beginning of the global transaction.
3. Update the resources that are part of the global transaction.
4. Call `SRRCMIT()`, `SRRBACK()`, or the RRS service `ATREND()` to mark the end of the global transaction.
5. Repeat steps 2 and 4 for each global transaction that you include in your application.

`SQLEndTran()` is disabled within each global transaction, but you can still use this function to commit or rollback local transactions that are outside of the boundaries of the global transactions.

DB2 ODBC does not support global transaction processing for applications that run under a stored procedure.

The following example shows an application that uses global transaction processing. This application uses both ODBC and RRS APIs to make global transactions on two resources.

```

/* Provide environmental settings for RRS          */
ATRSENV();
/* Get an environment handle (henv)                */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv);
/* Get a connection handle (hdbc1)                 */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc1);
/* Get a connection handle (hdbc2)                 */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc2);
/* Start a global transaction                       */
ATRBEG( ... , ATR_GLOBAL_MODE , ... );
/* Connect to STLEC1                               */
SQLConnect( hdbc1, "STLEC1", ... );
/* Execute some SQL with hdbc1                     */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc1, &hstmt1);
SQLExecDirect( hstmt1, ... );
SQLExecDirect( hstmt1, ... );
.
.
/* Connect to STLEC1B                              */
SQLConnect( hdbc2, "STLEC1B", ... );
/* Execute some SQL with hdbc2                     */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc2, &hstmt2);
SQLExecDirect( hstmt2, ... );
SQLExecDirect( hstmt2, ... );
.
.
/* Free statement handles                          */
SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt1);
SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt2);
/* Commit global transaction                       */
SRRCMIT();
/* Start a global transaction                       */
ATRBEG( ... , ATR_GLOBAL_MODE , ... );
/* Execute some SQL with hdbc1                     */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc1, &hstmt1);
SQLExecDirect( hstmt1, ... );
SQLExecDirect( hstmt1, ... );
.
.
/* Execute some SQL with hdbc2                     */

```


```

SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc2, &hstmt2);
SQLExecDirect( hstmt2, ... );
SQLExecDirect( hstmt2, ... );
.
.
/* Commit global transaction */
ATREND( ATR_COMMIT_ACTION );
/* Disconnect hdbc1 and hdbc2 */
SQLDisconnect( hdbc1 );
SQLDisconnect( hdbc2 );

```

Figure 41. An application that performs ODBC global transactions

**Related reference:**

 [z/OS MVS Programming: Resource Recovery](#)

## Use of ODBC for querying the DB2 catalog

You can use DB2 ODBC catalog query functions and direct catalog queries to the DB2 ODBC shadow catalog to obtain catalog information.

Often, an application must obtain information from the catalog of the database management system. For example, many applications use catalog information to display a list of current tables for users to choose and manipulate. Although you can write your application to obtain this information with direct queries to the database management catalog, this approach is not advised.

When you use catalog query functions in your application, queries to the catalog are independent of the way that any single database server implements catalogs. As a result of this independence, applications that use these functions are more portable and require less maintenance.

You can also direct catalog query functions to the DB2 ODBC shadow catalog for improved performance.

**Related concepts:**

Catalog query functions

The DB2 ODBC shadow catalog

## Catalog query functions

Catalog functions provide a generic interface for issuing queries and returning consistent result sets across the DB2 servers on different operating systems. In most cases, this consistency allows you to avoid server-specific and release-specific catalog queries in your applications.

A catalog function is conceptually equivalent to an `SQLExecDirect()` function that executes a `SELECT` statement against a catalog table. Catalog functions return standard result sets through the statement handle on which you call them. Use `SQLFetch()` to retrieve individual rows from this result set as you would with any standard result set.

The following functions query the catalog and return a result set each:

- `SQLColumnPrivileges()` - Get column privileges
- `SQLColumns()` - Get column information
- `SQLForeignKeys()` - Get a list of foreign key columns

- `SQLPrimaryKeys()` - Get primary key columns of a table
- `SQLProcedureColumns()` - Get procedure input/output parameter information
- `SQLProcedures()` - Get a list of procedure names
- `SQLSpecialColumns()` - Get special (row identifier) columns
- `SQLStatistics()` - Get index and statistics information for a base table
- `SQLTablePrivileges()` - Get table privileges
- `SQLTables()` - Get table information

Each of these functions return a result set with columns that are positioned in a specific order. Unlike column names, which can change as X/Open and ISO standards evolve, the positions of these columns are static among ODBC drivers. When, in future releases, columns are added to these result sets, they will be added at the end position.

To make your application more portable, refer to columns by position when you handle result sets that catalog functions generate. Also, write your applications in such a way that additional columns do not adversely affect your application.

The `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword in the DB2 ODBC initialization file determines the encoding scheme for character data from catalog queries, as it does with all other result sets.

Some catalog functions execute fairly complex queries. For this reason, call these functions only when you need catalog information. Saving this information is better than making repeated queries to the catalog.

**Related concepts:**

Application encoding schemes and DB2 ODBC

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

## Input arguments on catalog functions

Input arguments identify or constrain the amount of information that a catalog function returns.

All of the catalog functions include the input arguments *CatalogName* and *SchemaName* (and their associated lengths). Catalog functions can also include the input arguments *TableName*, *ProcedureName*, and *ColumnName* (and their associated lengths). *CatalogName*, however, must always be a null pointer (with its length set to 0) because DB2 ODBC does not support three-part naming.

Each input argument is described either as a pattern-value argument or an ordinary argument. Argument descriptions vary between catalog functions. For example, `SQLColumnPrivileges()` treats *SchemaName* and *TableName* as ordinary arguments, whereas `SQLTables()` treats these arguments as pattern-value arguments.

Ordinary arguments are inputs that are taken literally. These arguments are case-sensitive. Ordinary arguments do not qualify a query, but rather they explicitly identify the input information. If you pass a null pointer to this type of argument, the results are unpredictable.

Pattern-value arguments constrain the size of the result set as though the underlying query were qualified by a `WHERE` clause. If you pass a null pointer to a pattern-value input, that argument is not used to restrict the result set (that is, no

WHERE clause restricts the query). If a catalog function has more than one pattern-value input argument, these arguments are treated as though the WHERE clauses in the underlying query were joined by AND. A row appears in the result set only if it meets the conditions of all pattern-value arguments that the catalog function specifies.

Each pattern-value argument can contain:

- The underscore (\_) character, which stands for any single character.
- The percent (%) character, which stands for any sequence of zero or more characters.
- Characters that stand for themselves. The case of a letter is significant.

These argument values are used on conceptual LIKE predicates in the WHERE clause. To treat metadata characters (\_ and %) literally, you must include an escape character immediately before the \_ or % character. To use the escape character itself as a literal part of a pattern-value argument, include the escape character twice in succession. You can determine the escape character that an ODBC driver uses by calling `SQLGetInfo()` with the *InfoType* argument set to `SQL_SEARCH_PATTERN_ESCAPE`.

You can use catalog functions with EBCDIC, Unicode, and ASCII encoding schemes. The `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword in the initialization file determines which one of these encoding schemes you use. For EBCDIC, Unicode UTF-8, and ASCII input strings use generic catalog functions. For UCS-2 input strings, use suffix-W catalog functions. For each generic catalog function, a corresponding suffix-W API provides UCS-2 support.

**Related concepts:**

DB2 ODBC API entry points

**Related information:**

ODBC functions

## Catalog functions example

You can write an application that uses catalog functions to obtain information. For example, you can obtain a list of all tables that have a specified schema name.

The following output shows the information:

- A list of all tables for the specified schema (qualifier) name or search pattern
- Column, special column, foreign key, and statistics information for a selected table

```

Enter Search Pattern for Table Schema Name:
STUDENT
Enter Search Pattern for Table Name:
%
### TABLE SCHEMA          TABLE_NAME          TABLE_TYPE
-----
1  STUDENT                  CUSTOMER             TABLE
2  STUDENT                  DEPARTMENT          TABLE
3  STUDENT                  EMP_ACT             TABLE
4  STUDENT                  EMP_PHOTO           TABLE
5  STUDENT                  EMP_RESUME           TABLE
6  STUDENT                  EMPLOYEE            TABLE
7  STUDENT                  NAMEID              TABLE
8  STUDENT                  ORD_CUST            TABLE
9  STUDENT                  ORD_LINE            TABLE
10 STUDENT                  ORG                  TABLE
11 STUDENT                  PROD_PARTS          TABLE
12 STUDENT                  PRODUCT             TABLE
13 STUDENT                  PROJECT             TABLE
14 STUDENT                  STAFF               TABLE
Enter a table Number and an action:(n [Q | C | P | I | F | T | 0 | L])
|Q=Quit  C=cols  P=Primary Key I=Index  F=Foreign Key |
|T=Tab Priv O=Col Priv S=Stats  L=List Tables |
1c
Schema: STUDENT Table Name: CUSTOMER
  CUST_NUM, NOT NULLABLE, INTEger (10)
  FIRST_NAME, NOT NULLABLE, CHARacter (30)
  LAST_NAME, NOT NULLABLE, CHARacter (30)
  STREET, NULLABLE, CHARacter (128)
  CITY, NULLABLE, CHARacter (30)
  PROV_STATE, NULLABLE, CHARacter (30)
  PZ_CODE, NULLABLE, CHARacter (9)
  COUNTRY, NULLABLE, CHARacter (30)
  PHONE_NUM, NULLABLE, CHARacter (20)
>> Hit Enter to Continue<<
1p
Primary Keys for STUDENT.CUSTOMER
  1 Column: CUST_NUM          Primary Key Name: = NULL
>> Hit Enter to Continue<<
1f
Primary Key and Foreign Keys for STUDENT.CUSTOMER
  CUST_NUM STUDENT.ORD_CUST.CUST_NUM
  Update Rule SET NULL , Delete Rule: NO ACTION
>> Hit Enter to Continue<<

```

Figure 42. Sample output from an application that uses catalog functions

**Related information:**

ODBC functions

## The DB2 ODBC shadow catalog

The DB2 ODBC shadow catalog provides increased performance when you need catalog information. To increase the performance of an application that frequently queries the catalog, implement the DB2 ODBC shadow catalog. Redirect catalog functions to the shadow catalog instead of to the native DB2 catalog.

The shadow catalog consists of a set of pseudo-catalog tables that contain rows that represent objects that are defined in the DB2 catalog. These tables are pre-joined and indexed to provide faster catalog access for ODBC applications. Tables in the shadow catalog contain only the columns that are necessary for supporting ODBC operations.



DB2 DataPropagator populates and maintains the DB2 ODBC shadow catalog. DB2 for z/OS supports the DATA CAPTURE CHANGE clause of the ALTER TABLE SQL statement. This support allows DB2 to mark log records that are associated with any statements that change the DB2 catalog.

Additionally, the DB2 DataPropagator Capture and Apply process identifies and propagates the DB2 catalog changes to the DB2 ODBC shadow, based on marked log records.

CLISCHEM is the default schema name for tables that make up the DB2 ODBC shadow catalog. To redirect catalog functions to access these base DB2 ODBC shadow catalog tables, add the entry CLISCHEMA=CLISCHEM to the data source section of the DB2 ODBC initialization file as follows:

```
[DATASOURCE]
MVSDEFAULTSSID=V61A
CLISCHEMA=CLISCHEM
```

Optionally, you can create views for the DB2 ODBC shadow catalog tables that are qualified with your own schema name, and redirect the ODBC catalog functions to access these views instead of the base DB2 ODBC shadow catalog tables. To redirect the catalog functions to access your own set of views, add the entry CLISCHEMA=*myschema* (where *myschema* is the schema name of the set of views that you create) to the data source section of the DB2 ODBC initialization file as follows:

```
[DATASOURCE]
MVSDEFAULTSSID=V61A
CLISCHEMA=PAYROLL
APPLTRACE=1
APPLTRACEFILENAME="DD:APPLTRC"
```

You can use the CREATE VIEW SQL statement to create views of the DB2 ODBC shadow catalog tables. To use your own set of views, you must create a view for each DB2 ODBC shadow catalog table.

**Example:** Execute the following SQL statement to create a view, where *table\_name* is the name of a DB2 ODBC shadow catalog table:

```
CREATE VIEW PAYROLL.table_name AS
  SELECT * FROM PAYROLL.table_name WHERE TABLE_SCHEM='USER01';
```

The following table lists the base DB2 ODBC shadow catalog tables and the catalog functions that access these tables.

*Table 258. Shadow catalog tables and DB2 ODBC APIs*

Shadow catalog table	DB2 ODBC catalog function
CLISCHEM.COLUMNPRIVILEGES	SQLColumnPrivileges()
CLISCHEM.COLUMNS	SQLColumns()
CLISCHEM.FOREIGNKEYS	SQLForeignKeys()
CLISCHEM.PRIMARYKEYS	SQLPrimaryKeys()
CLISCHEM.PROCEDURECOLUMNS	SQLProcedureColumns()
CLISCHEM.PROCEDURES	SQLProcedures()
CLISCHEM.SPECIALCOLUMNS	SQLSpecialColumns()
CLISCHEM.TSTATISTICS	SQLStatistics()
CLISCHEM.TABLEPRIVILEGES	SQLTablePrivileges()

Table 258. Shadow catalog tables and DB2 ODBC APIs (continued)

Shadow catalog table	DB2 ODBC catalog function
CLISCHEM.TABLE	SQLTables()

**Example:** If you specify CLISCHEMA=PAYROLL in the data source section of the DB2 ODBC initialization file, the ODBC catalog functions that normally query the DB2 catalog tables (SYSIBM schema) reference a set of views of the ODBC shadow catalog base tables.

The following views access the ODBC shadow catalog base tables:

- PAYROLL.COLUMNS
- PAYROLL.TABLES
- PAYROLL.COLUMNPRIVILEGES
- PAYROLL.TABLEPRIVILEGES
- PAYROLL.SPECIALCOLUMNS
- PAYROLL.PRIMARYKEYS
- PAYROLL.FOREIGNKEYS
- PAYROLL.TSTATISTICS
- PAYROLL.PROCEDURES
- PAYROLL.PROCEDURECOLUMNS

---

## Using arrays to pass parameter values

DB2 ODBC provides an array input method for updating DB2 tables.

In data entry and update applications, users might often insert, delete, or alter many cells in a data entry form before they send these changes to the database. For these situations, DB2 ODBC provides an array input method that eliminates the need for you to call `SQLExecute()` repeatedly on the same INSERT, DELETE, UPDATE, or MERGE statement. In addition, the use of arrays to pass parameter values can reduce network flows.

You pass arrays to parameter markers with the following method:

1. Call `SQLBindParameter()` for each parameter marker that you bind to an input array in memory. Use the following argument values in this function call:
  - Set the *fParamType* argument value to `SQL_PARAM_INPUT`.
  - Point the *rgbValue* argument to the array that contains input data for the parameter marker.
  - For character data and binary input data, specify the length, in bytes, of each element in the input array with the input argument *cbValueMax*. (For other input data types, this argument is ignored.)
  - Optionally, point the *pcbValue* argument to an array that contains the lengths, in bytes, of each value in the input array. Specify each length value in the *pcbValue* array to be the length of the corresponding value in the *rgbValue* array.

For LOB data in files, you can use `SQLBindFileToParam()`.

2. Call `SQLSetStmtAttr()` and specify, in the *crow* argument, the number of rows that the input array contains. This value indicates the number of different values for each parameter.
3. Call `SQLExecute()` to send all the parameter values to the database.

When you insert, update, or merge rows with arrays, use `SQLRowCount()` to verify the number of rows you changed.

Queries with parameter markers that are bound to arrays on the WHERE clause generate multiple sequential result sets. You process each result set that such a query returns individually. After you process the initial result set, call `SQLMoreResults()` to retrieve each additional result set.

**INSERT example:** Consider an application that performs an array insert, as the right side of Figure 43 illustrates. Suppose that this application enables users to change values in the `OVERTIME_WORKED` and `OVERTIME_PAID` columns of a time sheet data entry form. Also, suppose that the primary key of the underlying `EMPLOYEE` table is `EMPLOY_ID`. This application can then request to prepare the following SQL statement:

```
UPDATE EMPLOYEE SET OVERTIME_WORKED= ? and OVERTIME_PAID= ?
WHERE EMPLOY_ID=?
```

Because this statement contains three parameter markers, the application uses three arrays to store input data. When the user makes changes to  $n$  rows, the application places  $n$  values in each array. When the user decides to send these changes to the database, the application binds the parameter markers in the prepared SQL statement to the arrays. The application then calls `SQLSetStmtAttr()` with the `crow` argument set to  $n$ . This value specifies the number of elements in each array.

The following figure shows the two methods of executing a statement with  $m$  parameters  $n$  times. Both methods must call `SQLBindParameter()` once for each parameter.

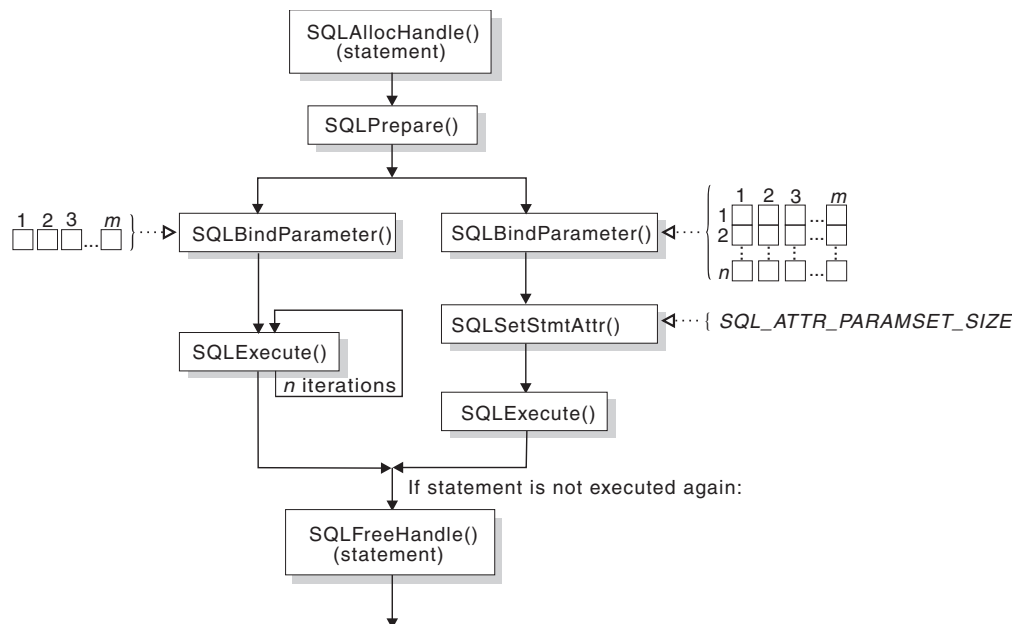


Figure 43. Array insert

The left side of the preceding figure illustrates a method of bulk operations that does not use arrays to pass parameter values. `SQLBindParameter()` binds each parameter marker to a host variable that contains a single value. Because this method does not perform array inserts, `SQLExecute()` is called repeatedly. Before

each `SQLExecute()` call, the application updates the variables that are bound to the input parameters. This method calls `SQLExecute()` to execute every operation.

The right side of Figure 43 on page 419 illustrates a method of bulk operations that uses arrays to pass parameter values. `SQLExecute()` is called only once for any number of bulk operations. The array method calls `SQLSetStmtAttr()` with the statement attribute `SQL_ATTR_PARAMSET_SIZE`, and then it calls `SQLExecute()`.

The following example shows an array `INSERT` statement.

```

/* ... */
SQLINTEGER pirow = 0;
SQLCHAR      stmt[] =
"INSERT INTO CUSTOMER ( Cust_Num, First_Name, Last_Name) "
"VALUES (?, ?, ?)";
SQLINTEGER   Cust_Num[25] = {
    10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100,
    110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200,
    210, 220, 230, 240, 250
};
SQLCHAR      First_Name[25][31] = {
    "EVA", "EILEEN", "THEODORE", "VINCENZO", "SEAN",
    "DOLORES", "HEATHER", "BRUCE", "ELIZABETH", "MASATOSHI",
    "MARILYN", "JAMES", "DAVID", "WILLIAM", "JENNIFER",
    "JAMES", "SALVATORE", "DANIEL", "SYBIL", "MARIA",
    "ETHEL", "JOHN", "PHILIP", "MAUDE", "BILL"
};
SQLCHAR      Last_Name[25][31] = {
    "SPENSER", "LUCCHESI", "O'CONNELL", "QUINTANA",
    "NICHOLLS", "ADAMSON", "PIANKA", "YOSHIMURA",
    "SCOUTTEN", "WALKER", "BROWN", "JONES",
    "LUTZ", "JEFFERSON", "MARINO", "SMITH",
    "JOHNSON", "PEREZ", "SCHNEIDER", "PARKER",
    "SMITH", "SETRIGHT", "MEHTA", "LEE",
    "GOUNOT"
};
/* ... */
/* Prepare the statement */
rc = SQLPrepare(hstmt, stmt, SQL_NTS);
rc = SQLParamOptions(hstmt, 25, &pirow);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_SLONG, SQL_INTEGER,
    0, 0, Cust_Num, 0, NULL);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 2, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_CHAR,
    31, 0, First_Name, 31, NULL);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 3, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_CHAR,
    31, 0, Last_Name, 31, NULL);
rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);
printf("Inserted
/* ... */

```

**MERGE example:** Consider an application that performs an array merge, as Figure 44 on page 421 illustrates. This application merges an array of `EMPNO`, `FIRSTNAME`, `MIDINIT`, `LASTNAME`, and `SALARY` values into the `DSN8A10.EMP` sample table. For each row of values that is to be merged:

- If the `EMPNO` value for the row that is to be merged matches an `EMPNO` value in the `DSN8A10.EMP` table, the `SALARY` value for the existing table row is updated.
- If the `EMPNO` value for the row that is to be merged does not match an `EMPNO` value in the `DSN8A10.EMP` table, the row is inserted into the `DSN8A10.EMP` table.

The `MERGE` statement that accomplishes this is:

```

MERGE INTO DSN8A10.EMP AS t
USING VALUES
(CAST (? AS CHAR(6)),
CAST (? AS VARCHAR(12)),
CAST (? AS CHAR(1)),
CAST (? AS VARCHAR(15)),
CAST (? AS INTEGER))
AS s (EMPNO, FIRSTNME, MIDINIT, LASTNAME, SALARY)
ON t.EMPNO = s.EMPNO
WHEN MATCHED THEN UPDATE SET SALARY = s.SALARY
WHEN NOT MATCHED THEN INSERT
(EMPNO, s.FIRSTNME, s.MIDINIT, s.LASTNAME, s.SALARY)
NOT ATOMIC CONTINUE ON SQLEXCEPTION;

```

|  
|  
|  
|  
|  
|  
|

Because this statement contains five parameter markers, the application uses five arrays to store input data. When you make changes to  $n$  rows, the application places  $n$  values in each array. When you decide to send these changes to the database, the application binds the parameter markers in the prepared SQL statement to the arrays. The application then calls `SQLSetStmtAttr()` with the `crow` argument set to  $n$ . This value specifies the number of elements in each array.

The following figure shows the two methods of executing a MERGE statement with  $m+p$  parameters.  $m$  is the number of parameters that have one or more values for each parameter.  $p$  is the number of parameters in the UPDATE and INSERT parts of the MERGE statement, which have a single value for each parameter.

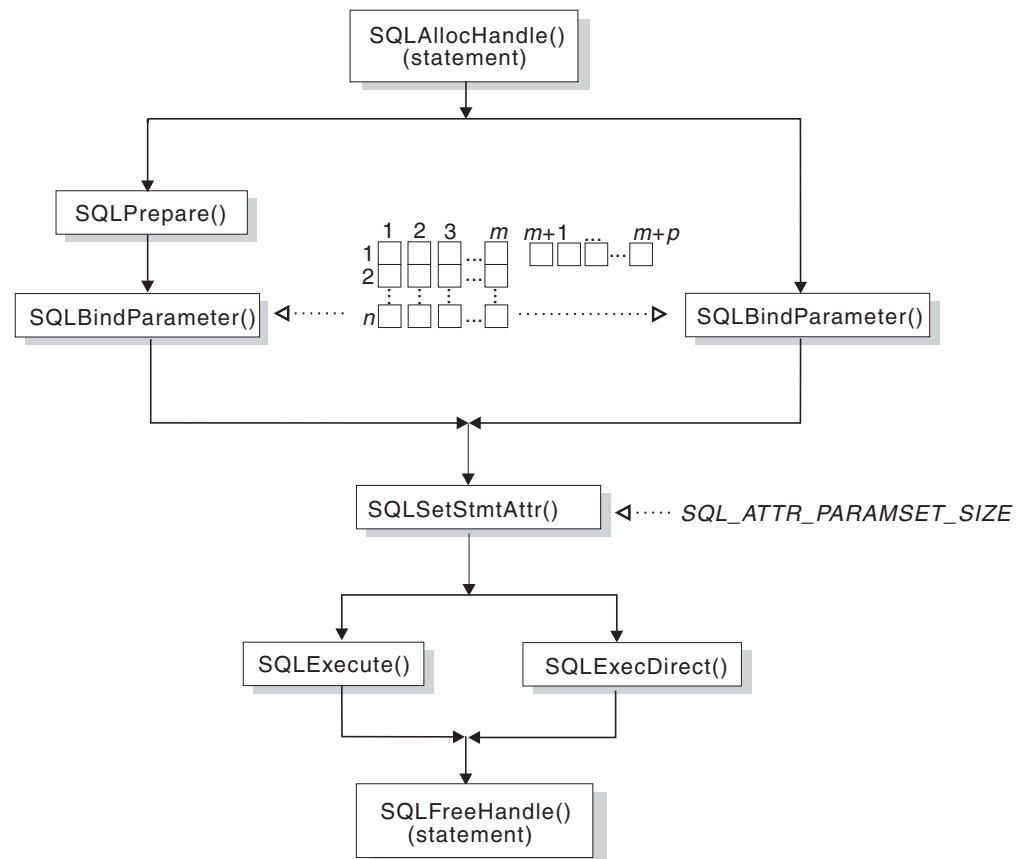


Figure 44. Array merge

The left side of the preceding figure illustrates a method of merging you can use when the MERGE statement needs to be executed more than once. The statement

is prepared and executed in two separate steps so that the prepared statement can be used if DB2 is set up for prepared statement caching.

The right side of Figure 44 on page 421 illustrates a method of bulk operations that you can use when the MERGE statement needs to be executed only once. The statement is prepared and executed in a single step.

The following figure shows code for an array MERGE.

```

/* declare and initialize local variables */
SQLINTEGER cRow = 10;
SQLINTEGER
piRow = 0;
SQLCHAR    sqlStmt[] =
    "MERGE INTO DSNBA10.EMP AS t"
    " USING VALUES"
    " (CAST (? AS CHAR(6)), "
    " CAST (? AS VARCHAR(12)), "
    " CAST (? AS CHAR(1)), "
    " CAST (? AS VARCHAR(15)), "
    " CAST (? AS INTEGER))"
    " AS s (EMPNO, FIRSTNME, MIDINIT, LASTNAME, SALARY)"
    " ON t.EMPNO = s.EMPNO"
    " WHEN MATCHED THEN UPDATE SET SALARY = s.SALARY"
    " WHEN NOT MATCHED THEN INSERT"
    " (EMPNO, s.FIRSTNME, s.MIDINIT, s.LASTNAME, s.SALARY)"
    " NOT ATOMIC CONTINUE ON SQLEXCEPTION";
SQLCHAR    empno[10][7];
SQLCHAR    firstname[10][13];
SQLCHAR    middlename[10][2];
SQLCHAR    lastname[10][16];
SQLINTEGER salary[10];
/* set up data for empno, firstname, middlename, lastname and salary */
/* ... */
/* prepare the statement */
rc = SQLPrepare(hstmt, sqlStmt, SQL_NTS);
/* specify the number of rows to be merged */
rc = SQLParamOptions(hstmt, cRow, &piRow);
/* bind the parameters to input arrays */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_CHAR,
    6, 0, empno, 7, NULL);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 2, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR,
    12, 0, firstname, 13, NULL);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 3, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_CHAR,
    1, 0, middlename, 2, NULL);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 4, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR,
    15, 0, lastname, 16, NULL);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 5, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_LONG, SQL_INTEGER,
    0, 0, salary, 0, NULL);
/* execute the statement */
rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);
/* display the total number of rows either updated or inserted by MERGE */
printf("MERGEd

```

*Figure 45. An application that performs an array merge*

**Related concepts:**

Extended indicators in ODBC applications

**Related reference:**

SQLMoreResults() - Check for more result sets

## Retrieval of a result set into an array

An application can issue a query statement and fetch rows from the result set that the query generates.

To fetch rows, you typically bind application variables to columns in the result set with `SQLBindCol()`. Then you individually fetch each row into these application variables. If you want to store more than one row from the result set in your application, you can follow each fetch with an additional operation. You can save previously fetched values in your application by using one of the following operations before you fetch additional data:

- Copy fetched values to application variables that are not bound to a result set
- Call a new set of `SQLBindCol()` functions to assign new application variables to the next fetch

If you do not use one of these operations, each fetch replaces the values that you previously retrieved.

Alternatively, you can retrieve multiple rows of data (called a row set) simultaneously into an array. This method eliminates the overhead of extra data copies or `SQLBindCol()` calls. `SQLBindCol()` can bind an array of application variables. By default, `SQLBindCol()` binds rows in column-wise fashion: this type of bind is similar to using `SQLBindParameter()` to bind arrays of input parameter values, as described in the previous section. You can also bind data in a row-wise fashion to retrieve data into an array.

### Column-wise binding for array data

When you retrieve a result set into an array, you can call `SQLBindCol()` to bind application variables to columns in the result set. Before calling this function, you need to call `SQLSetStmtAttr()` to set the number of rows that you want to retrieve.

The following figure is a logical view of column-wise binding.

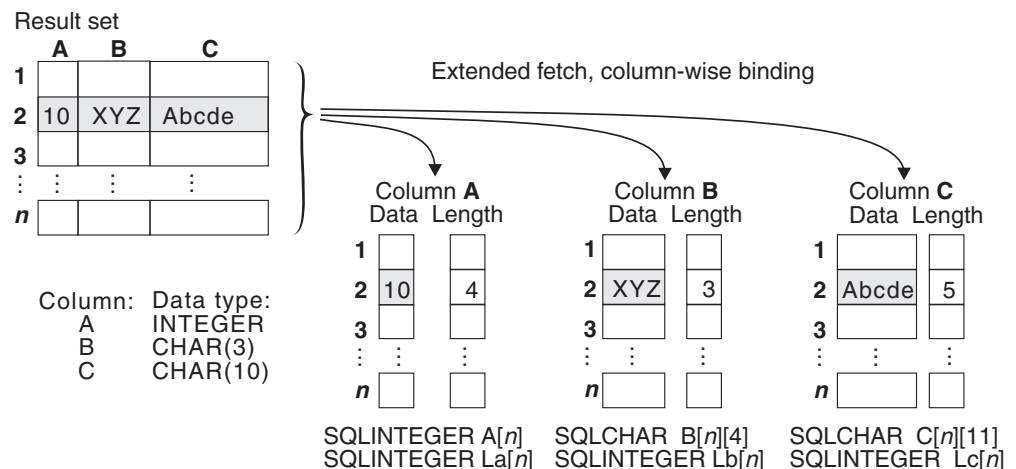


Figure 46. Column-wise binding

To perform column-wise array retrieval, include the following procedure in your application:

1. Call `SQLSetStmtAttr()` to set the rowset size.

If you plan to fetch rows with `SQLExtendedFetch()`, set the `SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE` attribute set to the number of rows that you want to retrieve with each fetch.

If you plan to fetch rows with `SQLFetchScroll()`, set the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE` attribute set to the number of rows that you want to retrieve with each fetch.

When the value of the `SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE` or `SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE` attribute is greater than 1 on a statement handle, DB2 ODBC treats deferred output data pointers and length pointers of that handle as pointers to arrays.

2. Call `SQLBindCol()` for each column in the result set. In this call, include the following argument values:
  - Point the *rgbValue* argument to an array that is to receive data from the column that you specify with the *icol* argument.
  - For character and binary input data, specify the maximum size of the elements in the array with the input argument *cbValueMax*. (For other input data types, this argument is ignored.)
  - Optionally, you can retrieve the number of bytes that each complete value requires in the array that is to receive the column data. To retrieve length data, point the *pcbValue* argument to an array that is to hold the number of bytes that DB2 ODBC will return for each retrieved value. Otherwise, you must set this value to NULL.
3. Call `SQLExtendedFetch()` or `SQLFetchScroll()` to retrieve the result data into the array.

For an `SQLExtendedFetch()` call, if the number of rows in the result set is greater than the `SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE` attribute value, you must call `SQLExtendedFetch()` multiple times to retrieve all the rows.

For an `SQLFetchScroll()` call, if the number of rows in the result set is greater than the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE` attribute value, you must call `SQLFetchScroll()` multiple times to retrieve all the rows.

DB2 ODBC uses the value of the maximum buffer size argument to determine where to store each successive result value in the array. You specify this value in the *cbValueMax* argument in `SQLBindCol()`. DB2 ODBC optionally stores the number of bytes that each element contains in a deferred length array. You specify this deferred array in the *pcbValue* argument in `SQLBindCol()`.

#### **Related concepts:**

Row-wise binding for array data

## **Row-wise binding for array data**

Row-wise binding associates an entire row of the result set with a structure. You retrieve a rowset that is bound in this manner into an array of structures. Each structure holds the data and associated length fields from an entire row. You use row-wise binding only to retrieve data, and not to send it.

The following figure gives a pictorial view of row-wise binding.



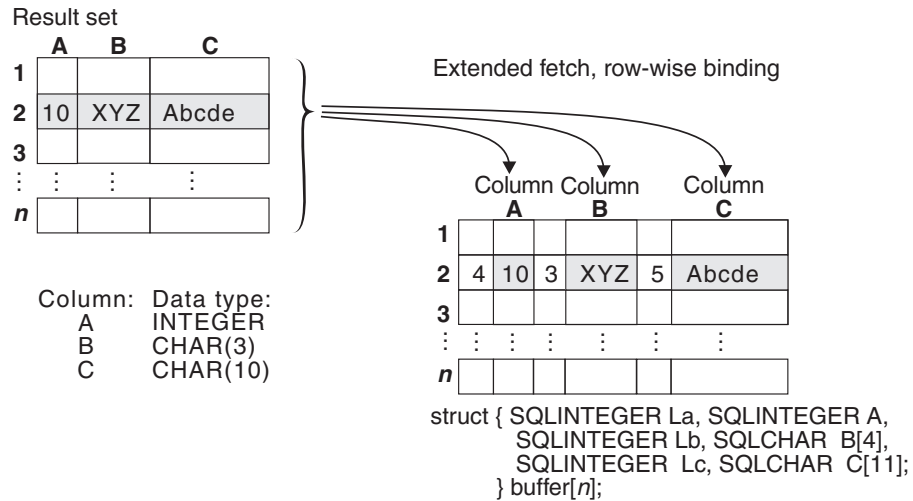


Figure 47. Row-wise binding

You must call `SQLSetStmtAttr()` to set the number of rows that you want to retrieve before you can call `SQLBindCol()`.

To perform row-wise array retrieval, include the following procedure in your application:

1. Call `SQLSetStmtAttr()` to indicate how many rows to retrieve at a time.
  - If you plan to fetch rows with `SQLExtendedFetch()`, set the `SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE` attribute set to the number of rows that you want to retrieve with each fetch.
  - If you plan to fetch rows with `SQLFetchScroll()`, set the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE` attribute set to the number of rows that you want to retrieve with each fetch.
2. Call `SQLSetStmtAttr()` again with the `SQL_ATTR_BIND_TYPE` attribute value set to the size of the structure to which the result columns are bound. When DB2 ODBC returns data, it uses the value of the `SQL_ATTR_BIND_TYPE` attribute to determine where to store successive rows in the array of structures.
3. Call `SQLBindCol()` to bind the array of structures to the result set. In this call, include the following argument values:
  - Point the *rgbValue* argument to the address of the element of the first structure in an array that is to receive data from the column that you specify with the *icol* argument.
  - For character and binary input data, specify the length, in bytes, of each element in the array that receives data in the input argument *cbValueMax*. (For other input data types, this argument is ignored.)
  - Optionally, point the *pcbValue* argument to the address of the element of the first structure in an array that is to receive the number of bytes that the column value for this bind occupies. Otherwise, set this value to `NULL`.
4. Call `SQLExtendedFetch()` or `SQLFetchScroll()` to retrieve the result data into the array.

The following figure shows the required functions to return column-wise and row-wise bound data with `SQLExtendedFetch()`. In this figure, *n* is the value of the `SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE` attribute, and *m* is the number of columns in the result set. The left side of the figure shows how *n* rows are selected and retrieved one row at a time into *m* application variables where The right side of the figure shows

how the same  $n$  rows are selected and retrieved directly into an array.

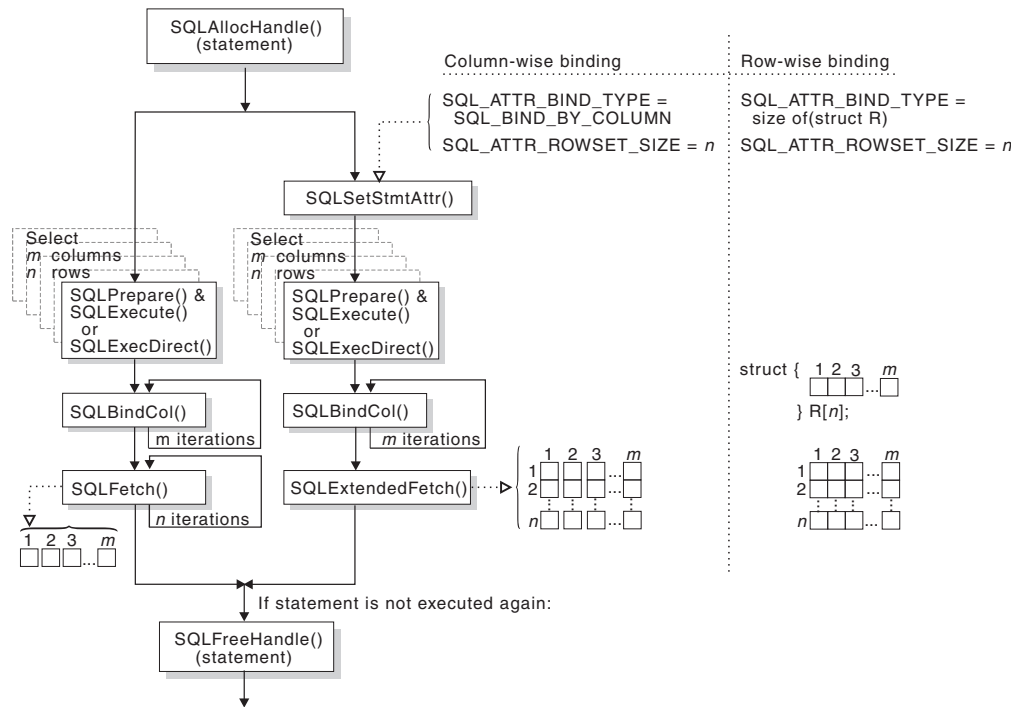


Figure 48. Array retrieval

When you perform array retrieval:

- If you specify the value  $n$  for `SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE` (or `SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE`, for `SQLFetchScroll()`), you must retrieve the result set into an array of at least  $n$  elements. Otherwise, a memory overlay might occur.
- To bind  $m$  columns to application variables or an array, you must always make  $m$  calls to `SQLBindCol()`.
- If the result set contains more rows than `SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE` or `SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE` specifies, you must make multiple calls to `SQLExtendedFetch()` or `SQLFetchScroll()` to retrieve all the rows in the result set. When you make multiple calls to `SQLExtendedFetch()` or `SQLFetchScroll()`, you must perform an operation between these calls to save the previously fetched data. These operations are listed in *Retrieving a result set into an array*.

**Related concepts:**

Retrieval of a result set into an array

## The ODBC row status array

The row status array returns the status of each row in the rowset.

You allocate the row status array in your application. Then you specify the address of this array with the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR` statement attribute. The array must have as many elements as are specified by the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE` statement attribute. `SQLExtendedFetch()`, `SQLFetchScroll()`, or `SQLSetPos()` set the values of the row status array, unless those methods are called after the cursor has been positioned by

SQLExtendedFetch(). If the value of the SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_STATUS\_PTR statement attribute is a null pointer, SQLExtendedFetch(), SQLFetchScroll(), and SQLSetPos() do not return the row status.

The contents of the row status array buffer are undefined if SQLExtendedFetch() or SQLFetchScroll() does not return SQL\_SUCCESS or SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO.

The following values are returned in the row status array.

*Table 259. Values returned in a row status array*

Row status array value	Description
SQL_ROW_SUCCESS	The row was successfully fetched.
SQL_ROW_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO	The row was successfully fetched, but a warning was returned about the row.
SQL_ROW_ERROR	An error occurred when the row was fetched.
SQL_ROW_ADDED	<p>The row was inserted by SQLBulkOperations(). If the row is fetched again, or is refreshed by SQLSetPos(), its status is SQL_ROW_SUCCESS.</p> <p>This value is not set by SQLExtendedFetch() or SQLFetchScroll().</p> <p>DB2 ODBC does not make inserted rows visible to a scrollable cursor result set, so it does not return this value.</p>
SQL_ROW_UPDATED	<p>The row was successfully fetched and has changed since it was last fetched from this result set. If the row is fetched again from this result set, or is refreshed by SQLSetPos(), the status changes to the new status for the row.</p> <p>DB2 ODBC makes updated rows visible if they continue to satisfy the predicate of the query. Therefore, for SQLBulkOperations() or SQLSetPos(), DB2 ODBC can indicate SQL_ROW_UPDATED, and the row can be visible upon refetch. However, DB2 ODBC cannot detect a change in value from the last fetch. It returns SQL_SUCCESS for a fetch.</p>
SQL_ROW_DELETED	<p>The row was deleted after it was last fetched from this result set.</p> <p>DB2 ODBC does not make deleted rows visible to a scrollable cursor result set, so it does not return this value.</p>
SQL_ROW_NOROW	The rowset overlapped the end of the result set, and no row was returned that corresponds to the corresponding element of the row status array.

**Related reference:**

- SQLBulkOperations() - Add, update, delete or fetch a set of rows
- SQLFetch() - Fetch the next row
- SQLFetchScroll() - Fetch the next row
- SQLSetPos - Set the cursor position in a rowset

## Column-wise and row-wise binding example

An application can bind rows and columns of a result set to a structure.

The following example shows an application that binds rows and columns of a result set to a structure.

```
/* ... */
#define NUM_CUSTOMERS 25
SQLCHAR      stmt[] =
{ "WITH " /* Common Table expression (or Define Inline View) */
  "order (ord_num, cust_num, prod_num, quantity, amount) AS "
  "( "
  "SELECT c.ord_num, c.cust_num, l.prod_num, l.quantity, "
  "price(char(p.price, '.'), p.units, char(l.quantity, '.')) "
  "FROM ord_cust c, ord_line l, product p "
  "WHERE c.ord_num = l.ord_num AND l.prod_num = p.prod_num "
  "AND cust_num = CNUM(cast (? as integer)) "
  ")", "
  "totals (ord_num, total) AS "
  "( "
  "SELECT ord_num, sum(decimal(amount, 10, 2)) "
  "FROM order GROUP BY ord_num "
  ")", "
  /* The 'actual' SELECT from the inline view */
  "SELECT order.ord_num, cust_num, prod_num, quantity, "
  "DECIMAL(amount,10,2) amount, total "
  "FROM order, totals "
  "WHERE order.ord_num = totals.ord_num "
};
/* Array of customers to get list of all orders for */
SQLINTEGER   Cust[] =
{
    10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100,
    110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200,
    210, 220, 230, 240, 250
};
#define NUM_CUSTOMERS sizeof(Cust)/sizeof(SQLINTEGER)
/* Row-wise (Includes buffer for both column data and length) */
struct {
    SQLINTEGER   Ord_Num_L;
    SQLINTEGER   Ord_Num;
    SQLINTEGER   Cust_Num_L;
    SQLINTEGER   Cust_Num;
    SQLINTEGER   Prod_Num_L;
    SQLINTEGER   Prod_Num;
    SQLINTEGER   Quant_L;
    SQLDOUBLE    Quant;
    SQLINTEGER   Amount_L;
    SQLDOUBLE    Amount;
    SQLINTEGER   Total_L;
    SQLDOUBLE    Total;
} Ord[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLINTEGER   pirow = 0;
SQLINTEGER   pcrow;
SQLINTEGER   i;
SQLINTEGER   j;
/* ... */
/* Get details and total for each order row-wise */
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
rc = SQLParamOptions(hstmt, NUM_CUSTOMERS, &pirow);
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_LONG, SQL_INTEGER,
                      0, 0, Cust, 0, NULL);
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, stmt, SQL_NTS);
/* SQL_ROWSET_SIZE sets the max number */
/* of result rows to fetch each time */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE,
```

```

                (void *)ROWSET_SIZE, 0);
/* Set size of one row, used for row-wise binding only */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt, SQL_ATTR_BIND_TYPE,
                    (void *)sizeof(Ord) / ROWSET_SIZE, 0);
/* Bind column 1 to the Ord_num field of the first row in the array*/
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_LONG, (SQLPOINTER) &Ord[0].Ord_Num, 0,
                &Ord[0].Ord_Num_L);
/* Bind remaining columns ... */
/* ... */
/* NOTE: This sample assumes that an order never has more
        rows than ROWSET_SIZE. A check should be added below to call
        SQLExtendedFetch multiple times for each result set.
*/
do /* for each result set .... */
{ rc = SQLExtendedFetch(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_NEXT, 0, &pcrow, NULL);
  if (pcrow > 0) /* if 1 or more rows in the result set */
  {
    i = j = 0;
    printf("*****\n");
    printf("Orders for Customer: 0].Cust_Num);
    printf("*****\n");
    while (i < pcrow)
    { printf("\nOrder #: i].Ord_Num);
      printf("      Product  Quantity      Price\n");
      printf("      -----  -----  ----- \n");
      j = i;
      while (Ord[j].Ord_Num == Ord[i].Ord_Num)
      { printf("      %8ld %16.7lf %12.2lf\n",
                Ord[i].Prod_Num, Ord[i].Quant, Ord[i].Amount);
        i++;
      }
      printf("      =====\n");
      printf("      j].Total);
    } /* end while */
  } /* end if */
}
while ( SQLMoreResults(hstmt) == SQL_SUCCESS);
/* ... */

```

Figure 49. An application that retrieves data into an array by column and by row

## ODBC limited block fetch

The DB2 ODBC driver can use limited block fetch to improve performance of FETCH operations on a local DB2 for z/OS server.

With *limited block fetch*, the local DB2 for z/OS server groups the rows that are retrieved by an SQL query into a block of rows in a query buffer. The DB2 ODBC driver retrieves those blocks of rows from the query buffer. Applications that perform single-row fetches or multi-row fetches from large result sets with the SQLFetch(), SQLExtendedFetch() or SQLFetchScroll() function can benefit from limited block fetch. Retrieval of a large number of rows at one time can offer better performance than multiple retrievals of fewer rows.

You can enable limited block fetch without any making any changes to your applications. To enable limited block fetch:

- Set the LIMITEDBLOCKFETCH initialization keyword to 1. 0 is the default value.
- If the default value of 32767 bytes does not provide adequate performance, adjust the QUERYDATASIZE initialization parameter to set the number of bytes

that are transferred at one time during FETCH processing. In general, a larger value of QUERYDATASIZE results in fewer trips to the data source, which can result in better performance.

Limited block fetch is effective only for non-scrollable cursors that do not update or delete data.

When you enable limited block fetch, the data that is returned to your application might not reflect the data that has been committed to the source table. For example, suppose that limited block fetch is enabled, and that your application issues SQLFetch() to fetch a row from a result set. DB2 ODBC retrieves and stores a block of rows. Suppose that another application concurrently deletes all subsequent rows from the table. The next SQLFetch() calls by your application retrieve subsequent rows from the stored block of rows. However, those rows no longer exist in the table. If your application fetches data from tables that are updated by other users, or if your application uses savepoints and issues ROLLBACK TO SAVEPOINT to manage transactions, you should disable limited block fetch.

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

---

## Scrollable cursors in DB2 ODBC

Scrollable cursors let you move backward and forward in a query result set.

The ability to scroll back and forth in a result set is essential for applications that need to return to previously fetched rows. Without scrollable cursors, those applications need to implement expensive, cumbersome methods for accessing fetched data again, such as closing and reopening cursors, or caching result sets. Because there is a performance cost for scrollable cursors, you should define scrollable cursors only when your applications require them.

### Scrollable cursor characteristics in DB2 ODBC

In DB2 ODBC, scrollable cursors are defined by whether they are static or dynamic. Scrollable cursors are also defined by their sensitivity, and their concurrency.

#### Static or dynamic cursors

Scrollable cursors can be static or dynamic. Static and dynamic cursors differ in their ability to detect updates, deletes, and inserts into the result set. The definitions of static and dynamic cursors are:

**Static** A read-only cursor. After the cursor is opened, it does not detect any inserts, deletes or updates that are made by its application, or by any other application.

**Dynamic**

A cursor that is sensitive to all inserts, deletes, and updates to the result set that occur after the cursor is opened. A dynamic cursor can insert into, delete from, or update the result set.

## How to set the characteristics of a DB2 ODBC cursor

Before executing a query, an application can specify the cursor type by calling `SQLSetStmtAttr()`, with the statement attribute `SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE`. The default cursor type is forward-only.

An application can specify the characteristics of a cursor rather than specifying the cursor type. The application does this by setting the following statement attributes through `SQLSetStmtAttr()`:

- `SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_SCROLLABLE`
- `SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_SENSITIVITY`

The ODBC driver selects the cursor type that most efficiently provides the characteristics that the application requests.

Whenever an application sets any of the following statement attributes, the ODBC driver changes the other statement attributes in this set, to keep the behavior consistent:

- `SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY`
- `SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_SCROLLABLE`
- `SQL_TTRCURSOR_SENSITIVITY`
- `SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE`

The following table lists the default attributes for each cursor type in DB2 ODBC.

*Table 260. Cursor attributes for each cursor type*

Cursor type	Cursor sensitivity	Cursor concurrency	Cursor scrollability
Forward-only	Unspecified	Read-only concurrency	Not scrollable
Static	Insensitive	Read-only concurrency	Scrollable
Dynamic	Sensitive	Lock concurrency	Scrollable

## How to determine which characteristics are supported

Not all database servers support all types of scrollable cursors. Therefore, before you can use a scrollable cursor, you must determine whether scrollable cursors are supported.

To determine the types of scrollable cursors that are supported by the ODBC driver and the data source, and the capabilities that are supported for each scrollable cursor type, call `SQLGetInfo()`. Specify the following *InfoType* values:

- `SQL_CURSOR_SENSITIVITY`
- `SQL_SCROLL_OPTIONS`
- `SQL_FORWARD_ONLY_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES1`
- `SQL_FORWARD_ONLY_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES2`
- `SQL_KEYSET_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES1`
- `SQL_KEYSET_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES2`
- `SQL_DYNAMIC_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES1`
- `SQL_DYNAMIC_CURSOR_ATTRIBUTES2`

## Relative and absolute scrolling in DB2 ODBC applications

When you use a scrollable cursor, you call `SQLFetchScroll()` to move the cursor and fetch rows. The set of rows that you fetch is called a *rowset*.

The `SQLFetchScroll()` function supports relative scrolling (moving to the next row, the previous row, or forward or backward by  $n$  rows) and absolute scrolling (moving to the first row, the last row, or to row number  $n$ ). The *FetchOrientation* parameter of the `SQLFetchScroll()` call determines the type of scrolling. Possible values are:

- `SQL_FETCH_NEXT`
- `SQL_FETCH_PRIOR`
- `SQL_FETCH_FIRST`
- `SQL_FETCH_LAST`
- `SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE`
- `SQL_FETCH_RELATIVE`

For `SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE`, the *FetchOffset* parameter determines the row to which the cursor moves. For `SQL_FETCH_RELATIVE`, the *FetchOffset* parameter determines the number of rows by which the cursor moves.

The following figure demonstrates how the cursor moves within a result set for `SQLFetchScroll()` calls with various *FetchOffset* and *FetchOrientation* parameter values. In this example, the rowset size is 3, and the original cursor position is at three rows from the end of the result set.

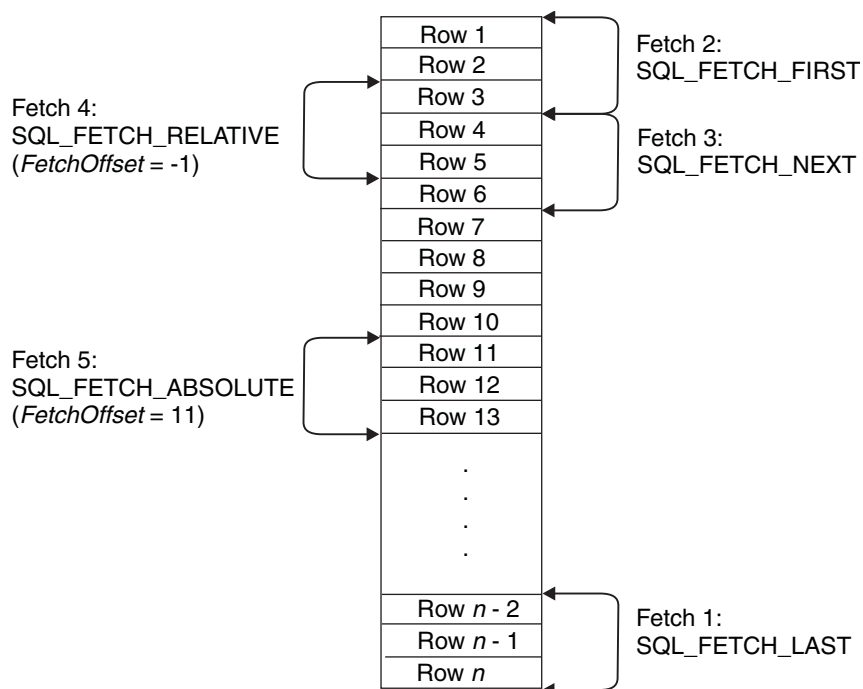


Figure 50. Example of cursor movement after `SQLFetchScroll()` calls

You cannot assume that the entire rowset contains data. Your application must check the rowset size after each fetch, to determine whether the rowset contains a complete set of rows. For example, suppose that you set the rowset size to 10, and you call `SQLFetchScroll()` using a *FetchOrientation* value of `SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE` and a *FetchOffset* value of  $-3$ . As the following figure shows, this function call sets the cursor position at three rows from the end of the result set, and attempts to fetch 10 rows.



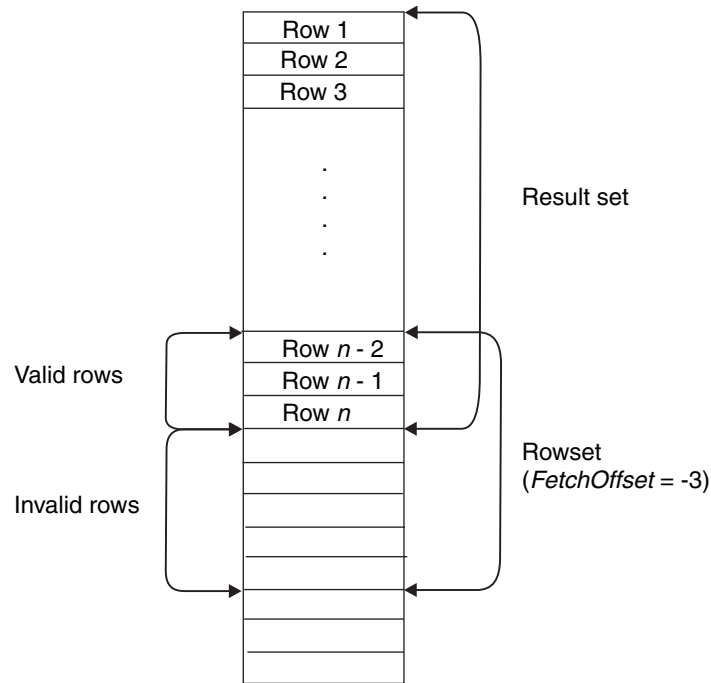


Figure 51. Example of a SQLFetchScroll() call that returns an incomplete rowset

After the fetch, only the first three rows of the rowset contain meaningful data, so your application must use the data in only those three rows.

**Related concepts:**

The ODBC row status array

**Related reference:**

SQLFetchScroll() - Fetch the next row

## Steps for retrieving data with scrollable cursors in a DB2 ODBC application

To use a scrollable cursor in a DB2 ODBC application, you must set the rowset size, specify the scrollable cursor type, set up areas to contain the results of data retrieval, bind the application data, determine the result set size, fetch data, move the cursor multiple times, and close the cursor.

To retrieve data with scrollable cursors:

1. Call SQLSetStmtAttr() to specify the size of the rowset that is returned from the result set. Set the SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_ARRAY\_SIZE statement attribute to the number of rows that are returned for each fetch operation. The default rowset size is 1.

For example, this call declares a rowset size of 35 rows:

```
#define ROWSET_SIZE 35
/* ... */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
                    SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE,
                    (SQLPOINTER) ROWSET_SIZE,
                    0);
```

2. Call SQLSetStmtAttr() to specify whether to use a static or dynamic scrollable cursor. Set the SQL\_ATTR\_CURSOR\_TYPE statement attribute to

SQL\_CURSOR\_STATIC for a static read-only cursor, or to SQL\_CURSOR\_DYNAMIC for a dynamic cursor. The default cursor type is SQL\_CURSOR\_FORWARD\_ONLY.

For example, this call specifies a static cursor:

```
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
                    SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE,
                    (SQLPOINTER) SQL_CURSOR_STATIC,
                    0);
```

3. Declare a storage area of type SQLUIINTEGER to contain the number of rows that are returned in the rowset from each call to SQLFetchScroll(). Call SQLSetStmtAttr() to specify the location of that storage area. Set the SQL\_ATTR\_ROWS\_FETCHED\_PTR statement attribute as a pointer to the storage area.

For example, this code sets up the rowsFetchedNb variable as the storage area for the number of rows that are returned:

```
/* ... */
SQLUIINTEGER rowsFetchedNb;
/* ... */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
                    SQL_ATTR_ROWS_FETCHED_PTR,
                    &rowsFetchedNb,
                    0);
```

4. Declare a storage area that is an array of SQLUSMALLINT values, to contain the row status array. Call SQLSetStmtAttr() to specify the location of the row status array. Set the SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_STATUS\_PTR statement attribute as a pointer to the row status array.

The size of the row status array must be equal to the rowset size that is defined with the SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_ARRAY\_SIZE statement attribute.

For example, this code sets up array row\_status as a row status array:

```
/* ... */
SQLUSMALLINT row_status[ROWSET_SIZE];
/* ... */
/* Set a pointer to the array to use for the row status */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
                    SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR,
                    (SQLPOINTER)
                    row_status,
                    0);
```

5. Execute a SQL SELECT statement that defines the result set. Bind the results using column-wise or row-wise binding. This step is the same as for non-scrollable cursors.
6. Call SQLRowCount() to determine the number of rows in the result set.
7. Fetch rowsets of rows from the result set. To do that:
  - a. Call SQLFetchScroll() to fetch a rowset of data from the result set. Set the FetchOrientation and FetchOffset arguments to indicate the location of the rowset in the result set.
  - b. Determine the number of rows that were returned in the result set. DB2 ODBC sets this value after each call to SQLFetchScroll(), in the location to which statement attribute SQL\_ATTR\_ROWS\_FETCHED\_PTR points, and in the row status array.

For example, this call sets the cursor at the eleventh row of the result set, and fetches a rowset:

```
rc = SQLFetchScroll(hstmt,          /* Statement handle */
                   SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE, /* FetchOrientation value */
                   11);             /* Offset value */
```

- c. Display or manipulate the retrieved rows.
  - d. Repeat the previous substeps in this step to scroll and fetch more rowsets.
8. After you have retrieved all rowsets, close the cursor by calling `SQLCloseCursor()`, or free the statement handle by calling `SQLFreeHandle()` with a *HandleType* value of `SQL_HANDLE_STMT`. When you free the statement handles, the result set closes.

**Related concepts:**

The ODBC row status array

ODBC scrollable cursor example

**Related reference:**

`SQLFetchScroll()` - Fetch the next row

`SQLGetInfo()` - Get general information

`SQLRowCount()` - Get row count

`SQLSetStmtAttr()` - Set statement attributes

## ODBC scrollable cursor example

This ODBC program is an example of how a scrollable cursor can be used to move backward and forward through a result set.

```

/*****
/* Include the 'C' include files
/*****
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"

/*****
/* Variables
/*****

#ifndef NULL
#define NULL 0
#endif

SQLHENV henv = SQL_NULL_HENV;
SQLHDBC hdbc = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
SQLHDBC hstmt= SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
SQLRETURN rc = SQL_SUCCESS;
SQLINTEGER i,j,id;
SQLCHAR name[51];
SQLINTEGER namelen, intlen, colcount;
struct sqlca sqlca;
SQLCHAR server[18];
SQLCHAR uid[30];
SQLCHAR pwd[30];
SQLCHAR sqlstmt[500];

SQLINTEGER H1INT4;
SQLCHAR H1CHR10[11];

SQLINTEGER LNH1INT4;
SQLINTEGER LNH1CHR10;

SQLINTEGER output_nts,autocommit,cursor_hold;

// scrollable cursors
#define ROWSET_SIZE 10
SQLINTEGER numrowsfetched;
SQLSMALLINT rowStatus[ROWSET_SIZE];

```

```

static char ROWSTATVALUE[][26] = { "SQL_ROW_SUCCESS", \
                                   "SQL_ROW_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO", \
                                   "SQL_ROW_ERROR", \
                                   "SQL_ROW_NOROW" };

// column-wise binding
SQLINTEGER      SH1INT4[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLCHAR         SH1CHR10[ROWSET_SIZE][11];
SQLINTEGER      SLNH1CHR10[ROWSET_SIZE];

SQLRETURN check_error(SQLSMALLINT,SQLHANDLE,SQLRETURN,int,char *);
SQLRETURN print_error(SQLSMALLINT,SQLHANDLE,SQLRETURN,int,char *);
SQLRETURN prt_sqlca(void);
#define CHECK_HANDLE( htype, hndl, rc ) if ( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) \
    {check_error(htype,hndl,rc,__LINE__,__FILE__);goto dberror;}

/*****
/* Main Program */
*****/
int main()
{

    printf("APDLX INITIALIZATION\n");
    /*****
    printf("APDLX SQLAllocHandle-Environment\n");
    henv=0;
    rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv );
    CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv, rc );
    printf("APDLX-henv=%i\n",henv);
    /*****
    printf("APDLX SQLAllocHandle-Connection\n");
    hdbc=0;
    rc=SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc);
    CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, rc );
    printf("APDLX-hdbc=%i\n",hdbc);
    /*****
    printf("APDLX SQLConnect\n");
    strcpy((char *)uid,"sysadm");
    strcpy((char *)pwd,"sysadm");
    strcpy((char *)server,"stlec1"); //uwo setting
    rc=SQLConnect(hdbc, server, SQL_NTS, uid, SQL_NTS, pwd, SQL_NTS);
    CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, rc );
    printf("APDLX successfully issued a SQLconnect\n");

    /*****
    printf("APDLX SQLAllocHandle-Statement\n");
    hstmt=0;
    rc=SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
    CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
    printf("APDLX hstmt=%i\n",hstmt);
    printf("APDLX successfully issued a SQLAllocStmt\n");

    /* Set the number of rows in the rowset */
    printf("APDLX SQLSetStmtAttr\n");
    rc = SQLSetStmtAttr( hstmt,
                        SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE,
                        (SQLPOINTER) ROWSET_SIZE,
                        0);
    CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );

    /* Set the cursor type */
    printf("APDLX SQLSetStmtAttr\n");
    rc = SQLSetStmtAttr( hstmt,
                        SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE,
                        (SQLPOINTER) SQL_CURSOR_STATIC,
                        0);

```

```

CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );

/* Set the pointer to the variable numRowsfetched: */
printf("APDLX SQLSetStmtAttr\n");
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr( hstmt,
                    SQL_ATTR_ROWS_FETCHED_PTR,
                    &numRowsfetched,
                    0);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );

/* Set pointer to the row status array */
printf("APDLX SQLSetStmtAttr\n");
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr( hstmt,
                    SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR,
                    (SQLPOINTER) rowStatus,
                    0);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );

printf("APDLX SQLExecDirect\n");
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,"SELECT INT4,CHR10 FROM TABLE2A");
printf("APDLX sqlstmt=%s\n",sqlstmt);
rc=SQLExecDirect(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
printf("APDLX rc=%i\n",rc);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );

printf("APDLX SQLColAttributes\n");
colcount=-1;
rc=SQLColAttributes(hstmt,
                   0,
                   SQL_COLUMN_COUNT,
                   NULL,
                   0,
                   NULL,
                   &colcount);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
if(colcount!=2)
{
    printf("\nAPDLX colcount=%i\n",colcount);
    goto dberror;
}

printf("APDLX SQLBindCol\n");
HIINT4=-1;
LNHIINT4=-1;
rc=SQLBindCol(hstmt,
              1,
              SQL_C_LONG,
              (SQLPOINTER) SHIINT4,
              (SQLINTEGER)sizeof(HIINT4),
              (SQLINTEGER *) &LNHIINT4);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );

printf("APDLX SQLBindCol\n");
strcpy(H1CHR10,"garbage");
LNH1CHR10=-1;
rc=SQLBindCol(hstmt,
              2,
              SQL_C_DEFAULT,
              (SQLPOINTER) SH1CHR10,
              11,
              SLNH1CHR10 );
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );

printf("\nUse Column-Wise Binding to demonstrate SQLFetchScroll():\n");
printf("\nINT4      CHAR10      \n");

```

```

printf("----- \n");

printf("APDLX SQLFetchScroll FIRST \n");
rc = SQLFetchScroll(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_FIRST, 0);
/* Indicate how many rows were in the result set. */
if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA && rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf("(%i rows in rowset). ***\n", numrowsfetched);
for (i = 0; i < numrowsfetched; i++) {
    printf("%8ld %14s\n", SH1INT4[i], SH1CHR10[i]);
}
/* Output the Row Status Array if the complete rowset was not returned. */
if (numrowsfetched != ROWSET_SIZE) {
    printf(" Previous rowset was not full, here is the Row Status Array:\n");
    for (i = 0; i < ROWSET_SIZE; i++)
        printf(" Row Status Array[%i] = %s\n", i, ROWSTATVALUE[rowStatus[i]]);
}

printf("APDLX SQLFetchScroll NEXT \n");
rc = SQLFetchScroll(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_NEXT, 0);

/* Indicate how many rows were in the result set. */
if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA && rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf("(%i rows in rowset). ***\n", numrowsfetched);
for (i = 0; i < numrowsfetched; i++) {
    printf("%8ld %14s\n", SH1INT4[i], SH1CHR10[i]);
}
/* Output the Row Status Array if the complete rowset was not returned. */
if (numrowsfetched != ROWSET_SIZE) {
    printf(" Previous rowset was not full, here is the Row Status Array:\n");
    for (i = 0; i < ROWSET_SIZE; i++)
        printf(" Row Status Array[%i] = %s\n", i, ROWSTATVALUE[rowStatus[i]]);
}

printf("APDLX SQLFetchScroll SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE 3 \n");
rc = SQLFetchScroll(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_ABSOLUTE, 3);
/* Indicate how many rows were in the result set. */
if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA && rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf("(%i rows in rowset). ***\n", numrowsfetched);
for (i = 0; i < numrowsfetched; i++) {
    printf("%8ld %14s\n", SH1INT4[i], SH1CHR10[i]);
}
/* Output the Row Status Array if the complete rowset was not returned. */
if (numrowsfetched != ROWSET_SIZE) {
    printf(" Previous rowset was not full, here is the Row Status Array:\n");
    for (i = 0; i < ROWSET_SIZE; i++)
        printf(" Row Status Array[%i] = %s\n", i, ROWSTATVALUE[rowStatus[i]]);
}

printf("APDLX SQLFetchScroll SQL_FETCH_RELATIVE -1 \n");
rc = SQLFetchScroll(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_RELATIVE, -1);
/* Indicate how many rows were in the result set. */
if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA && rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf("(%i rows in rowset). ***\n", numrowsfetched);
for (i = 0; i < numrowsfetched; i++) {
    printf("%8ld %14s\n", SH1INT4[i], SH1CHR10[i]);
}
/* Output the Row Status Array if the complete rowset was not returned. */
if (numrowsfetched != ROWSET_SIZE) {
    printf(" Previous rowset was not full, here is the Row Status Array:\n");
    for (i = 0; i < ROWSET_SIZE; i++)
        printf(" Row Status Array[%i] = %s\n", i, ROWSTATVALUE[rowStatus[i]]);
}

```

```

printf("APDLX SQLFetchScroll SQL_FETCH_FIRST again \n");
rc = SQLFetchScroll(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_FIRST, 0);
printf("rc=%d\n", rc);
/* Indicate how many rows were in the result set. */
if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA && rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
    CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf("(%i rows in rowset). ***\n", numrowsfetched);
for (i = 0; i < numrowsfetched; i++) {
    printf("%8ld %14s\n", SHINT4[i], SHCHR10[i]);
}
/* Output the Row Status Array if the complete rowset was not returned. */
if (numrowsfetched != ROWSET_SIZE) {
    printf(" Previous rowset was not full, here is the Row Status Array:\n");
    for (i = 0; i < ROWSET_SIZE; i++)
        printf(" Row Status Array[%i] = %s\n", i, ROWSTATVALUE[rowStatus[i]]);
}

printf("APDLX SQLFetchScroll SQL_FETCH_NEXT to EOF \n");
for (j = 0; j < 2; j++) {
    printf("APDLX SQLFetchScroll NEXT \n");
    rc = SQLFetchScroll(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_NEXT, 0);
    printf("rc=%d\n", rc);
    /* Indicate how many rows were in the result set. */
    if (rc != SQL_NO_DATA && rc != SQL_SUCCESS)
        CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
    printf("(%i rows in rowset). ***\n", numrowsfetched);
    for (i = 0; i < numrowsfetched; i++)
        printf("%8ld %14s\n", SHINT4[i], SHCHR10[i]);
    /* Output the Row Status Array if the complete rowset was not returned. */
    if (numrowsfetched != ROWSET_SIZE) {
        printf(" Previous rowset was not full, here is the Row Status Array:\n");
        for (i = 0; i < ROWSET_SIZE; i++)
            printf(" Row Status Array[%i] = %s\n", i, ROWSTATVALUE[rowStatus[i]]);
    }
} // end for

printf("APDLX SQLFreeHandle-Statement\n");
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT,hstmt);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
hstmt=0;
printf("APDLX successfully issued a SQLFreeStmt\n");

printf("APDLX SQLEndTran-Commit\n");
rc=SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf("APDLX successfully issued a SQLTransact\n");

/***** SQLDisconnect *****/
printf("APDLX SQLDisconnect\n");
rc=SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, rc );
printf("APDLX successfully issued a SQLDisconnect\n");

/***** SQLFreeConnect *****/
printf("APDLX SQLFreeHandle-Connection\n");
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC,hdbc);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, rc );
hdbc=0;
printf("APDLX successfully issued a SQLFreeConnect\n");

/***** SQLFreeEnv *****/
printf("APDLX SQLFreeHandle-Environment\n");
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV,henv);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv, rc );
henv=0;
printf("APDLX successfully issued a SQLFreeEnv\n");

```

```

pgmend:

printf("APDLX pgmend: Ending sample\n");
if (rc==0)
    printf("APDLX Execution was SUCCESSFUL\n");
else
    {
    printf("APDLX*****\n");
    printf("APDLX Execution FAILED\n");
    printf("APDLX rc = %i\n", rc );
    printf("APDLX *****\n");
    }

return(rc);

dberror:
printf("APDLX dberror: entry dberror rtn\n");
printf("APDLX dberror: rc=%d\n",rc);
printf("APDLX dberror: environment cleanup attempt\n");
printf("APDLX dberror: cleanup SQLFreeEnv\n");
rc=SQLFreeEnv(henv);
printf("APDLX dberror: cleanup SQLFreeEnv rc =%d\n",rc);
rc=12;
printf("APDLX dberror: setting error rc=%d\n",rc);
goto pgmend;

} /*END MAIN*/

/*****
/* check_error */
/*****
/* RETCODE values from sqlcli.h *****/
/*#define SQL_SUCCESS 0 *****/
/*#define SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO 1 *****/
/*#define SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND 100 *****/
/*#define SQL_NEED_DATA 99 *****/
/*#define SQL_NO_DATA SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND *****/
/*#define SQL_STILL_EXECUTING 2 not currently returned*/
/*#define SQL_ERROR -1 *****/
/*#define SQL_INVALID_HANDLE -2 *****/
/*****
SQLRETURN check_error( SQLSMALLINT htype, /* A handle type */
                    SQLHANDLE hndl, /* A handle */
                    SQLRETURN frc, /* Return code */
                    int line, /* Line error issued */
                    char * file /* file error issued */
                    ) {

    SQLCHAR cli_sqlstate[SQL_SQLSTATE_SIZE + 1];
    SQLINTEGER cli_sqlcode;
    SQLSMALLINT length;

    printf("APDLX entry check_error rtn\n");

    switch (frc) {
    case SQL_SUCCESS:
        break;
    case SQL_INVALID_HANDLE:
        printf("APDLX check_error> SQL_INVALID_HANDLE \n");
        break;
    case SQL_ERROR:
        printf("APDLX check_error> SQL_ERROR\n");
        break;
    case SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO:
        printf("APDLX check_error> SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO\n");

```



```

        break;
    case SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND:
        printf("APDLX check_error> SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND\n");
        break;
    default:
        printf("APDLX check_error> Received rc from api rc=%i\n",frc);
        break;
} /*end switch*/

print_error(htype,hndl,frc,line,file);

printf("APDLX SQLGetSQLCA\n");
rc = SQLGetSQLCA(henv, hdbc, hstmt, &sqlca);
if( rc == SQL_SUCCESS )
    prt_sqlca();
else
    printf("APDLX check_error SQLGetSQLCA failed rc=%i\n",rc);

printf("APDLX exit check_error rtn\n");
return (frc);

} /* end check_error */

/*****
/* print_error
/* calls SQLGetDiagRec()displays SQLSTATE and message
*****/

SQLRETURN print_error( SQLSMALLINT htype, /* A handle type */
                      SQLHANDLE   hndl, /* A handle */
                      SQLRETURN   frc, /* Return code */
                      int          line, /* error from line */
                      char *       file /* error from file */
                      ) {

    SQLCHAR    buffer[SQL_MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH + 1] ;
    SQLCHAR    sqlstate[SQL_SQLSTATE_SIZE + 1] ;
    SQLINTEGER sqlcode ;
    SQLSMALLINT length, i ;
    SQLRETURN  prc;

    printf("APDLX entry print_error rtn\n");

    printf("APDLX rc=%d reported from file:%s,line:%d ---\n",
           frc,
           file,
           line
           ) ;
    i = 1 ;
    while ( SQLGetDiagRec( htype,
                          hndl,
                          i,
                          sqlstate,
                          &sqlcode,
                          buffer,
                          SQL_MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH + 1,
                          &length
                          ) == SQL_SUCCESS ) {
        printf( "APDLX SQLSTATE: %s\n", sqlstate ) ;
        printf( "APDLX Native Error Code: %ld\n", sqlcode ) ;
        printf( "APDLX buffer: %s \n", buffer ) ;
        i++ ;
    }
    printf( ">-----\n" ) ;
    printf("APDLX exit print_error rtn\n");
    return( SQL_ERROR ) ;
}

```

```

} /* end print_error */

/*****
/* prt_sqlca
/*****
SQLRETURN
prt_sqlca()
{
    int i;
    printf("APDLX entry prt_sqlca rtn\n");

    printf("\r\nAPDLX*** Printing the SQLCA:\r\n");
    printf("\nAPDLX SQLCAID ... %s",sqlca.sqlcaid);
    printf("\nAPDLX SQLCABC ... %d",sqlca.sqlcabc);
    printf("\nAPDLX SQLCODE ... %d",sqlca.sqlcode);
    printf("\nAPDLX SQLERRML ... %d",sqlca.sqlerrml);
    printf("\nAPDLX SQLERRMC ... %s",sqlca.sqlerrmc);
    printf("\nAPDLX SQLERRP ... %s",sqlca.sqlerrp);
    for (i = 0; i < 6; i++)
        printf("\nAPDLX SQLERRD%d ... %d",i+1,sqlca.sqlerrd??(i??));
    for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
        printf("\nAPDLX SQLWARN%d ... %c",i,sqlca.sqlwarn[i]);
    printf("\nAPDLX SQLWARNA ... %c",sqlca.sqlwarn[10]);
    printf("\nAPDLX SQLSTATE ... %s",sqlca.sqlstate);

    printf("\nAPDLX exit prt_sqlca rtn\n");
    return(0);
} /* End of prt_sqlca */

```

---

Figure 52. ODBC scrollable cursor example program

**Related concepts:**

The ODBC row status array

**Related tasks:**

Steps for retrieving data with scrollable cursors in a DB2 ODBC application

**Related reference:**

SQLFetchScroll() - Fetch the next row

SQLGetInfo() - Get general information

SQLRowCount() - Get row count

SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

---

## Performing bulk inserts with SQLBulkOperations()

You can insert new rows into a table or view at a data source with a call to SQLBulkOperations().

Before calling SQLBulkOperations(), an application must ensure that the required bulk operation is supported. To check for support, call SQLGetInfo() with an *InfoType* of SQL\_DYNAMIC\_CURSOR\_ATTRIBUTES1 or SQL\_DYNAMIC\_CURSOR\_ATTRIBUTES2. Check the following attributes to verify that support is available:

- SQL\_CA1\_BULK\_ADD
- SQL\_CA1\_BULK\_UPDATE\_BY\_BOOKMARK
- SQL\_CA1\_BULK\_DELETE\_BY\_BOOKMARK
- SQL\_CA1\_BULK\_FETCH\_BY\_BOOKMARK

SQLBulkOperations() operates on the current result set through a dynamic cursor, which allows you detect any changes that are made to the result set. SQLBulkOperations() inserts a row using data in the application buffers for each bound column.

To perform a bulk insert:

1. Execute a query that returns a result set.
2. Set the SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_ARRAY\_SIZE statement attribute to the number of rows that you want to insert.
3. Call SQLBindCol() to bind the data that you want to insert. Bind the data to an array with a size that is equal to the value of SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_ARRAY\_SIZE. One of the following conditions must be true:
  - The size of the row status array to which the SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_STATUS\_PTR statement attribute points is equal to SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_ARRAY\_SIZE.
  - SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_STATUS\_PTR is a null pointer.
 All bound columns that have a data length of SQL\_COLUMN\_IGNORE, and all unbound columns must accept NULL values or have a default.
4. Call SQLBulkOperations(StatementHandle, SQL\_ADD) to perform the insertion. SQLBulkOperations() ignores the row operation array to which SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_OPERATION\_PTR points.
5. If the application has set the SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_STATUS\_PTR statement attribute, inspect the row status array to see the result of the operation.

The following example is an application that executes a query and uses SQLBulkOperations() to insert 10 rows of data into table CUSTOMER.

```

a#define ROWSET_SIZE 10
/* declare and initialize local variables */
SQLCHAR sqlstmt[] =
    "SELECT Cust_Num, First_Name, Last_Name FROM CUSTOMER";
SQLINTEGER Cust_Num[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLCHAR First_Name[ROWSET_SIZE][21];
SQLCHAR Last_Name[ROWSET_SIZE][21];
SQLINTEGER Cust_Num_L[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLINTEGER First_Name_L[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLINTEGER Last_Name_L[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLUSMALLINT rowStatus[ROWSET_SIZE];
/* Set up dynamic cursor type */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
    SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE,
    (SQLPOINTER) SQL_CURSOR_DYNAMIC,
    0);
/* Set pointer to row status array */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
    SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR,
    (SQLPOINTER) rowStatus,
    0);
/* Execute query */
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
/* Call SQLBindCol() for each result set column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
    1,
    SQL_C_LONG,
    (SQLPOINTER) Cust_Num,
    (SQLINTEGER) sizeof(Cust_Num)/ROWSET_SIZE,
    Cust_Num_L);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
    2,
    SQL_C_CHAR,

```

```

        (SQLPOINTER) First_Name,
        (SQLINTEGER) sizeof(First_Name)/ROWSET_SIZE,
        First_Name_L);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
    3,
    SQL_C_CHAR,
    (SQLPOINTER) Last_Name,
    (SQLINTEGER) sizeof(Last_Name)/ROWSET_SIZE,
    Last_Name_L);
...
/* For each column, place the new data values in */
/* the rgbValue array, and set each length value */
/* in the pcbValue array to be the length of the */
/* corresponding value in the rgbValue array. */
...
/* Set number of rows to insert */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
    SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE,
    (SQLPOINTER) ROWSET_SIZE,
    0);
/* Perform the bulk insert */
rc = SQLBulkOperations(hstmt, SQL_ADD);

```

---

## Updates to DB2 tables with SQLSetPos()

You can update or delete any row in a rowset with a call to `SQLSetPos()`.

`SQLSetPos()` operates on your current rowset through a dynamic cursor. `SQLSetPos()` can be used only after a call to `SQLFetch()` or `SQLFetchScroll()`.

### Related tasks:

Deleting rows in a rowset with `SQLSetPos()`

Updating rows in a rowset with `SQLSetPos()`

## Updating rows in a rowset with SQLSetPos()

You can use `SQLSetPos()` to update any row in a rowset. `SQLSetPos()` operates on your current rowset through a dynamic cursor. `SQLSetPos()` updates a row by using data in the application buffers for each bound column. All bound columns with a data length equal to the value of `SQL_COLUMN_IGNORE` are not updated, and all unbound columns are not updated.

Before you can call `SQLSetPos()`, you must call `SQLFetch()` or `SQLFetchScroll()`.

To update rows with `SQLSetPos()`:

1. Call `SQLBindCol()` to bind the data that you want to update.
  - a. For each bound column, place the new data value in the buffer that is specified by the *rgbValue* argument, and the length of that value in the buffer that is specified by the *pcbValue* argument.
  - b. Set the length of the data value of those columns that are not to be updated to `SQL_COLUMN_IGNORE`.
2. Call `SQLSetPos()` with *Operation* set to `SQL_UPDATE` and *RowNumber* set to the number of the row to update. If you set *RowNumber* to 0, all rows in the rowset are updated.

If you set *RowNumber* to 0, but you want to update only certain rows, you can disable the update of the other rows by setting the corresponding elements of the row operation array that is pointed to by the `SQL_ATTR_ROW_OPERATION_PTR` statement attribute to `SQL_ROW_IGNORE`.

The following example is an application that uses `SQLSetPos()` to update a row in table `CUSTOMER`.

```
#define ROWSET_SIZE 10
/* Declare and initialize local variables */
SQLCHAR sqlstmt[] =
    "SELECT Cust_Num, First_Name, Last_Name FROM CUSTOMER";
SQLINTEGER Cust_Num;
SQLCHAR First_Name[ROWSET_SIZE][21];
SQLCHAR Last_Name[ROWSET_SIZE][21];
SQLINTEGER Cust_Num_L[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLINTEGER First_Name_L[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLINTEGER Last_Name_L[ROWSET_SIZE];
SQLUSMALLINT rowStatus[ROWSET_SIZE];
/* Set up dynamic cursor type */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
    SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE,
    (SQLPOINTER) SQL_CURSOR_DYNAMIC,
    0);
/* Set pointer to row status array */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
    SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR,
    (SQLPOINTER) rowStatus,
    0);
/* Set number of rows to fetch */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
    SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE,
    (SQLPOINTER) ROWSET_SIZE,
    0);
/* Fetch the first rowset */
rc = SQLFetchScroll(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_FIRST, 0);
/* Call SQLBindCol() for each result set column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
    1,
    SQL_C_LONG,
    (SQLPOINTER) Cust_Num,
    (SQLINTEGER) sizeof(Cust_Num)/ROWSET_SIZE,
    Cust_Num_L);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
    2,
    SQL_C_CHAR,
    (SQLPOINTER) First_Name,
    (SQLINTEGER) sizeof(First_Name)/ROWSET_SIZE,
    First_Name_L);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
    3,
    SQL_C_CHAR,
    (SQLPOINTER) Last_Name,
    (SQLINTEGER) sizeof(Last_Name)/ROWSET_SIZE,
    Last_Name_L);
...
/* For each column, place the new data value in
/* the rgbValue buffer, and set the length of
/* the value in the buffer specified by the
/* pcbValue argument
...
/* Update the first row in the rowset
rc = SQLSetPos(hstmt, 1, SQL_UPDATE, SQL_LOCK_NO_CHANGE);
```

**Related reference:**

`SQLBindCol()` - Bind a column to an application variable

`SQLFetch()` - Fetch the next row

`SQLFetchScroll()` - Fetch the next row

`SQLSetPos` - Set the cursor position in a rowset

## Deleting rows in a rowset with SQLSetPos()

You can use SQLSetPos() to delete any row in a rowset. SQLSetPos() operates on your current rowset through a dynamic cursor.

Before you can call SQLSetPos(), you must call SQLFetch() or SQLFetchScroll().

to delete rows with SQLSetPos():

Call SQLSetPos() with *Operation* set to SQL\_DELETE and *RowNumber* set to the number of the row to delete. If you set *RowNumber* to 0, all rows in the rowset are deleted.

If you set *RowNumber* to 0, but you want to delete only certain rows, you can disable the delete of the other rows by setting the corresponding elements of the row operation array that is pointed to by the SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_OPERATION\_PTR statement attribute to SQL\_ROW\_IGNORE.

The following example is an application that uses SQLSetPos() to delete a row in table CUSTOMER.

```
#define ROWSET_SIZE 10
/* declare and initialize local variables */
SQLCHAR sqlstmt[] =
    "SELECT Cust_Num, First_Name, Last_Name FROM CUSTOMER";
/* Set up dynamic cursor type */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
    SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE,
    (SQLPOINTER) SQL_CURSOR_DYNAMIC,
    0);
/* Set pointer to row status array */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
    SQL_ATTR_ROW_STATUS_PTR,
    (SQLPOINTER) rowStatus,
    0);
/* Set number of rows to fetch */
rc = SQLSetStmtAttr(hstmt,
    SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE,
    (SQLPOINTER) ROWSET_SIZE,
    0);
/* Fetch first rowset */
rc = SQLFetchScroll(hstmt, SQL_FETCH_FIRST, 0);
/* Delete first row in rowset */
rc = SQLSetPos(hstmt, 1, SQL_DELETE, SQL_LOCK_NO_CHANGE);
```

---

## Input and retrieval of long data in pieces

When an application must manipulate long data values, loading the entire values into storage can become impractical. For this reason, DB2 ODBC provides a technique that enables you to handle long data values in pieces.

The technique for handling long data values in pieces is called *specifying parameter values at execute time*. It is the same method that you can use to specify values for fixed-size non-character data types, such as integers.

The following figure depicts both the processes of sending data in pieces and retrieving data in pieces. The right side of the figure shows the process that you use to send data in pieces; the left side of the figure shows the process that you use to retrieve data in pieces.

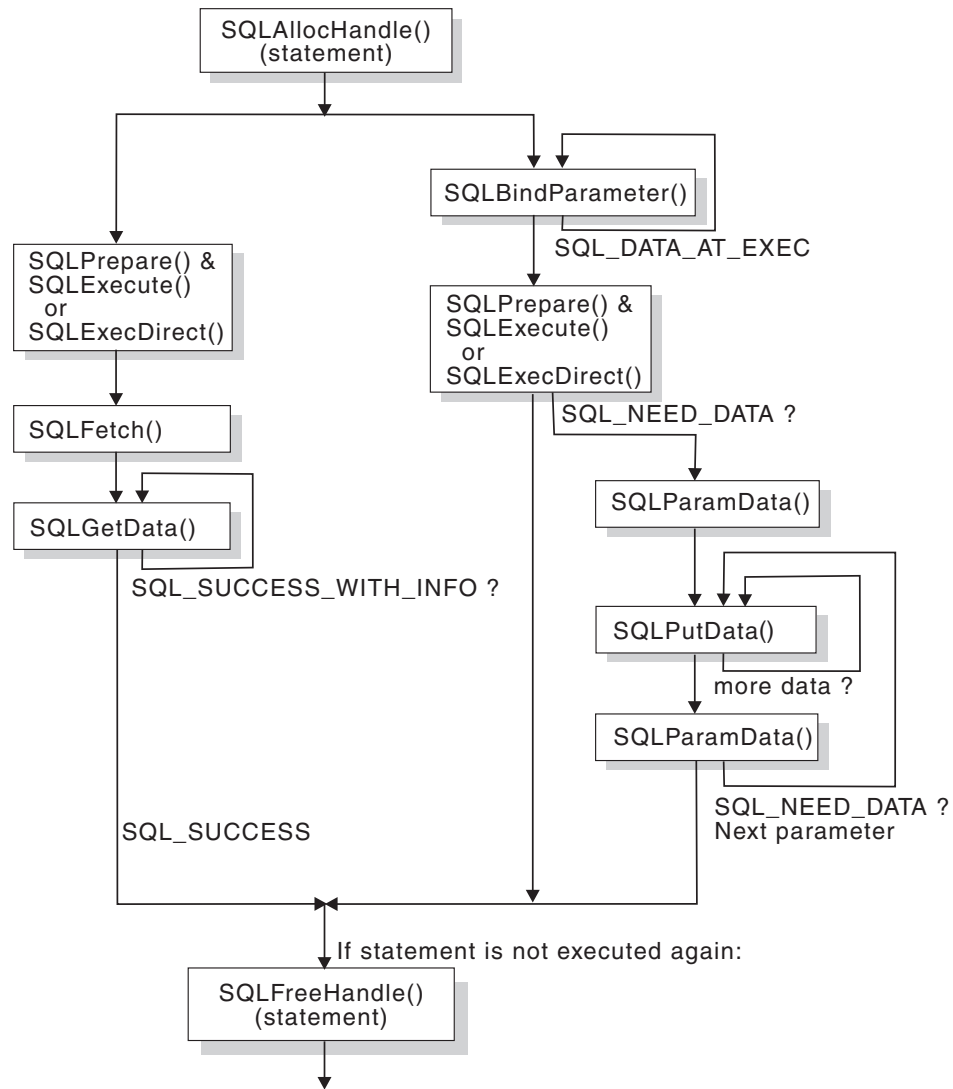


Figure 53. Input and retrieval of data in pieces

## Data-at-execute parameters

A data-at-execute parameter is a bound parameter for which a value is prompted at execution time. Normally, you store a value in memory to use for a parameter before you call `SQLExecute()` or `SQLExecDirect()`.

To create data-at-execute parameters, call `SQLBindParameter()` and specify both of the following arguments for each data-at-execute parameter you want to create:

- Set the *pcbValue* argument to `SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC`.
- Set the *rgbValue* argument to a value you can use to uniquely identify the parameter for which you need to supply data. This value names that parameter so that you can refer to it later.

`SQLExecDirect()` and `SQLExecute()` return `SQL_NEED_DATA` for statements that contain data-at-execute parameters to prompt you to supply a value. When `SQLExecDirect()` or `SQLExecute()` returns `SQL_NEED_DATA`, you must perform the following steps in your application:

1. Call `SQLParamData()` to conceptually advance to the first such parameter. `SQLParamData()` returns `SQL_NEED_DATA` and provides the value of the input *rgbValue* buffer that you specified in the `SQLBindParameter()` call. This value helps you identify the information that you need to supply.
2. Call `SQLPutData()` to pass the actual data for the parameter. You call `SQLPutData()` repeatedly to send long data in pieces.
3. Call `SQLParamData()` after you provide the entire data for this data-at-execute parameter. If additional data-at-execute parameters need data, `SQLParamData()` returns `SQL_NEED_DATA`. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until `SQLParamData()` returns `SQL_SUCCESS`.

When all data-at-execute parameters are assigned values, `SQLParamData()` completes execution of the SQL statement. `SQLParamData()` also produces a return value and diagnostics as the original `SQLExecDirect()` or `SQLExecute()` would have produced. The right side of Figure 53 on page 447 illustrates this flow.

While the data-at-execution flow is in progress, you can call only the following DB2 ODBC functions:

- `SQLParamData()` and `SQLPutData()`, as the previous procedure to specify parameter values at execute time describes.
- `SQLCancel()`, which is used to cancel the flow and force an exit from the loops on the right side of Figure 53 on page 447 without executing the SQL statement.
- `SQLGetDiagRec()`

You cannot terminate the transaction nor set connection attributes in a data-at-execution flow.

## Data retrieval in pieces

You can call `SQLGetData()` repeatedly to retrieve smaller pieces of data.

Typically to retrieve data, you allocate application variables to hold the data that you retrieve, and you call `SQLBindCol()` to associate these application variables with a column in a result set.

Based on the size of the values that a column contains, you choose the amount of memory that values from this column can occupy in your application. (To determine the size of the largest value in a specific result column, call `SQLDescribeCol()`. The output argument *pcbColDef* returns this information.)

In the case of character and binary data, columns can contain large values. If the size of a column value exceeds the size of the buffer that you allocate, you can call `SQLGetData()` repeatedly to obtain this value in a sequence of pieces that are more manageable in size.

As the left side Figure 53 on page 447 depicts, `SQLGetData()` returns `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO` (with `SQLSTATE 01004`) to indicate that more data exists for this column. Call `SQLGetData()` repeatedly to retrieve the remaining pieces of data. When you retrieve the final piece of data, `SQLGetData()` returns `SQL_SUCCESS`.



---

## Providing long data for bulk inserts and positioned updates

To provide long data for bulk inserts or positioned updates, use `SQLBulkOperations()` or `SQLSetPos()` calls.

To perform a bulk insert or positioned update with long data:

1. Bind the data using `SQLBindCol()`. When you call `SQLBindCol()`:
  - a. Place an application-defined value, such as the column number, in the `*rgbValue` buffer for a data-at-execution column. The value in the `*rgbValue` buffer can be used later to identify the column.
  - b. Place the `SQL_DATA_AT_EXEC` value in the `*pcbValue` buffer.
2. Call `SQLBulkOperations()` or `SQLSetPos()`. If there are data-at-execution columns, `SQLBulkOperations()` returns `SQL_NEED_DATA` and proceeds to step 3. If there are no data-at-execution columns, the process is complete.
3. Call `SQLParamData()` to retrieve the address of the `*rgbValue` buffer for the first data-at-execution column that is to be processed. `SQLParamData()` returns `SQL_NEED_DATA`.
  - a. Retrieve the application-defined value from the `*rgbValue` buffer. Although data-at-execution parameters are similar to data-at-execution columns, the value that is returned by `SQLParamData()` is different for data-at-execution parameters and data-at-execution columns. Data-at-execution columns are columns in a rowset for which you send data with `SQLPutData()` after you insert or update a row with `SQLBulkOperations()` or `SQLSetPos()`. You bind data-at-execution columns with `SQLBindCol()`. The value that is returned by `SQLParamData()` is the address of the row in the `*rgbValue` buffer that is being processed.
4. Call `SQLPutData()` one or more times to send data for the column. More than one call is needed if all the data values cannot be returned in the `*rgbValue` buffer that is specified in `SQLPutData()`. Multiple calls to `SQLPutData()` for the same column are allowed only under the following circumstances:
  - When you send character C data to a column with a character, binary, or data-source-specific data type
  - When you send binary C data to a column with a character, binary, or data-source-specific data type
5. Call `SQLParamData()` again to signal that all data has been sent for the column.
  - If there are more data-at-execution columns, `SQLParamData()` returns `SQL_NEED_DATA` and the address of the `*rgbValue` buffer for the next data-at-execution column that is to be processed. Repeat steps 3 and 3.
  - If there are no more data-at-execution columns, the process is complete. If the statement executes successfully, `SQLParamData()` returns `SQL_SUCCESS` or `SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO`. If the execution fails, it returns `SQL_ERROR`. At this point, `SQLParamData()` can return any `SQLSTATE` that can be returned by `SQLBulkOperations()`.
  - If the operation is canceled, or an error occurs in `SQLParamData()` or `SQLPutData()`, after `SQLBulkOperations()` or `SQLSetPos()` returns `SQL_NEED_DATA`, and before you retrieve data for all data-at-execution columns, you can call only `SQLCancel()`, `SQLGetDiagRec()`, `SQLGetFunctions()`, `SQLParamData()`, or `SQLPutData()` for the statement or the connection that is associated with the statement. If you call any other function for the statement or the connection that is associated with the statement, the function returns `SQL_ERROR` and `SQLSTATE HY010` (function sequence error).

- If you call `SQLCancel()` while ODBC needs data for data-at-execution columns, ODBC cancels the operation. You can then call `SQLBulkOperations()` or `SQLSetPos()` again. Canceling does not affect the cursor state or the current cursor position.

---

## Examples of using decimal floating point data in an ODBC application

The `DECFLOAT(16)` and `DECFLOAT(34)` SQL data types map to the `SQLDECIMAL64` and `SQLDECIMAL128` C types. You must convert the character data for decimal floating point values to a decimal floating point type before you can assign the data to `DECFLOAT` columns. You can convert the data that you retrieve from `DECFLOAT` columns to other data types for manipulation in an application.

The following code demonstrates how to assign decimal floating point data to `DECFLOAT` columns. The example:

- Assigns string constants that represent decimal floating point values to character variables.
- Converts the character variables to `SQLDECIMAL64` and `SQLDECIMAL128` format, and assigns the results to `SQLDECIMAL64` and `SQLDECIMAL128` variables.
- Binds the `SQLDECIMAL64` variable to a `DECFLOAT(16)` parameter marker, and binds the `SQLDECIMAL128` variable to a `DECFLOAT(34)` parameter marker.

```

/* Declare variables for decimal floating point data */
SQLDECIMAL64  H1DFP16;
SQLDECIMAL128 H1DFP34;

SQLINTEGER  LEN_H1DFP16;
SQLINTEGER  LEN_H1DFP34;

SQLCHAR     H1CHAR[100];
decContext_t l_decCtxt64;
decContext_t l_decCtxt128;

/* Initialize a decContext structure to default values */
decContextDefault(&l_decCtxt64, DEC_INIT_DECIMAL64);
decContextDefault(&l_decCtxt128, DEC_INIT_DECIMAL128);

/* Convert a character string to decimal64 format for insert */
strcpy( (char *)H1CHAR, "6400E-2" );
decimal64FromString((decimal64_t *)&H1DFP16,
                   (char *)H1CHAR,
                   &l_decCtxt64);
LEN_H1DFP16 = sizeof(H1DFP16);

/* Convert a character string to decimal128 format for insert */
strcpy( (char *)H1CHAR, "1.28E2" );
decimal128FromString((decimal128_t *)&H1DFP34,
                   (char *)H1CHAR,
                   &l_decCtxt128);
LEN_H1DFP34 = sizeof(H1DFP34);

/* Bind to DECFLOAT(16)*/
SQLParameter( hstmt,
              1,
              SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
              SQL_C_DECIMAL64,
              SQL_DECFLOAT,
              16,
              0,
              (SQLPOINTER)&H1DFP16,
              sizeof(H1DFP16),
              (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1DFP16);

/* Bind to DECFLOAT(34)*/
SQLParameter( hstmt,
              1,
              SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
              SQL_C_DECIMAL128,

```

```

        SQL_DECFLOAT,
        34,
        0,
        (SQLPOINTER)&H1DFP34,
        sizeof(H1DFP34),
        (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1DFP34);

```

The following code demonstrates how to retrieve decimal floating point data from DECFLOAT columns. The example:

- Binds a DECFLOAT(16) column to an SQLDECIMAL64 variable, and binds a DECFLOAT(34) column to an SQLDECIMAL128 variable.
- Retrieves the data from the DECFLOAT columns into the SQLDECIMAL64 and SQLDECIMAL128 variables.
- Converts the SQLDECIMAL64 and SQLDECIMAL128 variables to character format, and assigns the results to character variables.

```

/* Declare variables for decimal floating point data */
SQLDECIMAL64  H1DFP16;
SQLDECIMAL128 H1DFP34;

SQLINTEGER    LEN_H1DFP16;
SQLINTEGER    LEN_H1DFP34;

SQLCHAR       H1CHAR[100];
decimal_t     tempDecNum;

/* Bind DECFLOAT(16) column */
rc = SQLBindCol( hstmt,
                1,
                SQL_C_DECIMAL64,
                (SQLPOINTER)&H1DFP16,
                sizeof(H1DFP16),
                (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1DFP16);

/* Bind DECFLOAT(34) column */
rc = SQLBindCol( hstmt,
                1,
                SQL_C_DECIMAL128,
                (SQLPOINTER)&H1DFP34,
                sizeof(H1DFP34),
                (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1DFP34);

rc = SQLFetch( hstmt );

/* Convert H1DFP16 to a character string for display */
decimal64ToString( (decimal64_t *)&H1DFP16, (char *)H1CHAR );

/* Convert H1DFP34 to decNumber form in preparation for arithmetic or other operations */
decimal128ToNumber( (decimal128_t *)&H1DFP34, &tempDecNum);

```

---

## Using LOBs

The term large object (LOB) refers to any type of large object. DB2 supports three LOB data types: binary large object (BLOB), character large object (CLOB), and double-byte character large object (DBCLOB).

These LOB data types are represented symbolically as SQL\_BLOB, SQL\_CLOB, SQL\_DBCLOB respectively. All DB2 ODBC functions that accept or return SQL data type arguments (for example, the SQLBindParameter() and SQLDescribeCol() functions) can accept or return LOB symbolic constants.

An application can retrieve and manipulate LOB values in the application address space. However, your application might not require you to transfer the entire LOB from the database server into application memory. In many cases, you can select a LOB value and operate on pieces of it. The ODBC model can transfer LOB data using the piecewise sequential method with SQLGetData() and SQLPutData(). This

method might prove inefficient. You can more efficiently retrieve and manipulate an individual LOB value by using a LOB locator.

Another alternative for avoiding the use of application storage is to use file reference variables. With file reference variables, you retrieve LOB values directly from columns into files, or you update LOB column data directly from files.

**Related reference:**

C and SQL data types

## Using LOB locators

LOB locators enable you to identify and manipulate LOB values at the database server. They also enable you to retrieve pieces of a LOB value into application memory.

Locators are a run time concept: they are not a persistent type, nor are they stored in the database. Conceptually, LOB locators are simple token values (much like a pointer) that you use to refer to much larger LOB values in the database. LOB locator values do not persist beyond the transaction in which they are created (unless you specify otherwise).

A locator references a LOB value, not the physical location (or address) at which a LOB value resides. The LOB value that a locator references does not change if the original LOB value in the table is altered. When you perform operations on a locator, these operations similarly do not alter the original LOB value that the table contains. To materialize operations that you perform on LOB locators, you must store the result of these operations in a location on the database server, or in a variable within your application.

In DB2 ODBC functions, you specify LOB locators with one of the following symbolic C data types:

- `SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR` for BLOB data
- `SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR` for CLOB data
- `SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR` for DBCLOB data

Choose a C type that corresponds to the LOB data to which you refer with the locator. Through these C data types, you can transfer a small token value to and from the database server instead of an entire LOB value.

Call `SQLBindCol()` and `SQLFetch()`, or `SQLGetData()` to retrieve a LOB locator that is associated with a LOB value into an application variable. You can then apply the following DB2 ODBC functions to that locator:

- `SQLGetLength()`, which returns the length of the string that a LOB locator represents.
- `SQLGetPosition()`, which returns the position of a search string within a source string that a LOB locator represents. LOB locators can represent both search strings and source strings.

The following actions implicitly allocate LOB locators:

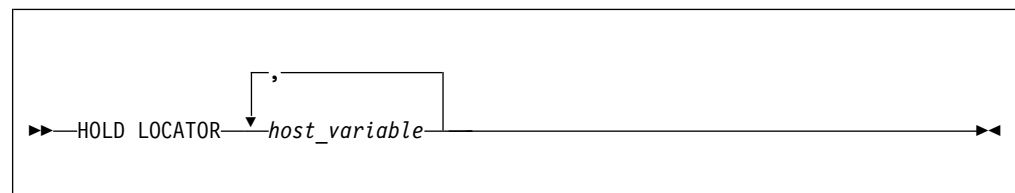
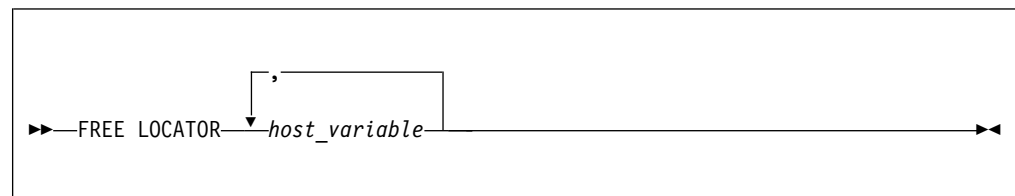
- Fetching a bound LOB column to the appropriate C locator type.
- Calling `SQLGetSubString()` and specifying that the substring be retrieved as a locator.
- Calling `SQLGetData()` on an unbound LOB column and specifying the appropriate C locator type. The C locator type must match the LOB column type; otherwise an error occurs.

You can also use LOB locators to move LOB data at the server without pulling data into application memory and then sending it back to the server.

**Example:** The following INSERT SQL statement concatenates two LOB values with LOB locators (which are represented by the parameter markers) and inserts the result into a table:

```
INSERT INTO TABLE4A
VALUES(1,CAST(? AS CLOB(2K)) CONCAT CAST(? AS CLOB(3K)))
```

You can explicitly free a locator before the end of a transaction with the FREE LOCATOR statement. You can explicitly retain a locator beyond a unit of work with the HOLD LOCATOR statement. You execute these statements with the following syntax:



Although you cannot prepare the FREE LOCATOR SQL statement or the HOLD LOCATOR SQL statement dynamically, DB2 ODBC accepts these statements in SQLPrepare() and SQLExecDirect(). Use parameter markers in these statements so that you can convert application variables that contain LOB locator values to host variables that these SQL statements can access. Before you call SQLPrepare() or SQLExecDirect(), call SQLBindParameter() with the data type arguments set to the appropriate SQL and C symbolic data types. This call to SQLBindParameter() passes an application variable that contains the locator value into the parameter markers as a host variable.

LOB locators and functions that are associated with locators (such as the SQLGetSubString(), SQLGetPosition(), and SQLGetLength() functions) are not available when you connect to a DB2 server that does not support large objects. To determine if a connection supports LOBs, call SQLGetFunctions() with the function type set to SQL\_API\_SQLGETSUBSTRING. If the pfExists output argument returns SQL\_TRUE, the current connection supports LOBs. If the pfExists output argument returns SQL\_FALSE, the current connection does not support LOBs.

**Related reference:**

C and SQL data types

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

## LOB and LOB locator example

An application can use LOB values in the application address space, and LOB locators can help you identify and manipulate these values at the database server.

The following example shows an application that extracts the 'Interests' section from the RESUME CLOB column of the EMP\_RESUME table. This application transfers only a substring into memory.

```

/* ... */
SQLCHAR      stmt2[] =
              "SELECT resume FROM emp_resume "
              "WHERE empno = ? AND resume_format = 'ascii'";
/* ... */
/*****
** Get CLOB locator to selected Resume **
*****/
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_CHAR, 7,
                      0, Empno.s, sizeof(Empno.s), &Empno.ind);
printf("\n>Enter an employee number:\n");
gets(Empno.s);
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, stmt2, SQL_NTS);
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR, &ClobLoc1, 0,
                &pcbValue);
rc = SQLFetch(hstmt);
/*****
Search CLOB locator to find "Interests"
Get substring of resume (from position of interests to end)
*****/
rc = SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &lhstmt);
/* Get total length */
rc = SQLGetLength(lhstmt, SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR, ClobLoc1, &SLength, &Ind);
/* Get starting position */
rc = SQLGetPosition(lhstmt, SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR, ClobLoc1, 0,
                   "Interests", 9, 1, &Pos1, &Ind);
buffer = (SQLCHAR *)malloc(SLength - Pos1 + 1);
/* Get just the "Interests" section of the Resume CLOB */
/* (From Pos1 to end of CLOB) */
rc = SQLGetSubString(lhstmt, SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR, ClobLoc1, Pos1,
                    SLength - Pos1, SQL_C_CHAR, buffer, SLength - Pos1 + 1,
                    &OutLength, &Ind);
/* Print Interest section of Employee's resume */
printf("\nEmployee #:
/* ... */

```

Figure 54. An application that uses LOB locators

## LOB file reference variables in ODBC applications

As an alternative to using LOB locators, if an application requires the entire LOB column value, it can request direct file input and output for LOBs. Database queries, updates, and inserts can involve the transfer of single LOB column values into and from files.

The two DB2 ODBC LOB file access functions are:

### SQLBindFileToCol()

Binds (associates) a LOB column in a result set with a file name.

Example:

```

SQLINTEGER    fileOption = SQL_FILE_OVERWRITE;
SQLINTEGER    fileInd = 0;
SQLSMALLINT   fileNameLength = 14;
/* ... */
SQLCHAR       fileName[14] = "LOBFile";
/* ... */
rc = SQLBindFileToCol(hstmt, 1, fileName, &fileNameLength,
                      &fileOption, 14, NULL, &fileInd);

```

### SQLBindFileToParam()

Binds (associates) a LOB parameter marker with a file name.

Example:

```
SQLINTEGER      fileOption = SQL_FILE_OVERWRITE;
SQLINTEGER      fileInd = 0;
SQLSMALLINT     fileNameLength = 14;
/* ... */
SQLCHAR         fileName[14] = "LOBFile";
/* ... */
rc = SQLBindFileToParam(hstmt, 3, SQL_BLOB, fileName,
                        &fileNameLength, &fileOption, 14, &fileInd);
```

The file name is the absolute path name of the file. On execute or fetch, data transfer to and from the file occurs, in a similar way to that of bound application variables. A file options argument that is associated with these two functions indicates how the files are to be handled at the time of transfer.

---

## XML data in ODBC applications

In DB2 tables, the XML built-in data type is used to store XML data in a column as a structured set of nodes in a tree format.

The ODBC symbolic SQL data type `SQL_XML` corresponds to the DB2 XML data type. The symbolic C data types that you can use for updating XML columns or retrieving data from XML columns are `SQL_C_BINARY`, `SQL_C_CHAR`, `SQL_C_DBCHAR` or `SQL_C_WCHAR`. The default C data type is `SQL_C_BINARY`, which is also the recommended data type because it enables the data to be manipulated in its native format. This data type reduces conversion overhead and minimizes data loss that can result from the conversions.

### XML column updates in ODBC applications

When you update or insert data into XML columns of a DB2 table, the input data can be in textual format or Extensible Dynamic Binary XML DB2 Client/Server Binary XML Format (binary XML format)

For XML data, when you use `SQLBindParameter()` or `SQLSetParam()` to bind parameter markers to input data buffers, you can specify the data type of the input data buffer (*fCType*) as one of the following types:

- `SQL_C_BINARY`
- `SQL_C_BINARYXML`
- `SQL_C_CHAR`
- `SQL_C_DBCHAR`
- `SQL_C_WCHAR`.

When you bind a data buffer that contains XML data as `SQL_C_BINARY`, ODBC processes the XML data as internally encoded data. This is the preferred method because it avoids the overhead and potential data loss of character conversion.

**Important:** If the XML data is encoded in an encoding scheme and CCSID other than the application encoding scheme, you need to include internal encoding in the data and bind the data as `SQL_C_BINARY` to avoid character conversion.

When you bind a data buffer that contains XML data as `SQL_C_CHAR`, `SQL_C_DBCHAR` or `SQL_C_WCHAR`, ODBC processes the XML data as externally encoded data. ODBC determines the encoding of the data as follows:

- If the *fCType* value is SQL\_C\_WCHAR, ODBC assumes that the data is encoded as UCS-2.
- If the *fCType* value is SQL\_C\_CHAR or SQL\_C\_DBCHAR, ODBC assumes that the data is encoded in the application encoding scheme.

SQL\_C\_BINARYXML is neither internally encoded nor externally encoded. SQL\_C\_BINARYXML is in binary XML format, as opposed to textual XML format, and it has no encoding.

If you want DB2 to do an implicit XMLPARSE on the data before storing it in an XML column, the parameter marker data type in SQLBindParameter() or SQLSetParam() (*fsqlType*) must be specified as SQL\_XML.

If you do an explicit XMLPARSE on the data, the parameter marker data type in SQLBindParameter() or SQLSetParam() (*fsqlType*) can be specified as any character or binary data type.

**Example of inserting XML data into an XML column:** The following example shows how to insert XML data into an XML column by using various C and SQL data types.

```

/* Variables for input XML data */
SQLCHAR   HVCHAR[32768];
SQLWCHAR  HVWCHAR[32768];
/* Variables for input XML data lengths */
SQLINTEGER LEN_HVCHAR;
SQLINTEGER LEN_HVWCHAR;
/* SQL statement buffer */
SQLCHAR   sqlstmt[250];
/* Return code for ODBC calls */
SQLRETURN rc = SQL_SUCCESS;
/* Prepare an INSERT statement for inserting
/* data into an XML column. The input parameter
/* type is SQL_XML, so DB2 does an implicit
/* XMLPARSE.
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,
      "INSERT INTO MYTABLE(XMLCOL) VALUES(?)");
/* Bind input XML data with the SQL_C_CHAR type,
/* to an SQL_XML SQL type.
/* The data is assumed to be externally encoded,
/* in the application encoding scheme.
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_XML,
      0, 0, HVCHAR, sizeof(HVCHAR), &LEN_HVCHAR);
/* Execute the INSERT statement */
rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);
/* Bind input XML data with the SQL_C_WCHAR type,
/* to an SQL_XML SQL type.
/* The data is assumed to be externally encoded,
/* in the UCS-2 encoding scheme.
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_WCHAR, SQL_XML,
      0, 0, HVWCHAR, sizeof(HVWCHAR), &LEN_HVWCHAR);
/* Execute the INSERT statement */
rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);
/* Prepare an INSERT statement for inserting
/* data into an XML column. The input parameter
/* type is SQL_CLOB, so the application must
/* do an explicit XMLPARSE.
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,
      "INSERT INTO MYTABLE (XMLCOL) ");
strcat((char *)sqlstmt,
      "VALUES(XMLPARSE(DOCUMENT CAST ? AS CLOB))");
/* Bind input XML data with the SQL_C_CHAR type,
/* to an SQL_CLOB SQL type.
/* An explicit XMLPARSE is required for inserting */

```



```

/* character data into an XML column. */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_CHAR, SQL_CLOB,
    32768, 0, HVCHAR, sizeof(HVCHAR), &LEN_HVCHAR);
/* Execute the INSERT statement */
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, sqlstmt, SQL_NTS);

```

Figure 55. Example of inserting XML data into an XML column

**Example of inserting binary XML data into an XML column:** The following example shows how to insert binary XML data into an XML column by using the SQL\_C\_BINARYXML data type.

```

CREATE TABLE MYTABLE ( XML_COL XML );

/* Declare variables for binary XML data */
SQLCHAR HV1BINARYXML[100];
SQLINTEGER LEN_HV1BINARYXML;
SQLCHAR sqlstmt[250];
SQLRETURN rc = SQL_SUCCESS;

/* Assume that HV1BINARYXML contains XML data in binary format
and LEN_HV1BINARYXML contains the length of data in bytes */

/* Prepare insert statement */
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt, "insert into mytable values(?)");
rc = SQLPrepare(hstmt, sqlstmt, SQL_NTS);

/* Bind XML_COL column as SQL_C_BINARYXML */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt, 1, SQL_PARAM_INPUT, SQL_C_BINARYXML, SQL_XML,
    0, 0, HV1BINARYXML, sizeof(HV1BINARYXML), &LEN_HV1BINARYXML);

/* Execute insert */
rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);

```

Figure 56. Example of inserting binary XML data into an XML column

## XML data retrieval in ODBC applications

When you select data from XML columns in a DB2 table, the output data is in textual format or Extensible Dynamic Binary XML DB2 Client/Server Binary XML Format (binary XML format).

For XML data, when you use SQLBindCol () to bind columns in a query result set to application variables, you can specify the data type of the application variables (*fCType*) as one of the following types:

- SQL\_C\_BINARY
- SQL\_C\_BINARYXML
- SQL\_C\_CHAR
- SQL\_C\_DBCHAR
- SQL\_C\_WCHAR.

The data is returned as internally encoded data.

ODBC determines the encoding of the data as follows:

- If the *fCType* value is SQL\_C\_BINARY, ODBC returns the data in the UTF-8 encoding scheme.
- If the *fCType* value is SQL\_C\_BINARYXML, ODBC returns the data in binary XML format.

- If the *fCType* value is SQL\_C\_CHAR or SQL\_C\_DBCHAR, ODBC returns the data in the application encoding scheme.
- If the *fCType* value is SQL\_C\_WCHAR, ODBC returns the data in the UCS-2 encoding scheme.

DB2 performs an implicit XMLSERIALIZE on the data before returning it to your application.

**Example of retrieving XML data from an XML column:** The following example shows how to retrieve XML data from an XML column into application variables with various C data types.

```

/* Variables for output XML data */
SQLCHAR    HVBINARY[32768];
SQLCHAR    HVCHAR[32768];
SQLDBCHAR  HVDBCHAR[32768];
SQLWCHAR   HVWCHAR[32768];
/* Variables for output XML data lengths */
SQLINTEGER LEN_HVBINARY;
SQLINTEGER LEN_HVCHAR;
SQLINTEGER LEN_HVDBCHAR;
SQLINTEGER LEN_HVWCHAR;
/* SQL statement buffer */
SQLCHAR    sqlstmt[250];
/* Return code for ODBC calls */
SQLRETURN  rc = SQL_SUCCESS;
/* Prepare an SELECT statement for retrieving */
/* data from XML columns. */
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,
"SELECT XMLCOL1, XMLCOL2, XMLCOL3, XMLCOL4 ");
strcat((char *)sqlstmt,
"FROM MYTABLE");
/* Bind data for first XML column as SQL_C_BINARY. */
/* This data will be retrieved as internally */
/* encoded, in the UTF-8 encoding scheme. */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_BINARY, HVBINARY, sizeof(HVBINARY), &LEN_HVBINARY);
/* Bind data for second XML column as */
/* SQL_C_CHAR. This data will be retrieved as */
/* internally encoded, in the application encoding */
/* scheme. */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 2, SQL_C_CHAR, HVCHAR, sizeof(HVCHAR), &LEN_HVCHAR);
/* Bind data for third XML column as SQL_C_DBCHAR. */
/* This data will be retrieved as internally */
/* encoded, in the application encoding scheme. */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 3, SQL_C_DBCHAR, HVDBCHAR, sizeof(HVDBCHAR), &LEN_HVDBCHAR);
/* Bind data for fourth XML column as SQL_C_WCHAR. */
/* This data will be retrieved as internally */
/* encoded, in the UCS-2 encoding scheme. */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 4, SQL_C_WCHAR, HVWCHAR, sizeof(HVWCHAR), &LEN_HVWCHAR);
/* Execute the SELECT statement and fetch a row */
/* from the result set */
rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, sqlstmt, SQL_NTS);
rc = SQLFetch(hstmt);

```

Figure 57. Example of retrieving XML data from an XML column

**Example of retrieving binary XML data from an XML column:** The following example shows how to retrieve binary XML data from an XML column into application variables by using type SQL\_C\_BINARYXML.

```

| CREATE TABLE MYTABLE ( XML_COL XML );
|
| /* Declare variables for binary XML data */
| SQLCHAR HV1BINARYXML[100];
| SQLINTEGER LEN_HV1BINARYXML;
| SQLCHAR sqlstmt[250];
| SQLRETURN rc = SQL_SUCCESS;
|
| /* Prepare select statement */
| strcpy((char *)sqlstmt, "select * from mytable");
| rc = SQLPrepare(hstmt, sqlstmt, SQL_NTS);
|
| /* Bind column data as SQL_C_BINARYXML */
| rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt, 1, SQL_C_BINARYXML, sizeof(HV1BINARYXML), &LEN_HV1BINARYXML);
|
| /* Execute select */
| rc = SQLExecute(hstmt);
| /* Fetch result set column as binary XML */
| rc = SQLFetch(hstmt);

```

Figure 58. Example of retrieving binary XML data from an XML column

---

## Distinct types in DB2 ODBC applications

You can define your own SQL data type, which is called *distinct types*. When you create a distinct type, you base it on an existing SQL built-in type. This SQL built-in type is called the *source type*.

Internally, a distinct type and the source type are equivalent, but for most programming operations a distinct type is incompatible with the source type. You create distinct types with the CREATE DISTINCT TYPE SQL statement.

Distinct types help provide the strong typing control that an object-oriented program requires. When you use distinct types, you ensure that only functions and operators that are explicitly defined on a distinct type can be applied to instances of that type. When you use distinct types, applications continue to work with C data types for application variables. You must consider only the distinct types when you construct SQL statements.

The following guidelines apply to distinct types:

- All SQL-to-C data type conversion rules that apply to the source type also apply to the distinct type.
- The distinct type has the same default C type as the source type.
- SQLDescribeCol() returns the source type for distinct type columns. Call SQLColAttribute() with the input descriptor type set to SQL\_DESC\_DISTINCT\_TYPE to obtain distinct type names.
- When you use an SQL predicate that compares a distinct type to a parameter marker, you must either cast the parameter marker to the distinct type or cast the distinct type to a source type. This casting is required because distinct types are not compatible with other data types in comparison operations. Applications use only C data types that represent SQL built-in types. This difference between C types and SQL types requires you to cast from the C built-in type to the SQL distinct type within the SQL statement. Alternatively you can cast the distinct type to a source type, which C types support. If you do not make one of these conversions, an error occurs when you prepare the statement.

The following example shows an application that creates distinct types, user-defined functions, and tables with distinct type columns.

```

/* ... */
/* Initialize SQL statement strings */
SQLCHAR      stmt[][MAX_STMT_LEN] = {
    "CREATE DISTINCT TYPE CNUM AS INTEGER WITH COMPARISONS",
    "CREATE DISTINCT TYPE PUNIT AS CHAR(2) WITH COMPARISONS",
    "CREATE DISTINCT TYPE UPRICE AS DECIMAL(10, 2) \
    WITH COMPARISONS",
    "CREATE DISTINCT TYPE PRICE AS DECIMAL(10, 2) \
    WITH COMPARISONS",
    "CREATE FUNCTION PRICE (CHAR(12), PUNIT, char(16) ) \
    returns char(12) \
    NOT FENCED EXTERNAL NAME 'order!price' \
    NOT VARIANT NO SQL LANGUAGE C PARAMETER STYLE DB2SQL \
    NO EXTERNAL ACTION",
    "CREATE DISTINCT TYPE PNUM AS INTEGER WITH COMPARISONS",
    "CREATE FUNCTION \"+\" (PNUM, INTEGER) RETURNS PNUM \
    source sysibm.\"+\"(integer, integer)",
    "CREATE FUNCTION MAX (PNUM) RETURNS PNUM \
    source max(integer)",
    "CREATE DISTINCT TYPE ONUM AS INTEGER WITH COMPARISONS",
    "CREATE TABLE CUSTOMER ( \
Cust_Num      CNUM NOT NULL, \
First_Name    CHAR(30) NOT NULL, \
Last_Name     CHAR(30) NOT NULL, \
Street        CHAR(128) WITH DEFAULT, \
City          CHAR(30) WITH DEFAULT, \
Prov_State    CHAR(30) WITH DEFAULT, \
PZ_Code       CHAR(9) WITH DEFAULT, \
Country       CHAR(30) WITH DEFAULT, \
Phone_Num     CHAR(20) WITH DEFAULT, \
PRIMARY KEY  (Cust_Num) )",
    "CREATE TABLE PRODUCT ( \
Prod_Num      PNUM NOT NULL, \
Description   VARCHAR(256) NOT NULL, \
Price         DECIMAL(10,2) WITH DEFAULT , \
Units        PUNIT NOT NULL, \
Combo        CHAR(1) WITH DEFAULT, \
PRIMARY KEY  (Prod_Num), \
CHECK (Units in (PUNIT('m'), PUNIT('l'), PUNIT('g'), PUNIT('kg')), \
PUNIT(' '))) )",
    "CREATE TABLE PROD_PARTS ( \
Prod_Num      PNUM NOT NULL, \
Part_Num      PNUM NOT NULL, \
Quantity     DECIMAL(14,7), \
PRIMARY KEY  (Prod_Num, Part_Num), \
FOREIGN KEY  (Prod_Num) REFERENCES Product, \
FOREIGN KEY  (Part_Num) REFERENCES Product, \
CHECK (Prod_Num <> Part_Num) )",
    "CREATE TABLE ORD_CUST( \
Ord_Num      ONUM NOT NULL, \
Cust_Num     CNUM NOT NULL, \
Ord_Date     DATE NOT NULL, \
PRIMARY KEY  (Ord_Num), \
FOREIGN KEY  (Cust_Num) REFERENCES Customer )",
    "CREATE TABLE ORD_LINE( \
Ord_Num      ONUM NOT NULL, \
Prod_Num     PNUM NOT NULL, \
Quantity     DECIMAL(14,7), \
PRIMARY KEY  (Ord_Num, Prod_Num), \
FOREIGN KEY  (Prod_Num) REFERENCES Product, \
FOREIGN KEY  (Ord_Num) REFERENCES Ord_Cust )"
};
/* ... */
num_stmts = sizeof(stmt) / MAX_STMT_LEN;
printf(">Executing stmts);
/* Execute Direct statements */

```

```

    for (i = 0; i < num_stmts; i++) {
        rc = SQLExecDirect(hstmt, stmt[i], SQL_NTS);
    }
/* ... */

```

Figure 59. An application that creates distinct types

**Related concepts:**

Using arrays to pass parameter values

Cast parameter markers to distinct types or distinct types to source types

## Stored procedures for ODBC applications

You can design an application to run in two parts: one part on the client and one part on the server. *Stored procedures* are server applications that run at the database, within the same transaction as a client application.

You can write stored procedures with either embedded SQL or DB2 ODBC functions.

Both the main application that calls a stored procedure and a stored procedure itself can be either a DB2 ODBC application or a standard DB2 precompiled application. You can use any combination of embedded SQL and DB2 ODBC applications. The following figure illustrates this concept.

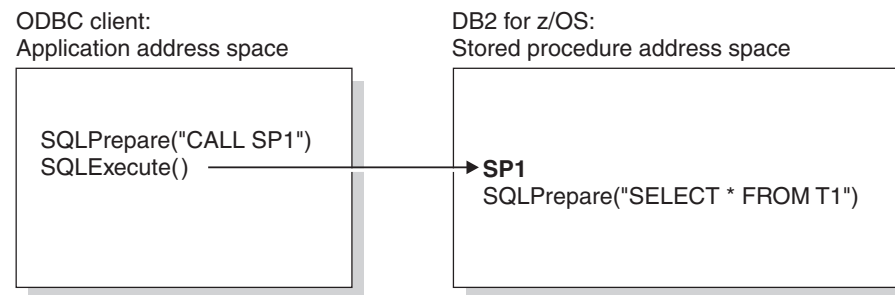


Figure 60. Running stored procedures

**Related concepts:**

Rules for a DB2 ODBC stored procedure

## Advantages of using stored procedures

With stored procedures, you can avoid network transfer of large amounts of data that is obtained as part of intermediate results in a long sequence of queries. Additionally, you can deploy client database applications as client/server pieces.

Stored procedures written in embedded static SQL have the following additional advantages:

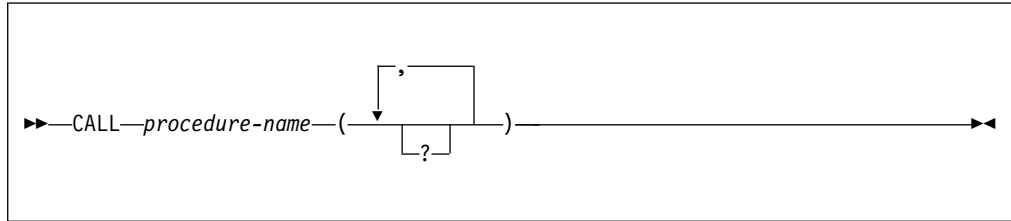
- Performance: Static SQL is prepared at precompile time and has no run time overhead of access plan (package) generation.
- Encapsulation (information hiding): Users do not must know the details about database objects in order to access them. Static SQL can help enforce this encapsulation.

- Security: Users' access privileges are encapsulated within the packages associated with the stored procedures, so you are not required to grant explicit access to each database object. For example, you can grant a user run access for a stored procedure that selects data from tables for which the user does not have SELECT privilege.

## Stored procedure calls in a DB2 ODBC application

To invoke stored procedures from a DB2 ODBC application, pass a CALL statement to `SQLExecDirect()`, or to `SQLPrepare()` followed by `SQLExecute()`.

The syntax of the CALL statement is:



*procedure-name*

The name of the stored procedure to execute. Call `SQLProcedures()` to obtain a list of stored procedures that are available at the database.

Although the CALL statement cannot be prepared dynamically, DB2 ODBC accepts the CALL statement as if it can be dynamically prepared. You can also call stored procedures with the ODBC vendor escape sequence.

The question mark (?) in the CALL statement syntax diagram denotes parameter markers that correspond to the arguments for a stored procedure. Call `SQLProcedureColumns()` to determine the input and output parameters for a stored procedure. You must pass all arguments to a stored procedure with parameter markers. Literals, the NULL keyword, and special registers are not allowed. However, you can use literals if you include a vendor escape clause in your CALL statement.


You bind the parameter markers in a CALL statement to application variables with `SQLBindParameter()`. Although you can use stored procedure arguments that are both input and output arguments, you should avoid sending unnecessary data between the client and the server. Specify either `SQL_PARAM_INPUT` for input arguments or `SQL_PARAM_OUTPUT` for output arguments when you call `SQLBindParameter()`. Specify `SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT` only if the stored procedure uses arguments that are both input and output arguments. Literals are considered type `SQL_PARAM_INPUT` only.

### Related concepts:

Vendor escape clauses

### Related reference:

Stored procedure CALL

 [CALL \(DB2 SQL\)](#)

## Rules for a DB2 ODBC stored procedure

DB2 ODBC stored procedures are like other DB2 ODBC applications. However, several differences exist.

Although stored procedures that are written in embedded SQL provide more advantages than stored procedures that are written in ODBC, you might want components of DB2 ODBC applications to run on servers. You can write stored procedures in DB2 ODBC to minimize the required changes to the code and logic of those components.

You write ODBC stored procedures as ordinary ODBC applications, with the following exceptions:

- You must turn off AUTOCOMMIT. Set the SQL\_ATTR\_AUTOCOMMIT attribute to SQL\_AUTOCOMMIT\_OFF with SQLSetConnectAttr(). You can also specify AUTOCOMMIT=0 in the DB2 ODBC initialization file to disable AUTOCOMMIT.
- You must make a null database connection with SQLConnect(). A stored procedure runs under the same connection and transaction as the client application. A null SQLConnect() call associates a connection handle in the stored procedure with the underlying connection of the client application. To make a null SQLConnect() call, set the *szDSN*, *szUID*, and *szAuthStr* argument pointers to NULL, and set their respective length arguments to 0.
- If your stored procedure contains any LOB data types or distinct types in its parameter list, specify MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF in the DB2 ODBC initialization file. DB2 for z/OS requires that stored procedures containing any LOBs or distinct types must run in a WLM-established stored procedure address space.

When you define a DB2 ODBC stored procedure to DB2, specify the COMMIT ON RETURN NO clause in the CREATE PROCEDURE SQL statement. For stored procedures that are written in DB2 ODBC, the COMMIT ON RETURN clause has no effect on DB2 ODBC rules. However, COMMIT ON RETURN NO overrides the manual-commit mode that is set in the client application.

## Result sets from stored procedures in ODBC applications

In DB2 ODBC applications, you use open cursors to retrieve result sets from stored procedure calls.

Stored procedures that return result sets to DB2 ODBC open one or more cursors that are each associated with a query, and keep these cursors open when the stored procedure exits. When a stored procedure leaves more than one cursor open after it exits, it returns multiple result sets.

When you define a stored procedure that returns result sets, you must specify the maximum number of result sets that the procedure is to return. You specify this value in the DYNAMIC RESULT SETS clause in the CREATE PROCEDURE SQL statement. This value appears in the RESULT\_SETS column of the SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES table for all stored procedures. A zero in this column indicates that open cursors return no result sets. Zero is the default value.

### Programming stored procedures to return result sets

In general, you write a stored procedure that returns result sets to a DB2 ODBC application to perform various actions.

You can perform the following actions:

- For each result set the stored procedure returns, declare a cursor with the WITH RETURN option, open the cursor on the result set (that is, execute a query), and leave the cursor open after you exit the procedure.

- Return a result set for every cursor that is left open after exit, in the order in which the procedure opened the corresponding cursors.
- Pass only unread rows back to the DB2 ODBC client application.  
For example, if the result set of a cursor has 500 rows, but the stored procedure reads 150 of those rows before it terminates, the stored procedure returns only rows 151 through 500. You can use this behavior to filter out initial rows in the result set before you return them to the client application.

More specifically, to write a DB2 ODBC stored procedure that returns result sets, you must include the following procedure in your application:

1. Issue `SQLExecute()` or `SQLExecDirect()` to perform a query that opens a cursor. In stored procedures, DB2 ODBC declares cursors with the `WITH RETURN` option.
2. Optionally, issue `SQLFetch()` to read rows that you want to filter from the result set.
3. Issue `SQLDisconnect()`, `SQLFreeHandle()` with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_DBC`, and `SQLFreeHandle()` with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_ENV` to exit the stored procedure. This exit leaves the statement handle, and the corresponding cursor, in a valid state.

Do not issue `SQLFreeHandle()` with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_STMT` or `SQLCloseCursor()`. When you do not free the statement handle or explicitly close the cursor on that handle, the cursor remains open to return result sets. If you close a cursor before the stored procedure exit, it is a local cursor. If you keep a cursor open after you exit the stored procedure, it returns a query result set (also called a multiple result set) to the client application.

**Related concepts:**

Example DB2 ODBC code

**Restrictions on stored procedures returning result sets**

In general, calling a stored procedure that returns a result set is equivalent to executing a query statement.

Calling a stored procedure that returns a result set is bounded by the following restrictions:

- `SQLDescribeCol()` or `SQLColAttribute()` do not return column names for static query statements. In this case of static statements, these functions return the ordinal position of columns instead.
- All result sets are read-only.
- You cannot use schema functions (such as the `SQLTables()` function) to return a result set. If you use schema functions within a stored procedure, you must close all cursors that are associated with the statement handles of those functions. If you do not close these cursors, your stored procedure might return extraneous result sets.
- When you prepare a stored procedure, you cannot access the column information for the result set until after you issue the `CALL` statement. Normally, you can access result set column information immediately after you prepare a query.

**Programming DB2 ODBC client applications to receive result sets**

After you execute a stored procedure from a client application, you receive the result sets from that stored procedure. You receive these result sets in the same way that you receive result sets from a query.



To write a DB2 ODBC client application that receives result sets from a stored procedure:

1. Ensure that no open cursors are associated with the statement handle on which you plan to issue the CALL SQL statement.
2. Call SQLPrepare() and SQLExecute(), or call SQLExecDirect() to issue the CALL SQL statement for the stored procedure that you want to invoke. This execution of the CALL SQL statement effectively causes the cursors that are associated with the result sets to open.
3. Examine output parameters that the stored procedure returns. For example, the procedure might be designed with an output parameter that indicates exactly how many result sets are generated. You could then use this information to receive those result sets more efficiently.
4. If you do not know the nature of the result set, or the number of columns that the result set is to contain, call SQLNumResultCols(), SQLDescribeCol(), or SQLColAttribute()
5. You must process result sets serially. You receive each result set one at a time in the order that the stored procedure opens the corresponding cursors.
6. Use any permitted combination of SQLBindCol(), SQLFetch(), and SQLGetData() to obtain the data set from the current cursor. When you finish processing the current result set, call SQLMoreResults() to check for more result sets to receive. If an additional result set exists, SQLMoreResults() returns SQL\_SUCCESS, closes the current cursor, and advances processing to the next open cursor. Otherwise, SQLMoreResults() returns SQL\_NO\_DATA\_FOUND. Repeat steps 3 through 6 until you receive all result sets that the stored procedure returned.

**Related reference:**

SQLBindCol() - Bind a column to an application variable

SQLDescribeCol() - Describe column attributes

SQLExecDirect() - Execute a statement directly

SQLExecute() - Execute a statement

SQLGetData() - Get data from a column

SQLMoreResults() - Check for more result sets

SQLNumResultCols() - Get number of result columns

SQLPrepare() - Prepare a statement

---

## Multithreaded and multiple-context applications in DB2 ODBC

DB2 ODBC supports multi-threading and multiple contexts. You need to follow certain guidelines when using multiple contexts and multi-threading together in an application.

### DB2 ODBC support for multiple Language Environment threads

A Language Environment thread represents an independent instance of a routine within an application. When you execute a DB2 ODBC application, it begins with an initial Language Environment thread, or parent thread.

To make your application multithreaded, call the POSIX Pthread function pthread\_create() within your application. This function creates additional Language Environment threads, or child threads, which work concurrently with the parent thread.

You must run multithreaded DB2 ODBC applications in one of the following environments:

- The z/OS UNIX environment.
- For applications that are HFS-resident, TSO or batch environments that use the IBM-supplied BPXBATCH program.
- For applications that are not HFS-resident, TSO or batch environments that use the Language Environment run time option POSIX(ON).

**Example:** To run the multithreaded, non-HFS, DB2 ODBC application APP1 in the data set USER.RUNLIB.LOAD, you could use one of the following approaches:

- Use TSO to enter the command:

```
CALL 'USER.RUNLIB.LOAD(APP1)' 'POSIX(ON)/'
```

- Use batch JCL to submit the job:

```
//STEP1 EXEC PGM=APP1,PARM='POSIX(ON)/'  
//STEPLIB DD DSN=USER.RUNLIB.LOAD,DISP=SHR  
//          DD ...other libraries needed at run time...
```

The collection of all the Language Environment threads in an application make an independent set of routines called a Language Environment *enclave*. All Language Environment threads within an enclave share the same reentrant copy of the DB2 ODBC driver code. DB2 ODBC must also protect shared storage when multiple Language Environment threads run concurrently in the same enclave. Reentrant code that correctly handles shared storage is referred to as *threadsafe*. Multithreaded ODBC applications require a threadsafe driver.

The DB2 ODBC driver is threadsafe. DB2 ODBC supports the concurrent execution of Language Environment threads. Your DB2 ODBC applications will support multiple Language Environment threads, only if the following conditions are true:

- DB2 ODBC can access the z/OS UNIX environment. DB2 ODBC uses Pthread *mutex* functions, which the z/OS UNIX environment provides, to serialize critical sections of DB2 ODBC code. With these Pthread mutex functions, all DB2 ODBC functions are threadsafe.
- THREADSAFE=0 is not specified in the initialization file. You can use the THREADSAFE keyword to specify whether the DB2 ODBC driver uses Pthread mutex functions to make your applications threadsafe.

Multithreaded applications use threads to perform work in parallel. The following figure depicts an application that performs parallel operations on two different connections and manages a shared application buffer.

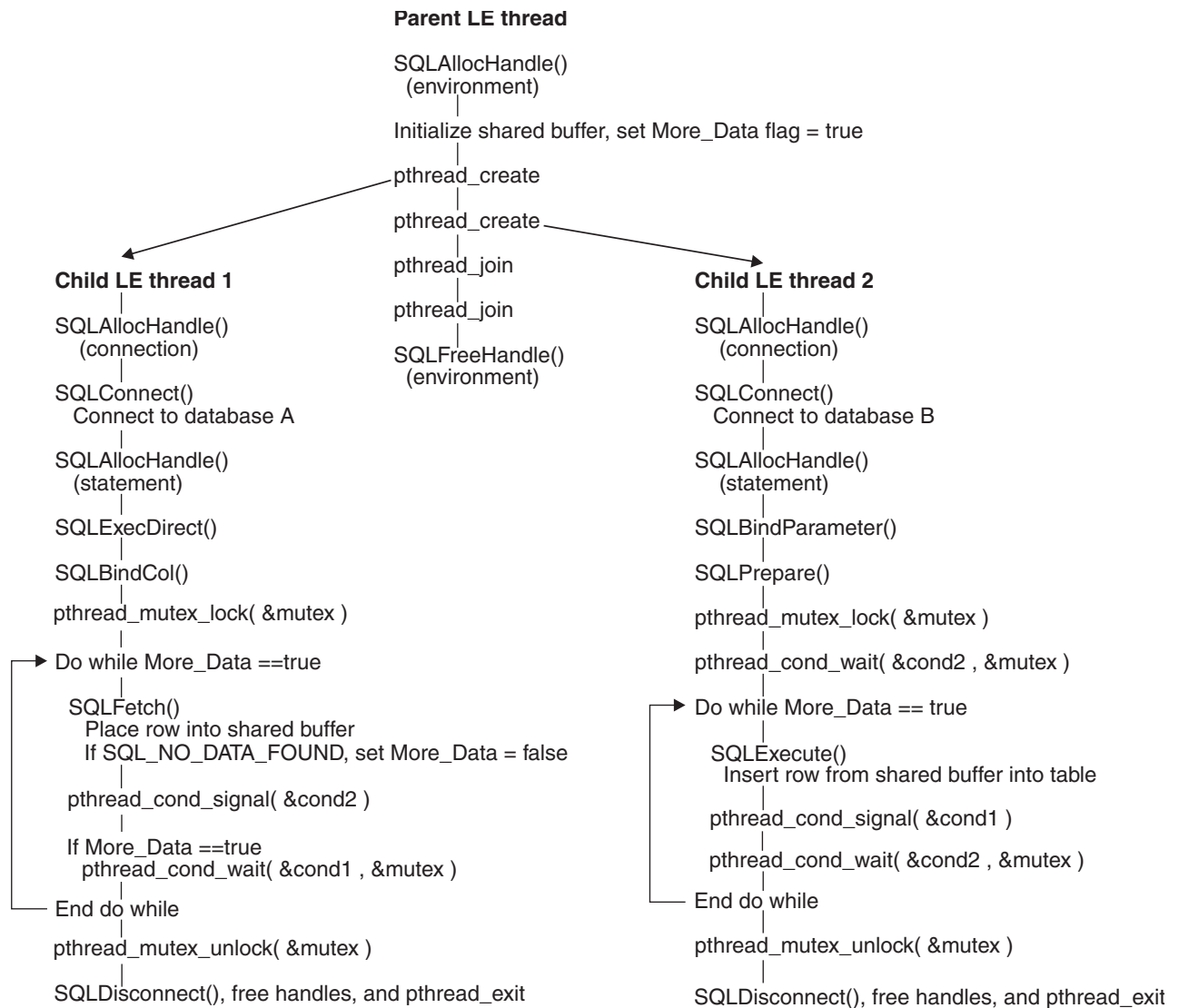


Figure 61. Multithreaded application

The application that the preceding figure portrays an application that performs the following steps to make a parallel database-to-database copy:

1. Creates two child Language Environment threads from an initial parent thread. The parent thread remains active for the duration of the child threads. DB2 ODBC requires that the thread that establishes the environment handle must persist for the duration of the application. The persistence of this thread keeps DB2 language interface routines resident in the Language Environment enclave.
2. Connects to database A with child Language Environment thread 1 and uses SQLFetch() to read data from this connection into a shared application buffer.
3. Connects to database B with child Language Environment thread 2. Child Language Environment thread 2 concurrently reads data from the shared application buffer and inserts this data into database B.
4. Calls Pthread functions to synchronize the use of the shared application buffer within each of the child threads.

**Related concepts:**

Overview of preparing and executing a DB2 ODBC application

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

[z/OS UNIX System Services Command Reference](#)

[z/OS XL C/C++ runtime library functions \(C/C++ Run-Time Library Reference\)](#)

**Related information:**

[Language Environment Programming Guide \(z/OS Language Environment Programming Guide\)](#)

## When to use multiple Language Environment threads

Some general application types are well-suited to multithreading. For example, applications that handle asynchronous work requests make good candidates for multithreading.

An application that handles asynchronous work requests can take the form of a parent-child threading model in which the parent Language Environment thread creates child Language Environment threads to handle incoming work. The parent thread can then dispatch these work requests, as they arrive, to child threads that are not currently busy handling other work.

**Related reference:**

[z/OS XL C/C++ Programming Guide](#)

## DB2 ODBC support of multiple contexts

A *context* is the DB2 ODBC equivalent of a DB2 thread. Contexts are the structures that describe the logical connections that an application makes to data sources and the internal DB2 ODBC connection information that allows applications to direct operations to a data source.

You establish a context when you allocate a connection handle when multiple contexts are enabled. DB2 ODBC always creates a context for the first connection handle that you create on a Language Environment thread. If you do not enable DB2 ODBC support for multiple contexts, only these `SQLAllocHandle()` calls establish a context. If you enable support for multiple contexts, DB2 ODBC establishes a separate context (and DB2 thread) each time that you issue `SQLAllocHandle()` to allocate a connection handle.

To enable or explicitly disable DB2 ODBC support for multiple contexts, use the `MULTICONTTEXT` keyword in the DB2 ODBC initialization file.

Before you enable multiple contexts, each Language Environment thread that you create can use only a single context. With only one context for each Language Environment thread, your application runs with only simulated support for the ODBC connection model. Multiple contexts are disabled by default. To explicitly disable multiple contexts, specify `MULTICONTTEXT=0` in the initialization file.

When you specify `MULTICONTTEXT=1` in the initialization file, a distinct context is established for each connection handle, which you establish with `SQLAllocHandle()`. With a context for each connection, DB2 ODBC is consistent with, and provides full support for, the ODBC connection model.

To use multiple contexts, you must specify `MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF` in the initialization file.

Specifying MULTICONTEXT=1 implies CONNECTTYPE=1. Implicitly concurrent connection types are consistent with the ODBC connection model. SQLEndTran() handles all connections independently for both commit and rollback.

In a multiple-context environment, you establish contexts with SQLAllocHandle() and delete contexts with SQLFreeHandle() (with the *HandleType* argument on both functions set to SQL\_HANDLE\_DBC). All SQLConnect() and SQLDisconnect() operations that use the same connection handle belong to the same context. Although you can make only one active connection to a data source within a single context, you can call SQLDisconnect() and then call SQLConnect() to change the target data source. When you change data sources in a multiple-context environment, this change is also subject to the rules of CONNECTTYPE=1.

When you specify MULTICONTEXT=1, DB2 ODBC automatically uses z/OS Unauthorized Context Services to create and manage contexts for the application. However, DB2 ODBC does not perform context management for the application if any of the following conditions are true:

- Your DB2 ODBC application creates a DB2 thread before it invokes DB2 ODBC. This condition always applies for any stored procedure that uses DB2 ODBC.
- Your DB2 ODBC application creates and switches to a private context before it invokes DB2 ODBC. For example, an application that explicitly uses z/OS Unauthorized Context Services and that issues ctxswch() to switch to a private context prior to invoking DB2 ODBC cannot take advantage of MULTICONTEXT=1.
- Your DB2 ODBC application starts a unit of recovery with any RRS resource manager before it invokes DB2 ODBC.
- You specify MVSATTACHTYPE=CAF in the initialization file.
- The operating system level does not support Unauthorized Context Services.

To determine if MULTICONTEXT=1 is active for the DB2 ODBC application, call SQLGetInfo() with the *InfoType* argument set to SQL\_MULTIPLE\_ACTIVE\_TXN.

The following table shows the connection characteristics that different combinations of MULTICONTEXT and CONNECTTYPE produce.

Table 261. Connection characteristics

Setting: MULTICONTEXT	Setting: CONNECTTYPE	Result: Language Environment threads can have more than one ODBC connection with an outstanding unit of work	Result: Language Environment threads can commit or roll back an ODBC connection independently	Result: Number of DB2 threads that DB2 ODBC creates on behalf of application
0	2	Y	N	1 per Language Environment thread
0	1	N	Y	1 per Language Environment thread
1 <sup>1</sup>	1 or 2 <sup>2</sup>	Y	Y	1 per ODBC connection handle

Table 261. Connection characteristics (continued)

Setting:	Setting:	Result: Language Environment threads can have more than one ODBC connection with an outstanding unit of work	Result: Language Environment threads can commit or roll back an ODBC connection independently	Result: Number of DB2 threads that DB2 ODBC creates on behalf of application
MULTICONTEXT	CONNECTTYPE			

**Note:**

- MULTICONTEXT=1 requires MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF
- MULTICONTEXT=1 implies CONNECTTYPE=1 characteristics. If you specify MULTICONTEXT=1 and CONNECTTYPE=2 in the initialization file, DB2 ODBC ignores CONNECTTYPE=2. When you specify MULTICONTEXT=1, any attempt to set CONNECTTYPE=2 with SQLSetEnvAttr(), SQLSetConnectAttr(), or SQLDriverConnect() is rejected with SQLSTATE 01S02.
  - All connections in a DB2 ODBC application have the same CONNECTTYPE and MULTICONTEXT characteristics. The connection type of an application (which is specified with the CONNECTTYPE keyword) is established at the first SQLConnect() call. Multiple-context support (which is specified with the MULTICONTEXT keyword) is established when you allocate an environment handle.
  - For CONNECTTYPE=1 or MULTICONTEXT=1, the AUTOCOMMIT default value is ON. For CONNECTTYPE=2 or MULTICONTEXT=0, the AUTOCOMMIT default value is OFF.

**Related concepts:**

DB2 ODBC restrictions on the ODBC connection model

**Related reference:**

SQLGetInfo() - Get general information

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

**Multiple contexts, one Language Environment thread**

When you specify the initialization file setting MULTICONTEXT=1, a DB2 ODBC application can create multiple independent connections for each Language Environment thread.

The following example is an application that uses multiple contexts on one Language Environment thread.

```

/* Get an environment handle (henv).          */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_HANDLE_NULL, &henv );
/*
 * Get two connection handles, hdbc1 and hdbc2, which
 * represent two independent DB2 threads.
 */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc1 );
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc2 );
/* Set autocommit off for both connections.    */
/* This is done only to emphasize the          */
/* independence of the connections for purposes */
/* of this example, and is not intended as      */
/* a general recommendation.                   */
SQLSetConnectAttr(hdbc1, SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT, (void *)SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_OFF, 0 );
SQLSetConnectAttr(hdbc2, SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT, (void *)SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_OFF, 0 );
/* Perform SQL under DB2 thread 1 at STLEC1.   */
SQLConnect( hdbc1, (SQLCHAR *) "STLEC1", ... );
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc1, &hstmt1);
SQLExecDirect ...

.
.
/* Perform SQL under DB2 thread 2 at STLEC1.   */
SQLConnect( hdbc2, (SQLCHAR *) "STLEC1", ... );
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc2, &hstmt2);
SQLExecDirect ...

.
.
/* Commit changes on connection 1.             */
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc1, SQL_COMMIT);
/* Rollback changes on connection 2.          */
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc2, SQL_ROLLBACK);

.
.

```

*Figure 62. An application that makes independent connections on a single Language Environment thread*

## Multiple contexts, multiple Language Environment threads

When you combine the initialization file setting MULTICONTEXT=1 with the default setting THREADSAFE=1, your application can create multiple independent connections under multiple Language Environment threads. With this capability, you can use a fixed number of Language Environment threads to implement complex DB2 ODBC server applications that handle multiple incoming work requests.

Applications that use both multiple contexts and multiple Language Environment threads require you to manage application resources. Use the Pthread functions or another internal mechanism to prevent different threads from using the same connection handles or statement handles. The following figure shows how an application can fail without a mechanism to serialize use of handles.





To establish a pool of connections (as Figure 64 on page 472 depicts), include the following steps in your application:

1. Designate a parent Language Environment thread. In DB2 ODBC, you designate a parent thread when you establish the environment with `SQLAllocHandle()`. This Language Environment thread that establishes the environment must persist for the duration of the application, so that DB2 language interface routines can remain resident in the Language Environment enclave.
2. From the parent Language Environment thread, allocate:
  - $m$  child threads, one for each application task
  - $n$  connection handles. This is the connection pool.
3. Execute each task on a separate child thread. Use the parent thread to dispatch these tasks to each child thread.
4. When a child thread requires access to a database, use the parent thread to allocate one of the  $n$  connections from the connection pool to the child thread. Remove this connection handle from the pool by marking it as used.
5. When you finish operating on a connection under a child thread, signal the parent thread to return this connection to the pool by marking it as free.
6. To terminate your application, free all connection handles with `SQLFreeHandle()` and terminate all child threads with `pthread_join()` from the parent thread.

Connections move from one application thread to another as the connections in the pool are assigned to child threads, returned to the pool, and assigned again.

With this design, you can create more Language Environment threads than connections, if threads are also used to perform non-SQL related tasks. You can also create more connections than threads, if you want to maintain a pool of active connections but limit the number of active tasks that your application performs.

DB2 ODBC does not control access to other application resources such as bound columns, parameter buffers, and files. If Language Environment threads need to share resources in your application, you must implement a mechanism to synchronize this access.

**Related concepts:**

DB2 ODBC support for multiple Language Environment threads

## External contexts

Typically, the DB2 ODBC driver manages contexts in an ODBC application. With external contexts, you can write applications that manage contexts outside of DB2 ODBC. You use external contexts in combination with Language Environment threads in the same way you use multiple contexts in combination with Language Environment threads.

When you combine external contexts with Language Environment threads, you must manage both the external contexts and the Language Environment threads within your application.

To write an application that uses external contexts, specify the following values in the initialization file:

- `MULTICONTTEXT=0`
- `MVSATTACHTYPE=RRSAF`

Call the following APIs in your application to manage contexts using Resource Recovery Services (RRS) instead of the DB2 ODBC driver:

- CRGGRM() to register your application as a resource manager
- CRGSEIF() to set exit routines for your application
- CTXBEGC() to create a private external context
- CTXSWCH() to switch between contexts
- CTXENDC() to end a private external context

When an application attempts to establish multiple active connections to the same data source from a single context, the ODBC driver rejects the connection request.

You cannot define different connection types for each external context. The following specifications set the connection type of all connections for every external context that your DB2 ODBC application creates:

- The CONNECTTYPE keyword in the initialization file
- The SQL\_ATTR\_CONNECTTYPE attribute in the functions SQLSetEnvAttr() and SQLSetConnectAttr()

DB2 ODBC does not support external contexts in applications that run as a stored procedure.

The following example shows an application that manages contexts outside of ODBC. This application uses RRS APIs to register as a context manager, set exit routines, create an external context, and switch between contexts.

```


/* Register as an unauthorized resource manager */
CRGGRM();
/* Set exit information */
CRGSEIF();
/* Get an environment handle (henv) */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv);
/* Get a connection handle, hdbc1, and connect to
   STLEC1 under the native context. */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc1);
SQLConnect( hdbc1, "STLEC1", ... );
/* Execute SQL under the native context at STLEC1*/
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, ...);
SQLExecDirect ...
.
.
/* Create a private context */
CTXBEGC( ctxtoken1 );
/* Switch to private */
CTXSWCH( ctxtoken1 );
An application that manages external contexts
/* Get a connection handle, hdbc2, and connect
   to STLEC1 under the private context. */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc2);
SQLConnect( hdbc2, "STLEC1", ... );
/* Execute SQL under the private context at
   STLEC1 */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, ...);
SQLExecDirect ...
.
.
/* Commit changes on hdbc2 */
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc2, SQL_COMMIT);
/* Switch back to native */
CTXSWCH( 0 );
/* Execute some more SQL under the native context
   at STLEC1 */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, ...);
SQLExecDirect ...
.
.
/* Rollback changes on hdbc1 */
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc1, SQL_ROLLBACK);

```

*Figure 65. An application that manages external contexts*

#### **Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

 [z/OS MVS Programming: Resource Recovery](#)

 [MVS Authorized Assembler Services Guide](#)

## **Application deadlocks**

When you use multiple connections to access the same database resources concurrently, you create general contention for database resources. Timeouts and deadlocks can result from this contention.

The DB2 subsystem detects deadlocks and performs rollbacks on the necessary connections to resolve these deadlocks. However, the DB2 subsystem cannot detect a deadlock if the contention that created that deadlock involves application resources. An application that creates multiple connections with multithreading or multiple-context support can potentially create deadlocks if the following sequence occurs:

1. Two Language Environment threads connect to the same data source using two DB2 threads.
2. One Language Environment thread holds an internal application resource (such as a mutex) while its DB2 thread waits for access to a database resource.
3. The other Language Environment thread has a lock on a database resource while waiting for the internal application resource.

When this sequence of events occurs, the DB2 subsystem does not detect a deadlock because the DB2 subsystem cannot monitor the internal resources of the application. Although the DB2 subsystem cannot detect the deadlock itself, it does detect and handle any DB2 thread timeouts that result from that deadlock.

---

## Application encoding schemes and DB2 ODBC

Unicode and ASCII are alternatives to the EBCDIC character encoding scheme. The DB2 ODBC driver supports input and output character string arguments to ODBC APIs and input and output host variable data in each of these encoding schemes.

With this support, you can manipulate data, SQL statements, and API string arguments in EBCDIC, Unicode, or ASCII.

### Types of encoding schemes

Different encoding schemes can represent character data. You can incorporate EBCDIC, ASCII, and Unicode encoding schemes in DB2 ODBC.

The EBCDIC and ASCII encoding scheme include multiple code pages; each code page represents 256 characters for one specific geography or one generic geography. The Unicode encoding scheme does not require the use of code pages, because it represents over 65 000 characters. Unicode can also accommodate many different languages and geographies.

The Unicode standard defines several implementations including UTF-8, UCS-2, UTF-16, and UCS-4. ODBC DB2 supports Unicode in the following formats:

- UTF-8 (variable length, 1-byte to 6-byte characters)
- UCS-2 (2-byte characters)

### Application programming guidelines for handling different encoding schemes

The DB2 ODBC driver determines whether an application is an EBCDIC, Unicode, or ASCII application by evaluating the CURRENTAPPENSCH keyword in the initialization file. You must compile your application with a compiler option that corresponds to this setting.

Specify corresponding encoding schemes for the DB2 ODBC driver and your application, by performing the following actions:

1. Set the CURRENTAPPENSCH keyword in the initialization file to EBCDIC, UNICODE, or ASCII, or to a CCSID from which the driver derives the encoding scheme. EBCDIC is the default.
2. Compile the application in EBCDIC, Unicode (with either the UTF-8 or UCS-2 compiler option), or ASCII.

You should specify the same encoding scheme with both of these actions.

When you write ODBC applications, you also need to choose API entry points and bind host variables to C types that are appropriate for the encoding scheme of your application.

## DB2 ODBC API entry points

A DB2 ODBC *entry point* is a function that provides support for one or more application encoding schemes. DB2 ODBC supports two entry points for each function that passes and accepts character string arguments: a generic API and a wide (suffix-W) API.

The entry point that you use depends on the current encoding scheme of your application. Use the following guidelines to choose the correct entry points for your application:

- Use generic APIs for EBCDIC, ASCII, and Unicode UTF-8 string arguments.

**Example:** To specify a Unicode UTF-8 argument, call a generic API:

```
SQLExecDirect( (SQLHSTMT) hstmt,
               (SQLCHAR *) UTF8STR,
               (SQLINTEGER) SQL_NTS );
```

- Use wide (suffix-W) APIs only for Unicode UCS-2 string arguments.

**Example:** To specify a Unicode UCS-2 argument, call a suffix-W API:

```
SQLExecDirectW( (SQLHSTMT) hstmt,
                (SQLWCHAR *) UCS2STR,
                (SQLINTEGER) SQL_NTS );
```

### Related reference:

Suffix-W API function syntax

## Functions for binding host variables to C types

You use the generic APIs `SQLBindCol()`, `SQLBindParameter()`, and `SQLGetData()` as the entry points to bind application variables in all encoding schemes. DB2 ODBC requires only a single entry point to functions that bind application variables.

The DB2 ODBC driver uses the following specifications to determine the encoding scheme of the character data in these functions:

- The *fCType* argument value in `SQLBindCol()`, `SQLBindParameter()`, and `SQLGetData()`.
- The setting of the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword in the DB2 ODBC initialization file, if the *fCType* argument value is not `SQL_C_WCHAR`.

If *fCType* is `SQL_C_WCHAR`, the encoding scheme is Unicode UCS-2, regardless of the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` setting.

The following table summarizes how to set the `CURRENTAPPENSCH` keyword, declare application variables, and declare the *fCType* argument to bind application variables in each encoding scheme.

Table 262. Required values to bind application variables in each encoding scheme

DB2 ODBC elements	EBCDIC	Unicode UCS-2	Unicode UTF-8	ASCII
<code>CURRENTAPPENSCH</code> keyword setting	EBCDIC (default)	Not applicable	UNICODE	ASCII
Application variable C type definition	SQLCHAR or SQLDBCHAR	SQLWCHAR	SQLCHAR	SQLCHAR or SQLDBCHAR

Table 262. Required values to bind application variables in each encoding scheme (continued)

DB2 ODBC elements	EBCDIC	Unicode UCS-2	Unicode UTF-8	ASCII
<i>fCType</i> on SQLBindParameter(), SQLBindCol(), or SQLGetData()	SQL_C_CHAR or SQL_C_DBCHAR	SQL_C_WCHAR	SQL_C_CHAR	SQL_C_CHAR or SQL_C_DBCHAR

**Requirement:** You must use the symbolic C data type for the *fCType* argument that corresponds to the data type you use for application variables. For example, when you bind SQLCHAR application variables, you must specify the symbolic C data type SQL\_C\_CHAR for the *fCType* argument in your bind function call.

## Suffix-W API function syntax

DB2 for z/OS supports function prototypes for suffix-W APIs, which have slight differences from generic APIs.

The following table compares the function prototypes for suffix-W APIs that DB2 for z/OS supports with the function prototypes of their generic counterparts. The differences of the suffix-W function prototypes from the generic function prototypes are highlighted in **bold**.

Table 263. Comparison of suffix-W APIs to equivalent generic APIs

Generic APIs	Suffix-W APIs
SQLRETURN <b>SQLBindFileToCol</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLUSMALLINT icol, SQLCHAR *FileName, SQLSMALLINT *FileNameLength, SQLINTEGER *FileOptions, SQLSMALLINT MaxFileNameLength, SQLINTEGER *StringLength, SQLINTEGER *IndicatorValue);	SQLRETURN <b>SQLBindFileToColW</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLUSMALLINT icol, SQLWCHAR *FileName, SQLSMALLINT *FileNameLength, SQLINTEGER *FileOptions, SQLSMALLINT MaxFileNameLength, SQLINTEGER *StringLength, SQLINTEGER *IndicatorValue);
SQLRETURN <b>SQLBindFileToParam</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLUSMALLINT TargetType, SQLSMALLINT DataType, SQLCHAR *FileName, SQLSMALLINT *FileNameLength, SQLINTEGER *FileOptions, SQLSMALLINT MaxFileNameLength, SQLINTEGER *IndicatorValue);	SQLRETURN <b>SQLBindFileToParamW</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLUSMALLINT TargetType, SQLSMALLINT DataType, SQLWCHAR *FileName, SQLSMALLINT *FileNameLength, SQLINTEGER *FileOptions, SQLSMALLINT MaxFileNameLength, SQLINTEGER *IndicatorValue);
SQLRETURN <b>SQLColAttributes</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLUSMALLINT icol, SQLUSMALLINT fDescType, SQLPOINTER rgbDesc, SQLSMALLINT cbDescMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbDesc, SQLINTEGER *pfDesc );	SQLRETURN <b>SQLColAttributesW</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLUSMALLINT icol, SQLUSMALLINT fDescType, SQLPOINTER rgbDesc, SQLSMALLINT cbDescMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbDesc, SQLINTEGER *pfDesc );

Table 263. Comparison of suffix-W APIs to equivalent generic APIs (continued)

Generic APIs	Suffix-W APIs
<b>SQLRETURN SQLColumns (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt SQLCHAR *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, SQLCHAR *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, SQLCHAR *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName, SQLCHAR *szColumnsName, SQLSMALLINT cbColumnName )	<b>SQLRETURN SQLColumnsW (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szColumnsName, SQLSMALLINT cbColumnName );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLColumnPrivileges (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLCHAR *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, SQLCHAR *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, SQLCHAR *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName, SQLCHAR *szColumnsName, SQLSMALLINT cbColumnName );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLColumnPrivilegesW (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szColumnsName, SQLSMALLINT cbColumnName );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLConnect (</b> SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLCHAR *szDSN, SQLSMALLINT cbDSN, SQLCHAR *szUID, SQLSMALLINT cbUID, SQLCHAR *szAuthStr, SQLSMALLINT cbAuthStr );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLConnectW (</b> SQLHDBC hdbc, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szDSN, SQLSMALLINT cbDSN, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szUID, SQLSMALLINT cbUID, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szAuthStr, SQLSMALLINT cbAuthStr );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLDataSources (</b> SQLHENV henv, SQLUSMALLINT fDirection, SQLCHAR *szDSN, SQLSMALLINT cbDSNMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbDSN, SQLCHAR *szDescription, SQLSMALLINT cbDescriptionMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbDescription );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLDataSourcesW (</b> SQLHENV henv, SQLUSMALLINT fDirection, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szDSN, SQLSMALLINT cbDSNMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbDSN, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szDescription, SQLSMALLINT cbDescriptionMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbDescription );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLDescribeCol (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLUSMALLINT icol, SQLCHAR *szColName, SQLSMALLINT cbColNameMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbColName, SQLSMALLINT *pfSqlType, SQLINTEGER *pcbColDef, SQLSMALLINT *pibScale, SQLSMALLINT *pfNullable );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLDescribeColW (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLUSMALLINT icol, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szColName, SQLSMALLINT cbColNameMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbColName, SQLSMALLINT *pfSqlType, SQLINTEGER *pcbColDef, SQLSMALLINT *pibScale, SQLSMALLINT *pfNullable );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLDriverConnect (</b> SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLHWND hwnd, SQLCHAR *szConnStrIn, SQLSMALLINT cbConnStrIn, SQLCHAR *szConnStrOut, SQLSMALLINT cbConnStrOutMax, SQLSMALLINT pcbConnStrOut, SQLUSMALLINT fDriverCompletion );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLDriverConnectW (</b> SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLHWND hwnd, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szConnStrIn, SQLSMALLINT cbConnStrIn, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szConnStrOut, SQLSMALLINT cbConnStrOutMax, SQLSMALLINT pcbConnStrOut, SQLUSMALLINT fDriverCompletion );

Table 263. Comparison of suffix-W APIs to equivalent generic APIs (continued)

Generic APIs	Suffix-W APIs
<b>SQLRETURN SQLError (</b> SQLHENV henv, SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLCHAR *szSqlState, SQLINTEGER *pfNativeError, SQLCHAR *szErrorMsg, SQLSMALLINT cbErrorMsgMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbErrorMsg );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLErrorW (</b> SQLHENV henv, SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLHSTMT hstmt, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSqlState, SQLINTEGER *pfNativeError, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szErrorMsg, SQLSMALLINT cbErrorMsgMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbErrorMsg );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLExecDirect (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLCHAR *szSqlStr, SQLINTEGER cbSqlStr );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLExecDirectW (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSqlStr, SQLINTEGER cbSqlStr );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLForeignKeys (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt,   SQLCHAR *szPkCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT :cbPkCatalogName, SQLCHAR *szPkSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT :cbPkSchemaName, SQLCHAR *szPkTableName, SQLSMALLINT :cbPkTableName, SQLCHAR *szFkCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT :cbFkCatalogName, SQLCHAR *szFkSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT :cbFkSchemaName, SQLCHAR *szFkTableName, SQLSMALLINT :cbFkTableName );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLForeignKeysW (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt,   <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szPkCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT :cbPkCatalogName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szPkSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT :cbPkSchemaName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szPkTableName, SQLSMALLINT :cbPkTableName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szFkCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT :cbFkCatalogName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szFkSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT :cbFkSchemaName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szFkTableName, SQLSMALLINT :cbFkTableName );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLGetConnectOption (</b> SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLUSMALLINT fOption, SQLINTEGER pvParam );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLGetConnectOptionW (</b> SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLUSMALLINT fOption, SQLINTEGER pvParam );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLGetCursorName (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLCHAR *szCursor, SQLSMALLINT cbCursorMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbCursor );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLGetCursorNameW (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szCursor, SQLSMALLINT cbCursorMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbCursor );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLGetInfo (</b> SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLUSMALLINT fInfoType, SQLPOINTER rgbInfoValue, SQLSMALLINT cbInfoValueMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbInfoValue );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLGetInfoW (</b> SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLUSMALLINT fInfoType, SQLPOINTER rgbInfoValue, SQLSMALLINT cbInfoValueMax, SQLSMALLINT *pcbInfoValue );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLGetStmtOption (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLUSMALLINT fOption, SQLPOINTER pvParam );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLGetStmtOptionW(</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLUSMALLINT fOption, SQLPOINTER pvParam );
<b>SQLRETURN SQLGetTypeInfo (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLSMALLINT fSqlType );	<b>SQLRETURN SQLGetTypeInfoW (</b> SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLSMALLINT fSqlType );



Table 263. Comparison of suffix-W APIs to equivalent generic APIs (continued)

Generic APIs	Suffix-W APIs
SQLRETURN <b>SQLNativeSql</b> ( SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLCHAR *szSqlStrIn, SQLINTEGER cbSqlStrIn, SQLCHAR *szSqlStr, SQLINTEGER cbSqlStrMax, SQLINTEGER *pcbSqlStr );	SQLRETURN <b>SQLNativeSqlW</b> ( SQLHDBC hdbc, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSqlStrIn, SQLINTEGER cbSqlStrIn, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSqlStr, SQLINTEGER cbSqlStrMax, SQLINTEGER *pcbSqlStr );
SQLRETURN <b>SQLPrepare</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLCHAR *szSqlStr, SQLINTEGER cbSqlStr );	SQLRETURN <b>SQLPrepareW</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSqlStr, SQLINTEGER cbSqlStr );
SQLRETURN <b>SQLPrimaryKeys</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLCHAR *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT :cbCatalogName, SQLCHAR *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT :cbSchemaName, SQLCHAR *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT :cbTableName );	SQLRETURN <b>SQLPrimaryKeysW</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT :cbCatalogName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT :cbSchemaName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT :cbTableName );
SQLRETURN <b>SQLProcedureColumns</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLCHAR *szProcCatalog, SQLSMALLINT cbProcCatalog, SQLCHAR *szProcSchema, SQLSMALLINT cbProcSchema, SQLCHAR *szProcName, SQLSMALLINT cbProcName, SQLCHAR *szColumnName, SQLSMALLINT cbColumnName );	SQLRETURN <b>SQLProcedureColumnsW</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szProcCatalog, SQLSMALLINT cbProcCatalog, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szProcSchema, SQLSMALLINT cbProcSchema, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szProcName, SQLSMALLINT cbProcName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szColumnName, SQLSMALLINT cbColumnName );
SQLRETURN <b>SQLProcedures</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLCHAR *szProcCatalog, SQLSMALLINT cbProcCatalog, SQLCHAR *szProcSchema, SQLSMALLINT cbProcSchema, SQLCHAR *szProcName, SQLSMALLINT cbProcName );	SQLRETURN <b>SQLProceduresW</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szProcCatalog, SQLSMALLINT cbProcCatalog, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szProcSchema, SQLSMALLINT cbProcSchema, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szProcName, SQLSMALLINT cbProcName );
SQLRETURN <b>SQLSetConnectOption</b> ( SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLSMALLINT fOption, SQLPOINTER pvParam );	SQLRETURN <b>SQLSetConnectOptionW</b> ( SQLHDBC hdbc, SQLSMALLINT fOption, SQLPOINTER pvParam );
SQLRETURN <b>SQLSetCursorName</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLCHAR *szCursor, SQLSMALLINT cbCursor );	SQLRETURN <b>SQLSetCursorNameW</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szCursor, SQLSMALLINT cbCursor );
SQLRETURN <b>SQLSetStmtOption</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLSMALLINT fOption SQLINTEGER pvParam );	SQLRETURN <b>SQLSetStmtOptionW</b> ( SQLHSTMT hstmt, SQLSMALLINT fOption SQLINTEGER pvParam );

Table 263. Comparison of suffix-W APIs to equivalent generic APIs (continued)

Generic APIs	Suffix-W APIs
<pre>SQLRETURN SQLSpecialColumns ( SQLHSTMT hstmt SQLUSMALLINT fColType, SQLCHAR *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, SQLCHAR *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, SQLCHAR *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName, SQLUSMALLINT fScope, SQLUSMALLINT fNulltable );</pre>	<pre>SQLRETURN SQLSpecialColumnsW ( SQLHSTMT hstmt SQLUSMALLINT fColType, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName, SQLUSMALLINT fScope, SQLUSMALLINT fNulltable );</pre>
<pre>SQLRETURN SQLStatistics( SQLHSTMT hstmt SQLCHAR *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, SQLCHAR *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, SQLCHAR *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName, SQLUSMALLINT fUnique, SQLUSMALLINT fAccuracy );</pre>	<pre>SQLRETURN SQLStatisticsW ( SQLHSTMT hstmt <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName, SQLUSMALLINT fUnique, SQLUSMALLINT fAccuracy );</pre>
<pre>SQLRETURN SQLTablePrivileges ( SQLHSTMT hstmt SQLCHAR *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, SQLCHAR *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, SQLCHAR *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName );</pre>	<pre>SQLRETURN SQLTablePrivilegesW ( SQLHSTMT hstmt <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName );</pre>
<pre>SQLRETURN SQLTables ( SQLHSTMT hstmt SQLCHAR *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, SQLCHAR *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, SQLCHAR *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName, SQLCHAR *szTableType, SQLSMALLINT cbTableType );</pre>	<pre>SQLRETURN SQLTablesW ( SQLHSTMT hstmt <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szCatalogName, SQLSMALLINT cbCatalogName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szSchemaName, SQLSMALLINT cbSchemaName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szTableName, SQLSMALLINT cbTableName, <b>SQLWCHAR</b> *szTableType, SQLSMALLINT cbTableType );</pre>

## Examples of handling the application encoding scheme

You can use the application encoding scheme to bind a UCS-2 result set column, bind UTF-8 data to parameter markers, retrieve UTF-8 data into application variables. The application encoding scheme also allows you to use suffix-W APIs. To perform these tasks, you must declare variables, specifying data types appropriately for a particular encoding scheme.

### Example of binding result set columns to retrieve UCS-2 data

You can use `SQLBindCol()` to bind the first column of a result set to a Unicode UCS-2 application buffer.

The following code shows such an example.

```
/* Declare variable to bind Unicode UCS-2 data */
SQLWCHAR UCSWSTR [50];
/* Assume CURRENTAPPENSCH=UNICODE is set */
SQLBindCol( (SQLHSTMT) hstmt,
```

```

(SQLSMALLINT) 1,
(SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_WCHAR,
(SQLPOINTER) UCSWSTR,
(SQLINTEGER) sizeof(UCSWSTR),
(SQLINTEGER*)&LEN_UCSWSTR);

```

### Example of binding UTF-8 data to parameter markers

You can use `SQLBindParameter()` to bind application variables that contain UTF-8 data to `INTEGER`, `CHAR`, and `GRAPHIC` parameter markers.

The following example shows how `SQLBindParameter()` binds three input application variables containing UTF-8 to the parameter markers.

```

/* Declare variables for Unicode UTF-8 data */
SQLCHAR    HV1INT    [50];
SQLCHAR    HV1CHAR   [50];
SQLCHAR    HV1GRAPHIC[50];
SQLINTEGER LEN_HV1INT;
SQLINTEGER LEN_HV1CHAR;
SQLINTEGER LEN_HV1GRAPHIC;
...
/* Assume CURRENTAPPENSCH=UNICODE is set */
/* Bind to DB2 INTEGER */
SQLBindParameter( (SQLHSTMT)    hstmt,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) 1,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_CHAR,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_INTEGER,
                  (SQLINTEGER) 0,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) 0,
                  (SQLPOINTER) HV1INT,
                  (SQLINTEGER) sizeof(HV1INT),
                  (SQLINTEGER *) &LEN_HV1INT ),
/* Bind to DB2 CHAR(10) */
SQLBindParameter( (SQLHSTMT)    hstmt,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) 2,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_CHAR,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_CHAR,
                  (SQLINTEGER) 10,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) 0,
                  (SQLPOINTER) HV1CHAR,
                  (SQLINTEGER) sizeof(HV1CHAR),
                  (SQLINTEGER *) &LEN_HV1CHAR ),
/* Bind to DB2 GRAPHIC(20) */
SQLBindParameter( (SQLHSTMT)    hstmt,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) 3,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_CHAR,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_GRAPHIC,
                  (SQLINTEGER) 20,
                  (SQLSMALLINT) 0,
                  (SQLPOINTER) HV1GRAPHIC,
                  (SQLINTEGER) sizeof(HV1GRAPHIC),
                  (SQLINTEGER *) &LEN_HV1GRAPHIC );

```

Figure 66. An application that binds application variables to parameter markers

### Example of retrieving UTF-8 data into application variables

You can use `SQLGetData()` to retrieve UTF-8 data from columns in the current row of a result set.

The following example shows how `SQLGetData()` can retrieve UTF-8 data from three columns (`DECIMAL`, `VARCHAR`, and `VARGRAPHIC`) in the current row of

the result set.

```
/* Declare variables for Unicode UTF-8 data */
SQLCHAR    HV1DECIMAL    [50];
SQLCHAR    HV1VARCHAR   [100];
SQLCHAR    HV1VARGRAPHIC[200];
SQLINTEGER LEN_HV1DECIMAL;
SQLINTEGER LEN_HV1VARCHAR;
SQLINTEGER LEN_HV1VARGRAPHIC;
...
/* Assume CURRENTAPPENSCH=UNICODE is set */
/* Bind DECIMAL(10,2) column */
SQLGetData( (SQLHSTMT)    hstmt,
            (SQLUSMALLINT) 1,
            (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_CHAR,
            (SQLPOINTER)  HV1DECIMAL,
            (SQLINTEGER)   sizeof(HV1DECIMAL),
            (SQLINTEGER *) &LEN_HV1DECIMAL ),
/* Bind VARCHAR(20) column */
SQLGetData( (SQLHSTMT)    hstmt,
            (SQLUSMALLINT) 2,
            (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_CHAR,
            (SQLPOINTER)  HV1VARCHAR,
            (SQLINTEGER)   sizeof(HV1VARCHAR),
            (SQLINTEGER *) &LEN_HV1VARCHAR ),
/* Bind VARGRAPHIC(30) column */
SQLGetData( (SQLHSTMT)    hstmt,
            (SQLUSMALLINT) 3,
            (SQLSMALLINT) SQL_C_CHAR,
            (SQLPOINTER)  HV1VARGRAPHIC,
            (SQLINTEGER)   sizeof(HV1VARGRAPHIC),
            (SQLINTEGER *) &LEN_HV1VARGRAPHIC );
```

Figure 67. An application that retrieves result set data into application variables

## Example of using suffix-W APIs

You can use suffix-W APIs to handle application encoding schemes.

The following example shows an example ODBC application that uses three suffix-W APIs to handle a Unicode UCS-2 application encoding scheme.

```
/* Main program
/* - CREATE MYTABLE
/* - INSERT INTO MYTABLE using literals
/* - INSERT INTO MYTABLE using parameter markers
/* - SELECT FROM MYTABLE with WHERE clause
/*
/* suffix-W APIS used:
/* - SQLConnectW
/* - SQLPrepareW
/* - SQLExecDirectW
*/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <wstr.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
#include <stlca.h>
#include <errno.h>
#include <sys/_messag.h>
#pragma convlit(suspend)
SQLHENV    henv    = SQL_NULL_HENV;
SQLHDBC    hdbc    = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
SQLHSTMT   hstmt   = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
SQLRETURN  rc      = SQL_SUCCESS;
```

SQLINTEGER	id;
SQLSMALLINT	scale;
SQLCHAR	server[18]
SQLCHAR	uid[30]
SQLCHAR	pwd[30]
SQLSMALLINT	pcpar=0;
SQLSMALLINT	pcco1=0;
SQLCHAR	sqlstmt[200]
SQLINTEGER	sqlstmtlen;
SQLWCHAR	H1INT4 [50]
SQLWCHAR	H1SMINT [50]
SQLWCHAR	H1CHR10 [50]
SQLWCHAR	H1CHR10MIX [50]
SQLWCHAR	H1VCHR20 [50]
SQLWCHAR	H1VCHR20MIX [50]
SQLWCHAR	H1GRA10 [50]
SQLWCHAR	H1VGRA20 [50]
SQLWCHAR	H1TTIME [50]
SQLWCHAR	H1DDATE [50]
SQLWCHAR	H1TSTMP [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2INT4 [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2SMINT [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2CHR10 [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2CHR10MIX [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2VCHR20 [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2VCHR20MIX [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2GRA10 [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2VGRA20 [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2TTIME [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2DDATE [50]
SQLWCHAR	H2TSTMP [50]
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1INT4;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1SMINT;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1CHR10;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1CHR10MIX;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1VCHR20;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1VCHR20MIX;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1GRA10;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1VGRA20;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1TTIME;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1DDATE;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1TSTMP;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2INT4;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2SMINT;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2CHR10;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2CHR10MIX;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2VCHR20;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2VCHR20MIX;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2GRA10;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2VGRA20;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2TTIME;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2DDATE;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H2TSTMP;
SQLWCHAR	DROPW1 [100]
SQLWCHAR	DELETEW1[100]
SQLWCHAR	SELECTW1[100]
SQLWCHAR	CREATEW1[500]
SQLWCHAR	INSERTW1[500]
SQLWCHAR	DROPW2 [100]
SQLWCHAR	DELETEW2[100]
SQLWCHAR	SELECTW2[100]
SQLWCHAR	CREATEW2[500]
SQLWCHAR	INSERTW2[500]
SQLINTEGER	LEN_H1INT4;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_DROPW1;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_DELETEW1;
SQLINTEGER	LEN_INSERTW1;

```

SQLINTEGER    LEN_CREATEW1;
SQLINTEGER    LEN_SELECTW1;
SQLINTEGER    LEN_DROPW2;
SQLINTEGER    LEN_DELETEW2;
SQLINTEGER    LEN_INSERTW2;
SQLINTEGER    LEN_CREATEW2;
SQLINTEGER    LEN_SELECTW2;
struct {
    short LEN;
    char DATA&lbracket;200&rbracket;; } STMTSQL;
long          SPCODE;
int           result;
int          ix, locix;
/*****
int main()
{
    henv=0;
    rc=SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
    hdbc=0;
    rc=SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
    /*****
    /* Setup application host variables (UCS-2 character strings) */
    /*****
#pragma convlit(resume)
    wcsncpy(uid, (wchar_t *)"jgold");
    wcsncpy(pwd, (wchar_t *)"general");
    wcsncpy(server, (wchar_t *)"STLEC1");
    wcsncpy(DROPW1, (wchar_t *)
        "DROP TABLE MYTABLE");
    LEN_DROPW1=wcslen((wchar_t *)DROPW1);
    wcsncpy(SELECTW1, (wchar_t *)
        "SELECT * FROM MYTABLE WHERE INT4=200");
    LEN_SELECTW1=wcslen((wchar_t *)SELECTW1);
    wcsncpy(CREATEW1, (wchar_t *)
        "CREATE TABLE MYTABLE ( ");
    wscat(CREATEW1, (wchar_t *)
        "INT4 INTEGER, SMINT SMALLINT, ");
    wscat(CREATEW1, (wchar_t *)
        "CHR10 CHAR(10), CHR10MIX CHAR(10) FOR MIXED DATA, ");
    wscat(CREATEW1, (wchar_t *)
        "VCHR20 VARCHAR(20), VCHR20MIX VARCHAR(20) FOR MIXED DATA, ");
    wscat(CREATEW1, (wchar_t *)
        "GRA10 GRAPHIC(10), VGRA20 VARGRAPHIC(20), ");
    wscat(CREATEW1, (wchar_t *)
        "TIME TIME, DDATE DATE, TSTMP TIMESTAMP ) ");
    LEN_CREATEW1=wcslen((wchar_t *)CREATEW1);
    wcsncpy(DELETEW1, (wchar_t *)
        "DELETE FROM MYTABLE WHERE INT4 IS NULL OR INT4 IS NOT NULL");
    LEN_DELETEW1=wcslen((wchar_t *)DELETEW1);
    wcsncpy(INSERTW1, (wchar_t *)
        "INSERT INTO MYTABLE VALUES ( ");
    wscat(INSERTW1, (wchar_t *)
        "( 100,1,'CHAR10','CHR10MIX','VARCHAR20','VARCHAR20MIX', ");
    wscat(INSERTW1, (wchar_t *)
        "G' A B C', VARGRAPHIC('ABC'), ");
    wscat(INSERTW1, (wchar_t *)
        "'3:45 PM', '06/12/1999', ");
    wscat(INSERTW1, (wchar_t *)
        "'1999-09-09-09.09.09.090909' )" );
    LEN_INSERTW1=wcslen((wchar_t *)INSERTW1);
    wcsncpy(INSERTW2, (wchar_t *)
        "INSERT INTO MYTABLE VALUES (?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?)");
    LEN_INSERTW2=wcslen((wchar_t *)INSERTW2);
    wcsncpy(H1INT4, (wchar_t *)"200");
    wcsncpy(HISMINT, (wchar_t *)"5");

```

```

wscpy(H1CHR10      , (wchar_t *)"CHAR10");
wscpy(H1CHR10MIX  , (wchar_t *)"CHAR10MIX");
wscpy(H1VCHR20    , (wchar_t *)"VARCHAR20");
wscpy(H1VCHR20MIX, (wchar_t *)"VARCHAR20MIX");
wscpy(H1TTIME     , (wchar_t *)"3:45 PM");
wscpy(H1DDATE     , (wchar_t *)"06/12/1999");
wscpy(H1TSTMP     , (wchar_t *)"1999-09-09.09.09.090909");
#pragma convlit(suspend)
/* 0xFF21,0xFF22,0xFF23,0x0000 */
wscpy(H1GRA10     , (wchar_t *)"      ");
/* 0x0041,0xFF21,0x0000 */
wscpy(H1VGRA20   , (wchar_t *)"      ");
LEN_H1INT4       = SQL_NTS;
LEN_H1SMINT      = SQL_NTS;
LEN_H1CHR10      = SQL_NTS;
LEN_H1CHR10MIX   = SQL_NTS;
LEN_H1VCHR20     = SQL_NTS;
LEN_H1VCHR20MIX = SQL_NTS;
LEN_H1GRA10      = SQL_NTS;
LEN_H1VGRA20     = SQL_NTS;
LEN_H1TTIME      = SQL_NTS;
LEN_H1DDATE      = SQL_NTS;
LEN_H1TSTMP      = SQL_NTS;
/*****
/* SQLConnectW                                     */
/*****
rc=SQLConnectW(hdbc, NULL, 0, NULL, 0, NULL, 0);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
/* DROP TABLE - SQLExecuteDirectW                */
/*****
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLExecDirectW(hstmt,DROPW1,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
/* CREATE TABLE MYTABLE - SQLPrepareW            */
/*****
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLPrepareW(hstmt,CREATEW1,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLExecute(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
/* INSERT INTO MYTABLE with literals - SQLExecDirectW */
/*****
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLExecDirectW(hstmt,DROPW1,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****

```

```

/* INSERT INTO MYTABLE with parameter markers */
/* - SQLPrepareW */
/* - SQLBindParameter with SQL_C_WCHAR symbolic C data type */
/*****
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* INSERT INTO MYTABLE VALUES (?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?, ?) */
rc=SQLPrepareW(hstmt, INSERTW2, SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLNumParams(hstmt, &pcpar);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nAPDV1                                number= 19");
if( pcpar != 11 ) goto dberror;
/* Bind INTEGER parameter */
rc= SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
                    1,
                    SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                    SQL_C_WCHAR,
                    SQL_INTEGER,
                    10,
                    0,
                    (SQLPOINTER)H1INT4,
                    sizeof(H1INT4),
                    (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1INT4 );
),
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind SMALLINT parameter */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
                    2,
                    SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                    SQL_C_WCHAR,
                    SQL_SMALLINT,
                    5,
                    0,
                    (SQLPOINTER)H1SMINT,
                    sizeof(H1SMINT),
                    (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1SMINT);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind CHAR(10) parameter */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
                    3,
                    SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                    SQL_C_WCHAR,
                    SQL_CHAR,
                    10,
                    0,
                    (SQLPOINTER)H1CHR10,
                    sizeof(H1CHR10),
                    (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1CHR10);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind CHAR(10) parameter */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
                    3,
                    SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                    SQL_C_WCHAR,
                    SQL_CHAR,
                    10,
                    0,
                    (SQLPOINTER)H1CHR10,
                    sizeof(H1CHR10),
                    (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1CHR10);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind CHAR(10) FOR MIXED parameter */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
                    4,
                    SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                    SQL_C_WCHAR,

```



```

        SQL_CHAR,
        10,
        0,
        (SQLPOINTER)H1CHR10MIX,
        sizeof(H1CHR10MIX),
        (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1CHR10MIX);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind VARCHAR(20) parameter */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
    5,
    SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
    SQL_C_WCHAR,
    SQL_VARCHAR,
    20,
    0,
    (SQLPOINTER)H1VCHR20,
    sizeof(H1VCHR20),
    (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1VCHR20);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind VARCHAR(20) FOR MIXED parameter */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
    6,
    SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
    SQL_C_WCHAR,
    SQL_VARCHAR,
    20,
    0,
    (SQLPOINTER)H1VCHR20MIX,
    sizeof(H1VCHR20MIX),
    (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1VCHR20MIX);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind GRAPHIC(10) parameter */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
    7,
    SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
    SQL_C_WCHAR,
    SQL_GRAPHIC,
    10,
    0,
    (SQLPOINTER)H1GRA10,
    sizeof(H1GRA10),
    (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1GRA10);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind VARGRAPHIC(20) parameter*/
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
    8,
    SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
    SQL_C_WCHAR,
    SQL_VARGRAPHIC,
    20,
    0,
    (SQLPOINTER)H1VGRA20,
    sizeof(H1VGRA20),
    (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1VGRA20);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind TIME parameter */
rc= SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
    9,
    SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
    SQL_C_WCHAR,
    SQL_TIME,
    8,
    0,
    (SQLPOINTER)H1TTIME,
    sizeof(H1TTIME),
    (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1TTIME);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS) goto dberror;

```

```

/* Bind DATE parameter */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
                      10,
                      SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                      SQL_C_WCHAR,
                      SQL_DATE,
                      10,
                      0,
                      (SQLPOINTER)H1DDATE,
                      sizeof(H1DDATE),
                      (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1DDATE);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind TIMESTAMP parameter */
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
                      11,
                      SQL_PARAM_INPUT,
                      SQL_C_WCHAR,
                      SQL_DATE,
                      26,
                      0,
                      (SQLPOINTER)H1TSTMP,
                      sizeof(H1TSTMP),
                      (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1TSTMP);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nAPDV1 SQLExecute                               number= 25");
rc=SQLExecute(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nAPDV1 SQLEndTran                               number=26");
rc=SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nAPDV1 SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, ...) number= 27");
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
/* SELECT FROM MYTABLE WHERE INT4=200                               */
/* - SQLBindCol with SQL_C_WCHAR symbolic C data type             */
/* - SQLExecDirectW                                               */
*****/
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind INTEGER column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
                1,
                SQL_C_WCHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER)H2INT4,
                sizeof(H2INT4 ),
                (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2INT4 );
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind SMALLINT column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
                2,
                SQL_C_WCHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER)H2SMINT,
                sizeof(H2SMINT),
                (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2SMINT);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind CHAR(10) column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
                3,
                SQL_C_WCHAR,
                (SQLPOINTER)H2CHR10,
                sizeof(H2CHR10),
                (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2CHR10);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind CHAR(10) FOR MIXED column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,

```

```

        4,
        SQL_C_WCHAR,
        (SQLPOINTER)H2CHR10MIX,
        sizeof(H2CHR10MIX),
        (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2CHR10MIX);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind VARCHAR(20) column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
        5,
        SQL_C_WCHAR,
        (SQLPOINTER)H2VCHR20,
        sizeof(H2VCHR20),
        (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2VCHR20);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind VARCHAR(20) FOR MIXED column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
        6,
        SQL_C_WCHAR,
        (SQLPOINTER)H2VCHR20MIX,
        sizeof(H2VCHR20MIX),
        (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2VCHR20MIX);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind GRAPHIC(10) column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
        7,
        SQL_C_WCHAR,
        (SQLPOINTER)H2GRA10,
        sizeof(H2GRA10),
        (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2GRA10);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind VARGRAPHIC(20) column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
        8,
        SQL_C_WCHAR,
        (SQLPOINTER)H2VGRA20,
        sizeof(H2VGRA20),
        (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2VGRA20);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind TIME column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
        9,
        SQL_C_WCHAR,
        (SQLPOINTER)H2TTIME,
        sizeof(H2TTIME),
        (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2TTIME);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind DATE column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
        10,
        SQL_C_WCHAR,
        (SQLPOINTER)H2DDATE,
        sizeof(H2DDATE),
        (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2DDATE);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* Bind TIMESTAMP column */
rc = SQLBindCol(hstmt,
        11,
        SQL_C_WCHAR,
        (SQLPOINTER)H2TSTMP,
        sizeof(H2TSTMP),
        (SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H2TSTMP);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*
 * SELECT * FROM MYTABLE WHERE INT4=200
 */
rc=SQLExecDirectW(hstmt,SELECTW1,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

```

```

rc=SQLFetch(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
rc=SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
dberror:
rc = SQL_ERROR;
return(rc);
*/ *END MAIN*/

```

Figure 68. An application that uses suffix-W APIs

---

## Embedded SQL and DB2 ODBC in the same program

You can combine embedded static SQL with DB2 ODBC to write a mixed application. For 64-bit applications, you cannot use embedded static SQL statements.

With a mixed application, you can take advantage of both the ease of use that DB2 ODBC functions provide and the performance enhancement that embedded SQL offers.

**Important:** To mix DB2 ODBC with embedded SQL, you must not enable DB2 ODBC support for multiple contexts. The initialization file for mixed applications must specify `MULTICONTEXT=0` or exclude `MULTICONTEXT` keyword.

To mix DB2 ODBC and embedded SQL in an application, you must limit how you combine these interfaces:

- Handle all connection management and transaction management with either DB2 ODBC or embedded SQL exclusively. You must perform all connections, commits, and rollbacks with the same interface.
- Use only one interface (DB2 ODBC or embedded SQL) for each query statement. For example, an application cannot open a cursor in an embedded SQL routine, and then call the DB2 ODBC `SQLFetch()` function to retrieve row data.

Because DB2 ODBC permits multiple connections, you must call `SQLSetConnection()` before you call a routine that is written in embedded SQL. `SQLSetConnection()` allows you to explicitly specify the connection on which you want the embedded SQL routine to run. If your application makes only a single connection, or if you write your application entirely in DB2 ODBC, you do not need to include a `SQLSetConnection()` call.

**Tip:** When you write a mixed application, divide this application into a main program that makes separate function calls. Structure the mixed application as a DB2 ODBC application that calls functions that are written with embedded SQL, or as an embedded SQL application that calls functions that are written with DB2 ODBC. With this kind of structure, you can perform transaction management separately in the main program, while you make query statements in individual functions written in a single interface. Functions that are written with DB2 ODBC must use null connections.

The following example shows an application that connects to two data sources and executes both embedded SQL and dynamic SQL using DB2 ODBC.

```

/* ... */
/* Allocate an environment handle */
SQLAllocHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv);
/* Connect to first data source */
DBConnect(henv, &hdbc[0]);
/* Connect to second data source */
DBConnect(henv, &hdbc[1]);
/***** Start processing step *****/
/* NOTE: at this point two connections are active */
/* Set current connection to the first database */
if ( (rc = SQLSetConnection(hdbc[0])) != SQL_SUCCESS )
    printf("Error setting connection 1\n");
/* Call function that contains embedded SQL */
if ((rc = Create_Tab() ) != 0)
    printf("Error Creating Table on 1st connection, RC=
/* Commit transaction on connection 1 */
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc[0], SQL_COMMIT);
/* set current connection to the second database */
if ( (rc = SQLSetConnection(hdbc[1])) != SQL_SUCCESS )
    printf("Error setting connection 2\n");
/* call function that contains embedded SQL */
if ((rc = Create_Tab() ) != 0)
    printf("Error Creating Table on 2nd connection, RC=
/* Commit transaction on connection 2 */
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc[1], SQL_COMMIT);
/* Pause to allow the existence of the tables to be verified. */
printf("Tables created, hit Return to continue\n");
getchar();
SQLSetConnection(hdbc[0]);
if ((rc = Drop_Tab() ) != 0)
    printf("Error dropping Table on 1st connection, RC=
/* Commit transaction on connection 1 */
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc[0], SQL_COMMIT);
SQLSetConnection(hdbc[1]);
if ((rc = Drop_Tab() ) != 0)
    printf("Error dropping Table on 2nd connection, RC=
/* Commit transaction on connection 2 */
SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc[1], SQL_COMMIT);
printf("Tables dropped\n");
/***** End processing step *****/
/* ... */
/***** Embedded SQL functions *****/
** This would normally be a separate file to avoid having to
** keep precompiling the embedded file in order to compile the DB2 CLI
** section50
**
*****/
EXEC SQL INCLUDE SQLCA;
int
Create_Tab( )
{
    EXEC SQL CREATE TABLE mixedup
        (ID INTEGER, NAME CHAR(10));
    return( SQLCODE);
}
int
Drop_Tab( )
{
    EXEC SQL DROP TABLE mixedup;
    return( SQLCODE);
}
/* ... */

```

Figure 69. An application that mixes embedded and dynamic SQL

**Related concepts:**

Rules for a DB2 ODBC stored procedure

---

## Vendor escape clauses

Vendor escape clauses increase the portability of your application if your application accesses multiple data sources from different vendors. However, if your application accesses only DB2 data sources, you have no reason to use vendor escape clauses.

The X/Open SQL CAE specification defines an *escape clause* as: “a syntactic mechanism for vendor-specific SQL extensions to be implemented in the framework of standardized SQL.” Both DB2 ODBC and ODBC support *vendor escape clauses* that conform to this X/Open specification.

Data sources are not necessarily consistent in how they implement SQL extensions. Use vendor escape clauses to implement common SQL extensions in a consistent, portable format.

DB2 ODBC translates the SQL extensions that ODBC defines to native DB2 SQL syntax. To display the DB2-specific syntax that results from this translation, call `SQLNativeSql()` on an SQL string that contains ODBC vendor escape clauses.

**Related concepts:**

ODBC-defined SQL extensions

## Function for determining ODBC vendor escape clause support

Data sources do not necessarily support the same SQL extensions. The ODBC drivers for these data sources therefore might not support all ODBC vendor escape clauses.

To determine if a data source supports vendor escape clauses, call `SQLGetInfo()` with the *InfoType* argument set to `SQL_ODBC_SQL_CONFORMANCE`. If `SQLGetInfo()` returns a value of `SQL_OSC_EXTENDED`, that data source supports all ODBC vendor escape clauses.

For SQL extensions that ODBC does not define, you must use the SQL syntax that is specific to each particular data source. This SQL syntax might not be consistent among the data sources that your application uses.

**Related concepts:**

ODBC-defined SQL extensions

## Escape clause syntax

Because ODBC vendor escape clauses are implemented identically across all products and vendors, ODBC defines a short-form escape clause that includes only the extended SQL text.

DB2 ODBC supports the following short-form escape clause:

```
{ extended SQL text }
```

*extended SQL text*

In ODBC, the string of extended SQL that the ODBC driver translates to data source specific SQL.

This short-form escape clause that does not conform to X/Open specifications, but it is widely used among ODBC drivers. In ODBC 3.0, the short ODBC format replaces the deprecated long X/Open format.

DB2 ODBC supports the SQL escape clause X/Open defines with the following long-form syntax:

```
--(*vendor(vendor-identifier),
      product(product-identifier) extended SQL text*)--
```

*vendor-identifier*

Vendor identification that is consistent across all of that vendor's SQL products. (For DB2 ODBC, this identifier can be set to either IBM or Microsoft.)

*product-identifier*

Identifier for an SQL product. (For DB2 ODBC, this identifier is always set to ODBC.)

*extended SQL text*

The same text that the short-form escape clause uses.

Long-form vendor escape clauses are considered deprecated in ODBC 3.0. Although DB2 ODBC supports both long and short formats, you should use the current, short-form escape clauses in your applications.

**Related concepts:**

ODBC-defined SQL extensions

## ODBC-defined SQL extensions

ODBC supports various SQL extensions that are not supported by X/Open.

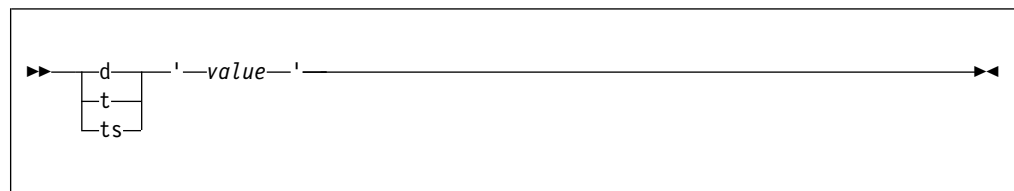
The following list shows the SQL extensions that ODBC defines that are not defined by X/Open:

- Extended date, time, and timestamp data
- Outer join
- LIKE predicate
- Call stored procedure
- Extended scalar functions
  - Numeric functions
  - String functions
  - System functions

### ODBC date, time, and timestamp data

You can use extended SQL syntax for date, time, and timestamp data in a vendor escape clause to make the definitions portable in your SQL statements.

The following extended SQL syntax defines date, time, and timestamp data respectively.



**d** Indicates that *value* is a date in the *yyyy-mm-dd* format.

- t** Indicates that *value* is a time in the *hh:mm:ss* format.
- ts** Indicates that *value* is a timestamp in the *yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss[.ffffffffffff]* format.
- value* Specifies your user data.

**Example:** You can use either of the following forms of the escape clause to issue a query on the EMPLOYEE table. In this example, a vendor escape clause specifies the data for the predicate in each query.

- Short-form syntax:  

```
SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEE WHERE HIREDATE={d '2004-03-29'}
```
- Long-form syntax:  

```
SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEE
WHERE HIREDATE=--(*vendor(Microsoft),product(ODBC) d '2004-03-29' *)--
```

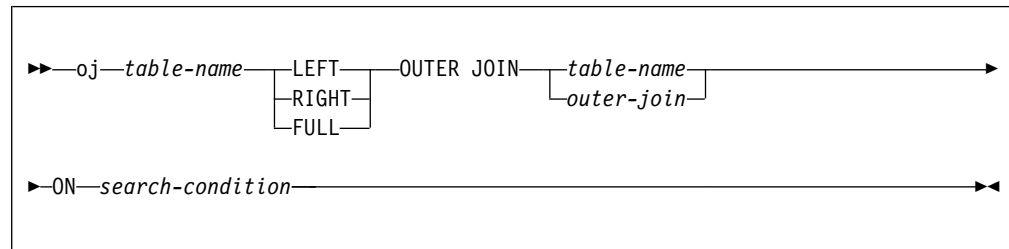
You can use the ODBC vendor escape clauses for date, time, and timestamp literals in input parameters with a C data type of SQL\_C\_CHAR.

To determine if a data source supports date, time, or timestamp data, call `SQLGetTypeInfo()`. If a data source supports any of these data types, the ODBC driver for that data source supports a corresponding vendor escape clause.

### ODBC outer join syntax

In ODBC, you can use outer join syntax in a vendor escape clause to make outer joins portable in your SQL statements.

The following extended SQL syntax specifies an outer join.



*table-name*

Specifies the name of the table that you want to join.

**LEFT** Performs a left outer join.

**RIGHT** Performs a right outer join.

**FULL** Performs a full outer join.

*table-name*

Specifies the name of the table that you want to join with the previous table.

*outer-join*

Specifies the result of an outer join that you want to join with the previous table. (Use the syntax above without the leading keyword `oj`.)

*search-condition*

Specifies the condition on which rows are joined.



**Example:** You can use either of the following forms of the escape clause to perform an outer join. In this example, a vendor escape clause specifies the outer join in each SQL statement.

- Short-form syntax:

```
SELECT * FROM {oj T1 LEFT OUTER JOIN T2 ON T1.C1=T2.C3}
WHERE T1.C2>20
```

- Long-form syntax:

```
SELECT * FROM
--(*vendor(Microsoft),product(ODBC) oj
T1 LEFT OUTER JOIN T2 ON T1.C1=T2.C3*)--
WHERE T1.C2>20
```

**Important:** Not all servers support outer join. To determine if the current server supports outer joins, call `SQLGetInfo()` twice, first with the *InfoType* argument set to `SQL_OUTER_JOINS`, and then with the *InfoType* argument set to `SQL_OJ_CAPABILITIES`.

### LIKE predicate escape clause

In an SQL LIKE predicate, the percent metacharacter (%) matches a string of zero or more characters, and the underscore metacharacter (\_) matches any single character. With the predicate escape clause, you can define patterns that contain the actual percent and underscore characters.

To specify that you want these characters to represent literal values, you precede them with an escape character. You define the LIKE predicate escape character with the following syntax in a vendor escape clause:

```
▶—escape—'—escape-character—'—▶
```

*escape-character*

Specifies any character that is supported by the DB2 rules and that governs the use of the ESCAPE clause.

**Example:** You can use either of the following forms of the escape clause to include metacharacters as literals in the LIKE predicate. In this example, both statements search for a string that ends with the percent character .

- Short-form syntax:

```
SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEE
WHERE COMMISSION LIKE {escape '!'} '%!%'
```

- Long-form syntax:

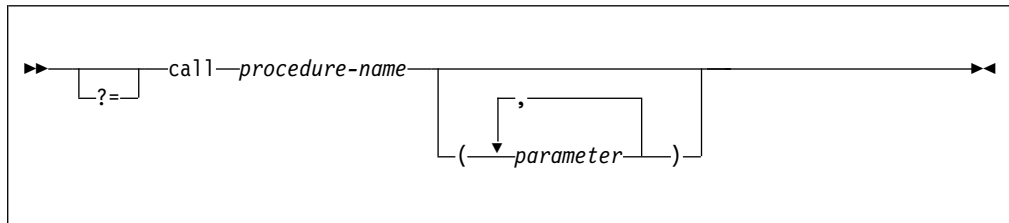
```
SELECT * FROM EMPLOYEE
WHERE COMMISSION LIKE --(*vendor(Microsoft),product(ODBC) escape '!')-- '%!%'
```

To determine if a particular data source supports LIKE predicate escape characters, call `SQLGetInfo()` with the *InfoType* argument set to `SQL_LIKE_ESCAPE_CLAUSE`.

### Stored procedure CALL

In ODBC, you can use the extended SQL syntax for calling a stored procedure in a vendor escape clause to make stored procedure calls portable in your SQL statements.

The following extended SQL syntax calls a stored procedure.



**?=** Specifies that you want DB2 ODBC to return the SQLCODE of the stored procedure call in the first parameter that you specify in SQLBindParameter(). If ?= is not present, you can retrieve the SQLCA with SQLGetSQLCA() .

*procedure-name*

Specifies the name of a procedure that is stored at the data source.

*parameter*

Specifies a procedure parameter. A procedure can have zero or more parameters.

**Important:** Unlike ODBC, DB2 ODBC does not support literals as procedure arguments. You must use parameter markers to specify a procedure parameter.

**Example:** You can use either of the following forms of the escape clause to call a stored procedure. In this example, the statements call the procedure NETB94, which uses three parameters.

- Short-form syntax:

```
{CALL NETB94(?,?,?)}
```

- Long-form syntax:

```
--(*vendor(Microsoft),product(ODBC) CALL NEBT94(?,?,?)*)--
```

To determine if a particular data source supports stored procedure calls, call SQLGetInfo() with the *InfoType* argument set to SQL\_PROCEDURES.

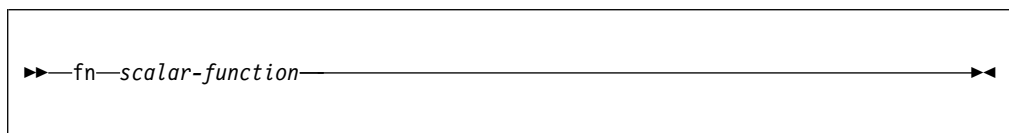
**Related concepts:**

Stored procedures for ODBC applications

## ODBC scalar functions

You can use SQL scalar functions on columns of result sets, or on columns that restrict rows of a result set.

Use this syntax in a vendor escape clause to make portable scalar function calls in your SQL statements.



*scalar-function*

Specifies any string, date and time, and system functions.

**Example:** You can use either of the following forms of the escape clause to call a scalar function. Both statements in this example use a vendor escape clause in the select list of a query.

- Short-form syntax:

```
SELECT {fn CONCAT(FIRSTNAME, LASTNAME)} FROM EMPLOYEE
```

- Long-form syntax:

```
SELECT --(*vendor(Microsoft),product(ODBC) fn CONCAT(FIRSTNAME, LASTNAME) *)--  
  
FROM EMPLOYEE
```

To determine which scalar functions are supported by the current server that is referenced by a specific connection handle, call `SQLGetInfo()` with the *InfoType* argument set to each of the following values:

- `SQL_NUMERIC_FUNCTIONS`
- `SQL_STRING_FUNCTIONS`
- `SQL_SYSTEM_FUNCTIONS`
- `SQL_TIMEDATE_FUNCTIONS`

**Related reference:**

Extended scalar functions

---

## Extended indicators in ODBC applications

ODBC applications can use extended indicators to update all columns in UPDATE, INSERT, and MERGE statements without specifying the current value of columns that do not require changes.

If you use extended indicators you do not need to code separate INSERT statements for every combination of columns that you want to insert. You can enable extended indicators by setting the `EXTENDEDINDICATOR` keyword in the ODBC initialization file, or with the `SQL_ATTR_EXTENDED_INDICATORS` connection attribute. When you execute `SQLBindParameter()`, you can set the *rgbValue* to null and the *pcbValue* to `SQL_DEFAULT_PARAM` or `SQL_UNASSIGNED`.

You can also use the ODBC array input interface to bind a parameter marker to an array of application variables instead of a single application variable. You are not required to call `SQLExecute()` repeatedly on the same INSERT, UPDATE, or MERGE statement.

---

## ODBC programming hints and tips

When you program a DB2 ODBC application, you can avoid common problems, improve performance, reduce network flow, and maximize portability.

### Guidelines for avoiding common problems

To avoid common problems in DB2 ODBC initialization files, large result sets, and distinct types, adhere to the ODBC guidelines.

#### Check the DB2 ODBC initialization file

You need to follow several guidelines to ensure that the DB2 ODBC initialization file is free from problems.

When you alter the DB2 ODBC initialization file, take the following actions:

- Check the coding of square brackets. The square brackets in the initialization file must consist of the correct EBCDIC characters. The open square bracket must use the hexadecimal characters X'AD'. The close square bracket must use the hexadecimal characters X'BD'. DB2 ODBC does not recognize brackets if you code them differently.
- Eliminate sequence numbers. DB2 ODBC does not accept sequence numbers in the initialization file. You must remove all sequence numbers.

### Limit the number of rows that an application can fetch

If a result set is too large, it might cause problems for the application. You can follow guidelines to reduce errors.

To limit the number of rows that your application can fetch, set the `SQL_ATTR_MAX_ROWS` attribute with `SQLSetStmtAttr()`. You can use this attribute to ensure that a very large result set does not overwhelm your application. This kind of protection is especially important for applications that run on clients with limited memory resources.

**Important:** The server generates a full result set regardless of the `SQL_ATTR_MAX_ROWS` attribute value. DB2 ODBC limits only the fetch to `SQL_ATTR_MAX_ROWS`.

### Cast parameter markers to distinct types or distinct types to source types

When you use a distinct-type parameter in the predicate of a query statement, you must use a `CAST` function. You can cast either the parameter marker to a distinct type, or you can cast the distinct type to a source type.

**Example:** Assume that you define the following distinct type and table:

```
CREATE DISTINCT TYPE CNUM AS INTEGER WITH COMPARISONS
CREATE TABLE CUSTOMER (
    Cust_Num      CNUM NOT NULL,
    First_Name    CHAR(30) NOT NULL,
    Last_Name     CHAR(30) NOT NULL,
    Phone_Num     CHAR(20) WITH DEFAULT,
    PRIMARY KEY  (Cust_Num) )
```

Then you issue the following query statement:

```
SELECT first_name, last_name, phone_num FROM customer
       where cust_num = ?
```

This query fails because the comparison includes incompatible types; the parameter marker cannot be type `CNUM`.


To successfully execute the statement, issue a query that casts the parameter marker to the distinct type `CNUM`:

```
SELECT first_name, last_name, phone_num FROM customer
       where cust_num = cast( ? as cnum )
```

Alternatively, issue a query that casts the data type of the column to the source type `INTEGER`:

```
SELECT first_name, last_name, phone_num FROM customer
       where cast( cust_num as integer ) = ?
```

**Related reference:**

 [CAST specification \(DB2 SQL\)](#)

 PREPARE (DB2 SQL)

## Techniques for improving application performance

You can follow several techniques to improve your application performance.

To improve the performance of your DB2 ODBC applications, consider taking the following actions:

- Set isolation levels.
- Disable cursor hold behavior.
- Retrieve result sets efficiently.
- Limit the use of catalog functions.
- Use dynamic statement caching.
- Turn off statement scanning.

### Set isolation levels for maximum concurrency and data consistency

Isolation levels determine the level of locking that is required to execute a statement and the level of concurrency that is possible in your application. You need to choose isolation levels for your application that maximize concurrency and that also ensure data consistency.

Set the minimum isolation level that is possible to maximize concurrency. You can set isolation levels by statement, by connection, or at the driver level:

- `SQLSetConnectAttr()` with the `SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION` attribute specified sets the isolation level at which all statements on a connection handle operate. This isolation level determines the level of concurrency that is possible, and the level of locking that is required to execute any statement on a connection handle.
- `SQLSetStmtAttr()` with the `SQL_ATTR_STMTTXN_ISOLATION` attribute sets the isolation level at which an individual statement handle operates. (Although you can set the isolation level on a statement handle, setting the isolation level on the connection handle is recommended.) This isolation level determines the level of concurrency that is possible, and the level of locking that is required to execute the statement.
- The `TXNISOLATION` initialization keyword sets the default isolation level for the DB2 ODBC driver.


DB2 ODBC uses resources that are associated with statement handles more efficiently if you set an appropriate isolation level, rather than leaving all statements at the default isolation level. This should be attempted only with a thorough understanding of the locking and isolation levels of the connected database server.

#### Related reference:

`SQLSetConnectAttr()` - Set connection attributes

`SQLSetStmtAttr()` - Set statement attributes

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

 isolation-clause (DB2 SQL)

### Disable cursor hold behavior for more efficient resource use

DB2 ODBC can more efficiently use resources that are associated with statement handles if you disable cursor-hold behavior for statements that do not require it.

To disable cursor-hold behavior on a statement handle, call `SQLSetStmtAttr()` with the `SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_HOLD` attribute set to `SQL_CURSOR_HOLD_OFF`. You can also set the cursor-hold behavior for an entire data source through the initialization file.

The `SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_HOLD` statement attribute is the DB2 ODBC equivalent to the `CURSOR WITH HOLD` clause in SQL. DB2 ODBC cursors exhibit cursor-hold behavior by default.

**Important:** Many ODBC applications expect a default behavior in which the cursor position is maintained after a commit. Consider such applications before you disable any cursor-hold behavior.

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

## Code ODBC functions for efficient data retrieval

You can retrieve data more efficiently by following several guidelines.

Two actions make your application retrieve data sets more efficiently:

- Define the *pcbValue* and *rgbValue* arguments of `SQLBindCol()` or `SQLGetData()` contiguously in memory. (This allows DB2 ODBC to fetch both values with one copy operation.)

To define the *pcbValue* and *rgbValue* arguments contiguously in memory, create a structure that contains both values. For example, the following code creates such a structure:

```
struct { SQLINTEGER pcbValue;
        SQLCHAR   rgbValue[MAX_BUFFER];
        } column;
```

- Choose an appropriate function with which to retrieve results. Generally the most efficient approach is to bind application variables to result sets with `SQLBindCol()`. However, in some cases calling `SQLGetData()` to retrieve results is more efficient. When the data value is large and is variable-length, use `SQLGetData()` for the following situations:
  - You must retrieve the data in pieces.
  - You might not need to retrieve the data. (That is, retrieval is dependent on another application action.)

## Limit the use of catalog functions

You can improve performance and reduce lock contention by limiting the use of catalog functions.

Limit the number of times that you call catalog functions in your application, limit the number of rows that the functions return, and close all open cursors on catalog result sets.

Call each catalog function once and store the information that the function returns in your application to reduce the number of catalog functions that you call.

Specify the following parameters to limit the number of rows that a catalog function returns:

- Schema name or pattern for all catalog functions
- Table name or pattern for all catalog functions other than `SQLTables()`
- Column name or pattern for catalog functions that return detailed column information

Close any open cursors (call the `SQLCloseCursor()` function) for statement handles that are used for catalog queries to release any locks against the catalog tables. Outstanding locks on the catalog tables can prevent CREATE, DROP, or ALTER statements from executing.

**Important:** Plan ahead. Although you might develop and test an application on a data source with hundreds of tables, the final application might need to run on a production database with thousands of tables.

### Enabling dynamic SQL statement caching for ODBC function calls

To reduce the overhead for function calls, you can prepare a statement once and execute it repeatedly throughout the application.

DB2 servers cache prepared versions of dynamic SQL statements. This dynamic caching allows the DB2 server to reuse previously prepared statements.

#### Introductory concepts


Submitting SQL statements to DB2 (Introduction to DB2 for z/OS)

Dynamic SQL applications (Introduction to DB2 for z/OS)


To take advantage of dynamic caching for ODBC function calls, take any of the following actions:

- Use the same statement handle to execute identical SQL statements, and free this handle only when you no longer need to execute that statement repeatedly. For example, if your application routinely uses a set of 10 SQL statements, allocate 10 statement handles that are associated with each of those statements. Do not free these statement handles until you can no longer execute the statements that are associated with them. You can roll back and commit the transaction without affecting prepared statements. Your application can continue to prepare and execute the statements in a normal manner. The DB2 server determines if a prepare is actually needed.
- Set the LITERALREPLACEMENT property to 1 so that DB2 can share a cache entry for dynamic statements that are identical except for the literal constants and also meet the other standard criteria for sharing a cached entry. This sharing of the dynamic cache entry might improve your application performance.

#### Related concepts:

 Reoptimization for statements with replaced literal values (DB2 Performance)

#### Related tasks:

 Improving dynamic SQL performance (DB2 Performance)

#### Related reference:

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

### Turn off statement scanning

To increase performance, you can configure DB2 ODBC to scan for vendor escape clauses only on handles that have escape clauses.

By default, DB2 ODBC scans each SQL statement for vendor escape clauses. If your application does not generate SQL statements that contain vendor escape clauses, turn off statement scanning.

To turn off statement scanning

Set the SQL\_ATTR\_NOSCAN statement attribute to SQL\_NOSCAN\_ON. You can set this attribute with either of the following functions:

Option	Description
SQLSetStmtAttr()	When you set the SQL_ATTR_NOSCAN statement attribute to SQL_NOSCAN_ON with SQLSetStmtAttr(), you turn off statement scanning for all SQL statements that are issued on a statement handle.
SQLSetConnectAttr()	When you set the SQL_ATTR_NOSCAN statement attribute to SQL_NOSCAN_ON with SQLSetConnectAttr(), you turn off statement scanning for all SQL statements that are issued on a connection handle.

**Related concepts:**

Vendor escape clauses

**Related reference:**

SQLSetStmtAttr() - Set statement attributes

SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes

## Techniques for reducing network flow

You can take several actions to reduce network flow.

To reduce the network flow that your DB2 ODBC applications generate, consider the following actions:

- Use SQLSetColAttributes() to reduce network flow.
- Disable autocommit.
- Use arrays to send and retrieve data.
- Manipulate large data values at the server.

### Use SQLSetColAttributes() to reduce network flow

Whenever you prepare or execute a query statement directly, DB2 ODBC retrieves information about the SQL data type and size from the data source. If you use SQLSetColAttributes() to provide DB2 ODBC with this information in advance, DB2 ODBC does not need to query the data source.

Elimination of this query can significantly reduce network flow from remote data sources if the result set that comes back contains a very large number (hundreds) of columns.

**Requirement:** You must provide DB2 ODBC with exact result descriptor information for all columns; otherwise, an error occurs when you fetch the data.

SQLSetColAttributes() reduces the network flow best from queries that generate result sets with a large number of columns, but a relatively small number of rows.

### Disable autocommit to reduce network flow

Generally, to reduce network flow, you should set the SQL\_ATTR\_AUTOCOMMIT connection attribute to SQL\_AUTOCOMMIT\_OFF. Each commit request can generate extra network flow.

Set this attribute to SQL\_AUTOCOMMIT\_ON only if the application that you are writing needs to treat each statement as a single, complete transaction.



**Important:** SQL\_AUTOCOMMIT\_ON is the default setting for this attribute, unless it is otherwise specified in the initialization file.

**Related reference:**

SQLSetConnectAttr() - Set connection attributes

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

**Use arrays to send and retrieve data**

For better performance, use arrays to update and retrieve data, and to pass parameter values and retrieve result sets.

Sending multiple data values through the network using arrays rather than individual application variables reduces network flow.

**Related concepts:**

Using arrays to pass parameter values

Retrieval of a result set into an array

**Use LOBs to manipulate large data values at the server**

Use LOB data types and the functions that support LOB data types for long strings, whenever possible.

Unlike LONG VARCHAR, LONG VARBINARY, and LONG VARGRAPHIC data types, LOB data values can use LOB locators and functions, such as SQLGetPosition() and SQLGetSubString(), to manipulate large data values at the server.

## Techniques for maximizing application portability

You can maximize application portability by following several guidelines.

To maximize the portability of your DB2 ODBC applications, consider the following actions:

- Use column names of function-generated result sets.
- Use SQLDriverConnect() instead of SQLConnect().

**Use column position in function-generated result sets**

The column names of result sets that are generated by catalog and get-information functions, such as SQLGetInfo(), can change as the X/Open and ISO standards evolve. The position of these columns, however, is fixed.

To maximize the portability of your application, base all dependencies on column position (referred to as the *icol* argument in some functions) rather than on the column name.

**Use SQLDriverConnect() instead of SQLConnect()**

SQLDriverConnect() overrides any or all of the initialization keyword values that are specified in the DB2 ODBC initialization file for a target data source.

Use SQLDriverConnect() instead of SQLConnect() to make a connection in your application behave independently of the DB2 ODBC initialization file.



---

## Chapter 6. Problem diagnosis

Several guidelines exist for working with the DB2 ODBC traces, including information about general diagnosis, debugging, and abnormal terminations.

You can obtain traces for DB2 ODBC applications and diagnostics and DB2 ODBC stored procedures.

---

### ODBC trace types

DB2 ODBC provides two traces that differ in purpose: an application trace for debugging user applications, and a service trace for problem diagnosis.

#### Application trace

You can enable DB2 ODBC application trace by using the APPLTRACE and APPLTRACEFILENAME keywords in the DB2 ODBC initialization file.

The APPLTRACE keyword is intended for customer application debugging. This trace records data information at the DB2 ODBC API interface; it is designed to trace ODBC API calls. The trace is written to the file specified on the APPLTRACEFILENAME keyword.

Use this trace to debug your DB2 ODBC applications.

#### Formats for the trace file name

To specify the APPLTRACEFILENAME keyword setting, you can use either JCL DD statement format or z/OS UNIX environment HFS format.

#### JCL DD statement format for a trace file name

The primary use of the JCL DD statement format is to write to a z/OS preallocated sequential data set.

You can also specify z/OS UNIX HFS files on a DD statement. The JCL DD statement format is `APPLTRACEFILENAME="DD:ddname"`. The *ddname* value is the name of the DD statement that is specified in your job or TSO logon procedure.

**Example:** Assume that the keyword setting is `APPLTRACEFILENAME="DD:APPLDD"`. You can use the following JCL DD statements in your job or TSO logon procedure to specify the z/OS trace data set.

- Write to preallocated sequential data set USER01.MYTRACE.  

```
//APPLDD DD DISP=SHR,DSN=USER01.MYTRACE
```
- Write to preallocated UNIX HFS file MYTRACE in directory /usr/db2.  

```
//APPLDD DD PATH='/usr/db2/MYTRACE'
```
- Allocate UNIX HFS file MYTRACE in directory /usr/db2 specifying permission for the file owner to read from (SIRUSR) and write to (SIWUSR) the trace file:  

```
//APPLDD DD PATH='/usr/db2/MYTRACE',  
PATHOPTS=(ORDWR,OCREAT,OTRUNC),  
PATHMODE=(SIRUSR,SIWUSR)
```

## **z/OS UNIX environment HFS format for a trace file name**

The z/OS UNIX environment HFS format is used only for writing to HFS files.

The z/OS UNIX HFS file name format is `APPLTRACEFILENAME=hfs_filename`. The *hfs\_filename* value specifies the path and file name for the HFS file. The HFS file does not have to be preallocated. If the file name does not exist in the specified directory, the file is dynamically allocated.

**Example:** The following statements use the `APPLTRACEFILENAME` keyword to specify a z/OS UNIX environment HFS trace file.

- Create and write to HFS file named `APPLTRC1` in the fully qualified directory `/usr/db2`.  
`APPLTRACEFILENAME=/usr/db2/APPLTRC1`
- Create and write to HFS file named `APPLTRC1` in the current working directory of the application.  
`APPLTRACEFILENAME=./APPLTRC1`
- Create and write to HFS file named `APPLTRC1` in the parent directory of the current working directory.  
`APPLTRACEFILENAME=../APPLTRC1`

## **Example of application trace output**

The DB2 ODBC trace facility records information, including the APIs that are started, values that are used, and data pointers.

The following is an application trace output of the same multi-threaded application using `TRACEPIDTID=1`. The execution path of the `SQLAllocHandle()` call can be easily followed using the PID and TID information.

- Line 5, 10, and 11 - Call to `SQLAllocHandle` to allocate a connection handle ( `phOutput=2` )
- Line 12, 19, and 20 - Call to `SQLConnect` to establish a connection to the target data source
- Line 21, 29, and 30 - Call to `SQLAllocHandle` to allocate a statement handle ( `phOutput=2` )
- Line 32, 54, and 55 - Call to `SQLExecDirect` to execute a `SELECT` on the statement handle
- Line 56, 57, and 58 - Call to `SQLEndTran` to commit the transaction
- Line 59, 68, and 69 - Call to `SQLFreeHandle` to free the statement handle
- Line 70, 71, and 72 - Call to `SQLDisconnect` to disconnect from the target data source
- Line 73, 74, and 75 - Call `SQLFreeHandle` to free the connection handle

```

1 [0400000D 00000000184B2000] SQLAllocHandle( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_ENV, hInput=0, .. )
2 [0400000D 00000000184B2000] SQLAllocHandle( phOutput=1 )
3 [0400000D 00000000184B2000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

4 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] SQLAllocHandle( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hInput=1, .. )
5 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] SQLAllocHandle( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hInput=1, .. )
6 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLAllocHandle( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hInput=1, .. )
7 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] SQLAllocHandle( phOutput=1 )
8 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

9 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] SQLConnect( hDbc=1, szDSN="STLEC1", cbDSN=-3, szUID=NULL Pointer, .. )
10 [0400000D 00000000184B4000} SQLAllocHandle( phOutput=2 )
11 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

12 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] SQLConnect( hDbc=2, szDSN="STLEC1", cbDSN=-3, szUID=NULL Pointer, .. )
13 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLAllocHandle( phOutput=3 )
14 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

15 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLConnect( hDbc=3, szDSN="STLEC1", cbDSN=-3, szUID=NULL Pointer, .. )
16 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] SQLConnect( )
17 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

18 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] SQLAllocHandle( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hInput=1, .. )
19 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] SQLConnect( )
20 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

21 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] SQLAllocHandle( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hInput=2, .. )
22 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLConnect( )
23 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

24 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLAllocHandle( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hInput=3, .. )
25 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] SQLAllocHandle( phOutput=1 )
26 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

27 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLAllocHandle( phOutput=3 )
28 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

29 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] SQLAllocHandle( phOutput=2 )
30 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

31 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] SQLExecDirect( hStmt=1, pszSqlStr="SELECT * FROM SYSIBM.SYSDUMMY1", .. )
32 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] SQLExecDirect( hStmt=2, pszSqlStr="SELECT * FROM SYSIBM.SYSDUMMY1", .. )
33 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLExecDirect( hStmt=3, pszSqlStr="SELECT * FROM SYSIBM.SYSDUMMY1", .. )
34 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] SQLExecDirect( )
35 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

36 [0400000D 00000000184B5000} SQLEndTran( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hHandle=1, .. )
37 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] SQLEndTran( )
38 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

39 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLExecDirect( )
40 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

41 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLEndTran( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hHandle=3, .. )
42 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLEndTran( )
43 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

44 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLFreeHandle( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hHandle=3 )
45 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLFreeHandle( )
46 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

47 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLDisconnect( hDbc=3 )
48 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLDisconnect( )
49 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

50 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLFreeHandle( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hHandle=3 )
51 [0400000D 00000000184B5000] SQLFreeHandle( fHandleType=SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hHandle=1 )
52 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] SQLFreeHandle( )
53 [0400000D 00000000184B3000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

54 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] SQLExecDirect( )
55 [0400000D 00000000184B4000] ----> SQL_SUCCESS

```

**Related concepts:**

DB2 ODBC initialization file

## ODBC diagnostic trace

The diagnostic trace captures information to use in DB2 ODBC problem determination. Use this trace only under the direction of IBM Software Support. This trace is not intended to assist in debugging user-written DB2 ODBC applications.

You can view the diagnostic trace to obtain information about the general flow of an application, such as commit information. However, this trace is intended for IBM service information only and is therefore subject to change.

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

### Capturing ODBC diagnostic trace information in z/OS

Use the ODBC diagnostic trace only under the direction of IBM Software Support.

To capture ODBC diagnostic trace information in z/OS:

1. Activate the diagnostic trace by performing one of the following actions:

- Specify `DIAGTRACE=1` in the DB2 ODBC initialization file.

If you activate the diagnostic trace by using the `DIAGTRACE` keyword in the initialization file, you must also allocate a `DSNAOTRC` data set in your job or TSO logon procedure. You can use one of the following methods to allocate a `DSNAOTRC` data set:

- Specify a `DSNAOTRC DD` statement in your job or TSO logon procedure.
- Use the `TSO/E ALLOCATE` command.
- Use dynamic allocation in your ODBC application.

- Issue one of the following ODBC diagnostic trace commands:

- `DSNAOTRC` command for non-XPLINK applications
- `DSNAOTRX` command for 31-bit XPLINK applications
- `DSNAO64T` command for 64-bit applications

**Recommendation:** When tracing 64-bit applications, consider specifying a diagnostic trace buffer size that is up to 10% bigger than what you would specify for 31-bit applications. If you activated the trace by specifying `DIAGTRACE=1` in the ODBC initialization file, specify this buffer size with the `DIAGTRACE_BUFFER_SIZE` keyword in the initialization file. If you activated the trace by using a diagnostic trace command, specify this buffer size as a parameter of that command.

2. Stop, dump, or format the trace as needed by using the appropriate ODBC diagnostic trace command with the relevant options or by changing the values of the appropriate keywords in the ODBC initialization file.

**Related concepts:**

Specifications for the diagnostic trace file

**Related reference:**

DB2 ODBC initialization keywords

ODBC diagnostic trace commands

## Capturing ODBC diagnostic trace information in the z/OS UNIX environment

Use the ODBC diagnostic trace only under the direction of IBM Software Support. You can activate this diagnostic trace from the z/OS UNIX environment command line.

To capture ODBC diagnostic trace information in the z/OS UNIX environment:

1. Use the TSO/E command, OPUTX, to store the following program load modules in z/OS UNIX environment HFS files:

- DSNAOTRC, for non-XPLINK applications
- DSNAOTRX, for 31-bit XPLINK applications
- DSNAO64T, for 64-bit applications

The following example uses the OPUTX command to store load module DSNAOTRC from the partitioned data set *prefix*.SDSNLOAD to the HFS file DSNAOTRC in the directory /usr/db2:

```
OPUTX 'prefix.SDSNLOAD(DSNAOTRC)' /usr/db2/dsnaotrc
```

The following example uses the OPUTX command to store load module DSNAOTRX from the partitioned data set *prefix*.SDSNLOD2 to the HFS file DSNAOTRX in the directory /usr/db2:

```
OPUTX 'prefix.SDSNLOD2(DSNAOTRX)' /usr/db2/dsnaotrx
```

The following example uses the OPUTX command to store load module DSNAO64T from the partitioned data set *prefix*.SDSNLOD2 to the HFS file DSNAO64T in the directory /usr/db2:

```
OPUTX 'prefix.SDSNLOD2(DSNAO64T)' /usr/db2/dsnao64t
```

2. Enable the shared address space environment variable for the z/OS UNIX shell. Issue the following export statement at the command line or specify it in your \$HOME/.profile file:

```
export _BPX_SHAREAS=YES
```

Setting this environment variable allows the OMVS command and the z/OS UNIX shell to run in the same TSO address space.

3. Go to the directory that contains the DSNAOTRC, DSNAOTRX, and DSNAO64T load modules.
4. Verify that execute permission is established for the DSNAOTRC, DSNAOTRX, and DSNAO64T load modules. If execute permission was not granted, use the chmod command to set execute permission for each of the load modules.
5. Issue one of the following ODBC diagnostic trace commands from the z/OS UNIX environment command line to activate the diagnostic trace:

Option	Description
<b>dsnaotrc on</b>	Use this command when tracing non-XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnaotrx on</b>	Use this command when tracing 31-bit XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnao64t on</b>	Use this command when tracing 64-bit XPLINK applications.

The options for activating the diagnostic trace are optional.

6. Run the ODBC application.
7. Issue one of the following ODBC diagnostic trace commands from the z/OS UNIX environment command line to dump the diagnostic trace:

Option	Description
<b>dsnaotrc dmp "raw_trace_file"</b>	Use this command when tracing non-XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnaotrx dmp "raw_trace_file"</b>	Use this command when tracing 31-bit XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnao64t dmp "raw_trace_file"</b>	Use this command when tracing 64-bit XPLINK applications.

The *raw\_trace\_file* value is the name of the output file to which DB2 writes the raw diagnostic trace data.

Each of the following example statements show how to code the trace data set specification in the non-XPLINK environment. To code the following data set specifications in the XPLINK environment, replace the DSNAOTRC command with the DSNAOTRX or DSNAO64 command. All additional syntax for the trace command in each environment is identical.

- Currently allocated JCL DD statement name TRACEDD  
DSNAOTRC DMP DD:TRACEDD
- Sequential data set USER01.DIAGTRC  
DSNAOTRC DMP "USER01.DIAGTRC"
- z/OS UNIX environment HFS file that is named DIAGTRC in directory /usr/db2  
DSNAOTRC DMP "/usr/db2/DIAGTRC"

8. Issue one of the following ODBC diagnostic trace commands from the z/OS UNIX environment command line to deactivate the diagnostic trace:

Option	Description
<b>dsnaotrc off</b>	Use this command when tracing non-XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnaotrx off</b>	Use this command when tracing 31-bit XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnao64t off</b>	Use this command when tracing 64-bit XPLINK applications.

9. Issue one of the following ODBC diagnostic trace commands from the z/OS UNIX environment command line to format the raw trace data records from input file *raw\_trace\_file* to output file *fmt\_trace\_file*.

Option	Description
<b>dsnaotrc fmt "raw_trace_file" "fmt_trace_file"</b>	Use this command when requesting detailed trace reports for non-XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnaotrc flw "raw_trace_file" "fmt_trace_file"</b>	Use this command when requesting flow trace reports for non-XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnaotrx fmt "raw_trace_file" "fmt_trace_file"</b>	Use this command when requesting detailed trace reports for 31-bit XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnaotrx flw "raw_trace_file" "fmt_trace_file"</b>	Use this command when requesting flow trace reports for 31-bit XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnao64t fmt "raw_trace_file" "fmt_trace_file"</b>	Use this command when requesting detailed trace reports for 64-bit XPLINK applications.
<b>dsnao64t flw "raw_trace_file" "fmt_trace_file"</b>	Use this command when requesting flow trace reports for 64-bit XPLINK applications.



Each of the following statements show how to code the input data set specification in the non-XPLINK environment. To code the following data set specifications in the XPLINK environment, replace the DSNAOTRC command with the DSNAOTRX or DSNAO64 command. All additional syntax for the trace command in each environment is identical.

- Currently allocated JCL DD statement name INPDD.  
DSNAOTRC FLW DD:INPDD output-dataset-spec
- Sequential data set USER01.DIAGTRC.  
DSNAOTRC FLW "USER01.DIAGTRC" output-dataset-spec
- z/OS UNIX environment HFS file DIAGTRC in directory /usr/db2.  
DSNAOTRC FLW "/usr/db2/DIAGTRC" output-dataset-spec

Each of the following example statements show how to code the output data set specification in the non-XPLINK environment. To code the following data set specifications in the XPLINK environment, replace the DSNAOTRC command with the DSNAOTRX or DSNAO64 command. All additional syntax for the trace command in each environment is identical.

- Currently allocated JCL DD statement name OUTPDD.  
DSNAOTRC FLW input-dataset-spec DD:OUTPDD
  - Sequential data set USER01.TRCFLOW.  
DSNAOTRC FLW input-dataset-spec "USER01.TRCFLOW"
  - z/OS UNIX environment HFS file TRCFLOW in directory /usr/db2.  
DSNAOTRC FLW input-dataset-spec "/usr/db2/TRCFLOW"
10. Delete the DSNAOTRC, DSNAOTRX, and DSNAO64T program modules from your z/OS UNIX environment directory. Do not attempt to maintain a private copy of the these program modules in your HFS directory.

**Related concepts:**

Specifications for the diagnostic trace file

**Related reference:**

ODBC diagnostic trace commands

## ODBC diagnostic trace commands

Use an ODBC diagnostic trace command to start and stop traces, query the status of a trace, capture the trace table, and format the trace information. Use the ODBC diagnostic trace only under the direction of IBM Software Support.

The following trace commands perform the same tracing tasks and use identical syntax:

### DSNAOTRC

Use this trace command for non-XPLINK ODBC applications.

### DSNAOTRX

Use this trace command for 31-bit XPLINK ODBC applications.

### DSNAO64T

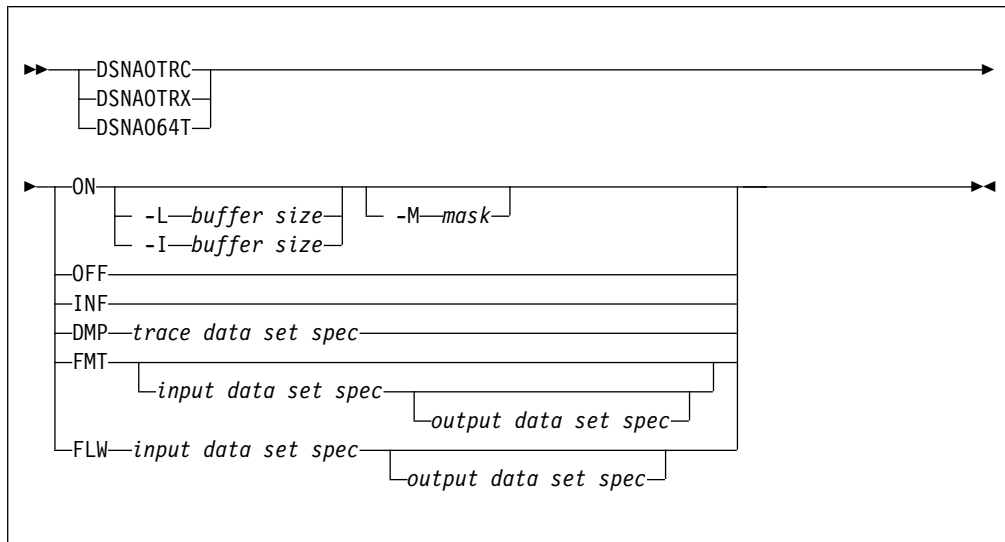
Use this trace command for 64-bit ODBC applications.

These trace commands perform the following tracing tasks:

- Manually start or stop the recording of memory resident diagnostic trace records.
- Query the current status of the diagnostic trace.
- Capture the memory resident trace table to a z/OS data set or a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file.

- Format the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace.

## DSNAOTRC, DSNAOTRX, and DSNAO64T syntax



## DSNAOTRC, DSNAOTRX, and DSNAO64T option descriptions

**ON** Start the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace.

**-L** *buffer size*

L = Last. The trace wraps; it captures the last, most current trace records.

*buffer size* is the number of bytes to allocate for the trace buffer. This value is required. The buffer size is rounded to a multiple of 65536 (64K).

**-I** *buffer size*

I = Initial. The trace does not wrap; it captures the initial trace records.

*buffer size* is the number of bytes to allocate for the trace buffer. This value is required. The buffer size is rounded to a multiple of 65536 (64K).

**OFF**

Stop the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace.

**INF**

Display information about the currently active DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace.

**DMP**

Dump the currently active DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace.

*trace data set spec*

Specifies the z/OS data set or the z/OS UNIX environment HFS file to which DB2 writes the raw DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace data. The data set specification can be either a z/OS data set name, a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file name, or a currently allocated JCL DD statement name.

**FMT**

Generate a formatted detail report of the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace contents.

Trace data captured through DSNAO64T must be formatted with the DSNAO64T command. Otherwise, trace data can become corrupted.

## FLW

Generate a formatted flow report of the DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace contents.

### *input data set spec*

DSNAO64T The data set that contains the raw DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace data to be formatted. This data set was generated as the result of a DSNAOTRC DMP command, the DSNAOTRX DMP command, or the DSNAO64T DMP command or by the DSNAOTRC DD statement when the DIAGTRACE initialization keyword enables tracing. The data set specification can be either a z/OS data set name, a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file name, or a currently allocated JCL DD statement name. If this parameter is not specified, the DSNAOTRC, DSNAOTRX, or DSNAO64T command attempts to format the memory resident DSNAOTRC that is currently active.

### *output data set spec*

The data set to which the formatted DB2 ODBC diagnostic trace records are written. The data set specification can be either a z/OS data set name, a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file name, or a currently allocated JCL DD statement name. If you specify a z/OS data set or a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file that does not exist, DB2 allocates it dynamically. If this parameter is not specified, the output is written to standard output ("STDOUT").

## Related concepts:

Extra performance linkage

## Specifications for the diagnostic trace file

The diagnostic trace data can be written to a z/OS sequential data set or to a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file.

A z/OS data set must be preallocated with the following data set attributes:

- Sequential data set organization
- Fixed-block 80 record format

When you execute an ODBC application in the z/OS UNIX environment and activate the diagnostic trace using the DIAGTRACE keyword in the initialization file, DB2 writes the diagnostic data to a dynamically allocated file, DD:DSNAOTRC. This file is located in the current working directory of the application if the DSNAOTRC DD statement is not available to the ODBC application. You can format DD:DSNAOTRC by using the DSNAOTRC, DSNAOTRX, or DSNAO64T trace formatting programs.

**Example:** The following JCL examples use a DSNAOTRC DD JCL statement to specify the diagnostic trace file.

- Write to preallocated sequential data set USER01.DIAGTRC.

```
//DSNAOTRC DD      DISP=SHR,DSN=USER01.DIAGTRC
```

- Write to the preallocated z/OS UNIX environment HFS file DIAGTRC in the directory /usr/db2.

```
//DSNAOTRC      DD      PATH='/usr/db2/DIAGTRC'
```

- Allocate the z/OS UNIX environment HFS file DIAGTRC in the directory /usr/db2 specifying permission for the file owner to read from (SIRUSR) and write to (SIWUSR) the trace file.

```
//DSNAOTRC      DD      PATH='/usr/db2/DIAGTRC',  
                        PATHOPTS=(ORDWR,OCREAT,OTRUNC),  
                        PATHMODE=(SIRUSR,SIWUSR)
```

## Stored procedure trace

To obtain an application trace or a diagnostic trace of a DB2 ODBC stored procedure, you need to perform certain steps in the initialization file.

DB2 ODBC stored procedures run in a WLM-established address space. Both the main application that calls the stored procedure (client application), and the stored procedure itself, can be either a DB2 ODBC application or a standard DB2 precompiled application.

If the client application and the stored procedure are DB2 ODBC application programs, you can trace:

- A client application only
- A stored procedure only
- Both the client application and stored procedure

More than one address space can not share write access to a single data set. Therefore, you must use the appropriate JCL DD statements to allocate a unique trace data set for each stored procedure address space that uses the DB2 ODBC application trace or diagnostic trace.

### Tracing a client application

Tracing a client application requires setting certain parameters in the common section of the initialization file. Additionally, you must specify an APPLTRC DD statement in the JCL for the application job or in your TSO logon procedure.

To obtain an application trace:

1. Set APPLTRACE=1 and APPLTRACEFILENAME="DD:*dd-name*" in the common section of the DB2 ODBC initialization file as follows:

```
[COMMON]
APPLTRACE=1
APPLTRACEFILENAME="DD:APPLTRC"
```

*dd-name* is the name of a DD statement specified in the JCL for the application job or your TSO logon procedure.

2. Specify an APPLTRC DD statement in the JCL for the application job or your TSO logon procedure. The DD statement references a preallocated z/OS sequential data set with DCB attributes RECFM=VBA, LRECL=137, a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file to contain the client application trace, as shown in the following examples:

```
//APPLTRC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CLI.APPLTRC
//APPLTRC DD PATH='/u/cli/appltrc'
```

#### Related reference:

SQL to C data conversion

### Obtaining an application trace for a stored procedure

Obtaining an application trace for a stored procedure requires modifying the initialization file.

To obtain an application trace:

1. Set APPLTRACE=1 and APPLTRACEFILENAME="DD:*dd-name*" in the common section of the DB2 ODBC initialization file as follows:

```
[COMMON]
APPLTRACE=1
APPLTRACEFILENAME="DD:APPLTRC"
```

*dd-name* is the name of a DD statement that is specified in the JCL for the stored procedure address space.

2. Specify an JCL DD statement in the JCL for the stored procedure address space. The DD statement references a preallocated sequential data set with DCB attributes RECFM=VBA,LRECL=137 or a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file to contain the client application trace, as shown in the following examples:

```
//APPLTRC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CLI.APPLTRC
//APPLTRC DD PATH='/u/cli/appltrc'
```

## Obtaining a diagnostic trace for a stored procedure

You can trace a stored procedure with the ODBC diagnostic trace if the stored procedure is an ODBC application program. Use the ODBC diagnostic trace only under the direction of IBM Software Support.

To obtain a diagnostic trace for a stored procedure:

1. Set DIAGTRACE=1, DIAGTRACE\_BUFFER\_SIZE=*nnnnnnnn*, and DIAGTRACE\_NO\_WRAP=0 or 1 in the common section of the DB2 ODBC initialization file. *nnnnnnnn* is the number of bytes to allocate for the diagnostic trace buffer. For example:

```
[COMMON]
DIAGTRACE=1
DIAGTRACE_BUFFER_SIZE=2000000
DIAGTRACE_NO_WRAP=1
```

**Recommendation:** When tracing 64-bit applications, consider specifying a diagnostic trace buffer size that is up to 10% bigger than what you would specify for 31-bit applications.

2. Specify a z/OS DSNAOINI DD statement in the JCL for the stored procedure address space. The DD statement references the DB2 ODBC initialization file, as shown in the following examples:

```
//DSNAOINI DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CLI.DSNAOINI
//DSNAOINI DD PATH='/u/cli/dsnaoini'
```

3. Specify a DSNAOTRC DD statement in the JCL for the stored procedures space. The DD statement references a preallocated sequential data set with DCB attributes RECFM=FB,LRECL=80, or a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file to contain the unformatted diagnostic data, as shown in the following examples:

```
//DSNAOTRC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CLI.DIAGTRC
//DSNAOTRC DD PATH='/u/cli/diagtrc'
```

4. Execute the client application that calls the stored procedure.
5. After the DB2 ODBC stored procedure executes, stop the stored procedure address space by using the z/OS command, "VARY WLM,APPLENV=*name*,QUIESCE". *name* is the WLM application environment name.
6. Submit either the formatted or unformatted diagnostic trace data to IBM Software Support. To format the raw trace data at your site, run the DSNAOTRC command (or the DSNAOTRX command in the XPLINK environment or the DSNAO64T command in the 64-bit environment) with the FMT or FLW options against the diagnostic trace data set.

## Obtaining an application trace for a client application and a stored procedure

You can debug your stored procedure and the calling application with an ODBC application trace if both the application and stored procedure are DB2 ODBC application programs.

To obtain an application trace for a client application and a stored procedure:

1. Set `APPLTRACE=1` and `APPLTRACEFILENAME="DD:DDNAME"` in the common section of the DB2 ODBC initialization file as follows:

```
[COMMON]
APPLTRACE=1
APPLTRACEFILENAME="DD:APPLTRC"
```

*DDNAME* is the name of the DD statement specified in both the JCL for the client application job and the stored procedure address space.

2. Specify a `APPLTRC` DD statement in the JCL for the client application. The DD statement references a preallocated sequential data set with DCB attributes `RECFM=VBA,LRECL=137`, or a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file to contain the client application trace, as shown in the following examples:

```
//APPLTRC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CLI.APPLTRC.CLIENT
//APPLTRC DD PATH='/u/cli/appltrc.client'
```

You must allocate a separate application trace data set, or an HFS file for the client application. Do not attempt to write to the same application trace data set or HFS file used for the stored procedure.

3. Specify a `APPLTRC` DD statement in the JCL for the stored procedure address space. The DD statement references a preallocated sequential data set, or a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file to contain the stored procedure application trace, as shown in the following examples:

```
//APPLTRC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CLI.APPLTRC.SPROC
//APPLTRC DD PATH='/u/cli/appltrc.sproc'
```

You must allocate a separate trace data set or HFS file for the stored procedure. Do not attempt to write to the same application trace data set or HFS file used for the client application.

## Obtaining a diagnostic trace for a client application and a stored procedure

You can trace a stored procedure and its calling application with the ODBC diagnostic trace if both the application and stored procedure are ODBC application programs. Use the ODBC diagnostic trace only under the direction of IBM Software Support.

To obtain a diagnostic trace for a client application and a stored procedure:

1. Set `DIAGTRACE=1`, `DIAGTRACE_BUFFER_SIZE=nnnnnnnn`, and `DIAGTRACE_NO_WRAP=0` or `1` in the common section of the DB2 ODBC initialization file. *nnnnnnnn* is the number of bytes to allocate for the diagnostic trace buffer. For example:

```
[COMMON]
DIAGTRACE=1
DIAGTRACE_BUFFER_SIZE=2000000
DIAGTRACE_NO_WRAP=1
```

**Recommendation:** When tracing 64-bit applications, consider specifying a diagnostic trace buffer size that is up to 10% bigger than what you would specify for 31-bit applications.

2. Specify a `DSNAOINI` DD statement in the JCL for the stored procedure address space. The DD statement references the DB2 ODBC initialization file, as shown in the following examples:

```
//DSNAOINI DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CLI.DSNAOINI
```

- ```
//DSNAOINI DD PATH='/u/cli/dsnaoini'
```
3. Specify a DSNAOTRC DD statement in JCL for the client application job. The DD statement references a preallocated sequential data set with DCB attributes RECFM=FB,LRECL=80, or a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file to contain the unformatted diagnostic data, as shown in the following examples:
 

```
//DSNAOTRC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CLI.DIAGTRC.CLIENT
//DSNAOTRC DD PATH='/u/cli/diagtrc.client'
```
  4. Specify a DSNAOTRC DD statement in the JCL for the stored procedure address space. The DD statement references a preallocated sequential data set with DCB attributes RECFM=FB,LRECL=80, or a z/OS UNIX environment HFS file to contain the stored procedure's unformatted diagnostic data, as shown in the following examples:
 

```
//DSNAOTRC DD DISP=SHR,DSN=CLI.DIAGTRC.SPROC
//DSNAOTRC DD PATH='/u/cli/diagtrc.sproc'
```
  5. Execute the client application that calls the stored procedure.
  6. After the DB2 ODBC stored procedure executes, stop the stored procedure address space by using the following z/OS command:
 

```
VARY WLM,APPLENV=name,QUIESCE
```

*name* is the WLM application environment name.
  7. Submit either the formatted or unformatted diagnostic trace data to IBM Software Support. To format the raw trace data at your site, run the DSNAOTRC command (or the DSNAOTRX command in the XPLINK environment or the DSNAO64T command in the 64-bit environment) with the FMT or FLW options against the client application's diagnostic trace data set and the stored procedure's diagnostic trace data set.

---

## Abnormal termination

Language Environment reports DB2 ODBC abends because DB2 ODBC runs under Language Environment. Typically, Language Environment reports the type of abend that occurs and the function that is active in the address space at the time of the abend.

DB2 ODBC has no facility for abend recovery. When an abend occurs, DB2 ODBC terminates. Database management systems follow the normal recovery process for any outstanding DB2 unit of work.

"CEE" is the prefix for all Language Environment messages. If the prefix of the active function is "CLI", then DB2 ODBC had control during the abend which indicates that this can be a DB2 ODBC, a DB2, or a user error.

The following example shows an abend:

```
CEE3250C The system or user abend S04E R=00000000 was issued.
        From entry point CLI_mvscallProcedure(CLI_CONNECTINFO*,...
        +091A2376 at address 091A2376...
```

In this message, you can determine what caused the abend as follows:

- "CEE" indicates that Language Environment is reporting the abend.
- The entry point shows that DB2 ODBC is the active module.
- Abend code "S04E" means that this is a DB2 system abend.

**Related reference:**

## Internal error code

DB2 ODBC provides an internal error code for ODBC diagnosis that is intended for use under the guidance of IBM Software Support. This unique error location, **ERRLOC**, is useful for APAR searches.

The following example of a failed `SQLAllocHandle()` (with *HandleType* set to `SQL_HANDLE_DBC`) shows an error location:

```
DB2 ODBC Sample SQLError Information
DB2 ODBC Sample SQLSTATE           : 58004
DB2 ODBC Sample Native Error Code : -99999
DB2 ODBC Sample Error message text:
  {DB2 for z/OS}{ODBC Driver} SQLSTATE=58004 ERRLOC=2:170:4;
  RRS "IDENTIFY" failed using DB2 system:V81A,
  RC=08 and REASON=00F30091
```



---

## Chapter 7. DB2 ODBC reference information

To use DB2 ODBC effectively, you need to know about differences between ODBC and DB2 ODBC, DB2 ODBC data types, extended scalar functions, SQLSTATEs, deprecated functions. You must also know where to locate example code.

---

### DB2 ODBC and ODBC differences

DB2 ODBC and standard ODBC differ in several ways for their drivers, data types, and isolation levels.

**Related reference:**

Status of support for ODBC functions

### DB2 ODBC and ODBC drivers

Differences exist between the DB2 ODBC and ODBC drivers. Generally, DB2 ODBC supports a subset of the functions that the ODBC driver provides.

The following figure compares DB2 ODBC and the DB2 ODBC driver. The left side of this figure depicts an ODBC driver under the ODBC driver manager. The right side of this figure depicts DB2 ODBC, a callable interface that is designed for DB2-specific applications.

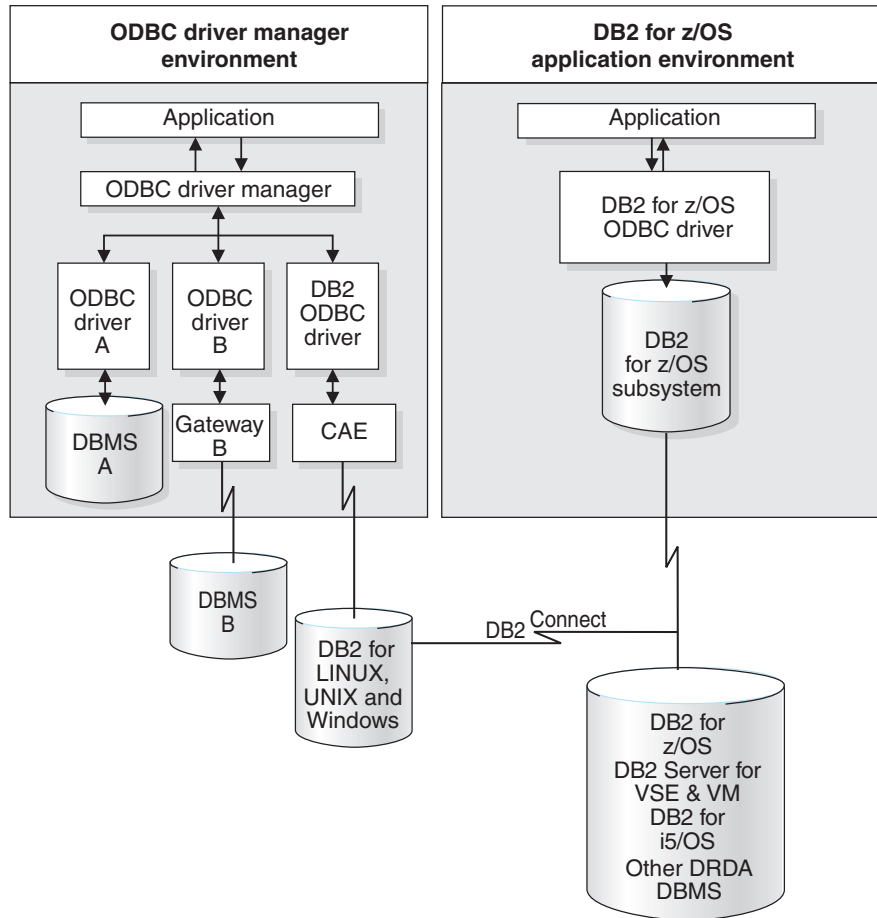


Figure 71. DB2 ODBC and ODBC

In an ODBC environment, the driver manager provides the interface to the application. It also dynamically loads the necessary driver for the database server to which the application connects. It is the driver that implements the ODBC function set, with the exception of some extended functions that are implemented by the driver manager.

The DB2 ODBC driver does not execute in this environment. Rather, DB2 ODBC is a self-sufficient driver which supports a subset of the functions that the ODBC driver provides.

DB2 ODBC applications interact directly with the ODBC driver which executes within the application address space. Applications do not interface with a driver manager. The capabilities that are provided to the application are a subset of the Microsoft ODBC 2.0 specifications.

## ODBC APIs and data types

DB2 ODBC supports a subset of the functions that the ODBC driver provides.

The following table summarizes the ODBC 3.0 application programming interfaces, ODBC SQL data types and ODBC C data types and whether those functions and data types are supported by DB2 ODBC.

Table 264. DB2 ODBC support

| ODBC features                 | DB2 ODBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Core level functions          | All, except for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLDrivers()</li> <li>• SQLGetDescField()</li> <li>• SQLSetDescField()</li> <li>• SQLGetDescRec()</li> <li>• SQLSetDescRec()</li> <li>• SQLCopyDesc()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Level 1 functions             | All, except for SQLBrowseConnect().                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Level 2 functions             | All                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Additional DB2 ODBC functions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLSetConnection()</li> <li>• SQLGetEnvAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetColAttributes()</li> <li>• SQLGetLength()</li> <li>• SQLGetPosition()</li> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> <li>• SQLGetSQLCA()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Minimum SQL data types        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_CHAR</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARCHAR</li> <li>• SQL_VARCHAR</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Core SQL data types           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_DECIMAL</li> <li>• SQL_NUMERIC</li> <li>• SQL_SMALLINT</li> <li>• SQL_INTEGER</li> <li>• SQL_REAL</li> <li>• SQL_FLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_DOUBLE</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Extended SQL data types       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_BIT</li> <li>• SQL_TINYINT</li> <li>• SQL_BIGINT</li> <li>• SQL_BINARY</li> <li>• SQL_BLOB</li> <li>• SQL_BLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_CLOB</li> <li>• SQL_CLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_DBCLOB</li> <li>• SQL_DBCLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_DECFLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARBINARY</li> <li>• SQL_ROWID</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_DATE</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_TIME</li> <li>• SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</li> <li>• SQL_VARBINARY</li> <li>• SQL_XML</li> </ul> |
| ODBC 3.0 SQL data types       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_GRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC</li> <li>• SQL_VARGRAPHIC</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Core C data types             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_C_CHAR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DOUBLE</li> <li>• SQL_C_FLOAT</li> <li>• SQL_C_LONG (SLONG, ULONG)</li> <li>• SQL_C_SHORT (SSHORT, USHORT)</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |


Table 264. DB2 ODBC support (continued)

| ODBC features                        | DB2 ODBC                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Extended C data types                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_C_BINARY</li> <li>• SQL_C_BIT</li> <li>• SQL_C_BLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_CLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DBCLOB_LOCATOR</li> <li>• SQL_C_DECIMAL64</li> <li>• SQL_C_DECIMAL128</li> <li>• SQL_C_TYPE_DATE</li> <li>• SQL_C_TYPE_TIME</li> <li>• SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP</li> <li>• SQL_C_TINYINT</li> </ul> |
| ODBC 3.0 C data types                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_C_DBCHAR</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Return codes                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQL_SUCCESS</li> <li>• SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO</li> <li>• SQL_NEED_DATA</li> <li>• SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND</li> <li>• SQL_ERROR</li> <li>• SQL_INVALID_HANDLE</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                               |
| SQLSTATEs                            | Mapped to X/Open SQLSTATEs with additional IBM SQLSTATEs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Multiple connections per application | Supported but type 1 connections, SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE = SQL_CONCURRENT_TRANS. Must be on a transaction boundary prior to SQLConnect() or SQLSetConnection().                                                                                                                                                                                           |

**Related reference:**

Status of support for ODBC functions

**Related information:**

 Microsoft open database connectivity (ODBC)

## Isolation levels

With the exception of the no commit isolation level, all DB2 isolation levels have corresponding ODBC isolation levels.

The following table maps DB2 isolation levels to ODBC transaction isolation levels. The SQLGetInfo() function indicates which isolation levels are available.

Table 265. Isolation levels under ODBC

| DB2 isolation level | ODBC isolation level      |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Cursor stability    | SQL_TXN_READ_COMMITTED    |
| Repeatable read     | SQL_TXN_SERIALIZABLE_READ |
| Read stability      | SQL_TXN_REPEATABLE_READ   |
| Uncommitted read    | SQL_TXN_READ_UNCOMMITTED  |
| No commit           | (no equivalent in ODBC)   |

**Restriction:** SQLSetConnectAttr() and SQLSetStmtAttr() return SQL\_ERROR with an SQLSTATE of HY009 if you try to set an unsupported isolation level.

---

## Extended scalar functions

ODBC supports the use of extended scalar functions through vendor escape clauses. Each function can be called by using the escape clause syntax, or by calling the equivalent DB2 function.

### Related concepts:

ODBC scalar functions

## Errors returned by extended scalar functions

All errors that are detected by extended scalar functions return SQLSTATE 38552 when you are connected to a DB2 for Linux, UNIX, and Windows server.

The text portion of the message is of the form SYSFUN:*nn* where *nn* is one of the following reason codes:

- 01 Numeric value out of range
- 02 Division by zero
- 03 Arithmetic overflow or underflow
- 04 Invalid date format
- 05 Invalid time format
- 06 Invalid timestamp format
- 07 Invalid character representation of a timestamp duration
- 08 Invalid interval type (must be one of 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128, 256)
- 09 String too long
- 10 Length or position in string function out of range
- 11 Invalid character representation of a floating point number

## String functions

DB2 supports various string functions that are defined by ODBC using vendor escape clauses.

The following rules apply to input strings for these functions:

- Character string literals used as arguments to scalar functions must be enclosed in single quotes.
- Arguments denoted as *string\_exp* can be the name of a column, a string literal, or the result of another scalar function, where the underlying data type can be represented as SQL\_CHAR, SQL\_VARCHAR, or SQL\_LONGVARCHAR.
- Arguments denoted as *start*, *length*, *code*, or *count* can be a numeric literal or the result of another scalar function, where the underlying data type is integer based (SQL\_SMALLINT, SQL\_INTEGER).
- The first character in the string is considered to be at position 1.

### ASCII( *string\_exp* )

Returns the ASCII code value of the leftmost character of *string\_exp* as an integer.

### CONCAT( *string\_exp1*, *string\_exp2* )

Returns a character string that is the result of concatenating *string\_exp2* to *string\_exp1*.

### INSERT( *string\_exp1*, *start*, *length*, *string\_exp2* )

Returns a character string where *length* number of characters beginning at *start* is replaced by *string\_exp2* which contains *length* characters.

### LEFT( *string\_exp*, *count* )

Returns the leftmost *count* of characters of *string\_exp*.

**LENGTH( *string\_exp* )**

Returns the number of characters in *string\_exp*, excluding trailing blanks and the string termination character.

**REPEAT( *string\_exp*, *count* )**

Returns a character string composed of *string\_exp* repeated *count* times.

**RIGHT( *string\_exp*, *count* )**

Returns the rightmost count of characters of *string\_exp*.

**SUBSTRING( *string\_exp*, *start*, *length* )**

Returns a character string that is derived from *string\_exp* beginning at the character position specified by *start* for *length* characters.

## Date and time functions

DB2 supports date and time functions that are defined through vendor escape clauses.

The following rules apply to these functions:

- Arguments denoted as *timestamp\_exp* can be the name of a column, the result of another scalar function, or a time, date, or timestamp literal.
- Arguments denoted as *date\_exp* can be the name of a column, the result of another scalar function, or a date or timestamp literal, where the underlying data type can be character based, or date or timestamp based.
- Arguments denoted as *time\_exp* can be the name of a column, the result of another scalar function, or a time or timestamp literal, where the underlying data types can be character based, or time or timestamp based.

**CURDATE()**

Returns the current date as a date value.

**CURTIME()**

Returns the current local time as a time value.

**DAYOFMONTH( *date\_exp* )**

Returns the day of the month in *date\_exp* as an integer value in the range of 1-31.

**HOUR( *time\_exp* )**

Returns the hour in *time\_exp* as an integer value in the range of 0-23.

**MINUTE( *time\_exp* )**

Returns the minute in *time\_exp* as integer value in the range of 0-59.

**MONTH( *date\_exp* )**

Returns the month in *date\_exp* as an integer value in the range of 1-12.

**NOW()**

Returns the current date and time as a timestamp value.

**SECOND( *time\_exp* )**

Returns the second in *time\_exp* as an integer value in the range of 0-59.

## System functions

DB2 supports system functions that are defined through vendor escape clauses.

The following rules apply to the arguments in these system functions:

- Arguments denoted as *exp* can be the name of a column, the result of another scalar function, or a literal.

- Arguments denoted as *value* can be a literal constant.

#### DATABASE()

Returns the name of the database corresponding to the connection handle (*hdbc*). (The name of the database is also available using SQLGetInfo() by specifying the information type SQL\_DATABASE\_NAME.)

#### IFNULL( *exp*, *value* )

If *exp* is null, *value* is returned. If *exp* is not null, *exp* is returned. The possible data types of *value* must be compatible with the data type of *exp*.

#### USER()

Returns the user's authorization name. (The user's authorization name is also available using SQLGetInfo() by specifying the information type SQL\_USER\_NAME.)

---

## SQLSTATE cross reference

SQLSTATEs are returned by the DB2 ODBC application as a diagnostic tool for encountered errors, indicating the cause for these errors.

Table 266 is a cross-reference of all the SQLSTATEs for each function. This table does not include SQLSTATEs that were remapped between ODBC 2.0 and ODBC 3.0, although deprecated functions continue to return these values.

**Important:** DB2 ODBC can also return SQLSTATEs generated by the server that are not listed in this table. If the returned SQLSTATE is not listed here, see the documentation for the server for additional SQLSTATE information.

Table 266. SQLSTATE cross reference

| SQLSTATE | Description       | Functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01000    | Warning.          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLAllocHandle()</li> <li>• SQLCloseCursor()</li> <li>• SQLColAttribute()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeParam()</li> <li>• SQLEndTran()</li> <li>• SQLFreeHandle()</li> <li>• SQLGetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                |
| 01002    | Disconnect error. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLDisconnect()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 01004    | Data truncated.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLColAttribute()</li> <li>• SQLDataSources()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeCol()</li> <li>• SQLDriverConnect()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLGetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLGetDiagRec()</li> <li>• SQLGetInfo()</li> <li>• SQLGetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> <li>• SQLNativeSql()</li> <li>• SQLPutData()</li> <li>• SQLSetColAttributes()</li> </ul> |

Table 266. *SQLSTATE* cross reference (continued)

| <b>SQLSTATE</b> | <b>Description</b>                                               | <b>Functions</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 01504           | The UPDATE or DELETE statement does not include a WHERE clause.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 01S00           | Invalid connection string attribute.                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLDriverConnect()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 01S01           | Error in row.                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 01S02           | Option value changed.                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLDriverConnect()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                |
| 07001           | Wrong number of parameters.                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 07002           | Too many columns.                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 07005           | The statement did not return a result set.                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLColAttribute()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeCol()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 07006           | Invalid conversion.                                              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLGetLength()</li> <li>• SQLGetPosition()</li> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> </ul>         |
| 08001           | Unable to connect to data source.                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLConnect()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 08002           | Connection in use.                                               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLConnect()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 08003           | Connection is closed.                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLAllocHandle()</li> <li>• SQLDisconnect()</li> <li>• SQLEndTran()</li> <li>• SQLFreeHandle()</li> <li>• SQLGetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetInfo()</li> <li>• SQLNativeSql()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnection()</li> </ul> |
| 08004           | The application server rejected establishment of the connection. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLConnect()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 08007           | Connection failure during transaction.                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLEndTran()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |



Table 266. SQLSTATE cross reference (continued)

| SQLSTATE | Description                                                    | Functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 08S01    | Communication link failure.                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLBindCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToParameter()</li> <li>• SQLCancel()</li> <li>• SQLColumnPrivileges()</li> <li>• SQLColumns()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeCol()</li> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLForeignKeys()</li> <li>• SQLFreeStmt()</li> <li>• SQLGetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLGetFunctions()</li> <li>• SQLGetInfo()</li> <li>• SQLGetLength()</li> <li>• SQLGetPosition()</li> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> <li>• SQLGetTypeInfo()</li> <li>• SQLMoreResults()</li> <li>• SQLNumParams()</li> <li>• SQLNumResultCols()</li> <li>• SQLParamData()</li> <li>• SQLParamOptions()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> <li>• SQLPrimaryKeys()</li> <li>• SQLProcedureColumns()</li> <li>• SQLProcedures()</li> <li>• SQLPutData()</li> <li>• SQLRowCount()</li> <li>• SQLSetColAttributes()</li> <li>• SQLSetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSpecialColumns()</li> <li>• SQLStatistics()</li> <li>• SQLTablePrivileges()</li> <li>• SQLTables()</li> </ul> |
| 0F001    | The LOB token variable does not currently represent any value. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLGetLength()</li> <li>• SQLGetPosition()</li> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 21S01    | Insert value list does not match column list.                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 21S02    | Degrees of derived table does not match column list.           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 22001    | String data right truncation.                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPutData()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

Table 266. SQLSTATE cross reference (continued)

| SQLSTATE    | Description                                                                                    | Functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 22002       | Invalid output or indicator buffer specified.                                                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 22008       | Invalid datetime format or datetime field overflow.                                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLParamData()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLPutData()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 22011       | A substring error occurred.                                                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 22012       | Division by zero is invalid.                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 22018       | Error in assignment.                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLPutData()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 23000       | Integrity constraint violation.                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 24000       | Invalid cursor state.                                                                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLCloseCursor()</li> <li>• SQLColumnPrivileges()</li> <li>• SQLColumns()</li> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLForeignKeys()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLGetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetTypeInfo()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> <li>• SQLPrimaryKeys()</li> <li>• SQLProcedureColumns()</li> <li>• SQLProcedures()</li> <li>• SQLSetColAttributes()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSpecialColumns()</li> <li>• SQLStatistics()</li> <li>• SQLTablePrivileges()</li> <li>• SQLTables()</li> </ul> |
| 24504       | The cursor identified in the UPDATE, DELETE, SET, or GET statement is not positioned on a row. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 25000 25501 | Invalid transaction state.                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLDisconnect()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 34000       | Invalid cursor name.                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> <li>• SQLSetCursorName()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 266. SQLSTATE cross reference (continued)

| SQLSTATE           | Description                                                                                           | Functions                                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 37xxx              | Invalid SQL syntax.                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLNativeSql()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                         |
| 40001              | Transaction rollback.                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLEndTran()</li> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLParamData()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul> |
| 42xxx              | Syntax error or access rule violation                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                   |
| 42000              | Invalid SQL syntax.                                                                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLNativeSql()</li> </ul>                                                                                                    |
| 425xx              | Syntax error or access rule violation                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                   |
| 42601              | PARMLIST syntax error.                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLProcedureColumns()</li> </ul>                                                                                             |
| 42818              | The operands of an operator or function are not compatible.                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLGetPosition()</li> </ul>                                                                                                  |
| 42895              | The value of a host variable in the EXECUTE or OPEN statement cannot be used because of its data type | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> </ul>                                                                           |
| 42S01 <sup>1</sup> | Database object already exists.                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                   |
| 42S02              | Database object does not exist.                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                   |
| 42S11              | Index already exists.                                                                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                   |
| 42S12              | Index not found.                                                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                   |
| 42S21              | Column already exists.                                                                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                   |
| 42S22              | Column not found.                                                                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> </ul>                                                   |
| 44000              | Integrity constraint violation.                                                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> </ul>                                                                           |
| 54028              | The maximum number of concurrent LOB handles has been reached.                                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> </ul>                                                                                                        |

Table 266. SQLSTATE cross reference (continued)

| SQLSTATE           | Description                | Functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 58004              | Unexpected system failure. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLBindCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToParam()</li> <li>• SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>• SQLConnect()</li> <li>• SQLDriverConnect()</li> <li>• SQLDataSources()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeCol()</li> <li>• SQLDisconnect()</li> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFreeStmt()</li> <li>• SQLGetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLGetFunctions()</li> <li>• SQLGetInfo()</li> <li>• SQLGetLength()</li> <li>• SQLGetPosition()</li> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> <li>• SQLMoreResults()</li> <li>• SQLNumResultCols()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> <li>• SQLRowCount()</li> <li>• SQLSetCursorName()</li> </ul> |
| HY000 <sup>2</sup> | General error.             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLAllocHandle()</li> <li>• SQLCloseCursor()</li> <li>• SQLColAttribute()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeParam()</li> <li>• SQLEndTran()</li> <li>• SQLFreeHandle()</li> <li>• SQLGetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetColAttributes()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnection()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| HY001              | Memory allocation failure. | All functions.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| HY002              | Invalid column number.     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLBindCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>• SQLColAttribute()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeCol()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLSetColAttributes()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| HY003              | Program type out of range. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLBindCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLGetLength()</li> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| HY004              | Invalid SQL data type.     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>• SQLGetTypeInfo()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

Table 266. SQLSTATE cross reference (continued)

| SQLSTATE | Description                    | Functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HY009    | Invalid use of a null pointer. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLAllocHandle()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToParam()</li> <li>• SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>• SQLColumnPrivileges()</li> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLForeignKeys()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLGetFunctions()</li> <li>• SQLGetInfo()</li> <li>• SQLGetLength()</li> <li>• SQLGetPosition()</li> <li>• SQLNativeSql()</li> <li>• SQLNumParams()</li> <li>• SQLNumResultCols()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> <li>• SQLPutData()</li> <li>• SQLSetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetEnvAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> </ul> |

Table 266. SQLSTATE cross reference (continued)

| SQLSTATE | Description                     | Functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HY010    | Function sequence error.        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLBindCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToParam()</li> <li>• SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>• SQLCloseCursor()</li> <li>• SQLColAttribute()</li> <li>• SQLColumns()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeCol()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeParam()</li> <li>• SQLDisconnect()</li> <li>• SQLEndTran()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLForeignKeys()</li> <li>• SQLFreeHandle()</li> <li>• SQLFreeStmt()</li> <li>• SQLGetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLGetFunctions()</li> <li>• SQLGetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetTypeInfo()</li> <li>• SQLMoreResults()</li> <li>• SQLNumParams()</li> <li>• SQLNumResultCols()</li> <li>• SQLParamData()</li> <li>• SQLParamOptions()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> <li>• SQLPrimaryKeys()</li> <li>• SQLProcedureColumns()</li> <li>• SQLProcedures()</li> <li>• SQLPutData()</li> <li>• SQLRowCount()</li> <li>• SQLSetColAttributes()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSpecialColumns()</li> <li>• SQLStatistics()</li> <li>• SQLTablePrivileges()</li> <li>• SQLTables()</li> </ul> |
| HY011    | Operation invalid at this time. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetEnvAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| HY012    | Invalid transaction code.       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLEndTran()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

Table 266. SQLSTATE cross reference (continued)

| SQLSTATE | Description                       | Functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HY013    | Unexpected memory handling error. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLAllocHandle()</li> <li>• SQLBindCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToParam()</li> <li>• SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>• SQLCancel()</li> <li>• SQLCloseCursor()</li> <li>• SQLConnect()</li> <li>• SQLDataSources()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeCol()</li> <li>• SQLDisconnect()</li> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFreeHandle()</li> <li>• SQLGetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLGetFunctions()</li> <li>• SQLGetLength()</li> <li>• SQLGetPosition()</li> <li>• SQLGetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> <li>• SQLMoreResults()</li> <li>• SQLNumParams()</li> <li>• SQLNumResultCols()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> <li>• SQLRowCount()</li> <li>• SQLSetColAttributes()</li> <li>• SQLSetCursorName()</li> </ul> |
| HY014    | No more handles.                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLAllocHandle()</li> <li>• SQLColumnPrivileges()</li> <li>• SQLColumns()</li> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLForeignKeys()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> <li>• SQLPrimaryKeys()</li> <li>• SQLProcedureColumns()</li> <li>• SQLProcedures()</li> <li>• SQLSpecialColumns()</li> <li>• SQLStatistics()</li> <li>• SQLTablePrivileges()</li> <li>• SQLTables()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| HY015    | No cursor name available.         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLGetCursorName()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| HY019    | Numeric value out of range.       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLExecute()</li> <li>• SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>• SQLFetch()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLPutData()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| HY024    | Invalid argument value.           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLConnect()</li> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetEnvAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

Table 266. SQLSTATE cross reference (continued)

| SQLSTATE | Description                      | Functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HY090    | Invalid string or buffer length. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLBindCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToParam()</li> <li>• SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>• SQLColAttribute()</li> <li>• SQLColumnPrivileges()</li> <li>• SQLColumns()</li> <li>• SQLConnect()</li> <li>• SQLDataSources()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeCol()</li> <li>• SQLDriverConnect()</li> <li>• SQLExecDirect()</li> <li>• SQLParamData()</li> <li>• SQLForeignKeys()</li> <li>• SQLGetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLGetData()</li> <li>• SQLGetInfo()</li> <li>• SQLGetPosition()</li> <li>• SQLGetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetSubString()</li> <li>• SQLNativeSql()</li> <li>• SQLPrepare()</li> <li>• SQLPrimaryKeys()</li> <li>• SQLProcedures()</li> <li>• SQLProcedureColumns()</li> <li>• SQLPutData()</li> <li>• SQLSetColAttributes()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLSetEnvAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSpecialColumns()</li> <li>• SQLStatistics()</li> <li>• SQLTables()</li> <li>• SQLTablePrivileges()</li> </ul> |
| HY091    | Descriptor type out of range.    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLColAttribute()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| HY092    | Option type out of range.        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLAllocHandle()</li> <li>• SQLEndTran()</li> <li>• SQLFreeStmt()</li> <li>• SQLGetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetCursorName()</li> <li>• SQLGetEnvAttr()</li> <li>• SQLGetStmtAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetEnvAttr()</li> <li>• SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| HY093    | Invalid parameter number.        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>• SQLBindFileToParam()</li> <li>• SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>• SQLDescribeParam()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| HY096    | Information type out of range.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLGetInfo()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HY097    | Column type out of range.        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLSpecialColumns()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| HY098    | Scope type out of range.         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SQLSpecialColumns()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |



Table 266. SQLSTATE cross reference (continued)

| SQLSTATE | Description                          | Functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| HY099    | Nullable type out of range.          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLSpecialColumns()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| HY100    | Uniqueness option type out of range. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLStatistics()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| HY101    | Accuracy option type out of range.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLStatistics()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| HY103    | Direction option out of range.       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLDataSources()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| HY104    | Invalid precision value.             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>SQLSetColAttributes()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| HY105    | Invalid parameter type.              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLBindParameter()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HY106    | Fetch type out of range.             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLExtendedFetch()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HY107    | Row value out of range.              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLParamOptions()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| HY109    | Invalid cursor position.             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLGetStmtAttr()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| HY110    | Invalid driver completion.           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLDriverConnect()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| HY501    | Invalid data source name.            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLConnect()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| HY506    | Error closing a file.                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLFreeHandle()</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| HYC00    | Driver not capable.                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SQLBindCol()</li> <li>SQLBindFileToCol()</li> <li>SQLBindFileToParam()</li> <li>SQLBindParameter()</li> <li>SQLColAttribute()</li> <li>SQLColumnPrivileges()</li> <li>SQLColumns()</li> <li>SQLDescribeCol()</li> <li>SQLDescribeParam()</li> <li>SQLExtendedFetch()</li> <li>SQLFetch()</li> <li>SQLForeignKeys()</li> <li>SQLGetConnectAttr()</li> <li>SQLGetData()</li> <li>SQLGetInfo()</li> <li>SQLGetLength()</li> <li>SQLGetPosition()</li> <li>SQLGetStmtAttr()</li> <li>SQLGetSubString()</li> <li>SQLPrimaryKeys()</li> <li>SQLProcedureColumns()</li> <li>SQLProcedures()</li> <li>SQLSetConnectAttr()</li> <li>SQLSetEnvAttr()</li> <li>SQLSetStmtAttr()</li> <li>SQLSpecialColumns()</li> <li>SQLStatistics()</li> <li>SQLTables()</li> <li>SQLTablePrivileges()</li> </ul> |

**Notes:**

1. 42Sxx SQLSTATEs replace S00xx SQLSTATEs.
2. HYxxx SQLSTATEs replace S1xxx SQLSTATEs.

**Related reference:**

Deprecated ODBC functions and their replacements  
SQLSTATE mappings

**Related information:**

## Data conversion between the application and the database server

Data conversion is possible between C and SQL data types. You need to know the precision, scale, length, and display size of each data type. In addition, you will also need to know how to convert from one data type to the other.

Identifiers for date, time, and timestamp data types have also changed in ODBC 3.0.

### Related reference:

C and SQL data types

Data conversion

Changes to datetime data types

## SQL data type attributes

SQL data type attributes include the precision, scale, length, and display size of this data type.

### Precision of SQL data types

The precision of a numeric column or parameter refers to the maximum number of digits that are used by the data type of the column or parameter. The precision of a non-numeric column or parameter generally refers to the maximum length or the defined length of the column or parameter.

The following table defines the precision for each SQL data type.

Table 267. Precision of SQL data types

| fSqlType                                | Precision                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SQL_CHAR<br>SQL_VARCHAR<br>SQL_CLOB     | The defined number of characters for the column or parameter. For example, the precision of a column defined as CHAR(10) is 10.                |
| SQL_LONGVARCHAR                         | The maximum length, in characters, of the column or parameter. <sup>1</sup>                                                                    |
| SQL_DECIMAL<br>SQL_NUMERIC              | The defined maximum number of digits. For example, the precision of a column defined as NUMERIC(10,3) is 10.                                   |
| SQL_DECFLOAT                            | 16 if the column is defined as DECFLOAT(16). 34 if the column is defined as DECFLOAT(34).                                                      |
| SQL_SMALLINT <sup>2</sup>               | 5                                                                                                                                              |
| SQL_INTEGER <sup>2</sup>                | 10                                                                                                                                             |
| SQL_BIGINT <sup>2</sup>                 | 19                                                                                                                                             |
| SQL_FLOAT <sup>2</sup>                  | 15                                                                                                                                             |
| SQL_REAL <sup>2</sup>                   | 7                                                                                                                                              |
| SQL_ROWID                               | 40                                                                                                                                             |
| SQL_DOUBLE <sup>2</sup>                 | 15                                                                                                                                             |
| SQL_BINARY<br>SQL_VARBINARY<br>SQL_BLOB | The defined length, in characters, of the column or parameter. For example, the precision of a column defined as CHAR(10) FOR BIT DATA, is 10. |
| SQL_LONGVARBINARY                       | The maximum length, in characters, of the column or parameter.                                                                                 |
| SQL_TYPE_DATE <sup>2</sup>              | 10 (the number of characters in the yyyy-mm-dd format).                                                                                        |
| SQL_TYPE_TIME <sup>2</sup>              | 8 (the number of characters in the hh:mm:ss format).                                                                                           |

Table 267. Precision of SQL data types (continued)

| fSqlType                              | Precision                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP                    | The number of characters in the "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss[.fff[fff]]" or "yyyy-mm-dd.hh.mm.ss.fff[fff]" format that is used by the TIMESTAMP data type. For example, if a timestamp does not use seconds or fractional seconds, the precision is 16 (the number of characters in the "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm" format). If a timestamp uses millionths of a second, the precision is 26 (the number of characters in the "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.ffffff" format). The maximum for fractional seconds is 6 digits. |
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP_WITH_TIMEZONE      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SQL_GRAPHIC SQL_VARGRAPHIC SQL_DBCLOB | The defined length, in characters, of the column or parameter. For example, the precision of a column defined as GRAPHIC(10) is 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC                    | The maximum length, in characters, of the column or parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| SQL_XML <sup>2</sup>                  | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**Notes:**

1. When defining the precision of a parameter of this data type with `SQLBindParameter()`, `cbColDef` should be set to the total length in bytes of the data, not the precision as defined in this table.
2. The `cbColDef` argument of `SQLBindParameter()` is ignored for this data type.

### Scale of SQL data types

The scale of a numeric column or parameter refers to the maximum number of digits to the right of the decimal point. For approximate floating-point number columns or parameters, the scale is undefined because the number of digits to the right of the decimal place is not fixed.

The following table defines the scale for each SQL data type

Table 268. Scale of SQL data types

| fSqlType                                                     | Scale                                                                                                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SQL_CHAR<br>SQL_VARCHAR<br>SQL_LONGVARCHAR<br>SQL_CLOB       | Not applicable.                                                                                                                   |
| SQL_DECIMAL<br>SQL_NUMERIC                                   | The defined number of digits to the right of the decimal place. For example, the scale of a column defined as NUMERIC(10,3) is 3. |
| SQL_SMALLINT<br>SQL_INTEGER<br>SQL_BIGINT                    | 0                                                                                                                                 |
| SQL_DECFLOAT                                                 | Not applicable.                                                                                                                   |
| SQL_REAL<br>SQL_FLOAT<br>SQL_DOUBLE                          | Not applicable.                                                                                                                   |
| SQL_ROWID                                                    | Not applicable.                                                                                                                   |
| SQL_BINARY<br>SQL_VARBINARY<br>SQL_LONGVARBINARY<br>SQL_BLOB | Not applicable.                                                                                                                   |
| SQL_TYPE_DATE<br>SQL_TYPE_TIME                               | Not applicable.                                                                                                                   |

Table 268. Scale of SQL data types (continued)

| fSqlType                                                          | Scale                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP                                                | The number of digits to the right of the decimal point in the "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss[fffff]" format. For example, if the TIMESTAMP data type uses the "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.fff" format, the scale is 3. The maximum for fractional seconds is 6 digits. You can retrieve the scale through the <i>piScale</i> argument of <code>SQLDescribeCol()</code> . |
| SQL_GRAPHIC<br>SQL_VARGRAPHIC<br>SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC<br>SQL_DBCLOB | Not applicable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| SQL_XML                                                           | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

### Length of SQL data types

The length of a column is the maximum number of bytes that are returned to the application when data is transferred to its default C data type.

For character data, the length does not include the null-termination character. Note that the length of a column can be different than the number of bytes that are required to store the data on the data source.

The following table defines the length for each SQL data type.

Table 269. Length of SQL data types

| fSqlType                                   | Length                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SQL_CHAR, SQL_VARCHAR<br>SQL_CLOB          | The defined length, in bytes, of the column. For example, the length of a column defined as <code>CHAR(10)</code> is 10.                                                                                                                                     |
| SQL_LONGVARCHAR                            | The maximum length, in bytes, of the column.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SQL_DECIMAL, SQL_NUMERIC                   | The maximum number of digits plus two bytes. Because these data types are returned as character strings, characters are needed for the digits, a sign, and a decimal point. For example, the length of a column defined as <code>NUMERIC(10,3)</code> is 12. |
| SQL_SMALLINT                               | 2 bytes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SQL_INTEGER                                | 4 bytes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SQL_BIGINT                                 | 8 bytes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SQL_REAL                                   | 4 bytes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SQL_ROWID                                  | 40 bytes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| SQL_FLOAT                                  | 8 bytes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SQL_DOUBLE                                 | 8 bytes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SQL_DECFLOAT                               | 23 bytes for <code>DECFLOAT(16)</code> . 42 bytes for <code>DECFLOAT(34)</code> .                                                                                                                                                                            |
| SQL_BINARY, SQL_VARBINARY<br>SQL_BLOB      | The defined length, in bytes, of the column. For example, the length of a column defined as <code>CHAR(10) FOR BIT DATA</code> is 10.                                                                                                                        |
| SQL_LONGVARBINARY                          | The maximum length, in bytes, of the column.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| SQL_TYPE_DATE, SQL_TYPE_TIME               | 6 bytes (the size of the <code>DATE_STRUCT</code> or <code>TIME_STRUCT</code> structure).                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP                         | 20 bytes (the size of the <code>TIMESTAMP_STRUCT</code> structure).                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| SQL_GRAPHIC, SQL_VARGRAPHIC,<br>SQL_DBCLOB | The defined length of the column times 2 bytes. For example, the length of a column defined as <code>GRAPHIC(10)</code> is 20.                                                                                                                               |
| SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC                         | The maximum length of the column times 2 bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

Table 269. Length of SQL data types (continued)

| fSqlType | Length                                                                        |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SQL_XML  | 0 bytes. However, stored XML documents are limited to a maximum size of 2 GB. |

## Display size of SQL data types

The display size of a column is the maximum number of bytes that are needed to display data in character form.

The following table defines the display size for each SQL data type

Table 270. Display size of SQL data types

| fSqlType                                | Display size                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SQL_CHAR SQL_VARCHAR, SQL_CLOB          | The defined length, in bytes, of the column. For example, the display size of a column defined as CHAR(10) is 10.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| SQL_LONGVARCHAR                         | The maximum length, in bytes, of the column.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SQL_DECFLOAT                            | 23 bytes if the column is defined as DECFLOAT(16). 42 bytes if the column is defined as DECFLOAT(34).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| SQL_DECIMAL, SQL_NUMERIC                | The precision of the column plus two bytes (a sign, precision digits, and a decimal point). For example, the display size of a column defined as NUMERIC(10,3) is 12.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| SQL_SMALLINT                            | 6 bytes (a sign and 5 digits).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SQL_INTEGER                             | 11 bytes (a sign and 10 digits).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SQL_BIGINT                              | 20 bytes (a sign and 19 digits).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| SQL_REAL                                | 13 bytes (a sign, 7 digits, a decimal point, the letter E, a sign, and 2 digits).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| SQL_ROWID                               | 40 bytes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| SQL_FLOAT, SQL_DOUBLE                   | 22 bytes (a sign, 15 digits, a decimal point, the letter E, a sign, and 3 digits).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| SQL_BINARY, SQL_VARBINARY, SQL_BLOB     | The defined length of the column times 2 bytes. (Each binary byte is represented by a 2 digit hexadecimal number.) For example, the display size of a column defined as CHAR(10) FOR BIT DATA is 20.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| SQL_LONGVARBINARY                       | The maximum length of the column times 2 bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| SQL_TYPE_DATE                           | 10 bytes (a date in the format yyyy-mm-dd).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| SQL_TYPE_TIME                           | 8 bytes (a time in the format hh:mm:ss).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP                      | 19 bytes (if the scale of the timestamp is 0) or 20 bytes plus the scale of the timestamp (if the scale is greater than 0). This value is the number of characters in the "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss[fff[fff]]" or "yyyy-mm-dd.hh.mm.ss.fff[fff]" format. For example, the display size of a column storing millionths of a second is 23 bytes (the number of characters in "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.ffffff"). The maximum for fractional seconds is 6 digits. You can retrieve the display size of a timestamp column through the COLUMN_SIZE column that is returned by SQLColumns() or SQLSpecialColumns(). You can retrieve the display size of a SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP stored procedure parameter through the COLUMN_SIZE column that is returned by SQLProcedureColumns(). |
| SQL_GRAPHIC, SQL_VARGRAPHIC, SQL_DBCLOB | The defined length of the column or parameter times two bytes. For example, the display size of a column defined as GRAPHIC(10) is 20 bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC                      | The maximum length, in bytes, of the column or parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| SQL_XML                                 | 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## SQL to C data conversion

To convert SQL data types to C data types, you need to know the arguments: *fCType*, *cbValueMax*, *rgbValue*, and *pcbValue*. The SQLSTATE for each conversion outcome is returned.

For each SQL data conversion type, a table lists conversion information. Each column in these tables lists the following information:

- The first column of the table lists the legal input values of the *fCType* argument in `SQLBindCol()` and `SQLGetData()`.
- The second column lists the outcomes of a test, often using the *cbValueMax* argument specified in `SQLBindCol()` or `SQLGetData()`, which the driver performs to determine if it can convert the data.
- The third and fourth columns list the values (for each outcome) of the *rgbValue* and *pcbValue* arguments specified in the `SQLBindCol()` or `SQLGetData()` after the driver has attempted to convert the data.
- The last column lists the SQLSTATE returned for each outcome by `SQLFetch()`, `SQLExtendedFetch()`, or `SQLGetData()`.

The tables list the conversions defined by ODBC to be valid for a given SQL data type.

If the *fCType* argument in `SQLBindCol()` or `SQLGetData()` contains a value not shown in the table for a given SQL data type, `SQLFetch()`, or `SQLGetData()` returns the SQLSTATE 07006 (restricted data type attribute violation).

If the *fCType* argument contains a value shown in the table but which specifies a conversion not supported by the driver, `SQLFetch()`, or `SQLGetData()` returns SQLSTATE HYC00 (driver not capable).

Though it is not shown in the tables, the *pcbValue* argument contains `SQL_NULL_DATA` when the SQL data value is null. For an explanation of the use of *pcbValue* when multiple calls are made to retrieve data, see `SQLGetData()`.

When SQL data is converted to character C data, the character count returned in *pcbValue* does not include the nul-termination character. If *rgbValue* is a null pointer, `SQLBindCol()` or `SQLGetData()` returns SQLSTATE HY009 (Invalid argument value).

In the following tables:

### Data length

The total length, in bytes, of the data after it has been converted to the specified C data type (excluding the nul-termination character if the data was converted to a string). This is true even if data is truncated before it is returned to the application.

### Significant digits

The minus sign (if needed) and the digits to the left of the decimal point.

### Display size

The total number of bytes needed to display data in the character format.

## SQL to C conversion for character data

The character SQL data types that you can convert to C data types are `SQL_CHAR`, `SQL_VARCHAR`, `SQL_LONGVARCHAR`, and `SQL_CLOB`.

The following table shows information about converting character SQL data to C data.

Table 271. Converting character SQL data to C data

| fCType                                                                                                 | Test                                                                                | rgbValue       | pcbValue                            | SQLSTATE           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_C_CHAR<br>SQL_C_WCHAR                                                                              | Data length < cbValueMax                                                            | Data           | Data length (in bytes) <sup>1</sup> | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
|                                                                                                        | Data length >= cbValueMax                                                           | Truncated data | Data length (in bytes)              | 01004              |
| SQL_C_BINARY                                                                                           | Data length <= cbValueMax                                                           | Data           | Data length (in bytes)              | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
|                                                                                                        | Data length > cbValueMax                                                            | Truncated data | Data length (in bytes)              | 01004              |
| SQL_C_DECIMAL64<br>SQL_C_DECIMAL128                                                                    | Data converted without truncation                                                   | Data           | Data length (in bytes)              | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                                                                                        | Data is not a number                                                                | Untouched      | Data length (in bytes)              | 22005 <sup>3</sup> |
| SQL_C_SHORT<br>SQL_C_LONG<br>SQL_C_BIGINT<br>SQL_C_FLOAT<br>SQL_C_DOUBLE<br>SQL_C_TINYINT<br>SQL_C_BIT | Data converted without truncation <sup>3</sup>                                      | Data           | Size (in bytes) of the C data type  | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
|                                                                                                        | Data converted with truncation, but without loss of significant digits <sup>3</sup> | Data           | Size (in bytes) of the C data type  | 01004              |
|                                                                                                        | Conversion of data would result in loss of significant digits <sup>3</sup>          | Untouched      | Size (in bytes) of the C data type  | 22003              |
|                                                                                                        | Data is not a number <sup>3</sup>                                                   | Untouched      | Size (in bytes) of the C data type  | 22005              |
| SQL_C_TYPE_DATE                                                                                        | Data value is a valid date <sup>3</sup>                                             | Data           | 6 <sup>4</sup>                      | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
|                                                                                                        | Data value is not a valid date <sup>3</sup>                                         | Untouched      | 6 <sup>4</sup>                      | 22008              |
| SQL_C_TYPE_TIME                                                                                        | Data value is a valid time <sup>3</sup>                                             | Data           | 6 <sup>4</sup>                      | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
|                                                                                                        | Data value is not a valid time <sup>3</sup>                                         | Untouched      | 6 <sup>4</sup>                      | 22008              |
| SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP                                                                                   | Data value is a valid timestamp <sup>3</sup>                                        | Data           | 16 <sup>4</sup>                     | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
|                                                                                                        | Data value is not a valid timestamp <sup>3</sup>                                    | Untouched      | 16 <sup>4</sup>                     | 22008              |

**Notes:**

1. For the SQL\_C\_WCHAR data type, the data length is the number of bytes of UCS-2 Unicode data.
2. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.
3. The value of *cbValueMax* is ignored for this conversion. The driver assumes that the size of *rgbValue* is the size of the C data type.
4. This is the size of the corresponding C data type.

**Related reference:**

SQL to C data conversion

**SQL to C conversion for graphic data**

The graphic SQL data types that you can convert to C data types are SQL\_GRAPHIC, SQL\_VARGRAPHIC, SQL\_LONGVARGRAPHIC, and SQL\_DBCLOB.

The following table shows information about converting graphic SQL data to C data.

Table 272. Conversion of graphic SQL data to C data

| fCType                      | Test                                               | rgbValue                                                                                           | pcbValue                  | SQLSTATE           |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_C_CHAR                  | Number of double-byte characters * 2 <= cbValueMax | Data                                                                                               | Length of data (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                             | Number of double-byte characters * 2 <= cbValueMax | Truncated data, to the nearest even byte that is less than <i>cbValueMax</i> .                     | Length of data (in bytes) | 01004              |
| SQL_C_DBCHAR<br>SQL_C_WCHAR | Number of double-byte characters * 2 < cbValueMax  | Data                                                                                               | Length of data (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                             | Number of double-byte characters * 2 >= cbValueMax | Truncated <i>cbValueMax</i> . data, to the nearest even byte that is less than <i>cbValueMax</i> . | Length of data (in bytes) | 01004              |

**Note:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.

**Related reference:**

SQL to C data conversion

**SQL to C conversion for numeric data**

You can convert numeric SQL data types into C data types.

The numeric SQL data types are:

SQL\_DECIMAL  
 SQL\_DECFLOAT  
 SQL\_NUMERIC  
 SQL\_SMALLINT  
 SQL\_INTEGER  
 SQL\_BIGINT  
 SQL\_REAL  
 SQL\_FLOAT  
 SQL\_DOUBLE

The following table shows information about converting numeric SQL data to C data.

Table 273. Conversion of numeric SQL data to C data

| fCType                    | Test                                       | rgbValue       | pcbValue               | SQLSTATE           |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_C_CHAR<br>SQL_C_WCHAR | Display size < cbValueMax                  | Data           | Data length (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                           | Number of significant digits < cbValueMax  | Truncated data | Data length (in bytes) | 01004              |
|                           | Number of significant digits >= cbValueMax | Untouched      | Data length (in bytes) | 22003              |



Table 273. Conversion of numeric SQL data to C data (continued)

| fCType                                                            | Test                                                                                | rgbValue       | pcbValue                           | SQLSTATE           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_C_SHORT<br>SQL_C_LONG                                         | Data converted without truncation <sup>2</sup>                                      | Data           | Size (in bytes) of the C data type | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_C_BIGINT<br>SQL_C_FLOAT<br>SQL_C_DOUBLE                       | Data converted with truncation, but without loss of significant digits <sup>2</sup> | Truncated data | Size (in bytes) of the C data type | 01004              |
| SQL_C_TINYINT<br>SQL_C_BIT<br>SQL_C_DECIMAL64<br>SQL_C_DECIMAL128 | Conversion of data would result in loss of significant digits <sup>2</sup>          | Untouched      | Size (in bytes) of the C data type | 22003              |

**Notes:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.
2. The value of cbValueMax is ignored for this conversion. The driver assumes that the size of rgbValue is the size of the C data type.

**Related reference:**

SQL to C data conversion

**SQL to C conversion for binary data**

You can convert binary SQL data types to C data types. The binary SQL data types are SQL\_BINARY, SQL\_VARBINARY, SQL\_LONGVARBINARY, and SQL\_BLOB.

The following table shows information about converting binary SQL data to C data.

Table 274. Conversion of binary SQL data to C data

| fCType                    | Test                        | rgbValue       | pcbValue                            | SQLSTATE |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------|-------------------------------------|----------|
| SQL_C_CHAR<br>SQL_C_WCHAR | (Data length) < cbValueMax  | Data           | Data length (in bytes) <sup>1</sup> | N/A      |
|                           | (Data length) >= cbValueMax | Truncated data | Data length (in bytes)              | 01004    |
| SQL_C_BINARY              | Data length <= cbValueMax   | Data           | Data length (in bytes)              | N/A      |
|                           | Data length > cbValueMax    | Truncated data | Data length (in bytes)              | 01004    |

**Note:**

1. For the SQL\_C\_WCHAR data type, the data length is the number of bytes of UCS-2 Unicode data.

**Related reference:**

SQL to C data conversion

**SQL to C conversion for date data**

You can convert the date SQL data type, SQL\_TYPE\_DATE, to a C data type.

The following table shows information about converting date SQL data to C data.

Table 275. Conversion of date SQL data to C data

| fCType     | Test             | rgbValue  | pcbValue | SQLSTATE           |
|------------|------------------|-----------|----------|--------------------|
| SQL_C_CHAR | cbValueMax >= 11 | Data      | 10       | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|            | cbValueMax < 11  | Untouched | 10       | 22003              |

Table 275. Conversion of date SQL data to C data (continued)

| fCType               | Test                      | rgbValue          | pcbValue               | SQLSTATE           |
|----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_C_WCHAR          | cbValueMax >= 22          | Data              | 20                     | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                      | cbValueMax < 22           | Untouched         | 20                     | 22003              |
| SQL_C_TYPE_DATE      | None <sup>2</sup>         | Data              | 6 <sup>4</sup>         | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP | None <sup>2</sup>         | Data <sup>3</sup> | 16 <sup>4</sup>        | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_C_BINARY         | Data length <= cbValueMax | Data              | Data length (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                      | Data length > cbValueMax  | Untouched         | Untouched              | 22003              |

**Notes:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.
2. The value of *cbValueMax* is ignored for this conversion. The driver assumes that the size of *rgbValue* is the size of the C data type.
3. The time fields of the `TIMESTAMP_STRUCT` structure are set to zero.
4. This is the size of the corresponding C data type.

When the date SQL data type is converted to the character C data type, the resulting string is in the "yyyy-mm-dd" format.

**Related reference:**

SQL to C data conversion

**SQL to C conversion for time data**

You can convert the time SQL data type, `SQL_TYPE_TIME`, into a C data type.

The following table shows information about converting time SQL data to C data.

Table 276. Conversion of time SQL data to C data

| fCType               | Test              | rgbValue          | pcbValue        | SQLSTATE           |
|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| SQL_C_CHAR           | cbValueMax >= 9   | Data              | 8               | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                      | cbValueMax < 9    | Untouched         | 8               | 22003              |
| SQL_C_WCHAR          | cbValueMax >= 18  | Data              | 16              | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                      | cbValueMax < 18   | Untouched         | 16              | 22003              |
| SQL_C_TYPE_TIME      | None <sup>2</sup> | Data              | 6 <sup>3</sup>  | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP | None <sup>2</sup> | Data <sup>4</sup> | 16 <sup>3</sup> | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |

**Notes:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.
2. The value of *cbValueMax* is ignored for this conversion. The driver assumes that the size of *rgbValue* is the size of the C data type.
3. This is the size of the corresponding C data type.
4. The date fields of the `TIMESTAMP_STRUCT` structure are set to the current system date of the machine that the application is running, and the time fraction is set to zero.

When the time SQL data type is converted to the character C data type, the resulting string is in the "hh:mm:ss" format.

**Related reference:**

## SQL to C data conversion

### SQL to C conversion for timestamp data

You can convert the timestamp SQL data type, `SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP`, to a C data type.

The following table shows information about converting timestamp SQL data to C data.

Table 277. Conversion of timestamp SQL data to C data

| fCType               | Test                                                               | rgbValue                    | pcbValue               | SQLSTATE           |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_C_CHAR           | Display size < cbValueMax                                          | Data                        | Data length (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                      | 19 <= cbValueMax <= Display size                                   | Truncated data <sup>2</sup> | Data length (in bytes) | 01004              |
|                      | cbValueMax < 19                                                    | Untouched                   | Data length (in bytes) | 22003              |
| SQL_C_WCHAR          | Display size < cbValueMax                                          | Data                        | Data length (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                      | 38 <= cbValueMax <= Display size                                   | Truncated data <sup>2</sup> | Data length (in bytes) | 01004              |
|                      | cbValueMax < 38                                                    | Untouched                   | Data length (in bytes) | 22003              |
| SQL_C_TYPE_DATE      | None                                                               | Truncated data <sup>3</sup> | 6 <sup>4</sup>         | 01004              |
| SQL_C_TYPE_TIME      | None <sup>5</sup>                                                  | Truncated data <sup>6</sup> | 6 <sup>4</sup>         | 01004              |
| SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP | None <sup>5</sup>                                                  | Data                        | 16 <sup>4</sup>        | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                      | Fractional seconds portion of timestamp is truncated. <sup>5</sup> | Data <sup>2</sup>           | 16                     | 01004              |

#### Notes:

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by `SQLGetDiagRec()`, rather it is indicated when the function returns `SQL_SUCCESS`.
2. The fractional seconds of the timestamp are truncated.
3. The time portion of the timestamp is deleted.
4. This is the size of the corresponding C data type.
5. The value of `cbValueMax` is ignored for this conversion. The driver assumes that the size of `rgbValue` is the size of the C data type.
6. The date portion of the timestamp is deleted.

When the timestamp SQL data type is converted to the character C data type, the resulting string is in the "yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss[.fff[fff]]" format (regardless of the precision of the timestamp SQL data type).

#### Related reference:

C to SQL data conversion

### SQL to C conversion for ROWID data

You can convert the ROWID SQL data type, `SQL_ROWID`, to a C data type.

The following table shows information about converting ROWID SQL data to C data.

Table 278. Conversion of ROWID SQL data to C data

| fCType                    | Test                      | rgbValue       | pcbValue               | SQLSTATE |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|------------------------|----------|
| SQL_C_CHAR<br>SQL_C_WCHAR | Data length <= cbValueMax | Data           | Data length (in bytes) | 00000    |
|                           | Data length > cbValueMax  | Truncated data | Data length (in bytes) | 01004    |

**Related reference:**

SQL to C data conversion

**SQL to C conversion for XML data**

You can convert the XML SQL data type, SQL\_XML, to a C data type.

The following table shows information about converting XML SQL data to C data.

Table 279. Conversion of XML SQL data to C data

| fCType          | Test                                               | rgbValue                                                              | pcbValue               | SQLSTATE           |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_C_CHAR      | Data length <= cbValueMax                          | Data                                                                  | Data length (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                 | Data length > cbValueMax                           | Truncated data                                                        | Data length (in bytes) | 01004              |
| SQL_C_BINARY    | Data length <= cbValueMax                          | Data                                                                  | Data length (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                 | Data length > cbValueMax                           | Truncated data                                                        | Data length (in bytes) | 01004              |
| SQL_C_BINARYXML | Data length <= cbValueMax                          | Data                                                                  | Data length (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                 | Data length > cbValueMax                           | Truncated data                                                        | Data length (in bytes) | 01004              |
| SQL_C_DBCHAR    | Number of double-byte characters * 2 < cbValueMax  | Data                                                                  | Data length (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                 | Number of double-byte characters * 2 >= cbValueMax | Truncated data, to the nearest even byte that is less than cbValueMax | Data length (in bytes) | 01004              |
| SQL_C_WCHAR     | Number of double-byte characters * 2 < cbValueMax  | Data                                                                  | Data length (in bytes) | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                 | Number of double-byte characters * 2 >= cbValueMax | Truncated data, to the nearest even byte that is less than cbValueMax | Data length (in bytes) | 01004              |

**Note:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.

**Related reference:**

SQL to C data conversion

**SQL to C data conversion examples**

The SQL data types you can convert to C data types are character, graphic, numeric, binary, date, time, timestamp, ROWID, and XML data.

The following table shows example SQL to C data conversions and the SQLSTATE values that are associated with these conversions.

Table 280. SQL to C data conversion examples

| SQL data type      | SQL data value            | C data type          | cbValueMax | rgbValue                                 | SQLSTATE           |
|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_CHAR           | abcdef                    | SQL_C_CHAR           | 7          | abcdef\0 <sup>1</sup>                    | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
| SQL_CHAR           | abcdef                    | SQL_C_CHAR           | 6          | abcde\0 <sup>1</sup>                     | 01004              |
| SQL_DECIMAL        | 1234.56                   | SQL_C_CHAR           | 8          | 1234.56\0 <sup>1</sup>                   | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
| SQL_DECIMAL        | 1234.56                   | SQL_C_CHAR           | 5          | 1234\0 <sup>1</sup>                      | 01004              |
| SQL_DECIMAL        | 1234.56                   | SQL_C_CHAR           | 4          | ---                                      | 22003              |
| SQL_DECIMAL        | 1234.56                   | SQL_C_FLOAT          | Ignored    | 1234.56                                  | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
| SQL_DECIMAL        | 1234.56                   | SQL_C_SHORT          | Ignored    | 1234                                     | 01004              |
| SQL_TYPE_DATE      | 1992-12-31                | SQL_C_CHAR           | 11         | 1992-12-31\0 <sup>1</sup>                | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
| SQL_TYPE_DATE      | 1992-12-31                | SQL_C_CHAR           | 10         | ---                                      | 22003              |
| SQL_TYPE_DATE      | 1992-12-31                | SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP | Ignored    | 1992,12,31,<br>0,0,0,0 <sup>3</sup>      | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP | 1992-12-31<br>23:45:55.12 | SQL_C_CHAR           | 23         | 1992-12-31<br>23:45:55.12\0 <sup>1</sup> | 00000 <sup>2</sup> |
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP | 1992-12-31<br>23:45:55.12 | SQL_C_CHAR           | 22         | 1992-12-31<br>23:45:55.1\0 <sup>1</sup>  | 01004              |
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP | 1992-12-31<br>23:45:55.12 | SQL_C_CHAR           | 18         | ---                                      | 22003              |

**Notes:**

1. "\0" represents a nul-termination character.
2. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.
3. The numbers in this list are the numbers stored in the fields of the TIMESTAMP\_STRUCT structure.

## C to SQL data conversion

To convert C data types to SQL data types, you need to know the arguments: *fSqlType* and *pcbValue*. The SQLSTATE for each conversion outcome is returned.

For each C data conversion type a table lists conversion information. Each column in these tables lists the following information:

- The first column of the table lists the legal input values of the *fSqlType* argument in SQLBindParameter().
- The second column lists the outcomes of a test, often using the length, in bytes, of the parameter data as specified in the *pcbValue* argument in SQLBindParameter(), which the driver performs to determine if it can convert the data.
- The third column lists the SQLSTATE returned for each outcome by SQLExecDirect() or SQLExecute().

**Important:** Data is sent to the data source only if the SQLSTATE is 00000 (success).

The tables list the conversions defined by ODBC to be valid for a given SQL data type.

If the *fSqlType* argument in `SQLBindParameter()` contains a value not shown in the table for a given C data type, `SQLSTATE 07006` is returned (Restricted data type attribute violation).

If the *fSqlType* argument contains a value shown in the table but which specifies a conversion not supported by the driver, `SQLBindParameter()` returns `SQLSTATE HYC00` (Driver not capable).

If the *rgbValue* and *pcbValue* arguments specified in `SQLBindParameter()` are both null pointers, that function returns `SQLSTATE HY009` (Invalid argument value).

**Data length**

The total length in bytes of the data after it has been converted to the specified SQL data type (excluding the nul-termination character if the data was converted to a string). This is true even if data is truncated before it is sent to the data source.

**Column length**

The maximum number of bytes returned to the application when data is transferred to its default C data type. For character data, the length does not include the nul-termination character.

**Display size**

The maximum number of bytes needed to display data in character form.

**Significant digits**

The minus sign (if needed) and the digits to the left of the decimal point.

**C to SQL conversion for character data**

You can convert the C data types, `SQL_C_CHAR` and `SQL_C_WCHAR`, to SQL data types.

The data length for the `SQL_C_WCHAR` data type is the number of bytes of UCS-2 Unicode data.

The following table shows information about converting character C data to SQL data.

*Table 281. Conversion of character C data to SQL data*

| <b>fSqlType</b>   | <b>Test</b>                                                            | <b>SQLSTATE</b>    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_CHAR          | Data length <= Column length                                           | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_VARCHAR       | Data length > Column length                                            | 01004              |
| SQL_LONGVARCHAR   |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_CLOB          |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_DECIMAL       | Data converted without truncation                                      | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_NUMERIC       | Data converted with truncation, but without loss of significant digits | 01004              |
| SQL_SMALLINT      | Conversion of data would result in loss of significant digits          | 22003              |
| SQL_INTEGER       |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_BIGINT        | Data value is not a numeric value                                      | 22005              |
| SQL_REAL          |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_FLOAT         |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_DOUBLE        |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_DECFLOAT      |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_BINARY        | (Data length) < Column length                                          | N/A                |
| SQL_VARBINARY     | (Data length) >= Column length                                         | 01004              |
| SQL_LONGVARBINARY |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_BLOB          | Data value is not a hexadecimal value                                  | 22005              |

Table 281. Conversion of character C data to SQL data (continued)

| fSqlType                         | Test                                                                   | SQLSTATE           |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_ROWID                        | Data length <= Column length                                           | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                  | Data length > Column length                                            | 01004              |
| SQL_TYPE_DATE                    | Data value is a valid date                                             | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                  | Data value is not a valid date                                         | 22008              |
| SQL_TYPE_TIME                    | Data value is a valid time                                             | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                  | Data value is not a valid time                                         | 22008              |
|                                  | Data value is a valid timestamp; time portion is nonzero               | 01004 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP               | Data value is a valid timestamp                                        | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                  | Data value is not a valid timestamp.                                   | 22008              |
|                                  | Data value is a valid timestamp; fractional seconds portion is nonzero | 01004              |
| SQL_GRAPHIC                      | Data length / 2 <= Column length                                       | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_VARGRAPHIC                   | Data length / 2 < Column length                                        | 01004              |
| SQL_LONGVARGRAPHIC<br>SQL_DBCLOB |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_XML                          | None                                                                   | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |

**Note:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.

**Related reference:**

C to SQL data conversion

**C to SQL conversion for numeric data**

You can convert numeric C data types to SQL data types.

The numeric C data types are:

SQL\_C\_SHORT  
 SQL\_C\_LONG  
 SQL\_C\_BIGINT  
 SQL\_C\_FLOAT  
 SQL\_C\_DOUBLE  
 SQL\_C\_TINYINT  
 SQL\_C\_BIT  
 SQL\_C\_DECIMAL64  
 SQL\_C\_DECIMAL128

The following table shows information about converting numeric C data to SQL data.

Table 282. Conversion of numeric C data to SQL data

| fSqlType     | Test                                                                   | SQLSTATE           |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_DECIMAL  | Data converted without truncation                                      | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_NUMERIC  | Data converted with truncation, but without loss of significant digits | 01004              |
| SQL_SMALLINT |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_INTEGER  | Conversion of data would result in loss of significant digits          | 22003              |
| SQL_BIGINT   |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_REAL     |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_FLOAT    |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_DOUBLE   |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_DECFLOAT |                                                                        |                    |
| SQL_CHAR     | Data converted without truncation.                                     | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_VARCHAR  | Conversion of data would result in loss of significant digits.         | 22003              |

**Note:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.

**Related reference:**

C to SQL data conversion

**C to SQL conversion for binary data**

You can convert the binary C data types, SQL\_C\_BINARY and SQL\_C\_BINARYXML, to SQL data types.

The following table shows information about converting C data of type SQL\_C\_BINARY to SQL data.

Table 283. Conversion of SQL\_C\_BINARY data to SQL data

| fSqlType          | Test                         | SQLSTATE           |
|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_CHAR          | Data length <= Column length | N/A                |
| SQL_VARCHAR       | Data length > Column length  | 01004              |
| SQL_LONGVARCHAR   |                              |                    |
| SQL_CLOB          |                              |                    |
| SQL_BINARY        | Data length <= Column length | N/A                |
| SQL_VARBINARY     | Data length > Column length  | 01004              |
| SQL_LONGVARBINARY |                              |                    |
| SQL_BLOB          |                              |                    |
| SQL_XML           | None                         | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |

**Note:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.

The following table shows information about converting C data of type SQL\_C\_BINARYXML to SQL data.

Table 284. Conversion of SQL\_C\_BINARYXML data to SQL data

| fSqlType | Test | SQLSTATE           |
|----------|------|--------------------|
| SQL_XML  | None | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |

**Note:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.



**Related reference:**

C to SQL data conversion

**C to SQL conversion for double-byte character data**

You can convert the double-byte C data type, `SQL_C_DBCHAR`, to an SQL data type.

The following table shows information about converting double-byte character C data to SQL data.

Table 285. Conversion of double-byte character C data to SQL data

| fSqlType          | Test                             | SQLSTATE           |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_CHAR          | Data length <= Column length x 2 | N/A                |
| SQL_VARCHAR       | Data length > Column length x 2  | 01004              |
| SQL_LONGVARCHAR   |                                  |                    |
| SQL_CLOB          |                                  |                    |
| SQL_BINARY        | Data length <= Column length x 2 | N/A                |
| SQL_VARBINARY     | Data length > Column length x 2  | 01004              |
| SQL_LONGVARBINARY |                                  |                    |
| SQL_BLOB          |                                  |                    |
| SQL_XML           | None                             | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |

**Note:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by `SQLGetDiagRec()`, rather it is indicated when the function returns `SQL_SUCCESS`.

**Related reference:**

C to SQL data conversion

**C to SQL conversion for date data**

You can convert the date C data type, `SQL_C_TYPE_DATE`, to an SQL data type.

The following table shows information about converting date C data to SQL data.

Table 286. Converting date C data to SQL data

| fSqlType                        | Test                           | SQLSTATE           |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_CHAR                        | Column length >= 10            | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_VARCHAR                     | Column length < 10             | 22003              |
| SQL_TYPE_DATE                   | Data value is a valid date     | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                 | Data value is not a valid date | 22008              |
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP <sup>2</sup> | Data value is a valid date     | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                 | Data value is not a valid date | 22008              |

**Notes:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by `SQLGetDiagRec()`, rather it is indicated when the function returns `SQL_SUCCESS`.
2. The time component of `TIMESTAMP` is set to zero.

**Related reference:**

C to SQL data conversion

## C to SQL conversion for time data

You can convert the time C data type, `SQL_C_TYPE_TIME`, to an SQL data type.

The following table shows information about converting time C data to SQL data.

Table 287. Conversion of time C data to SQL data

| fSqlType                        | Test                           | SQLSTATE           |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_CHAR                        | Column length >= 8             | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_VARCHAR                     | Column length < 8              | 22003              |
| SQL_TYPE_TIME                   | Data value is a valid time     | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                 | Data value is not a valid time | 22008              |
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP <sup>2</sup> | Data value is a valid time     | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                                 | Data value is not a valid time | 22008              |

### Notes:

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by `SQLGetDiagRec()`, rather it is indicated when the function returns `SQL_SUCCESS`.
2. The date component of `TIMESTAMP` is set to the system date of the machine at which the application is running.

### Related reference:

C to SQL data conversion

## C to SQL conversion for timestamp data

You can convert the timestamp C data type, `SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP`, to an SQL data type.

The following table shows information about converting timestamp C data to SQL data.

Table 288. Conversion of timestamp C data to SQL data

| fSqlType           | Test                                                                | SQLSTATE           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| SQL_CHAR           | Column length >= Display size                                       | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_VARCHAR        | 19 <= Column length < Display size <sup>2</sup>                     | 01004              |
|                    | Column length < 19                                                  | 22003              |
| SQL_TYPE_DATE      | Data value is a valid date, and time fields are 0                   | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                    | Data value is a valid date, and time fields are not 0 <sup>3</sup>  | 01004              |
|                    | Data value is not a valid date                                      | 22008              |
| SQL_TYPE_TIME      | Data value is a valid time. Fractional seconds fields are zero.     | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                    | Data value is a valid time. Fractional seconds fields are not zero. | 01004              |
|                    | Data value is not a valid time.                                     | 22008              |
| SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP | Data value is a valid timestamp                                     | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
|                    | Data value is not a valid timestamp                                 | 22008              |

Table 288. Conversion of timestamp C data to SQL data (continued)

| fSqlType                                                                                                                                                                   | Test | SQLSTATE |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|----------|
| <b>Notes:</b>                                                                                                                                                              |      |          |
| 1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL_SUCCESS.                                                        |      |          |
| 2. The fractional seconds of the timestamp are truncated.                                                                                                                  |      |          |
| 3. The time portion of the timestamp is deleted.                                                                                                                           |      |          |
| 4. The date portion of the timestamp is deleted.                                                                                                                           |      |          |
| 5. Fractional seconds of the timestamp are truncated.                                                                                                                      |      |          |
| 6. The time zone component of TIMESTAMP is set based on either CLIENTTIMEZONE, SESSIONTIMEZONE, or the current system time zone of the machine the application is running. |      |          |

**Related reference:**

C to SQL data conversion

**C to SQL data conversion examples**

The C data types that you can convert to SQL data types are character, numeric, binary, double-byte, date, time, and timestamp data.

The following table shows example C to SQL data conversions and the SQLSTATE associated with these conversions.

Table 289. C to SQL data conversion examples

| C data type | C data Value | SQL data type | Column length  | SQL data value | SQLSTATE           |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|
| SQL_C_CHAR  | abcdef\0     | SQL_CHAR      | 6              | abcdef         | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_C_CHAR  | abcdef\0     | SQL_CHAR      | 5              | abcde          | 01004              |
| SQL_C_CHAR  | 1234.56\0    | SQL_DECIMAL   | 6              | 1234.56        | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_C_CHAR  | 1234.56\0    | SQL_DECIMAL   | 5              | 1234.5         | 01004              |
| SQL_C_CHAR  | 1234.56\0    | SQL_DECIMAL   | 3              | ---            | 22003              |
| SQL_C_FLOAT | 1234.56      | SQL_FLOAT     | Not applicable | 1234.56        | 00000 <sup>1</sup> |
| SQL_C_FLOAT | 1234.56      | SQL_INTEGER   | Not applicable | 1234           | 01004              |

**Note:**

1. SQLSTATE 00000 is not returned by SQLGetDiagRec(), rather it is indicated when the function returns SQL\_SUCCESS.

## Deprecated ODBC functions

DB2 ODBC supports the ODBC 3.0 standard and all deprecated functions. Use the function replacements where applicable to optimize performance.

This information explains the DB2 for z/OS support of the ODBC 3.0 standard.

## Deprecated ODBC functions and their replacements

The ODBC 3.0 functions replace, or *deprecate*, many existing ODBC 2.0 functions. The DB2 ODBC driver continues to support all of the deprecated functions.

**Recommendation:** Begin using ODBC 3.0 functional replacements to maintain optimum portability.

The following table lists the ODBC 2.0 deprecated functions and the ODBC 3.0 replacement functions.

Table 290. ODBC 2.0 deprecated functions

| ODBC 2.0 deprecated function               | Purpose                                                                                       | ODBC 3.0 replacement function                           |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| SQLAllocConnect()                          | Obtains a connection handle.                                                                  | SQLAllocHandle() with <i>HandleType=SQL_HANDLE_DBC</i>  |
| SQLAllocEnv()                              | Obtains an environment handle.                                                                | SQLAllocHandle() with <i>HandleType=SQL_HANDLE_ENV</i>  |
| SQLAllocStmt()                             | Obtains a statement handle.                                                                   | SQLAllocHandle() with <i>HandleType=SQL_HANDLE_STMT</i> |
| SQLColAttributes()                         | Gets column attributes.                                                                       | SQLColAttribute()                                       |
| SQLError()                                 | Returns additional diagnostic information (multiple fields of the diagnostic data structure). | SQLGetDiagRec()                                         |
| SQLFreeConnect()                           | Frees connection handle.                                                                      | SQLFreeHandle() with <i>HandleType=SQL_HANDLE_DBC</i>   |
| SQLFreeEnv()                               | Frees environment handle.                                                                     | SQLFreeHandle() with <i>HandleType=SQL_HANDLE_ENV</i>   |
| SQLFreeStmt() with <i>fOption=SQL_DROP</i> | Frees a statement handle.                                                                     | SQLFreeHandle() with <i>HandleType=SQL_HANDLE_STMT</i>  |
| SQLGetConnectOption()                      | Returns a value of a connection attribute.                                                    | SQLGetConnectAttr()                                     |
| SQLGetStmtOption()                         | Returns a value of a statement attribute.                                                     | SQLGetStmtAttr()                                        |
| SQLParamOptions()                          | Sets multiple values at one time for each bound parameter.                                    | SQLSetStmtAttr()                                        |
| SQLSetConnectOption()                      | Sets a value of a connection attribute.                                                       | SQLSetConnectAttr()                                     |
| SQLSetParam()                              | Binds a parameter marker to an application variable.                                          | SQLBindParameter()                                      |
| SQLSetStmtOption()                         | Sets a value of a statement attribute.                                                        | SQLSetStmtAttr()                                        |
| SQLTransact()                              | Commits or rolls back a transaction.                                                          | SQLEndTran()                                            |

## Changes to SQLGetInfo() InfoType argument values

Values of the *InfoType* arguments for SQLGetInfo() arguments are renamed in ODBC 3.0.

The following table shows the renamed SQLGetInfo() InfoTypes in ODBC 3.0.

Table 291. Renamed SQLGetInfo() InfoTypes

| ODBC 2.0 InfoType          | ODBC 3.0 InfoType             |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| SQL_ACTIVE_CONNECTIONS     | SQL_MAX_DRIVER_CONNECTIONS    |
| SQL_ACTIVE_STATEMENTS      | SQL_MAX_CONCURRENT_ACTIVITIES |
| SQL_MAX_OWNER_NAME_LEN     | SQL_MAX_SCHEMA_NAME_LEN       |
| SQL_MAX_QUALIFIER_NAME_LEN | SQL_MAX_CATALOG_NAME_LEN      |
| SQL_ODBC_SQL_OPT_IEF       | SQL_INTEGRITY                 |
| SQL_SCHEMA_TERM            | SQL_OWNER_TERM                |

Table 291. Renamed SQLGetInfo() InfoTypes (continued)

| ODBC 2.0 InfoType            | ODBC 3.0 InfoType          |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| SQL_OWNER_USAGE              | SQL_SCHEMA_USAGE           |
| SQL_QUALIFIER_LOCATION       | SQL_CATALOG_LOCATION       |
| SQL_QUALIFIER_NAME_SEPARATOR | SQL_CATALOG_NAME_SEPARATOR |
| SQL_QUALIFIER_TERM           | SQL_CATALOG_TERM           |
| SQL_QUALIFIER_USAGE          | SQL_CATALOG_USAGE          |

**Related reference:**

SQLGetInfo() - Get general information

## Changes to SQLSetConnectAttr() attributes

For SQLSetConnectAttr() attributes, the ODBC driver supports both ODBC 2.0 and ODBC 3.0 values.

The following table correlates ODBC 2.0 and ODBC 3.0 values.

Table 292. SQLSetConnectAttr() attribute value mapping

| ODBC 2.0 attribute  | ODBC 3.0 attribute       |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| SQL_ACCESS_MODE     | SQL_ATTR_ACCESS_MODE     |
| SQL_AUTOCOMMIT      | SQL_ATTR_AUTOCOMMIT      |
| SQL_CONNECTTYPE     | SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE     |
| SQL_CURRENT_SCHEMA  | SQL_ATTR_CURRENT_SCHEMA  |
| SQL_MAXCONN         | SQL_ATTR_MAXCONN         |
| SQL_PARAMOPT_ATOMIC | SQL_ATTR_PARAMOPT_ATOMIC |
| SQL_SYNC_POINT      | SQL_ATTR_SYNC_POINT      |
| SQL_TXN_ISOLATION   | SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION   |

## Changes to SQLSetEnvAttr() attributes

For SQLSetEnvAttr() attributes, the ODBC driver supports both ODBC 2.0 and ODBC 3.0 values.

The following table lists the SQLSetEnvAttr() attribute values renamed in ODBC 3.0. The ODBC 3.0 attributes support all of the existing ODBC 2.0 attributes.

Table 293. SQLSetEnvAttr() attribute value mapping

| ODBC 2.0 attribute | ODBC 3.0 attribute   |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| SQL_CONNECTTYPE    | SQL_ATTR_CONNECTTYPE |
| SQL_MAXCONN        | SQL_ATTR_MAXCONN     |
| SQL_OUTPUT_NTS     | SQL_ATTR_OUTPUT_NTS  |

## Changes to SQLSetStmtAttr() attributes

For SQLSetStmtAttr() attributes, the ODBC driver supports both ODBC 2.0 and ODBC 3.0 values.

The following table lists the SQLSetStmtAttr() attribute values renamed in ODBC 3.0. The ODBC 3.0 attributes support all of the existing ODBC 2.0 attributes.

Table 294. *SQLSetStmtAttr()* attribute value mapping

| ODBC 2.0 attribute                            | ODBC 3.0 attribute                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| SQL_BIND_TYPE                                 | SQL_ATTR_BIND_TYPE or<br>SQL_ATTR_ROW_BIND_TYPE         |
| SQL_CLOSE_BEHAVIOR                            | SQL_ATTR_CLOSE_BEHAVIOR                                 |
| SQL_CONCURRENCY                               | SQL_ATTR_CONCURRENCY                                    |
| SQL_CURSOR_HOLD                               | SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_HOLD                                    |
| SQL_CURSOR_TYPE                               | SQL_ATTR_CURSOR_TYPE                                    |
| SQL_MAX_LENGTH                                | SQL_ATTR_MAX_LENGTH                                     |
| SQL_MAX_ROWS                                  | SQL_ATTR_MAX_ROWS                                       |
| SQL_NODESCRIBE                                | SQL_ATTR_NODESCRIBE                                     |
| SQL_NOSCAN                                    | SQL_ATTR_NOSCAN                                         |
| SQL_RETRIEVE_DATA                             | SQL_ATTR_RETRIEVE_DATA                                  |
| SQL_ROWSET_SIZE                               | SQL_ATTR_ROWSET_SIZE or<br>SQL_ATTR_ROW_ARRAY_SIZE      |
| SQL_STMTTXN_ISOLATION or<br>SQL_TXN_ISOLATION | SQL_ATTR_STMTTXN_ISOLATION or<br>SQL_ATTR_TXN_ISOLATION |

## ODBC 3.0 driver behavior

Behavioral changes refer to functionality that varies depending on the version of ODBC that is in use. The ODBC 2.0 and ODBC 3.0 drivers behave according to the setting of the `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION` environment attribute.

The `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION` environment attribute controls whether the ODBC 3.0 driver exhibits ODBC 2.0 or ODBC 3.0 behavior. This value is implicitly set by the ODBC driver by application calls to the ODBC 3.0 function `SQLAllocHandle()` or the ODBC 2.0 function `SQLAllocEnv()`. The application can explicitly set by calls to `SQLSetEnvAttr()`.

- ODBC 3.0 applications first call `SQLAllocHandle()` to get the environmental handle. The ODBC 3.0 driver implicitly sets `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION = SQL_OV_ODBC3`. This setting ensures that ODBC 3.0 applications get ODBC 3.0 behavior.

An ODBC 3.0 application should not invoke `SQLAllocHandle()` and then call `SQLAllocEnv()`. Doing so implicitly resets the application to ODBC 2.0 behavior. To avoid resetting an application to ODBC 2.0 behavior, ODBC 3.0 applications should always use `SQLAllocHandle()` to manage environment handles.

- ODBC 2.0 applications first call `SQLAllocEnv()` to get the environmental handle. The ODBC 2.0 driver implicitly sets `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION = SQL_OV_ODBC2`. This setting ensures that ODBC 2.0 applications get ODBC 2.0 behavior.

An application can verify the ODBC version setting by calling `SQLGetEnvAttr()` for attribute `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION`. An application can explicitly set the ODBC version setting by calling `SQLSetEnvAttr()` for attribute `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION`.

Forward compatibility does not affect ODBC 2.0 applications that were compiled using the previous ODBC 2.0 driver header files, or ODBC 2.0 applications that are recompiled using the new ODBC 3.0 header files. These applications can continue executing as ODBC 2.0 applications on the ODBC 3.0 driver. These ODBC 2.0

applications need not call `SQLSetEnvAttr()`. As stated above, when the existing ODBC 2.0 application calls `SQLAllocEnv()` (ODBC 2.0 API to allocate environment handle), the ODBC 3.0 driver will implicitly set `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION = SQL_OV_ODBC2`. This will ensure ODBC 2.0 driver behavior when using the ODBC 3.0 driver.

## SQLSTATE mappings

Several SQLSTATES differ when you call `SQLGetDiagRec()` or `SQLError()` under an ODBC 3.0 driver. All deprecated functions continue to return ODBC 2.0 SQLSTATES regardless of which environment attributes are set.

The following list shows the affected SQLSTATES:

- **HYxxx** SQLSTATES replace **S1xxx** SQLSTATES
- **42Sxx** SQLSTATES replace **S00xx** SQLSTATES
- Several SQLSTATES are redefined

When an ODBC 2.0 application is upgraded to ODBC 3.0, the application must be changed to expect the ODBC 3.0 SQLSTATES. An ODBC 3.0 application can set the environment attribute `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION = SQL_OV_ODBC2` to enable the DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver to return the ODBC 2.0 SQLSTATES.

The following table lists ODBC 2.0 to ODBC 3.0 SQLSTATE mappings.

*Table 295. ODBC 2.0 to ODBC 3.0 SQLSTATE mappings*

| ODBC 2.0 SQLSTATE | ODBC 3.0 SQLSTATE                                                                                                 |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 22003             | HY019                                                                                                             |
| 22007             | 22008                                                                                                             |
| 22005             | 22018                                                                                                             |
| 37000             | 42000                                                                                                             |
| S0001             | 42S01                                                                                                             |
| S0002             | 42S02                                                                                                             |
| S0011             | 42S11                                                                                                             |
| S0012             | 42S12                                                                                                             |
| S0021             | 42S21                                                                                                             |
| S0022             | 42S22                                                                                                             |
| S0023             | 42S23                                                                                                             |
| S1000             | HY000                                                                                                             |
| S1001             | HY001                                                                                                             |
| S1002             | HY002                                                                                                             |
| S1003             | HY003                                                                                                             |
| S1004             | HY004                                                                                                             |
| S1009             | HY009 or HY024                                                                                                    |
|                   | S1009 is mapped to HY009 for invalid use of null pointers; S1009 is mapped to HY024 for invalid attribute values. |
| S1010             | HY010                                                                                                             |
| S1011             | HY011                                                                                                             |
| S1012             | HY012                                                                                                             |

Table 295. ODBC 2.0 to ODBC 3.0 SQLSTATE mappings (continued)

| ODBC 2.0 SQLSTATE | ODBC 3.0 SQLSTATE |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| S1013             | HY013             |
| S1014             | HY014             |
| S1015             | HY015             |
| S1019             | HY019             |
| S1090             | HY090             |
| S1091             | HY091             |
| S1092             | HY092             |
| S1093             | HY093             |
| S1096             | HY096             |
| S1097             | HY097             |
| S1098             | HY098             |
| S1099             | HY099             |
| S1100             | HY100             |
| S1101             | HY101             |
| S1103             | HY103             |
| S1104             | HY104             |
| S1105             | HY105             |
| S1106             | HY106             |
| S1107             | HY107             |
| S1110             | HY110             |
| S1501             | HY501             |
| S1506             | HY506             |
| S1C00             | HYC00             |

## Changes to datetime data types

The ODBC driver supports both ODBC 2.0 and ODBC 3.0 datetime values for input. For output, the ODBC driver determines the value to return based on the setting of the environment attribute.

In ODBC 3.0, the identifiers for date, time, and timestamp have changed. The `#define` directives in the include file `sqlcli1.h` are added for the values defined in Table 296 on page 561 for SQL type mappings and Table 297 on page 561 for C type mappings.

- For input, either ODBC 2.0 or ODBC 3.0 datetime values can be used with the DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver.
- On output, the DB2 ODBC 3.0 driver determines the appropriate value to return based on the setting of the `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION` environment attribute.
  - If `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION = SQL_OV_ODBC2`, the output datetime values are the ODBC 2.0 values.
  - If `SQL_ATTR_ODBC_VERSION = SQL_OV_ODBC3`, the output datetime values are the ODBC 3.0 values.

The following figures show the corresponding ODBC 2.0 to ODBC 3.0 mappings for SQL type and C type identifiers respectively.



Table 296. Datetime data type mappings: SQL type identifiers

| ODBC 2.0          | ODBC 3.0               |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| SQL_DATE(9)       | SQL_TYPE_DATE(91)      |
| SQL_TIME(10)      | SQL_TYPE_TIME(92)      |
| SQL_TIMESTAMP(11) | SQL_TYPE_TIMESTAMP(93) |

Table 297. Datetime data type mappings: C type identifiers

| ODBC 2.0            | ODBC 3.0                 |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| SQL_C_DATE(9)       | SQL_C_TYPE_DATE(91)      |
| SQL_C_TIME(10)      | SQL_C_TYPE_TIME(92)      |
| SQL_C_TIMESTAMP(11) | SQL_C_TYPE_TIMESTAMP(93) |

The datetime data type changes affect the following functions:

- SQLBindCol()
- SQLBindParameter()
- SQLColAttribute()
- SQLColumns()
- SQLDescribeCol()
- SQLDescribeParam()
- SQLGetData()
- SQLGetTypeInfo()
- SQLProcedureColumns()
- SQLStatistics()
- SQLSpecialColumns()

---

## Example DB2 ODBC code

You can view example DB2 ODBC code for a sample verification program DSN8O3VP and for a client application APD29 that calls a stored procedure.

The following sample applications are provided:

- DSN8O3VP, which is also available online in the DSN810.SDSNSAMP data set can be used to verify that your DB2 ODBC 3.0 installation is correct.
- APD29, a client application that calls a DB2 ODBC stored procedure (SPD29), includes very fundamental processing of query result sets (a query cursor opened in a stored procedure and return to client for fetching). For completeness, the CREATE TABLE, data INSERTs and CREATE PROCEDURE definition is provided.

### Related concepts:

DSN8O3VP sample application

Client application calling a DB2 ODBC stored procedure

### Related tasks:

Preparing and executing an ODBC application

## DSN8O3VP sample application

The DSN8O3VP sample program validates the installation of DB2 ODBC.

The following code contains the sample program DSN810.SDSNSAMP(DSN8O3VP).

```

/*****
/* DB2 ODBC 3.0 installation certification test to validate */
/* installation. */
/*
/* DSNTEJ8 is sample JCL to that can be used to run this */
/* application. */
/*****
/*****
/* Include the 'C' include files */
/*****
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
/*****
/* Variables */
/*****
#ifdef NULL
#define NULL 0
#endif
SQLHENV henv = SQL_NULL_HENV;
SQLHDBC hdbc = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
SQLHDBC hstmt= SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
SQLRETURN rc = SQL_SUCCESS;
SQLINTEGER id;
SQLCHAR name[51]
SQLINTEGER namelen, intlen, colcount;
struct sqlca sqlca;
SQLCHAR server[18]
SQLCHAR uid[30]
SQLCHAR pwd[30]
SQLCHAR sqlstmt[500]
SQLRETURN check_error(SQLSMALLINT,SQLHANDLE,SQLRETURN,int,char *);
SQLRETURN print_error(SQLSMALLINT,SQLHANDLE,SQLRETURN,int,char *);
SQLRETURN prt_sqlca(void);
#define CHECK_HANDLE( htype, hndl, rc ) if ( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) \
{check_error(htype,hndl,rc,__LINE__,__FILE__);goto dberror;}
/*****
/* Main Program */
/*****
int main()
{
printf("DSN803VP INITIALIZATION\n");
printf("DSN803VP SQLAllocHandle-Environment\n");
henv=0;
rc = SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, SQL_NULL_HANDLE, &henv );
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv, rc );
printf("DSN803VP-henv=%i\n",henv);
printf("DSN803VP SQLAllocHandle-Environment successful\n");
printf("DSN803VP SQLAllocHandle-Connection\n");
hdbc=0;
rc=SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, henv, &hdbc);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, rc );
printf("DSN803VP-hdbc=%i\n",hdbc);
printf("DSN803VP SQLAllocHandle-Connection successful\n");
printf("DSN803VP SQLConnect\n");
strcpy((char *)uid,"");
strcpy((char *)pwd,"");
strcpy((char *)server,"ignore");
/* sample is NULL connect to default datasource */
rc=SQLConnect(hdbc,NULL,0,NULL,0,NULL,0);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, rc );
printf("DSN803VP successfully issued a SQLconnect\n");
printf("DSN803VP SQLAllocHandle-Statement\n");
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocHandle( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hdbc, &hstmt);

```

```

CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf("DSN803VP hstmt=%i\n",hstmt);
printf("DSN803VP SQLAllocHandle-Statement successful\n");
printf("DSN803VP SQLExecDirect\n");
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,"SELECT * FROM SYSIBM.SYSDUMMY1");
printf("DSN803VP sqlstmt=%s\n",sqlstmt);
rc=SQLExecDirect(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf("DSN803VP successfully issued a SQLExecDirect\n");
/* sample fetch without looking at values */
printf("DSN803VP SQLFetch\n");
rc=SQLFetch(hstmt);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf("DSN803VP successfully issued a SQLFetch\n");
printf("DSN803VP SQLEndTran-Commit\n");
rc=SQLEndTran(SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
printf("DSN803VP SQLEndTran-Commit successful\n");
printf("DSN803VP SQLFreeHandle-Statement\n");
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_STMT,hstmt);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_STMT, hstmt, rc );
hstmt=0;
printf("DSN803VP SQLFreeHandle-Statement successful\n");
/***** SQLDisconnect *****/
printf("DSN803VP SQLDisconnect\n");
rc=SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, rc );
printf("DSN803VP successfully issued a SQLDisconnect\n");
/***** SQLFreeConnect *****/
printf("DSN803VP SQLFreeHandle-Connection\n");
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_DBC,hdbc);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_DBC, hdbc, rc );
hdbc=0;
printf("DSN803VP SQLFreeHandle-Connection successful\n");
/***** SQLFreeEnv *****/
printf("DSN803VP SQLFreeHandle-Environment\n");
rc=SQLFreeHandle(SQL_HANDLE_ENV,henv);
CHECK_HANDLE( SQL_HANDLE_ENV, henv, rc );
henv=0;
printf("DSN803VP SQLFreeHandle-Environment successful\n");
pgmend:
printf("DSN803VP pgmend: Ending sample\n");
if (rc==0)
    printf("DSN803VP Execution was SUCCESSFUL\n");
else
    {
    printf("DSN803VP*****\n");
    printf("DSN803VP Execution FAILED\n");
    printf("DSN803VP rc = %i\n", rc );
    printf("DSN803VP *****\n");
    }
return(rc);
dberror:
printf("DSN803VP dberror: entry dberror rtn\n");
printf("DSN803VP dberror: rc=%d\n",rc);
printf("DSN803VP dberror: environment cleanup attempt\n");
printf("DSN803VP dberror: cleanup SQLFreeEnv\n");
rc=SQLFreeEnv(henv);
printf("DSN803VP dberror: cleanup SQLFreeEnv rc =%d\n",rc);
rc=12;
printf("DSN803VP dberror: setting error rc=%d\n",rc);
goto pgmend;
} /*END MAIN*/

/*****
/* check_error */
*****/

```

```

/* RETCODE values from sqlcli.h */
#define SQL_SUCCESS 0
#define SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO 1
#define SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND 100
#define SQL_NEED_DATA 99
#define SQL_NO_DATA SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND
#define SQL_STILL_EXECUTING 2 not currently returned
#define SQL_ERROR -1
#define SQL_INVALID_HANDLE -2
/*****/
SQLRETURN check_error( SQLSMALLINT htype, /* A handle type */
                      SQLHANDLE hndl, /* A handle */
                      SQLRETURN frc, /* Return code */
                      int line, /* Line error issued */
                      char * file /* file error issued */
                      ) {
    SQLCHAR cli_sqlstate[SQL_SQLSTATE_SIZE + 1];
    SQLINTEGER cli_sqlcode;
    SQLSMALLINT length;
    printf("DSN803VP entry check_error rtn\n");
    switch (frc) {
    case SQL_SUCCESS:
        break;
    case SQL_INVALID_HANDLE:
        printf("DSN803VP check_error> SQL_INVALID_HANDLE\n");
        break;
    case SQL_ERROR:
        printf("DSN803VP check_error> SQL_ERROR\n");
        break;
    case SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO:
        printf("DSN803VP check_error> SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO\n");
        break;
    case SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND:
        printf("DSN803VP check_error> SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND\n");
        break;
    default:
        printf("DSN803VP check_error> Received rc from api rc=%i\n",frc);
        break;
    } /*end switch*/
    print_error(htype,hndl,frc,line,file);
    printf("DSN803VP SQLGetSQLCA\n");
    rc = SQLGetSQLCA(henv, hdbc, hstmt, &sqlca);
    if( rc == SQL_SUCCESS )
        prt_sqlca();
    else
        printf("DSN803VP check_error SQLGetSQLCA failed rc=%i\n",rc);
    printf("DSN803VP exit check_error rtn\n");
    return (frc);
} /* end check_error */

/*****/
/* print_error */
/* calls SQLGetDiagRec() displays SQLSTATE and message */
/*****/
SQLRETURN print_error( SQLSMALLINT htype, /* A handle type */
                      SQLHANDLE hndl, /* A handle */
                      SQLRETURN frc, /* Return code */
                      int line, /* error from line */
                      char * file /* error from file */
                      ) {
    SQLCHAR buffer[SQL_MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH + 1] ;
    SQLCHAR sqlstate[SQL_SQLSTATE_SIZE + 1] ;
    SQLINTEGER sqlcode ;
    SQLSMALLINT length, i ;
    SQLRETURN prc;
    printf("DSN803VP entry print_error rtn\n");
    printf("DSN803VP rc=%d reported from file:%s,line:%d ---\n",
           frc,

```

```

        file,
        line
    );
    i = 1;
    while ( SQLGetDiagRec( htype,
                          hndl,
                          i,
                          sqlstate,
                          &sqlcode,
                          buffer,
                          SQL_MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH + 1,
                          &length
                    ) == SQL_SUCCESS ) {
        printf( "DSN803VP SQLSTATE: %s\n", sqlstate );
        printf( "DSN803VP Native Error Code: %ld\n", sqlcode );
        printf( "DSN803VP buffer: %s \n", buffer );
        i++;
    }
    printf( ">-----\n" );
    printf( "DSN803VP exit print_error rtn\n" );
    return( SQL_ERROR );
} /* end print_error */

/*****
/* prt_sqlca
*****/
SQLRETURN
prt_sqlca()
{
    int i;
    printf( "DSN803VP entry prt_sqlca rtn\n" );
    printf( "\r\nDSN803VP*** Printing the SQLCA:\r" );
    printf( "\nDSN803VP SQLCAID ... %s", sqlca.sqlcaid );
    printf( "\nDSN803VP SQLCABC ... %d", sqlca.sqlcabc );
    printf( "\nDSN803VP SQLCODE ... %d", sqlca.sqlcode );
    printf( "\nDSN803VP SQLERRML ... %d", sqlca.sqlerrml );
    printf( "\nDSN803VP SQLERRMC ... %s", sqlca.sqlerrmc );
    printf( "\nDSN803VP SQLERRP ... %s", sqlca.sqlerrp );
    for ( i = 0; i < 6; i++ )
        printf( "\nDSN803VP SQLERRD%d ... %d", i+1, sqlca.sqlerrd??(i??) );
    for ( i = 0; i < 10; i++ )
        printf( "\nDSN803VP SQLWARN%d ... %c", i, sqlca.sqlwarn[i] );
    printf( "\nDSN803VP SQLWARNA ... %c", sqlca.sqlwarn[10] );
    printf( "\nDSN803VP SQLSTATE ... %s", sqlca.sqlstate );
    printf( "\nDSN803VP exit prt_sqlca rtn\n" );
    return( 0 );
} /* End of prt_sqlca */

/*****
/* END DSN803VP
*****/

```

## Client application calling a DB2 ODBC stored procedure

The client application, APD29, calls the stored procedure, SPD29, and processes query result sets. A query cursor opens in a stored procedure and returns to the client for fetching.

The CREATE TABLE, data INSERT, and CREATE PROCEDURE statements are provided to define the DB2 objects and procedures that this example uses.

### STEP 1. Create table

```

    printf( "\nAPDDL SQLExecDirect stmt=
    strcpy( (char *)sqlstmt,
    "CREATE TABLE TABLE2A (INT4 INTEGER, SMINT SMALLINT, FLOAT8 FLOAT");
    strcat( (char *)sqlstmt,
    ", DEC312 DECIMAL(31,2), CHR10 CHARACTER(10), VCHR20 VARCHAR(20)");

```

```

        strcat((char *)sqlstmt,
",LVCHR LONG VARCHAR,CHR SB CHAR(10),CHR BIT CHAR(10) FOR BIT DATA");
        strcat((char *)sqlstmt,
",DDATE DATE,TTIME TIME,TSTMP TIMESTAMP)");
        printf("\nAPDDL sqlstmt=
rc=SQLExecDirect(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

```

#### STEP 2. Insert 101 rows into table

```

/* insert 100 rows into table2a */
for (jx=1;jx<=100 ;jx++ ) {
    printf("\nAPDIN SQLExecDirect stmt=
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,"insert into table2a values(");
    sprintf((char *)sqlstmt+strlen((char *)sqlstmt),"
        strcat((char *)sqlstmt,
",4,8.2E+30,1515151515151.51,'CHAR','VCHAR','LVCCHAR','SBCS'");
        strcat((char *)sqlstmt,
", 'MIXED','01/01/1991','3:33 PM','1999-09-09-09.09.09.090909'");
        printf("\nAPDIN sqlstmt=
rc=SQLExecDirect(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
        if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
    } /* endfor */

```

#### STEP 3. Define stored procedure with CREATE PROCEDURE SQL statement

```

CREATE PROCEDURE SPD29
(INOUT INTEGER)
PROGRAM TYPE MAIN
EXTERNAL NAME SPD29
COLLID DSNAOCLI
LANGUAGE C
RESULT SET 2
MODIFIES SQL DATA
PARAMETER STYLE GENERAL
WLM ENVIRONMENT WLMENV1;

```

#### STEP 4. Stored procedure

```

/*START OF SPD29*****
/* PRAGMA TO CALL PLI SUBRTN CSPSUB TO ISSUE CONSOLE MSGS */
#pragma options (rent)
#pragma runopts(plist(os))
/*****
/* Include the 'C' include files */
/*****
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
#include <sqlca.h>
#include <decimal.h>
#include <wcstr.h>
/*****
/* Variables for COMPARE routines */
/*****
#ifdef NULL
#define NULL 0
#endif

SQLHENV henv = SQL_NULL_HENV;
SQLHDBC hdbc = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
SQLHSTMT hstmt = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
SQLHSTMT hstmt2 = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
SQLRETURN rc = SQL_SUCCESS;
SQLINTEGER id;
SQLCHAR name[51];

```

```

SQLINTEGER      namelen, intlen, colcount;
SQLSMALLINT     scale;
struct sqlca    sqlca;
SQLCHAR         server[18];
SQLCHAR         uid[30];
SQLCHAR         pwd[30];
SQLCHAR         sqlstmt[500];
SQLCHAR         sqlstmt2[500];
SQLSMALLINT     pcpair=0;
SQLSMALLINT     pccol=0;
SQLCHAR         cursor[19];
SQLSMALLINT     cursor_len;

```

```

SQLINTEGER      SPCODE;
struct {
    SQLSMALLINT LEN;
    SQLCHAR     DATA_200"; }      STMTSQL;

```

```

SQLSMALLINT     H1SMINT;
SQLINTEGER      H1INT4;
SQLDOUBLE       H1FLOAT8;
SQLDOUBLE       H1DEC312;
SQLCHAR         H1CHR10[11];
SQLCHAR         H1VCHR20[21];
SQLCHAR         H1LVCHR[21];
SQLCHAR         H1CHRSB[11];
SQLCHAR         H1CHRBIT[11];
SQLCHAR         H1DDATE[11];
SQLCHAR         H1TTIME[9];
SQLCHAR         H1TSTMP[27];

```

```

SQLSMALLINT     I1SMINT;
SQLSMALLINT     I1INT4;
SQLSMALLINT     I1FLOAT8;
SQLSMALLINT     I1DEC312;
SQLSMALLINT     I1CHR10;
SQLSMALLINT     I1VCHR20;
SQLSMALLINT     I1LVCHR;
SQLSMALLINT     I1CHRSB;
SQLSMALLINT     I1CHRBIT;
SQLSMALLINT     I1DDATE;
SQLSMALLINT     I1TTIME;
SQLSMALLINT     I1TSTMP;

```

```

SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1SMINT;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1INT4;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1FLOAT8;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1DEC312;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1CHR10;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1VCHR20;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1LVCHR;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1CHRSB;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1CHRBIT;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1DDATE;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1TTIME;
SQLINTEGER      LEN_H1TSTMP;

```

```

SQLSMALLINT     H2SMINT;
SQLINTEGER      H2INT4;
SQLDOUBLE       H2FLOAT8;
SQLCHAR         H2CHR10[11];
SQLCHAR         H2VCHR20[21];
SQLCHAR         H2LVCHR[21];
SQLCHAR         H2CHRSB[11];
SQLCHAR         H2CHRBIT[11];
SQLCHAR         H2DDATE[11];
SQLCHAR         H2TTIME[9];
SQLCHAR         H2TSTMP[27];

```

```

SQLSMALLINT          I2SMINT;
SQLSMALLINT          I2INT4;
SQLSMALLINT          I2FLOAT8;
SQLSMALLINT          I2CHR10;
SQLSMALLINT          I2VCHR20;
SQLSMALLINT          I2LVCHR;
SQLSMALLINT          I2CHRSB;
SQLSMALLINT          I2CHRBIT;
SQLSMALLINT          I2DDATE;
SQLSMALLINT          I2TTIME;
SQLSMALLINT          I2TSTMP;

SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2SMINT;
SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2INT4;
SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2FLOAT8;
SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2CHR10;
SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2VCHR20;
SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2LVCHR;
SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2CHRSB;
SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2CHRBIT;
SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2DDATE;
SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2TTIME;
SQLINTEGER           LEN_H2TSTMP;

SQLCHAR locsite[18] = "stlec1";
SQLCHAR remsite[18] = "stlec1b";

SQLCHAR   spname[8];
SQLINTEGER ix,jx,locix;
SQLINTEGER result;
SQLCHAR   state_blank[6] ="   ";

SQLRETURN
check_error(SQLHENV henv,
            SQLHDBC hdbc,
            SQLHSTMT hstmt,
            SQLRETURN frc);

SQLRETURN
prt_sqlca();
/*****
/* Main Program
*****/

SQLINTEGER
main(SQLINTEGER argc, SQLCHAR *argv[] )
{
    printf("\nSPD29 INITIALIZATION");
    scale = 0;
    rc=0;

    rc=0;
    SPCODE=0;

    /* argv0 = sp module name */
    if (argc != 2)
    {
        printf("SPD29 parm number error\n  ");
        printf("SPD29 EXPECTED = ");
        printf("SPD29 received = ");
        goto dberror;
    }
    strcpy((char *)spname, (char *)argv[0]);
    result = strcmp((char *)spname, "SPD29", 5);
    if (result != 0)
    {
        printf("SPD29 argv0 sp name error\n  ");
        printf("SPD29 compare result = ");
        printf("SPD29 expected = ");
    }
}

```



```

    printf("SPD29 received spname=
    printf("SPD29 received argv0 =0]);
    goto dberror;
}
/* get input srcode value */
SPCODE = *(SQLINTEGER *) argv[1];
printf("\nSPD29 SQLAllocEnv      number=      1\n");
henv=0;
rc = SQLAllocEnv(&henv);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nSPD29-henv=
/*****
printf("\nSPD29 SQLAllocConnect
");
hdbc=0;
SQLAllocConnect(henv, &hdbc);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nSPD29-hdbc=
/*****
/* Make sure no autocommits after cursors are allocated, commits */
/* cause sp failure. AUTOCOMMIT=0 could also be specified in the */
/* INI file. */
/* Also, sp could be defined with COMMIT_ON_RETURN in the */
/* DB2 catalog table SYSIBM.SYSROUTINES, but be wary that this */
/* removes control from the client appl to control commit scope. */
/*****
printf("\nSPD29 SQLSetConnectOption-no autocommits in stored procs");
rc = SQLSetConnectOption(hdbc,SQL_AUTOCOMMIT,SQL_AUTOCOMMIT_OFF);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
printf("\nSPD29 SQLConnect NULL connect in stored proc      ");
strcpy((char *)uid,"cliuser");
strcpy((char *)pwd,"password");
printf("\nSPD29 server=
printf("\nSPD29 uid=
printf("\nSPD29 pwd=
rc=SQLConnect(hdbc, NULL, 0, uid, SQL_NTS, pwd, SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
/* Start SQL statements *****/
/*****
switch(SPCODE)
{
/*****
/* CASE(SPCODE=0) do nothing and return *****/
/*****
case 0:
    break;
case 1:
/*****
/* CASE(SPCODE=1) *****/
/* -sqlprepare/sqlexecute insert int4=200 *****/
/* -sqlexecdirect      insert int4=201 *****/
/* *validated in client appl that inserts occur *****/
/*****
    SPCODE=0;

    printf("\nSPD29 SQLAllocStmt      \n");
    hstmt=0;
    rc=SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
    printf("\nSPD29-hstmt=

    printf("\nSPD29 SQLPrepare      \n");
    strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,
    "insert into TABLE2A(int4) values(?)");
    printf("\nSPD29 sqlstmt=
    rc=SQLPrepare(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);

```

```

if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nSPD29 SQLNumParams                                \n");
rc=SQLNumParams(hstmt,&pcpar);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS) goto dberror;
if (pcpar!=1) {
    printf("\nSPD29 incorrect pcpar=
    goto dberror;
}

printf("\nSPD29 SQLBindParameter  int4                                \n");
H1INT4=200;
LEN_H1INT4=sizeof(H1INT4);
rc=SQLBindParameter(hstmt,1,SQL_PARAM_INPUT,SQL_C_LONG,
SQL_INTEGER,0,0,&H1INT4,0,(SQLINTEGER *)&LEN_H1INT4);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS) goto dberror;

printf("\nSPD29 SQLExecute                                \n");
rc=SQLExecute(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS) goto dberror;

printf("\nSPD29 SQLFreeStmt                                \n");
rc=SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
printf("\nAPDIN SQLAllocStmt  stmt=
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nAPDIN-hstmt=

jx=201;
printf("\nAPDIN SQLExecDirect stmt=
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,"insert into table2a values(");
sprintf((char *)sqlstmt+strlen((char *)sqlstmt),"
strcat((char *)sqlstmt,
",4,8.2E+30,1515151515151.51,'CHAR','VCHAR','LVCCHAR','SBCS");
    strcat((char *)sqlstmt,
", 'MIXED','01/01/1991','3:33 PM','1999-09-09-09.09.09.090909'");
printf("\nAPDIN sqlstmt=
rc=SQLExecDirect(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

break;
/*****
case 2:
/*****
/* CASE(SPCODE=2) *****/
/* -sqlprepare/sqlexecute select int4 from table2a *****/
/* -sqlprepare/sqlexecute select chr10 from table2a *****/
/* *qrs cursors should be allocated and left open by CLI *****/
/*****
SPCODE=0;

/* generate 1st query result set */
printf("\nSPD29 SQLAllocStmt                                \n");
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nSPD29-hstmt=

printf("\nSPD29 SQLPrepare                                \n");
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,
"SELECT INT4 FROM TABLE2A");
printf("\nSPD29 sqlstmt=
rc=SQLPrepare(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

```

```

printf("\nSPD29 SQLExecute                               \n");
rc=SQLExecute(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/* allocate 2nd stmt handle for 2nd queryresultset */
/* generate 2nd queryresultset */
printf("\nSPD29 SQLAllocStmt                               \n");
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt2);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nSPD29-hstmt2=

printf("\nSPD29 SQLPrepare                               \n");
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt2,
"SELECT CHR10 FROM TABLE2A");
printf("\nSPD29 sqlstmt2=
rc=SQLPrepare(hstmt2,sqlstmt2,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nSPD29 SQLExecute                               \n");
rc=SQLExecute(hstmt2);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

/*leave queryresultset cursor open for fetch back at client appl */

break;
/*****
default:
{
printf("SPD29 INPUT SPCODE INVALID\n");
printf("SPD29...EXPECTED SPCODE=0-2\n");
printf("SPD29...RECEIVED SPCODE=
goto dberror;
break;
}
}
/*****
/* End SQL statements *****/
/*****
/*Be sure NOT to put a SQLTransact with SQL_COMMIT in a DB2 or */
/* z/OS stored procedure. Commit is not allowed in a DB2 or */
/* z/OS stored procedure. Use SQLTransact with SQL_ROLLBACK to */
/* force a must rollback condition for this sp and calling */
/* client application. */
/*****
printf("\nSPD29 SQLDisconnect      number=      4\n");
rc=SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
printf("\nSPD29 SQLFreeConnect      number=      5\n");
rc = SQLFreeConnect(hdbc);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
printf("\nSPD29 SQLFreeEnv          number=      6\n");
rc = SQLFreeEnv(henv);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
goto pgmend;

dberror:
printf("\nSPD29 entry dberror label");
printf("\nSPD29 rc=
check_error(henv,hdbc,hstmt,rc);
printf("\nSPD29 SQLFreeEnv          number=      7\n");
rc = SQLFreeEnv(henv);

```

```

printf("\nSPD29 rc=
rc=12;
rc=12;
SPCODE=12;
goto pgmend;

pgmend:

printf("\nSPD29  TERMINATION  ");
if (rc!=0)
{
printf("\nSPD29 WAS NOT SUCCESSFUL");
printf("\nSPD29 SPCODE =
printf("\nSPD29 rc      =
}
else
{
printf("\nSPD29 WAS SUCCESSFUL");
}
}
/* assign output srcode value */
*(SQLINTEGER *) argv[1] = SPCODE;
exit;
} /*END MAIN*/
/*****
** check_error - call print_error(), checks severity of return code
*****/
SQLRETURN
check_error(SQLHENV henv,
            SQLHDBC hdbc,
            SQLHSTMT hstmt,
            SQLRETURN frc )
{
    SQLCHAR      buffer[SQL_MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH + 1];
    SQLCHAR      cli_sqlstate[SQL_SQLSTATE_SIZE + 1];
    SQLINTEGER    cli_sqlcode;
    SQLSMALLINT  length;

    printf("\nSPD29 entry check_error rtn");

    switch (frc) {
    case SQL_SUCCESS:
        break;
    case SQL_INVALID_HANDLE:
        printf("\nSPD29 check_error> SQL_INVALID_HANDLE ");
    case SQL_ERROR:
        printf("\nSPD29 check_error> SQL_ERROR ");
        break;
    case SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO:
        printf("\nSPD29 check_error> SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO");
        break;
    case SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND:
        printf("\nSPD29 check_error> SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND ");
        break;
    default:
        printf("\nSPD29 check_error> Invalid rc from api rc=
        break;
    } /*end switch*/

    printf("\nSPD29 SQLError  ");
    while ((rc=SQLError(henv, hdbc, hstmt, cli_sqlstate, &cli_sqlcode,
        buffer,SQL_MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH + 1, &length)) == SQL_SUCCESS) {
        printf("      SQLSTATE:
        printf("Native Error Code:
        printf("
    };
    if (rc!=SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND)
        printf("SQLError api call failed rc=

```

```

printf("\nSPD29 SQLGetSQLCA ");
rc = SQLGetSQLCA(henv, hdbc, hstmt, &sqlca);
if( rc == SQL_SUCCESS )
    prt_sqlca();
else
    printf("\n SPD29-check_error SQLGetSQLCA failed rc=

return (frc);
}
/*****
/*          P r i n t   S Q L C A
*****/
SQLRETURN
prt_sqlca()
{
    SQLINTEGER i;
    printf("\n\SPD29 entry prts_sqlca rtn");
    printf("\r\r*** Printing the SQLCA:\r");
    printf("\nSQLCAID ....
    printf("\nSQLCABC ....
    printf("\nSQLCODE ....
    printf("\nSQLERRML ...
    printf("\nSQLERRMC ...
    printf("\nSQLERRP ...
    for (i = 0; i < 6; i++)
        printf("\nSQLERRD
    for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
        printf("\nSQLWARNi]);
    printf("\nSQLWARNA ... 10]);
    printf("\nSQLSTATE ...

    return(0);
}
/* End of prtsqlca */
/*****
*/END OF SPD29 *****/

```

#### STEP 5. Client application

```

/*****
*/START OF SPD29*****/
/* SCEANRIO PSEUDOCODE:
/* APD29(CLI CODE CLIENT APPL)
/* -CALL SPD29 (CLI CODE STORED PROCEDURE APPL)
/* -SPCODE=0
/* -PRINTF MSGS (CHECK SDSF FOR SPAS ADDR TO VERIFY)
/* -SPCODE=1
/* -PRINTF MSGS (CHECK SDSF FOR SPAS ADDR TO VERIFY)
/* -SQLPREPARE/EXECUTE INSERT INT4=200
/* -SQLEXECDIRECT INSERT INT4=201
/* -SPCODE=2
/* -PRINTF MSGS (CHECK SDSF FOR SPAS ADDR TO VERIFY)
/* -SQLPREPARE/EXECUTE SELECT INT4 FROM TABLE2A
/* -SQLPREPARE/EXECUTE SELECT CHR10 FROM TABLE2A
/* (CLI CURSORS OPENED 'WITH RETURN')...
/* -RETURN
/* -FETCH QRS FROM SP CURSOR
/* -COMMIT
/* -VERIFY INSERTS BY SPD29
*****/
/* Include the 'C' include files
*****/
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include "sqlcli1.h"
#include <sqlca.h>
*****/
/* Variables for COMPARE routines
*****/

```

```

#ifndef NULL
#define NULL 0
#endif

SQLHENV henv = SQL_NULL_HENV;
SQLHDBC hdbc = SQL_NULL_HDBC;
SQLHSTMT hstmt = SQL_NULL_HSTMT;
SQLRETURN rc = SQL_SUCCESS;
SQLINTEGER id;
SQLCHAR name[51];
SQLINTEGER namelen, intlen, colcount;
SQLSMALLINT scale;
struct sqlca sqlca;
SQLCHAR server[18];
SQLCHAR uid[30];
SQLCHAR pwd[30];
SQLCHAR sqlstmt[250];
SQLSMALLINT pcpars=0;
SQLSMALLINT pccol=0;

SQLINTEGER SPCODE;
struct {
    SQLSMALLINT LEN;
    SQLCHAR DATA[200]; } STMTSQL;

SQLSMALLINT H1SMINT;
SQLINTEGER H1INT4;
SQLDOUBLE H1FLOAT8;
SQLDOUBLE H1DEC312;
SQLCHAR H1CHR10[11];
SQLCHAR H1VCHR20[21];
SQLCHAR H1LVCHR[21];
SQLCHAR H1CHRSB[11];
SQLCHAR H1CHRBIT[11];
SQLCHAR H1DDATE[11];
SQLCHAR H1TTIME[9];
SQLCHAR H1TSTMP[27];

SQLSMALLINT I1SMINT;
SQLSMALLINT I1INT4;
SQLSMALLINT I1FLOAT8;
SQLSMALLINT I1DEC312;
SQLSMALLINT I1CHR10;
SQLSMALLINT I1VCHR20;
SQLSMALLINT I1LVCHR;
SQLSMALLINT I1CHRSB;
SQLSMALLINT I1CHRBIT;
SQLSMALLINT I1DDATE;
SQLSMALLINT I1TTIME;
SQLSMALLINT I1TSTMP;

SQLINTEGER LNH1SMINT;
SQLINTEGER LNH1INT4;
SQLINTEGER LNH1FLOAT8;
SQLINTEGER LNH1DEC312;
SQLINTEGER LNH1CHR10;
SQLINTEGER LNH1VCHR20;
SQLINTEGER LNH1LVCHR;
SQLINTEGER LNH1CHRSB;
SQLINTEGER LNH1CHRBIT;
SQLINTEGER LNH1DDATE;
SQLINTEGER LNH1TTIME;
SQLINTEGER LNH1TSTMP;

SQLSMALLINT H2SMINT;
SQLINTEGER H2INT4;
SQLDOUBLE H2FLOAT8;
SQLCHAR H2CHR10[11];

```

```

SQLCHAR          H2VCHR20[21];
SQLCHAR          H2LVCHR[21];
SQLCHAR          H2CHRSB[11];
SQLCHAR          H2CHRBIT[11];
SQLCHAR          H2DDATE[11];
SQLCHAR          H2TTIME[9];
SQLCHAR          H2TSTMP[27];

SQLSMALLINT      I2SMINT;
SQLSMALLINT      I2INT4;
SQLSMALLINT      I2FLOAT8;
SQLSMALLINT      I2CHR10;
SQLSMALLINT      I2VCHR20;
SQLSMALLINT      I2LVCHR;
SQLSMALLINT      I2CHRSB;
SQLSMALLINT      I2CHRBIT;
SQLSMALLINT      I2DDATE;
SQLSMALLINT      I2TTIME;
SQLSMALLINT      I2TSTMP;

SQLINTEGER       LNH2SMINT;
SQLINTEGER       LNH2INT4;
SQLINTEGER       LNH2FLOAT8;
SQLINTEGER       LNH2CHR10;
SQLINTEGER       LNH2VCHR20;
SQLINTEGER       LNH2LVCHR;
SQLINTEGER       LNH2CHRSB;
SQLINTEGER       LNH2CHRBIT;
SQLINTEGER       LNH2DDATE;
SQLINTEGER       LNH2TTIME;
SQLINTEGER       LNH2TSTMP;

SQLCHAR locsite[18] = "stlec1";
SQLCHAR remsite[18] = "stlec1b";

SQLINTEGER       ix,jx,locix;
SQLINTEGER       result;
SQLCHAR          state_blank[6] = "    ";

SQLRETURN
check_error(SQLHENV henv,
            SQLHDBC hdbc,
            SQLHSTMT hstmt,
            SQLRETURN frc);

SQLRETURN
prt_sqlca();
/*****
/* Main Program
*****/

SQLINTEGER
main()
{
    printf("\nAPD29 INITIALIZATION");
    scale = 0;
    rc=0;

    printf("\nAPD29 SQLA1locEnv  stmt=
henv=0;
rc = SQLA1locEnv(&henv);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nAPD29-henv=

for (locix=1;locix<=2;locix++)
{
/* Start SQL statements *****/
/*****
printf("\nAPD29 SQLA1locConnect
hdbc=0;

```

```

        SQLAllocConnect(henv, &hdbc);
        if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
        printf("\nAPD29-hdbc=
/*****
        printf("\nAPD29 SQLConnect
        if (locix == 1)
        {
            strcpy((char *)server,(char *)locsite);
        }
        else
        {
            strcpy((char *)server,(char *)remsite);
        }

        strcpy((char *)uid,"cliuser");
        strcpy((char *)pwd,"password");
        printf("\nAPD29 server=
        printf("\nAPD29 uid=
        printf("\nAPD29 pwd=
        rc=SQLConnect(hdbc, server, SQL_NTS, uid, SQL_NTS, pwd, SQL_NTS);
        if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
/* CASE(SPCODE=0) QRS RETURNED=0 COL=0 ROW=0
/*****
printf("\nAPD29 SQLAllocStmt stmt=
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nAPD29-hstmt=

SPCODE=0;
printf("\nAPD29 call sp SPCODE =
printf("\nAPD29 SQLPrepare stmt=
strcpy((char*)sqlstmt,"CALL SPD29(?)");
printf("\nAPD29 sqlstmt=
rc=SQLPrepare(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLBindParameter stmt=
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
                        1,
                        SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT,
                        SQL_C_LONG,
                        SQL_INTEGER,
                        0,
                        0,
                        &SPCODE,
                        0,
                        NULL);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLExecute stmt=
rc=SQLExecute(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
if( SPCODE != 0 )
{
    printf("\nAPD29 SPCODE not zero, spcode=
    goto dberror;
}

printf("\nAPD29 SQLTransact stmt=
rc=SQLTransact(henv, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLFreeStmt stmt=
rc=SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****

```



```

/* CASE(SPCODE=1) QRS RETURNED=0 COL=0 ROW=0 */
/*****/
printf("\nAPD29 SQLAllocStmt stmt=
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nAPD29-hstmt=

SPCODE=1;
printf("\nAPD29 call sp SPCODE =
printf("\nAPD29 SQLPrepare stmt=
strcpy((char*)sqlstmt,"CALL SPD29(?)");
printf("\nAPD29 sqlstmt=
rc=SQLPrepare(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLBindParameter stmt=
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
                        1,
                        SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT,
                        SQL_C_LONG,
                        SQL_INTEGER,
                        0,
                        0,
                        &SPCODE,
                        0,
                        NULL);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLExecute stmt=
rc=SQLExecute(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
if( SPCODE != 0 )
{
    printf("\nAPD29 SPCODE not zero, spcode=
    goto dberror;
}

printf("\nAPD29 SQLTransact stmt=
rc=SQLTransact(henv, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLFreeStmt stmt=
rc=SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****/
/* CASE(SPCODE=2) QRS RETURNED=2 COL=1(int4/chr10) ROW=100+ */
/*****/
printf("\nAPD29 SQLAllocStmt      number= 18\n");
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nAPD29-hstmt=

SPCODE=2;
printf("\nAPD29 call sp SPCODE =
printf("\nAPD29 SQLPrepare      number= 19\n");
strcpy((char*)sqlstmt,"CALL SPD29(?)");
printf("\nAPD29 sqlstmt=
rc=SQLPrepare(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLBindParameter  number= 20\n");
rc = SQLBindParameter(hstmt,
                        1,
                        SQL_PARAM_INPUT_OUTPUT,
                        SQL_C_LONG,
                        SQL_INTEGER,

```

```

        0,
        0,
        &SPCODE,
        0,
        NULL);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLExecute          number= 21\n");
rc=SQLExecute(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
if( SPCODE != 0 )
{
    printf("\nAPD29 socode incorrect");
    goto dberror;
}

printf("\nAPD29 SQLNumResultCols    number= 22\n");
rc=SQLNumResultCols(hstmt,&pccol);
if (pccol!=1)
{
    printf("APD29 col count wrong=
    goto dberror;
}

printf("\nAPD29 SQLBindCol          number= 23\n");
rc=SQLBindCol(hstmt,
              1,
              SQL_C_LONG,
              (SQLPOINTER) &H1INT4,
              (SQLINTEGER)sizeof(SQLINTEGER),
              (SQLINTEGER *) &LNH1INT4
              );
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

jx=0;
printf("\nAPD29 SQLFetch            number= 24\n");
while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    jx++;
    printf("\nAPD29 fetch loop jx =
    if ( (H1INT4<=0) || (H1INT4>=202)
        || (LNH1INT4!=4 && LNH1INT4!=-1) )
        { /* data error */
            printf("\nAPD29 H1INT4=
            printf("\nAPD29 LNH1INT4=
            goto dberror;
        }
    printf("\nAPD29 SQLFetch            number= 24\n");
} /* end while loop */

if( rc != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND )
{
    printf("\nAPD29 invalid end of data\n");
    goto dberror;
}

printf("\nAPD29 SQLMoreResults      number= 25\n");
rc=SQLMoreResults(hstmt);
if(rc != SQL_SUCCESS) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLNumResultCols    number= 26\n");
rc=SQLNumResultCols(hstmt,&pccol);
if (pccol!=1) {
    printf("APD29 col count wrong=
    goto dberror;
}

printf("\nAPD29 SQLBindCol          number= 27\n");
rc=SQLBindCol(hstmt,

```

```

        1,
        SQL_C_CHAR,
        (SQLPOINTER) H1CHR10,
        (SQLINTEGER) sizeof(H1CHR10),
        (SQLINTEGER *) &LNH1CHR10    );
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

jx=0;
while ((rc = SQLFetch(hstmt)) == SQL_SUCCESS)
{
    jx++;
    printf("\nAPD29 fetch loop jx =
    result=strcmp((char *)H1CHR10,"CHAR    ");
    if ( (result!=0)
        || (LNH1INT4!=4 && LNH1INT4!=-1) )
    {
        printf("\nAPD29 H1CHR10=
        printf("\nAPD29 result=
        printf("\nAPD29 LNH1CHR10=
        printf("\nAPD29 strlen(H1CHR10)=
        goto dberror;
    }
    printf("\nAPD29 SQLFetch    number=    24\n");
} /* end while loop */

if( rc != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND )
    goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLMoreResults    number=    29\n");
rc=SQLMoreResults(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLTransact    number=    30\n");
rc=SQLTransact(henv, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD29 SQLFreeStmt    number=    31\n");
rc=SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
    printf("\nAPD29 SQLDisconnect stmt=
    rc=SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
*****/
printf("\nSQLFreeConnect stmt=
rc=SQLFreeConnect(hdbc);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
/* End SQL statements *****/
} /* end for each site perform these stmts */

for (locix=1;locix<=2;locix++)
{
/*****
    printf("\nAPD29 SQLA1locConnect
    hdbc=0;
    SQLA1locConnect(henv, &hdbc);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
    printf("\nAPD29-hdbc=
*****/
    printf("\nAPD29 SQLConnect
    if (locix == 1)
    {
        strcpy((char *)server,(char *)locsite);
    }
    else
    {

```

```

    strcpy((char *)server,(char *)remsite);
}

strcpy((char *)uid,"cliuser");
strcpy((char *)pwd,"password");
printf("\nAPD29 server=
printf("\nAPD29 uid=
printf("\nAPD29 pwd=
rc=SQLConnect(hdbc, server, SQL_NTS, uid, SQL_NTS, pwd, SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
/* Start validate SQL statements *****/
/*****
printf("\nAPD01 SQLAllocStmt          \n");
hstmt=0;
rc=SQLAllocStmt(hdbc, &hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
printf("\nAPD01-hstmt=

printf("\nAPD01 SQLExecDirect          \n");
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,
"SELECT INT4 FROM TABLE2A WHERE INT4=200");
printf("\nAPD01 sqlstmt=
rc=SQLExecDirect(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD01 SQLBindCol          \n");
rc=SQLBindCol(hstmt,
                1,
                SQL_C_LONG,
                (SQLPOINTER) &H1INT4,
                (SQLINTEGER)sizeof(SQLINTEGER),
                (SQLINTEGER *) &LNH1INT4
                );
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD01 SQLFetch          \n");
rc=SQLFetch(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
if ((H1INT4!=200) || (LNH1INT4!=4))
{
    printf("\nAPD01 H1INT4=
    printf("\nAPD01 LNH1INT4=
    goto dberror;
}

printf("\nAPD01 SQLTransact          \n");
rc=SQLTransact(henv, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD01 SQLFreeStmt          \n");
rc=SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_CLOSE);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD01 SQLExecDirect          \n");
strcpy((char *)sqlstmt,
"SELECT INT4 FROM TABLE2A WHERE INT4=201");
printf("\nAPD01 sqlstmt=
rc=SQLExecDirect(hstmt,sqlstmt,SQL_NTS);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

printf("\nAPD01 SQLFetch          \n");
rc=SQLFetch(hstmt);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
if ((H1INT4!=201) || (LNH1INT4!=4))
{
    printf("\nAPD01 H1INT4=
    printf("\nAPD01 LNH1INT4=
    goto dberror;
}

```

```

    }

    printf("\nAPD01 SQLTransact          \n");
    rc=SQLTransact(henv, hdbc, SQL_COMMIT);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

    printf("\nAPD01 SQLFreeStmt          \n");
    rc=SQLFreeStmt(hstmt, SQL_DROP);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
    /*****
    /* End validate SQL statements *****/
    /*****
    printf("\nAPD29 SQLDisconnect stmt=
    rc=SQLDisconnect(hdbc);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
    /*****
    printf("\nSQLFreeConnect stmt=
    rc=SQLFreeConnect(hdbc);
    if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;

} /* end for each site perform these stmts */
/*****
printf("\nSQLFreeEnv stmt=
rc=SQLFreeEnv(henv);
if( rc != SQL_SUCCESS ) goto dberror;
/*****
goto pgmend;

dberror:
printf("\nAPD29 entry dberror label");
printf("\nAPD29 rc=
check_error(henv,hdbc,hstmt,rc);
printf("\nAPDXX SQLFreeEnv          number=      6\n");
rc=SQLFreeEnv(henv);
printf("\nAPDXX FREEENV rc =
rc=12;
printf("\nAPDXX DBERROR set rc =
goto pgmend;

pgmend:
printf("\nAPD29 TERMINATION  ");
if (rc!=0)
{
printf("\nAPD29 WAS NOT SUCCESSFUL");
printf("\nAPD29 SPCODE =
printf("\nAPD29 rc      =
}
else
printf("\nAPD29 WAS SUCCESSFUL");

return(rc);

} /*END MAIN*/
/*****
** check_error - call print_error(), checks severity of return code
*****/
SQLRETURN
check_error(SQLHENV henv,
            SQLHDBC hdbc,
            SQLHSTMT hstmt,
            SQLRETURN frc )
{

    SQLCHAR          buffer_SQL_MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH + 1";
    SQLCHAR          cli_sqlstate_SQL_SQLSTATE_SIZE + 1";
    SQLINTEGER       cli_sqlcode;
    SQLSMALLINT     length;

```

```

printf("\nAPD29 entry check_error rtn");

switch (frc) {
case SQL_SUCCESS:
    break;
case SQL_INVALID_HANDLE:
    printf("\nAPD29 check_error> SQL_INVALID_HANDLE ");
case SQL_ERROR:
    printf("\nAPD29 check_error> SQL_ERROR ");
    break;
case SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO:
    printf("\nAPD29 check_error> SQL_SUCCESS_WITH_INFO");
    break;
case SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND:
    printf("\nAPD29 check_error> SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND ");
    break;
default:
    printf("\nAPD29 check_error> Invalid rc from api rc=");
    break;
} /*end switch*/

printf("\nAPD29 SQLError ");
while ((rc=SQLError(henv, hdbc, hstmt, cli_sqlstate, &cli_sqlcode,
    buffer,SQL_MAX_MESSAGE_LENGTH + 1, &length)) != SQL_SUCCESS) {
    printf("          SQLSTATE:");
    printf("Native Error Code:");
    printf("
");
    if (rc!=SQL_NO_DATA_FOUND)
        printf("SQLError api call failed rc=");
    printf("\nAPD29 SQLGetSQLCA ");
    rc = SQLGetSQLCA(henv, hdbc, hstmt, &sqlca);
    if( rc == SQL_SUCCESS )
        prt_sqlca();
    else
        printf("\n APD29-check_error SQLGetSQLCA failed rc=");

    return (frc);
}

/*****
/*          P r i n t   S Q L C A
*****/
SQLRETURN
prt_sqlca()
{
    SQLINTEGER i;
    printf("\nAPD29 entry prts_sqlca rtn");
    printf("\r\r*** Printing the SQLCA:\r");
    printf("\nSQLCAID ....");
    printf("\nSQLCABC ....");
    printf("\nSQLCODE ....");
    printf("\nSQLERRML ...");
    printf("\nSQLERRMC ...");
    printf("\nSQLERRP ...");
    for (i = 0; i < 6; i++)
        printf("\nSQLERRD");
    for (i = 0; i < 10; i++)
        printf("\nSQLWARNi]);");
    printf("\nSQLWARNA ... 10]);");
    printf("\nSQLSTATE ...");

    return(0);
}
/* End of prtsqlca */
/*END OF APD29*****/

```

---

## Information resources for DB2 10 for z/OS and related products

Information about DB2 10 for z/OS and products that you might use in conjunction with DB2 10 is available online in IBM Knowledge Center or on library websites.

### Obtaining DB2 for z/OS publications

Current DB2 10 for z/OS publications are available from the following websites:

<http://www-01.ibm.com/support/docview.wss?uid=swg27019288>

Links to IBM Knowledge Center and the PDF version of each publication are provided.

DB2 for z/OS publications are also available for download from the IBM Publications Center (<http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order>).

In addition, books for DB2 for z/OS are available on a CD-ROM that is included with your product shipment:

- DB2 10 for z/OS Licensed Library Collection, LK5T-7390, in English. The CD-ROM contains the collection of books for DB2 10 for z/OS in PDF format. Periodically, IBM refreshes the books on subsequent editions of this CD-ROM.

### Installable information center

You can download or order an installable version of the Information Management Software for z/OS Solutions Information Center, which includes information about DB2 10 for z/OS, QMF™, IMS, and many DB2 Tools for z/OS products. You can install this information center on a local system or on an intranet server. For more information, see [http://www-01.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSEPEK\\_11.0.0/com.ibm.db2z11.doc/src/alltoc/installabledzic.html](http://www-01.ibm.com/support/knowledgecenter/SSEPEK_11.0.0/com.ibm.db2z11.doc/src/alltoc/installabledzic.html).





---

## Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the US. This material might be available from IBM in other languages. However, you may be required to own a copy of the product or product version in that language in order to access it.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

*IBM Director of Licensing IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785 US*

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

*Intellectual Property Licensing Legal and Intellectual Property Law IBM Japan Ltd.  
19-21, Nihonbashi-Hakozakicho, Chuo-ku  
Tokyo 103-8510, Japan*

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some jurisdictions do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM websites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those websites. The materials at those websites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those websites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

*IBM Director of Licensing IBM Corporation  
North Castle Drive, MD-NC119  
Armonk, NY 10504-1785 US*

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to actual people or business enterprises is entirely coincidental.

#### COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work must include a copyright notice as shown below:

© (*your company name*) (*year*).

Portions of this code are derived from IBM Corp. Sample Programs.

© Copyright IBM Corp. (*enter the year or years*).

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

---

## Programming interface information

This information is intended to help you write applications that use ODBC to access DB2 10 for z/OS servers. This information primarily documents General-use Programming Interface and Associated Guidance Information provided by DB2 10 for z/OS.

## General-use Programming Interface and Associated Guidance Information

General-use Programming Interfaces allow the customer to write programs that obtain the services of DB2 10 for z/OS.

---

### Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and [ibm.com](http://www.ibm.com)<sup>®</sup> are trademarks or registered marks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the web at "Copyright and trademark information" at: <http://www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml>.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java<sup>™</sup> and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

---

### Terms and conditions for product documentation

Permissions for the use of these publications are granted subject to the following terms and conditions:

**Applicability:** These terms and conditions are in addition to any terms of use for the IBM website.

**Personal use:** You may reproduce these publications for your personal, noncommercial use provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not distribute, display or make derivative work of these publications, or any portion thereof, without the express consent of IBM.

**Commercial use:** You may reproduce, distribute and display these publications solely within your enterprise provided that all proprietary notices are preserved. You may not make derivative works of these publications, or reproduce, distribute or display these publications or any portion thereof outside your enterprise, without the express consent of IBM.

**Rights:** Except as expressly granted in this permission, no other permissions, licenses or rights are granted, either express or implied, to the publications or any information, data, software or other intellectual property contained therein.

IBM reserves the right to withdraw the permissions granted herein whenever, in its discretion, the use of the publications is detrimental to its interest or, as determined by IBM, the above instructions are not being properly followed.

You may not download, export or re-export this information except in full compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including all United States export laws and regulations.

IBM MAKES NO GUARANTEE ABOUT THE CONTENT OF THESE PUBLICATIONS. THE PUBLICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS-IS" AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

---

## Privacy policy considerations

IBM Software products, including software as a service solutions, ("Software Offerings") may use cookies or other technologies to collect product usage information, to help improve the end user experience, to tailor interactions with the end user, or for other purposes. In many cases no personally identifiable information is collected by the Software Offerings. Some of our Software Offerings can help enable you to collect personally identifiable information. If this Software Offering uses cookies to collect personally identifiable information, specific information about this offering's use of cookies is set forth below.

This Software Offering does not use cookies or other technologies to collect personally identifiable information.

If the configurations deployed for this Software Offering provide you as customer the ability to collect personally identifiable information from end users via cookies and other technologies, you should seek your own legal advice about any laws applicable to such data collection, including any requirements for notice and consent.

For more information about the use of various technologies, including cookies, for these purposes, see IBM's Privacy Policy at <http://www.ibm.com/privacy> and IBM's Online Privacy Statement at <http://www.ibm.com/privacy/details> the section entitled "Cookies, Web Beacons and Other Technologies" and the "IBM Software Products and Software-as-a-Service Privacy Statement" at <http://www.ibm.com/software/info/product-privacy>.

---

## Glossary

The glossary is available in IBM Knowledge Center.

See the Glossary topic for definitions of DB2 for z/OS terms.



---

# Index

## Special characters

- \_ 415
- % 415

## Numerics

- 64-bit applications
  - compiling 54
  - link-editing 58
- 64-bit ODBC applications
  - example 84
  - migrating to 84
- 64-bit ODBC driver 45

## A

- abends 519
- abnormal termination 519
- accessibility
  - keyboard x
  - shortcut keys x
- add rows
  - SQLBulkOperations() 126
- allocate handles
  - initialization and termination 10
  - SQLAllocHandle() 95
  - transaction processing 15
- application
  - bind variables 477
  - compile 52
  - compiling XPLINK 53
  - DLL 51
  - encoding schemes 476, 482
  - execute 59
  - execution steps 52
  - link-edit 55
  - multithreaded 465, 468
  - prelink 55
  - preparation 49
  - requirements 51
  - sample, DSNTEJ8 52
  - tasks 9
  - trace 507
  - trace, obtaining 516, 518
- application trace 507
- application trace, obtaining 518
- application variables, binding 17
- array input 418
- array output 423
- arrays
  - sending and retrieving data 505
- ASCII 476
- ASCII scalar function 525
- ATRBEG service 411
- ATREND service 411
- ATRENV service 411
- attributes
  - connection 403, 405
  - environment 403
  - querying and setting 403

- attributes (*continued*)
  - retrieving
    - SQLColAttribute() 133
    - SQLDescribeCol() 159
    - SQLGetConnectAttr() 220
    - SQLGetEnvAttr() 242
    - SQLGetStmtAttr() 285
  - setting
    - SQLSetColAttributes() 340
    - SQLSetConnectAttr() 344
    - SQLSetEnvAttr() 360
    - SQLSetStmtAttr() 371
  - statement 403, 405
  - unit of work semantics 408
- authentication 152
- autocommit mode 21

## B

- batch processing 310
- BIGINT
  - conversion to C 544
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- binary
  - conversion to C 545
- BINARY 545
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- binary data conversion 545
- bind functions
  - SQLBindCol() 100
  - SQLBindFileToCol() 106
  - SQLBindFileToParam() 110
  - SQLBindParameter() 113
- binding
  - application variables
    - columns 18
    - parameter markers 17
  - DBRMs 46
  - decimal floating point data 450
  - options for ODBC applications 47
  - plan 48
  - return codes 48
  - sample, DSNTIJCL 45, 48
  - stored procedures 46
- bulk inserts
  - SQLBulkOperations() 442, 449

## C

- caching
  - dynamic SQL statement 503
- call level interface 2
- cancel function
  - SQLCancel() 129
- case sensitivity 40

- catalog
  - functions
    - example 415
    - input argument 414
    - limiting use of 502
    - overview 413
    - SQLColumnPrivileges() 142
    - SQLColumns() 146
    - SQLPrimaryKeys() 318
    - SQLProcedureColumns() 322
    - SQLProcedures() 332
    - SQLSpecialColumns() 381
    - SQLStatistics() 387
    - SQLTablePrivileges() 392
    - SQLTables() 395
  - querying 413
- CHAR
  - conversion to C 543
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- character strings 38, 40
- CLISCHEMA keyword
  - using 416
- close cursor 217
- column attributes
  - retrieving 133
  - setting 340
- column functions
  - SQLColAttribute() 133
  - SQLColumnPrivileges() 142
  - SQLColumns() 146
  - SQLDescribeCol() 159
  - SQLForeignKeys() 206
  - SQLNumResultCols() 306
  - SQLPrimaryKeys() 318
  - SQLSetColAttributes() 340
  - SQLSpecialColumns() 381
- column-wise binding 423
- commit 21, 173
- common server 2
- compile, application 52
- compile, non-XPLINK applications 53
- compiling
  - 64-bit applications 54
- CONCAT scalar function 525
- configuring
  - application 49
- configuring DB2 ODBC 43
- connect functions
  - SQLConnect() 152
  - SQLDriverConnect() 168
- connecting to a data source 152
  - multiple data sources 13
- connection string 403
- connections
  - active 355
  - attributes
    - changing 403
    - setting and retrieving 405
    - SQLGetConnectAttr() 220
    - SQLSetConnectAttr() 344
  - handles
    - allocating 10
    - description 4
    - freeing 10
  - connections (*continued*)
    - handles (*continued*)
      - SQLAllocHandle() 95
      - SQLFreeHandle() 215
    - type 12
  - connectivity
    - ODBC model 11
    - requirements 44
  - contexts
    - multiple 468
    - private external 473
  - coordinated distributed transactions 405
  - coordinated transactions, establishing 406
  - core level functions 1
  - CURDATE scalar function 526
  - CURRENTDATA, bind option for ODBC applications 47
  - CURRENTSERVER, plan bind option 48
  - cursors
    - definition 19
    - functions
      - SQLCloseCursor() 131
      - SQLFreeStmt() 217
      - SQLGetCursorName() 223
      - SQLSetCursorName() 357
    - hold behavior 502
    - use in DB2 ODBC 4
- CURTIME scalar function 526

## D

- data conversion
  - C data types 25
  - C to SQL data types 549
  - data types 25
  - default data types 25
  - description 30
  - display size of SQL data types 541
  - length of SQL data types 540
  - overview 538
  - precision of SQL data types 538
  - scale of SQL data types 539
  - SQL data types 25
  - SQL to C data types 542
  - supported data types 30
- data conversion, examples 549, 555
- data retrieval, guidelines 502
- data source information, querying 40
- data sources
  - general information 250
  - get functions
    - SQLGetInfo() 250
    - SQLDataSources() 156
  - supported data types 291
- data structure, SQLCA 279
- data types
  - C 25, 29
  - generic 29
  - ODBC 29
  - SQL 25
  - SQLGetTypeInfo() 291
- data-at-execute 446
- DATABASE scalar function 526
- DATE
  - conversion to C 545
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538



- DATE (*continued*)
  - scale 539
- date and time function 526
- DATE\_STRUCT 25
- datetime data types, changes 560
- DAYOFMONTH scalar function 526
- DB2 ODBC
  - advanced features 403
  - advantages of using 7
  - application requirements 49
  - common problems 499
  - components 49
  - configuring 43
  - diagnostic trace 510
  - encapsulation 7
  - functions 87
  - improving performance 501
  - initialization file 60
  - installing 43
  - limited block fetch 429
  - migration considerations 83
  - performance 7
  - restrictions on ODBC 11
  - security 7
  - shadow catalog 416
  - stored procedures 461
  - traces, debugging 507
- DBRMs, binding 45
- deadlocks
  - application
    - deadlocks 475
- debugging 519
- DECIMAL
  - conversion to C 544
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- deferred arguments 17
- DELETE 19
- delete from rowset
  - SQLSetPos() 446
- deprecated functions
  - list of 555
  - SQLAllocConnect() 94
  - SQLAllocEnv() 95
  - SQLAllocStmt() 99
  - SQLColAttributes() 141
  - SQLFreeConnect() 214
  - SQLFreeEnv() 214
  - SQLGetConnectOption() 223
  - SQLGetStmtOption() 287
  - SQLSetConnectOption() 357
  - SQLSetParam() 364
  - SQLSetStmtOption() 381
  - SQLTransact() 400
- diagnosis
  - description 23
  - function, SQLGetDiagRec() 240
  - trace 510
- diagnostic trace
  - activating in z/OS 510
  - activating in z/OS UNIX 511
- diagnostic trace command 513
- diagnostic trace file 515
- diagnostic trace, obtaining 518
- disability x
- DISCONNECT, plan bind option 48
- disconnecting 167
- display size of SQL data types 541
- display size, data type attributes 538
- distinct types 500
  - defining 459
- distributed transactions 405
- distributed unit of work 405, 406
- DOUBLE
  - conversion to C 544
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- driver
  - DB2 ODBC 521
  - ODBC 521
  - ODBC 3.0 behavior 558
- driver manager 521
- DSN8O3VP, JCL sample 52, 561
- DSN8OIVP, JCL sample 52
- DSNAO64T 513
- DSNAOINI data definition 61
- DSNAOTRC 513
- DSNAOTRX 513
- DSNTEJ8, application sample 52
- DSNTIJCL, bind sample 45, 48
- dynamic SQL
  - statement caching 503
- dynamic statement cache 503
- DYNAMICRULES, bind option for ODBC applications 47

## E

- EBCDIC 476
- embedded SQL
  - comparison to DB2 ODBC 4
  - mixing with DB2 ODBC 355, 492
- encoding schemes 476
  - guidelines 476
- entry points 477
- environment
  - attributes
    - description 403, 405
    - SQLSetEnvAttr() 360
  - handle
    - SQLAllocHandle() 95
    - SQLFreeHandle() 215
  - handles
    - allocating 10
    - description 4
    - freeing 10
  - information, querying 40
  - run time 43
  - z/OS UNIX
    - export statements 61
    - setup 49
    - variables 61
- error code, internal 520
- errors, extended scalar functions 525
- errors, retrieving information about 176
- escape character 497
- escape clause syntax 494
- escape clauses, vendor 494
  - SQLNativeSql() 302
- example
  - scrollable cursor 435

- examples
  - application trace output 508
  - array INSERT 418
  - binding decimal floating point data 450
  - binding UTF-8 data 483
  - catalog functions 415
  - column-wise binding 428
  - converting C to SQL data 555
  - converting SQL to C data 549
  - distinct types 459
  - large objects 454
  - mixing embedded SQL and DB2 ODBC 492
  - retrieve UCS-2 data 482
  - retrieving UTF-8 data 483
  - row-wise binding 428
  - single Language Environment thread 470
  - using suffix-W APIs 484
  - XML column updates 455
- execute, application 52, 59
- executing a statement 16
- executing directly 16
- executing SQL
  - SQLExecDirect() 178
  - SQLExecute() 184
  - SQLPrepare() 312
- export statements 61
- extended fetch 186
- extended indicators 499
- extended SQL syntax 495
- Extra Performance Linkage 45

## F

- fetching
  - scrollable cursor 433
  - SQLExtendedFetch() 186
  - SQLFetch() 193
  - SQLFetchScroll() 199
  - SQLSetPos() 365
- FLOAT
  - conversion to C 544
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- foreign key columns, list 206
- freeing handles 215
- function, date and time 526
- functions overview 88
- functions, complete list 88
- functions, DB2 ODBC 87
- functions, string 525
- functions, support for ODBC 522
- functions, system 526

## G

- general-use programming information, described 587
- generic API 477
- get functions
  - SQLGetConnectAttr() 220
  - SQLGetCursorName() 223
  - SQLGetData() 228
  - SQLGetDiagRec() 240
  - SQLGetEnvAttr() 242
  - SQLGetFunctions() 244

- get functions (*continued*)
  - SQLGetPosition() 276
  - SQLGetSQLCA() 279
  - SQLGetStmtAttr() 285
  - SQLGetSubString() 288
  - SQLGetTypeInfo() 291
- global transactions 411
- GRAPHIC
  - conversion to C 543

## H

- handles
  - connection 4, 10
  - environment 4, 10
  - SQLAllocHandle() 95
  - SQLFreeHandle() 215
  - statement 4
- handles, function arguments 29
- HOURL scalar function 526

## I

- IFNULL scalar function 526
- improving performance 501
- index information, retrieving 387
- initialization
  - file
    - common errors 62, 499
    - defaults, changing 403
    - description 60
    - specifying 61
    - structure of 62
    - tasks 9, 10
  - initialization keywords
    - ACCOUNTINGINTERVAL 63
    - APPLTRACE 63
    - APPLTRACEFILENAME 63
    - AUTOCOMMIT 63
    - BITDATA 63
    - CLISHEMA 63
    - COLLECTIONID 63
    - CONNECTTYPE 63
    - CURRENTAPPENSCH 63
    - CURRENTSQLID 63
    - CURSORHOLD 63
    - DB2EXPLAIN 63
    - DBNAME 63
    - DIAGTRACE 63
    - DIAGTRACE\_BUFFER\_SIZE 63
    - DIAGTRACE\_NO\_WRAP 63
    - EXTENDEDTABLEINFO 63
    - GRANTEELIST 63
    - GRANTORLIST 63
    - GRAPHIC 63
    - LIMITEDBLOCKFETCH 63
    - MAXCONN 63
    - MULTICONTEXT 63
    - MVSATTACHTYPE 63
    - MVSDEFAULTSSID 63
    - OPTIMIZEFORNROWS 63
    - PATCH2 63
    - PLANNAME 63
    - QUERYDATASIZE 63
    - REPORTPUBLICPRIVILEGES 63
    - RETCATALOGCURRSERVER 63

- initialization keywords (*continued*)
  - RETURNALIASES 63
  - SCHEMALIST 63
  - SYSSHEMA 63
  - TABLETYPE 63
  - THREADSAFE 63
  - TXNISOLATION 63
  - UNDERSCORE 63
- INSERT 19
- INSERT scalar function 525
- inserts
  - SQLBulkOperations() 126
- inserts, bulk
  - SQLBulkOperations() 442, 449
- installation 43
- INTEGER
  - conversion to C 544
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- internal error code 520
- introduction to DB2 ODBC 1
- INVALID\_HANDLE 23
- isolation levels, concurrency and consistency 501
- isolation levels, ODBC 524

## K

- keywords, initialization 62, 63

## L

- Language Environment threads 465
  - multiple 468
  - multiple contexts 470, 471
- large objects
  - example 454
  - file reference variables 454
  - locators
    - finding the position of a string 276
    - retrieving a portion of a string 288
    - retrieving string length 274
  - manipulating large data values 505
- LEFT scalar function 525
- length of SQL data types 540
- LENGTH scalar function 525
- length, data type attributes 538
- LIKE predicate 497
- limited block fetch
  - DB2 ODBC 429
- link-edit, application 55
- link-editing
  - 64-bit applications 58
  - XPLINK applications 57
- links
  - non-IBM Web sites 587
- LOB 451
- LOB locators
  - example 454
  - get functions
    - SQLGetLength() 274
    - SQLGetLength() 274
    - SQLGetPosition() 276
    - SQLGetSubString() 288
  - using 452

- long bulk inserts
  - SQLBulkOperations() 449
- long data
  - retrieving in pieces 446
  - sending in pieces 446
    - SQLParamData() 308
    - SQLPutData() 335
- LONGVARBINARY 545
- LONGVARCHAR
  - conversion to C 543
  - DECIMAL
    - display size 541
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- LONGVARGRAPHIC 543

## M

- manual-commit mode 21
- MERGE 19
- metadata character 414
- migrating ODBC applications
  - to 64-bit 84
- migration considerations 83
- MINUTE scalar function 526
- mixed applications 355
- MONTH scalar function 526
- multiple contexts 11, 468
  - multiple Language Environment threads 471
  - single Language Environment thread 470
- multithreaded applications 465, 468

## N

- name, cursor 357
- native error code 24
- native SQL 302
- network flow, reducing 504
- NOW scalar function 526
- NOXPLINK, compiling 53
- nul-terminated strings 38, 39
- NUMERIC
  - conversion to C 544
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539

## O

- ODBC
  - and DB2 ODBC 1, 521
  - APIs and data types 522
  - connectivity 11
  - core level functions 1
  - date data 495
  - error reporting 24
  - function list 88
  - functions overview 88
  - isolation levels 524
  - level conformance 3
  - SQL extensions 495
  - support for ODBC features 3
  - time data 495

ODBC (*continued*)  
    timestamp data 495  
    vendor escape clauses 495  
ODBC 3.0 driver behavior 558  
ODBC driver  
    64-bit 45  
outer join syntax 496

## P

packages, binding 45  
parameter markers  
    binding 17  
    casting to distinct types 500  
    casting to source types 500  
    decimal floating point data 450  
    introduction 4  
    multiple result sets 299  
    number in a statement 305  
    passing data to 335  
    retrieving a description of 164  
    sending data in pieces 308  
    specifying an input array 310  
    using arrays 418  
parameters, stored procedure 322  
passwords 152  
pattern value 414  
plan, binding 48  
pointers, function arguments 29  
portability 7  
    techniques for maximizing 505  
precision of SQL data types 538  
precision, data type attributes 538  
prelink, application 55  
prepare SQL statements 312  
preparing a statement 16  
primary key  
    SQLPrimaryKeys() 318  
    SQLSpecialColumns() 381  
private external contexts 473  
privileges  
    SQLColumnPrivileges() 142  
    SQLTablePrivileges() 392  
programming interface information, described 587

## Q

query statements, processing 18  
querying  
    catalog information 413  
    data source information 40  
    DB2 catalog 413  
    environment information 40  
    shadow catalog 416

## R

REAL  
    conversion to C 544  
    display size 541  
    length 540  
    precision 538  
    scale 539  
reducing network flow 504  
remote site, creating packages at 46  
REOPT, bind option for ODBC applications 47

REPEAT scalar function 525  
result sets  
    function generated 505  
    retrieving into array 423  
    returning from stored procedures 463  
    SQLExtendedFetch() 186  
    SQLFetch() 193  
    SQLFetchScroll() 199  
    SQLGetData() 228  
    SQLMoreResults() 299  
    SQLNumResultCols() 306  
    SQLSetPos() 365  
retrieving data  
    scrollable cursor 433  
retrieving data, guidelines 502  
retrieving multiple rows 423  
return codes 23  
RIGHT scalar function 525  
rollback 21, 173  
row identifiers 381  
row set 186  
row status array  
    ODBC 426  
row-wise binding 423, 424  
ROWID  
    conversion to C 547  
    display size 541  
    length 540  
    precision 538  
    scale 539  
rows, number changed 339  
rowset  
    row status array 426  
rowset, ODBC  
    description 432  
    retrieval 432  
run time environment  
    setting up 45  
    support 43

## S

samples  
    APD29 565  
    DSN8O3VP 52, 561  
    DSN8OIVP 52  
    DSNTEJ8 52  
    DSNTIJCL 45, 48  
    examples  
        stored procedure 561  
scalar functions 498  
scale of SQL data types 539  
scale, data type attributes 538  
scrollable cursor  
    example 435  
    ODBC 430, 433  
scrollable cursor, advantages 430  
search argument 414  
SECOND scalar function 526  
SELECT 18  
service trace 507  
set functions  
    SQLSetColAttributes() 340  
    SQLSetConnectAttr() 344  
    SQLSetConnection() 355  
    SQLSetCursorName() 357  
    SQLSetEnvAttr() 360

- set functions (*continued*)
  - SQLSetStmtAttr() 371
- shadow catalog
  - querying 416
- shortcut keys
  - keyboard x
- SMALLINT
  - conversion to C 544
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- SMP/E jobs 43
- SQL
  - data type attributes 538
  - dynamically prepared 4
  - parameter markers 17
  - preparing and executing statements 16
  - query statements 18
  - SELECT 18
  - VALUES 18
- SQL Access Group 1
- SQL\_ATTR\_ACCESS\_MODE 344
- SQL\_ATTR\_AUTOCOMMIT 344, 504
- SQL\_ATTR\_BIND\_TYPE 371
- SQL\_ATTR\_CLOSE\_BEHAVIOR 371
- SQL\_ATTR\_CONCURRENCY 371
- SQL\_ATTR\_CONNECTTYPE
  - distributed unit of work 405
  - SQLGetEnvAttr() 361
  - SQLSetConnectAttr() 344
- SQL\_ATTR\_CURRENT\_SCHEMA 344
- SQL\_ATTR\_CURSOR\_HOLD 371, 502
- SQL\_ATTR\_CURSOR\_TYPE 371
- SQL\_ATTR\_DB2EXPLAIN 344
- SQL\_ATTR\_MAX\_LENGTH 371
- SQL\_ATTR\_MAX\_ROWS 371, 500
- SQL\_ATTR\_MAXCONN 344, 361
- SQL\_ATTR\_NODESCRIBE 371
- SQL\_ATTR\_NOSCAN 371, 503
- SQL\_ATTR\_ODBC\_VERSION 361
- SQL\_ATTR\_OUTPUT\_NTS 361
- SQL\_ATTR\_PARAMOPT\_ATOMIC 344
- SQL\_ATTR\_RETRIEVE\_DATA 371
- SQL\_ATTR\_ROW\_ARRAY\_SIZE 371, 423
- SQL\_ATTR\_ROWSET\_SIZE 371, 423
- SQL\_ATTR\_STMTTXN\_ISOLATION 371
- SQL\_ATTR\_SYNC\_POINT 344
- SQL\_ATTR\_TXN\_ISOLATION
  - setting isolation levels 501
  - SQLSetConnectAttr() 344
  - SQLSetStmtAttr() 371
- SQL\_BIGINT 25
- SQL\_BINARY 25
- SQL\_BLOB 25
- SQL\_BLOB\_LOCATOR 25
- SQL\_C\_BIGINT 25, 551
- SQL\_C\_BINARY 25, 552
- SQL\_C\_BINARYXML 552
- SQL\_C\_BIT 25, 551
- SQL\_C\_BLOB\_LOCATOR 25
- SQL\_C\_CHAR 25, 550
- SQL\_C\_CLOB\_LOCATOR 25
- SQL\_C\_DBCHAR 25, 553
- SQL\_C\_DBCLOB\_LOCATOR 25
- SQL\_C\_DEFAULT 26
- SQL\_C\_DOUBLE 25, 551
- SQL\_C\_FLOAT 25, 551
- SQL\_C\_LONG 25, 551
- SQL\_C\_SHORT 25, 551
- SQL\_C\_TINYINT 25, 551
- SQL\_C\_TYPE\_DATE 25, 553
- SQL\_C\_TYPE\_TIME 25, 554
- SQL\_C\_TYPE\_TIMESTAMP 25, 554
- SQL\_C\_WCHAR 25
- SQL\_CCSID\_CHAR 371
- SQL\_CCSID\_GRAPHIC 371
- SQL\_CHAR 25
- SQL\_CLOB 25
- SQL\_CLOB\_LOCATOR 25
- SQL\_CONCURRENT\_TRANS 405
- SQL\_COORDINATED\_TRANS 405
- SQL\_DATA\_AT\_EXEC 446
- SQL\_DBCLOB 25
- SQL\_DBCLOB\_LOCATOR 25
- SQL\_DECFLOAT 25
- SQL\_DECIMAL 25
- SQL\_DOUBLE 25
- SQL\_ERROR 23
- SQL\_FLOAT 25
- SQL\_GRAPHIC 25
- SQL\_INTEGER 25
- SQL\_LONGVARIABLE 25
- SQL\_LONGVARCHAR 25
- SQL\_LONGVARGRAPHIC 25
- SQL\_NEED\_DATA 23
- SQL\_NO\_DATA\_FOUND 23
- SQL\_NTS 38
- SQL\_NUMERIC 25
- SQL\_REAL 25
- SQL\_ROWID 25
- SQL\_SMALLINT 25
- SQL\_SUCCESS 23
- SQL\_SUCCESS\_WITH\_INFO 23
- SQL\_TYPE\_DATE 25
- SQL\_TYPE\_TIME 25
- SQL\_TYPE\_TIMESTAMP 25
- SQL\_VARIABLE 25
- SQL\_VARCHAR 25
- SQL\_VARGRAPHIC 25
- SQL\_XML 25
- SQL, native 302
- SQLAllocConnect(), deprecated function 94
- SQLAllocEnv(), deprecated function 95
- SQLAllocHandle()
  - description 95
  - introduction 15
- SQLAllocStmt(), deprecated function 99
- SQLBindCol()
  - description 100
  - introduction 15
  - processing query statements 18
- SQLBindFileToCol()
  - description 106
- SQLBindFileToParam()
  - description 110
- SQLBindParameter()
  - data conversion example 30
  - description 113
  - introduction 15
  - processing query statements 18
  - using 16, 17
- SQLBulkOperations()
  - bulk inserts 442

SQLBulkOperations() (*continued*)  
     description 126  
     long data for bulk inserts 449  
 SQLCA data structure 279  
 SQLCancel()  
     description 129  
     use in data-at-execute 446  
 SQLCHAR 25  
 SQLCloseCursor() 131  
 SQLColAttribute()  
     description 133  
     introduction 15  
     processing query statements 18  
 SQLColAttributes(), deprecated function 141  
 SQLColumnPrivileges() 142  
 SQLColumns() 146  
 SQLConnect() 152  
 SQLDataSources()  
     description 156  
     introduction 15  
 SQLDBCHAR 25  
 SQLDescribeCol()  
     description 159  
     introduction 15  
     processing query statements 18  
 SQLDescribeParam() 164  
     using 17  
 SQLDisconnect() 167  
 SQLDOUBLE 25  
 SQLDriverConnect()  
     connection string 403  
     description 168  
     instead of SQLConnect() 505  
 SQLEndTran()  
     description 173  
     effects of calling 22  
     introduction 15  
     processing query statements 18  
     using 21  
     when to call 21  
 SQLERROR, bind option for ODBC applications 47  
 SQLError() 176  
 SQLExecDirect()  
     description 178  
     introduction 15  
     using 16  
 SQLExecute()  
     description 184  
     introduction 15  
     SQLPrepare()  
         using 16  
     using 16  
 SQLExtendedFetch() 186  
 SQLFetch()  
     description 193  
     introduction 15  
     processing query statements 18  
 SQLFetchScroll()  
     description 199  
 SQLForeignKeys() 206  
 SQLFreeConnect(), deprecated function 214  
 SQLFreeEnv(), deprecated function 214  
 SQLFreeHandle()  
     description 215  
     freeing statement handles 22  
     introduction 15  
 SQLFreeStmt() 217  
 SQLGetConnectAttr() 220  
 SQLGetConnectOption(), deprecated function 223  
 SQLGetCursorName() 223  
     retrieving name of cursor 19  
 SQLGetData()  
     description 228  
     introduction 15  
     processing query statements 18  
 SQLGetDiagRec() 240  
 SQLGetEnvAttr() 242  
 SQLGetFunctions() 244  
 SQLGetInfo() 250  
     changes to InfoType values 556  
 SQLGetLength() 274  
 SQLGetPosition() 276  
 SQLGetSQLCA() 279  
     retrieving SQLCA 25  
 SQLGetStmtAttr() 285  
 SQLGetStmtOption() 287  
 SQLGetSubString() 288  
 SQLGetTypeInfo() 291  
 SQLHDBC 29  
 SQLHENV 29  
 SQLHSTMT 29  
 SQLINTEGER 25  
 SQLMoreResults()  
     description 299  
     using 418  
 SQLNativeSql() 302  
 SQLNumParams() 305  
     using 17  
 SQLNumResultCols()  
     description 306  
     introduction 15  
     processing query statements 18  
 SQLParamData()  
     description 308  
     use in data-at-execute 446  
 SQLParamOptions() 310  
 SQLPOINTER 29  
 SQLPrepare()  
     description 312  
     introduction 15  
 SQLPrimaryKeys() 318  
 SQLProcedureColumns() 322  
 SQLProcedures() 332  
 SQLPutData()  
     description 335  
     use in data-at-execute 446  
 SQLREAL 25  
 SQLRETURN 29  
 SQLRowCount()  
     description 339  
     introduction 15  
 SQLSCHAR 25  
 SQLSetColAttributes() 340  
     reducing network flow 504  
 SQLSetConnectAttr() 344  
     changes to attributes 557  
 SQLSetConnection() 355  
 SQLSetConnectOption(), deprecated function 357  
 SQLSetCursorName() 357  
     string arguments 40  
 SQLSetEnvAttr() 360  
     changes to attributes 557  
 SQLSetParam(), deprecated function 364

- SQLSetPos()
  - delete from rowset 446
  - description 365
  - update rowset 444
- SQLSetStmtAttr() 371
  - changes to attributes 557
- SQLSetStmtOption(), deprecated function 381
- SQLSMALLINT 25
- SQLSpecialColumns() 381
- SQLSTATE
  - description 24
  - format of 24
  - function cross reference 527
  - in DB2 ODBC 4
  - mappings 559
- SQLStatistics() 387
- SQLTablePrivileges() 392
- SQLTables() 395
- SQLTransact(), deprecated function 400
- SQLUINTEGER 29
- SQLUSMALLINT 29
- SQLWCHAR 25, 29
- SRRBACK service 411
- SRRCMIT service 411
- statement
  - attributes
    - description 405
- statements
  - attributes
    - description 403
    - setting 371
    - SQLGetStmtAttr() 285
  - handles
    - allocating 16
    - freeing 22
    - introduction 4
    - maximum number of 16
    - SQLAllocHandle() 95
    - SQLFreeHandle() 215
    - SQLFreeStmt() 217
  - preparing 312
- statistics, retrieving 387
- stored procedures
  - advantages 461
  - binding 46
  - calls in DB2 ODBC 462
  - diagnostic trace, obtaining 517
  - example 561
  - functions
    - SQLProcedureColumns() 322
    - SQLProcedures() 332
  - obtaining an application trace 516
  - ODBC escape clause 498
  - receive result sets 465
  - restrictions 464
  - return result sets 463
  - returning result sets 299, 463
  - tracing 516
  - using with DB2 ODBC 461
  - writing in DB2 ODBC 463
- string
  - arguments 38, 39, 40
  - nul-termination 38
  - truncation 39
- string function 525
- SUBSTRING scalar function 525
- subsystem, defining 60

- Suffix-W APIs 478
- syntax diagram
  - how to read xi
- system, functions 526

## T

- table information, retrieving 395
- tables, list of privileges 392
- termination tasks 9, 10
- threads 465, 468
- TIME
  - conversion to C 546
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- TIME\_STRUCT 25
- timeouts 475
- TIMESTAMP
  - conversion to C 547
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- TIMESTAMP WITH TIMEZONE
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - scale 539
- TIMESTAMP\_STRUCT 25
- trace
  - a client application 516
    - application 507
    - DB2 ODBC diagnosis 510
    - stored procedure 516
- trace file name, formats 507
- trace types 507
- tracing a client application 516
- transaction
  - isolation levels, ODBC 524
  - management 21
  - processing 9
- transactions, ending 173
- truncation 39

## U

- Unicode 476
- unique indexes 381
- unit of work, semantics 408
- UPDATE 19
- update rowset
  - SQLSetPos() 444
- user IDs 152
- USER scalar function 526

## V

- VALUES 18
- VARBINARY 545
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- XML
  - length 540

- VARCHAR
  - conversion to C 543
  - display size 541
  - length 540
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- VARGRAPHIC 543
- vendor escape clauses
  - disabling 503
  - function for determining 494
  - SQLNativeSql() 302
  - using 494

## W

- writing DB2 ODBC applications 9

## X

- X/Open CAE 24
- X/Open Company 1
- X/Open SQL CLI 1
- XML
  - column updates 455
  - conversion to C 548
  - data retrieval 457
  - data types 455
  - display size 541
  - precision 538
  - scale 539
- XPLINK 45
- XPLINK applications
  - link-editing 57
- XPLINK ODBC driver 45
- XPLINK, compiling 53

## Z

- z/OS Unix
  - diagnostic trace file 515
- z/OS UNIX
  - activating diagnostic trace 511
  - compile application 53
  - DSNTEJ8 56
  - DSNTEJ8X 56
  - environment setup 49
  - environment variable 61
  - execute application 59
  - export statements 61
  - prelink and link-edit 56







Product Number: 5605-DB2  
5697-P31

Printed in USA

SC19-2980-08



Spine information:

DB2 10 for z/OS

**ODBC Guide and Reference**

